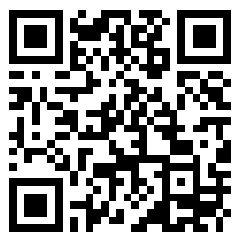
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



Digitized by Google

DEUTSCHES MUSEUM MÜNCHEN
BIBLIOTHEK

Bibliothek des Deutschen Museums
057003056576

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DEUTSCHES MUSEUM MÜNCHEN
BIBLIOTHEK

ZB 403 (1

Digitized by Google

ZB 403

Katalognummer
04163
Polytechnischer Verein

A.D. 1617 . . . . . N° 1.

Engraving and Printing Maps, Plans, &c.

RATHBURNE & BURGES' PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God Kinge of Englande, Scotland, Fraunce, and Irelande, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all justices of peace, mayors, sherriffe, bailiffes, constables, and all officers, ministers, and subiectes of vs, our heires and successors, to whome it shall or maie appertaine, and to everie of them, greetinge.

WHEREAS wee are informed that amongste forraine nations there are faire, curious, and artificiall descripc̃ons, plottꝭ, and mappes made and sett forth of their principall citties and townes of greatest noat, which beinge exactlie drawne out in mettall and printed of, are dispersed and sent abroad into all partes, to the greate honor and renowne of those princes in whose domynions they are, and that of our cittie of London, being the chiefe and principall in this our kingdome of England, there hath never been made or taken any true or ꝑfecte descripc̃on, but false and meane draughtꝭ cutt out in wood, and soe dispersed abroade, to the greate disparagement and disgrace of soe famous and worthie a state: And whereas our lovinge subiecte, Aron Rathborne, Gentleman, practic̃oner in the mathematiques, hath a greate desire to take a ꝑfecte survaie as well of the said cittie of London as of divers others places within this our kingdome of England hereafter menc̃oned, and to make suche exacte plottꝭ, mappes, and descripc̃ons thereof as hath not been hitherto ꝑformed by anie, and hath humblie besought vs that wee woulde bee graciouslie pleased to graunte vnto him our Royall lycence and priviledge, (the wante whereof, as

Digitized by Google

wee are informed, hath been the cause that hitherto soe curious and lawdable a worke hath been neglected), as well for the sole makinge and settinge forth of such mappes and plottꝭ as of suche descripc̃ons and bookꝭ as hee shall devise or sett forth in waie of relac̃on, of anie the places hereafter menc̃oned within this our realme and other our domynions, for some reasonable tyme, to the end hee maie reape the fruites of his travell, charges, and expences, to bee susteyned in and about the p̃misses.

KNOW YEE, that we, graciously affectinge and approvinge the coñiendable indeavors of the said Aron, and for his better incouragement therein, that hee maie receive in recompence thereof the profitt of his labors, as reason requireth, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, and at the humble requeste of the said Aron Rathburne, haue given and graunted, and by theis p̃sentes, for vs, our heires and successors, doe giue and graunte vnto the saide Aron Rathburne and vnto our welbeloved subiect Roger Burges, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire or anie of theire deputies or assignes havinge authoritie from them in that behalfe, that they onelie, and none others, shall and may, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes for and duringe the terme of twenty and one yeares nexte ensuinge the date hereof, within this our realme of Englande, or anie other our domynions, and everie or anie of them, at theire or anie of theire will and pleasure, make, describe, carve, and grave, or cause to bee made, described, carved, and graven, in copper, brasse, or other mettall, all suche and soe manie mappes, plottꝭ, or descripc̃ons of the foresaid cittie of London, and of the citty of Westminster, and the suburbs and adiacent partꝭ of them or either of them, and of our citties of Yorke, Bristoll, Norwich, Canterburie, Bathe, the twoe vniversities, Oxford and Cambridge, and the towne and castle of Windsore, together with the suburbs and adioyninge places to them, or anie of them, as they or anie of them shall think most meete and coveniente, and the same soe made, described, carved, and graven as aforesaide, to imprinte and sett forth in paper, parchmente, cloth, or other materialls, and likewise to imprinte or cause to bee imprinted and sett forth all and all manner of descripc̃ons and bookes which they or anie of them shall devise, make, or sett forth, for the better manifestinge of or describinge the saide citties and townes, or anie of them, or for better vnderstanding of the said mappes, plottꝭ, or descripc̃ons; and likewise to erecte and sett vpp, in anie place or places within our said realmes or domynions, any engines or devises, and to vse any tooles or instrumentꝭ necessarie for the makinge, gravinge, carvinge, imprintinge, or settinge forth of the saide mappes, plottꝭ, descripc̃ons, and bookes, or anie of them, and the same soe made and pfected, as well to

Digitized by Google

vtter and putt to sale within theis our domynions as to transporte out of this our realme or anie other our domynions into anie the partꝭ beyond the seas, or otherwise to dispose of the same at theire or anie of theire free will and pleasure, and to theire most benefitt and profitt duringe the said terme of twenty and one yeares, without the lett, hinderance, or interrupc̃on of vs, our heires or successors, or anie the officers or ministers of vs, our heires or successors, or anie other pson or psons whatsoever. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis p̃sentes, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge, p̲hibite, and forbidd all and singuler bodies politique and corporate, and all and everie pson and p̲sons, as well our naturall borne subiectes as aliens, denizens, and straungers whatsoever, other then the said Aron Rathborne and Roger Burges, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and suche as shall by them, or some of them, bee sett on worke, lycenced, or authorized, that they, or anie of them, doe not p̃sume, attempte, or take in hande, duringe the said terme of twentie and one yeares, to make, grave, carve, describe, imprinte, sett forthe, or counterfeit or sell, utter or dispose of, within this our realme, or anie other of our domynions, or exporte out of the same the saide mappes, plottꝭ, descripc̃ons, or bookes, or anie of them, whereof the sole priviledge is hereby graunted to the said Aron Rathburne and Roger Burges, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, nor shall importe or bringe, or cause to bee imported or broughte into this our realme of England, or anie other of our domynions, or anie parte of anie of them, anie other the like mappes, plottes, descripc̃ons, or bookes, or anie of them, duringe the said terme of twenty and one yeares, other then suche as shal bee made, graven, printed, p̲fected, and sett forth by the saide Aron Rathburne and Roger Burges, theire executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or some of them; nor shall make, erecte, sett vpp, or frame anie engines or devises, or counterfeicte or vse anie tooles or instrumentꝭ for the makinge, gravinge, carvinge, or imprintinge thereof, vpon paine of forfeicture of all suche mappes, plottꝭ, descripc̃ons, and bookes soe to bee counterfeicted, made, graven, carved, imprinted, soulde, vttered, imported, or exported contrarie to the true meaninge of theis p̃sentes, and vpon paine of forfeicture of all such engines, instrumentꝭ, tooles, and devises to bee framed, sett vpp, vsed, or exercised, contrarie to our meaninge herein expressed; and further vpon paine of our heavy indignac̃on and displeasure, and of suche paines, penalties, and imprisonmentꝭ, as by the lawes or statutes of this realme can or maie bee inflicted vpon the offendors for their contempt or disobedience in breakinge and contemninge our comaundement and prerogative royall; and for the better execuc̃on

Digitized by Google

of this our graunte, priviledge, and lycence, wee doe by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heirs and successors, give and graunt full and free lycence, power, and authoritie vnto the said Aron Rathburne and Roger Burges, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that they, the said Aron Rathburne and Roger Burges, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselues, or anie of them, or theire or anie of theire deputies, factors, servantꝭ, or assignes, shall and maie at all tymes, and from tyme to tyme duringe the said terme, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at conveniente tymes and in convenient and lawfull manner, goe on boarde anie shippe or other vessell, or enter into anie place or places where they or anie of them shall thinke good, within this our realme or anie other of our domynions, as well within liberties as without, and there by all lawfull waies and meanes to enquire and searche for all suche plottꝭ, mappes, descripc̄ons, and bookes, and for suche frames, engines, devises, tooles, and instrumentꝭ, as by anie body or bodies pollitique or corporate, or anie other p̄son or p̄sons other then the said Aron Rathburne and Roger Burges, theire executors, administrators, deputies, factors, servantꝭ, or assignes, shall, within the said terme of twentie and one yeares by theis p̄sentes graunted, bee made, graven, carved, imprinted, described, sett forth, vttered, sould, imported, exported, framed, erected, sett vpp or vsed contrarie to the tenor and true meaninge of theis our Lr̄es Patentꝭ; and also in due manner to seize, take, and carrie awaie all and everie suche mappes, plottꝭ, descripc̄ons, bookes, engines, tooles, and instrumentꝭ, which they or anie of them shall finde to bee made, carved, graven, imprinted, described, sett forth, vttered, sould, imported, exported, framed, erected, sett vpp, made, counterfeited, or vsed contrarie to the true meaninge hereof, the one moity thereof to bee to the said Aron Rathburne and Roger Burges, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moitye to be reserved to vs, our heires and successors, to haue and to hould the said lycences, powers, priuiledges, and authorities aforesaid, vnto the said Aron Rathburne and Roger Burges, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, for and duringe the terme of twentie and one yeares from the daie of the date hereof nexte and imediatlie followinge, and fullie to bee compleate and ended; provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that theis p̄sentꝭ, or anie thinge therein conteyned, shall not extend to the p̄iudice of anie p̄son or p̄sons, bodies pollitique or corporate, for or conc̄ninge anie matter or thinge which they or anie of them, by force of any other Lr̄es Patentꝭ, graunte or grauntes, by vs or anie of our noble progenitors or predecessors, kinges or queenes of this realme, graunted, or by anie iuste or lawfull righte ought to haue or enioy. And lastlie, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, will and

Digitized by Google

coñaunde all justices of peace, maiors, sherriffes, bailiffes, constables, and all other the officers, ministers, and subiects of vs, our heires and successors, to whome it shall or maie appertaine that they and everie of them bee from tyme to tyme aidinge, helpinge, and assistinge to the saide Aron Rathburne and Roger Burges, theire executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, and servantꝭ, in the execuc̃on of theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, accordinge to the purporte, tenor, and true meaning of the same, as they tender our indignac̃on and displeasure, and will avoid the same at theire vttermoste perills, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Westm̃, the Eleaventh daie of March.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1617 . . . . . N° 2.

Drawing, Engraving, and Printing Portraits of the Royal Family, &c.

HILLYARD'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentȩ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved servaunt, NICHOLAS HILLYARD, Gent., our principall drawer for the small purtrait and imborser of our medallies of gold, in respect of his extraordinary art and skill in drawing, graveing, and imprinting of pictures and representac̃ons of vs and others, which he durst not hitherto shewe and publishe, as he can doe, for feare his workes would be counterfeited by others, whereby he should receave both losse and discreditt, hath made his humble suite vnto vs that we would be graciously pleased to graunt him sole priuilege for some tyme for makeing, graveing, and imprynting such of the said pictures as he should hereafter make and invent.

KNOWE YE, that we, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theis p̄sentȩ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Nicholas Hillyard, his executors, admynistrators, deputies, servantȩ, and assignes, full, free, and sole lycence, power, privilege and authority, for and dureing the terme of twelve yeares hereafter in theis p̄sentȩ graunted, within this our realme of England, or any other our realmes and domynyons, to invent, make, grave, and ymprint any picture or pictures of our image or other representac̃on of our p̄son, with such alterac̃ons or addic̃ons as to him and them shall seeme most convenyent, as well in paper and parchment as in any other thinge or thingȩ whatsoever fitt and necessary for the better shewing of his skill and invenc̃on in this art or mystery,

Digitized by Google

and to that ende and purpose to cause to be made, framed, erected, and sett vpp any presse or presses, or other instrument or instrumentꝭ whatsoever fitt for the imprynting of our pictures, or any other thingꝭ not repugnant to our lawes and statutes, as freely as any others doe lawfully and vsually ymprint, without the lett, trouble, or molestac̃on of vs, our heires or successors, or any the officers or mynisters of vs, our heires or successors, or any body or bodies politique or corporate, company or companies, or other ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, and the same pictures and representac̃ons soe made, graven, and ymprinted to vtter, sell, or otherwise dispose of to the best profitt and advantage of the said Nicholas Hillyard and his assignes. And to the ende this our graunt may take the better effect, we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, restrayne, prohibitt, and forbid all and all manner of ꝑson and ꝑsons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever the same be, that none of them shall or may hereafter, att any tyme or tymes dureing the aforesaid terme of twelve yeares, counterfett, make, ymprint, or sell, or cause to be counterfeited, made, graved, ymprinted, or solde, any picture or ꝑsentac̃on, plate, worke, or invenc̃on to the said Nicholas Hillyard, his executors and assignes, hereby privileged and licensed, nor grave to prynt any more pictures of our image or representac̃ons of our ꝑson then have already beene graven, without the approbac̃on of the said Nicholas Hillyard, his executors or assignes, or our speciall warrant or cōmaund, vpon payne of forfeiture of all such pictures, representac̃ons, plates, or workes soe counterfeited, ymitated, made, sould, or sett vp to be sould, contrary to the true meaneyng of theis ꝑsentꝭ. And further, upon payne of our highe indignac̃on and displeasure, and of such paynes, penalties, punyshmentꝭ, and ymprysonmentꝭ as by the lawes and statutes of this realme can or may be inflicted vpon offendors for breach and contempt of this our royall cōmaundement, the one moyety of all which forfeitures to be to vs, our heires and successors, and the other moyty thereof we do hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Nicholas Hillyard and his assignes, without accompt or any other thinge therefore to vs, our heires or successors, to be rendred, made, or done. And for the better execuc̃on of this our graunt we doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Nicholas Hillyard, his executors and assignes, full power, liberty, and authority, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme within the terme of yeares hereby graunted, in due and lawful manner, takeing with him or them a constable or other officer abideing in or neere to any place wheare he or they shall search, to enter into any howse, cellar, warehowse, shopp, or other place or places whatsoever which they or any of them shall thinke good, as well

Digitized by Google

within liberties as without, and there try out and search for any such pictures, representacons, plates, or workes as shall be counterfeited, imytated, made, graven, imprynted, sould, or sett vpp contrary to the true meaneyng of theis psentes, and the same and every of them to seize, take, carry away, and detayne to the vses before in these psentes menconed, to have and to holde the said licences, powers, authorities, and other the pmisses before, in, and by theis psentes given and graunted vnto the said Nicholas Hillyard, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme of twelve yeares next ensueing the date hereof, yealding and paying therefore vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent or some of thirteene shillinges and fower pence of lawfull money of England, att the receipt of the Exhequer of vs, our heires and successors, att the Feast of Saint Michael the Archangell, or within forty dayes after, dureing the terme before by theis psentes graunted. Wherefore we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straitly charge and comaund all and singuler justices of peace, maiors, sheriffes, bayliffes, constables, companyes, corporacons, and all officers, mynisters, and subiectes of vs, our heires and successors, to whome it shall or may appertayne, that they and every of them doe not onely quietly pmytt and suffer the said Nicholas Hillyard, his deputies and assignes, to have and take the whole benefitt of this our graunt, but alsoe be ayding and assisting to hym and them in the due execucon of the same; and theis our Letters Patentes, or the inrollment thereof, shall be vnto them, and every of them, a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalf; provided alwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that this our graunt or licence, or any thinge therein conteyned, shall not extend or construed to extende to debarr or hynder any pson or psons whatsoever to vse theire science and faculties of prynting in, of, and for theire olde plates, and the like of them, as formerly they have done, not being in imytacon of any of our said servantes setting forth, or of any other new portraites of vs, any thinge in theis psentes contayned to the contrary notwithstanding, although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westmynster, the Fift day of May.

P bre de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1617 . . . . . N° 3.

Constructing Locks, Sluices, Bridges, Cranes, &c., and Obtaining and Applying Water Power.

CASON'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the Grace of God, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall cōme greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect John Gason, Esquier, by and through his great paines, travaile, charge, and industrie, for the generall good and benefitt of this our cōmon weale, hath attained to the skill, knowledge, and pfeccon of "A MORE APT, CŌMODIOUS, AND BENEFICIALL MEANES FOR AND CONCERNING THE FRAMING, CONTRIVING, AND MAKING OF LOCKS, SLUCES, BRIDGES, CUTTꝭ, CRANES, MILLꝭ, DAMES, AND OTHER INVENCONS AND ADDICONS MOST FITT, NECESSARY, AND CONVENIENT FOR GRINDING OF CORNE, RAISING OF WATER, MAKING OF RIVERS, STREAMS, AND WATERS NAVIGABLE AND PASSABLE FOR BOATES, KEELES, AND OTHER VESSELꝭ TO PASSE FROM PLACE TO PLACE," not yet vsed within this our realmes and dominions, neither hath the like thereof by any others bin practised, putt in vse, or devised within our said dominions, the vse whereof wee have no doubt but will redound to the great and generall good of vs and all our loving subiectꝭ (a service to vs acceptable and well approved), which as wee are informed by the humble petition of our said subiect is greatlie wanting and much required. Forasmuch as our said subiect is the first ꝓpounder, ꝓiector, inventor, devisor, and publisher of the same, the effecting, vse, practise, and putting in execucon whereof requireth greate paines, charge, care, and expence, which our said subiect intendeth to vndergoe, for the better enabling and incouraging of our said subiect in prformance of the p̄misses, wee have thought meete and necessarie that he should have to himselfe such benefitt, profitt, and advantage for the terme of twentie and one yeres next coming after the date hereof as shall happen to be raysed, had, gained, made, or gotten by

Digitized by Google

the vse, knowledge, exĉise, and meanes of such engines, instrumentꝭ, tooles, invenĉons, plottꝭ and addiĉon of instrumentꝭ, engines, tooles, and plottꝭ whatsoever, as for the purpose or intent aforesaid now have ben or shalbe framed, made, devised, plotted, pjected, or invented by our said subiect, his executors, administratorꝭ, or assignes, or by any other, by his or their meanes, cause, appointment, or assignement during the said terme. And that noe pson or psons within our said dominions shall presume, attempt, practise, or goe about, directlie or indirectlie, by any waies or meanes whatsoever, device, devices, or meanes, to make, vse, exĉise, or practise the same or like engines, instrumentꝭ, tooles, inuenĉons, device, devices, plottꝭ by our said subiect already practised, invented, devised, putt in vse, plotted, or contrived for the purpose aforesaid, and not already known, vsed, and practised by other our subiectꝭ, and which at any tyme or tymes hereafter during the said terme shalbe by him, his executors, servantꝭ, assignee, assignes, or any other, by his, their, or any of their meanes, cause, or appointment, shalbe newly plotted, devised, practised, invented, or putt in vse as aforesaid, together alsoe with all such benefitt, profitt, seom̄, somes of mony, and advantage whatsoever as by any waies or meanes shalbe raised, gayned, gotten, and which may arise, come, growe, or be had by reason or meanes of the p̄misses, or any part thereof, in any manner wise; and if any manner of river, cutt, lock, mill, mill dāme, dāmes, water, watercourse, bridge, streame, or ditch, now cutt or hereafter to be cutt, made, p̄pared, builded, contrived, or invented by our subiect, or by any other by or through his meanes, cause, consent, or appointment.

NOWE KNOWE YEE, that wee, of our especiall grace, meere moĉon, and certaine knowledge, have given and graunted, and by theis p̄sentꝭ doe for vs, our heires and successors, for as much as in vs is, give and graunte full, free, and absolute lycense, power, authoritie, and priviledge vnto the said John Gason, his executorꝭ, administrators, deputie, deputies, assignees, and all and every such other pson and psons as shall from tyme to tyme be by him or them lycensed, authorised, or appointed, that he, they, every or anie of them, their, every and any of their executors, administrators, deputie, deputies, assignee or assignes, shall and may to his and their owne p̄per vse, benefitt, and behoofe, in, by, and throughout anie of our countries, shires, citties, townes, liberties, mannors, land, ground, rivers, streams, waters, cōmons, woodꝭ, wayes, place and places whatsoever and wheresoever within this our realme of England, dominion or principalitie of Wales, and towne of Barwick, in places meete and convenient, from tyme to time and at all tymes hereafter, during the terme and space of twentie and one yeres next

Digitized by Google

ensuing the date hereof, devise, make, cutt, direct, finish, pfect, ẽxcise, practise, putt in vse and vse, aswell the cutting, contriving, framing, erecting, setting vpp, pfecting and making of all and all manner of lockᵉ, sluces, bridges, cuttᵉ, cranes, mill dãmes, and other invenc̃ons not repugnant to the lawes and statutᵉ of this our realme and dominions, for grinding of corne, raysing of waters, making of ryvers, waters, and streames navigable and passable, as alsoe to vse, eẋcise, pfect, make, and invent all and all manner of engines, tooles, instrumentᵉ, and addic̃on of toole, tooles, invenc̃on or invenc̃ons whatsoever, as to him or them shall be thought most apt, meete, and convenient for the pfecting and pforming of the pmisses, and everie or any part thereof. And further, of our espiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe, likewise for vs, our heires and successorᵉ, give and graunte vnto our said subiect, the said John Gason, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputie and deputies whatsoever, not onelie our free, full, and absolute power, licence, priviledge, and authoritie, to take, receave, collect, and gather to his and their owne pper vse all and all manner of contribuc̃on, composic̃on, advantage, and comoditie whatsoever which shall at any tyme or tymes hereafter during the said terme be by any of our loving subiectᵉ whatsoever graunted, allowed, agreed vpon, consented to paye, contributed, levied, or thought meete to be paid, allowed, or given for, towardᵉ, in lieu, or respect of the making, frameing, devising, contriving, cutting, erecting, building, setting vpp, pfecting, or inventing of anie millᵉ, cranes, sluces, waters, watercourses, dãmes, lockᵉ vp̃pon water or wharfes, bridges, cuttᵉ, and other invenc̃on or invenc̃ons and addic̃on of inuenc̃on or inuenc̃ons whatsoever, to be invented, made, erected, cutt, pfected, sett vpp, framed, or devised by our said subiect, his executors, administrators, servantᵉ, deputie, deputies, assignee or assignes, or any other pson or psons, by his or their meanes, charges, cause, pcurement, invenc̃on, or device, to the intent and purposes aforesaid, within and vppon any mannors, landᵉ, woodᵉ, streames, waters, rivers, place or places whatsoever, within our said realme and dominion or principality of Wales and towne of Barwick, without the lett, hindrance, molestac̃on, contradic̃on, impediment or interrupc̃on of vs, our heires or successors, or any other pson or psons by our meanes, and without any accompt or other thing to be rendred to vs, our heires or successors for the same (other than as hereafter in theise p̃sentᵉ is menc̃oned and expressed), but alsoe to have, take, receave, pceave, hold, & enioye all and all manner of profitt, cõmodities, benefitt, advantage and priviledge whatsoever which by anie waies or meanes shall arrise, accrue, come, growe, be had, made, or gotten, as well by reason, force, or meanes of anie vessell, boate, lighter, keele, wherry, or barke whatsoever which shall or may at any tyme or tymes passe, come, ride, anker, lye, rest,

Digitized by Google

or sayle in, vppon, at, to or fro any the rivers, cuttꝭ, passages, streames or waters soe to be cutt, made navigable, or pfected as aforesaid; as alsoe of any bridge, bridges, sluce, sluces, mill, millꝭ, dāme, dāmes, and all and singuler other the p̄misses aforesaid, and every or any of them, and of everie or any part or parcell thereof in any manner wise, without any of our lett, deniall, contradic̄on, or impediment whatsoever, or without rendring, yielding, or delivering of any manner of accompt or accomptꝭ, payment or other thing for the same, (other then as hereafter in theise p̄sentꝭ is lymited and expressed). And for that wee doe well knowe that the effecting and pfecting of the p̄misses will amount to a verie great charge to our said subiect, (the same tending to doe generall a good,) wee thinke it not meete that anie other taking light or direcc̄on of his piect, labour, travell, and charge, should take benefitt by vsing of the same or the like, to the losse, hurt, or hindrance of our said subiect, wee, therefore, being willing to encourage our said subiect in soe good a worke, and mynding alsoe that he may have the benefitt of the same for the terme abovesaid, doe therefore by theise p̄sentꝭ will and straightlie cōmaund and p̄hibite that noe pson or psons whatsoever, of what degree, qualitie, or condic̄on he or they be or shalbe, at any tyme or tymes hereafter (other then the said John Gason, his executors, administrators, or assignes, servantꝭ, factors, deputie or deputies, or such as shalbe by him or them lycensed or appointed, or which shall give contentment or agreement to him, them, some or one of them, attempt, practise, p̄sume, or goe about, by any way, device, or meanes, directlie or indirectlie, to passe, sayle, ride, goe, remaine to, at, vppon, in, by, or from any the rivers, streames, water, sluces, cuttꝭ, or dāmes soe to be cutt, made navigable, pfected, or done by the said John Gason, his executorꝭ, administrators, or assignes, deputie or deputies as aforesaid, or intermeddle, deale, ex̄cise, practise, vse, occupie, make, build, sett vpp, finishe, or putt in vse, in, at, or vppon the same or any other place or places within this our said realme or dominions and towne aforesaid any manner of mill, millꝭ, sluce, sluces, lock, lockꝭ, bridge, bridges, engine or engines, such or the like as by our said subiect, his executorꝭ or assignes, deputie or deputies, or any other by his, their, or any of their meanes, have ben first invented, piected, or sett vpp, or whereof they, every, or any of them shall hereafter first finde, piect, practise, or putt in vse during the said terme of twentie and one yeres, nor any of the tooles, plottꝭ, invenc̄ons, instrumentꝭ, or addic̄on of tooles, invenc̄ons, instrumentꝭ, boates, keeles, barkes, wherries, or other vessell whatsoever first by them, everie, or any of them devised, invented, or putt in vse, or to be devised, invented, or putt in vse during the terme aforesaid, without the lycense of the said John Gason, his executors,

Digitized by Google

administrators, or servantꝭ, deputie or deputies, assignee or assignes, thereunto first had and obtained, vppon paine and pill not onelie of our high displeasure and the displeasures of our heires and successors, but alsoe of the forfeiture of all and every such boate, vessel, wherry, mill, sluce, locke, bridge, engine, toole, instrument, invenc̃on, and device soe erected, made, sett vpp, or putt in vse, contrarie to this our true meaning, and the meaning of theise p̃sentꝭ in any manner wise. Provided alwaies, and our expresse minde and will is, that he, the said John Gason, his excutors, administrators, servantꝭ, deputie, deputies, assignee or assignes, shall not by cullor of theise p̃esentꝭ p̃sume nor be soe bold as to make, attempt, or cause to be made any cutt, river, water, watercourse, mill dãme, crane, bridge, streame, or current whatsoever, in or vpon any of the landꝭ, groundꝭ, woodes, or waters of vs, our heires or successors, or any of our said subiectꝭ in any place or places whatsoever, but where the same may convenientlie be pfected pformed, made, and done, to the least detriment of vs and of all and every of our said subiectꝭ, and not in or vppon anie of the landꝭ, tenementꝭ, woodꝭ, waters, or groundes of vs, our heires or successors, or of any of our said subiectꝭ, but first compounding and agreeing with vs, our heires and successors, or with the owner and owners of the p̃misses for such and soe much of the same as he, they, every or any of them, shall have needeful cause of imployment for the said intent and purposes before declared. And the said John Gason, his executors and assignes, shall further, att his and their owne costꝭ and charges, make, erect, and maintaine convenient and good bridges over the rivers and waters, streames, sluces, cuttꝭ, and places, by him or them soe cutt and to be cutt, vsed, compounded for, or imployed. And as our desire is that this our graunte may have due execuc̃on and pceeding according to the good purpose aforesaid, and for avoyding of many inconveniences which may befall, to the lett of the same, by the obstinacy of some evil disposed psons, therefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe ordaine, that noe pson or psons whatsoever, owner or owners or possessors of anie mannor, landꝭ, woodꝭ, or wastꝭ whatsoever, where our said subiect John Gason, his executors, administrators, servantꝭ, deputie, deputies, assignee, or assignes, shall have necessary occasion to compound for or in respect of the p̃misses p̃sume to refuse a reasonable composic̃on for such trespas or damage, as he, they, or any of them shall receave or sustaine in lieu of the p̃misses or anie thing touching the same, or anie part thereof, in any manner wise, nor contradict, gainesay, or resist our said subiect, his executors, administrators, servantꝭ, laborers, deputie or deputies, with his, their, or anie of their cartꝭ, waynes, horses, teames, and carriages whatsoever, offering and giving reasonable composic̃ons as aforesaid,

Digitized by Google

in pformimg, pfecting, making, cutting, doing, and erecting of the said cranes, engines, millꝭ, sluces, cuttꝭ and other the p̄misses aforesaid, vppon paine of our high displeasure to be encurred for the contempt of our royall will in that behalfe. And further, wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ straightlie charge and cōmaunde all sheriffꝭ, justices, maiors, bayliffꝭ, constables, and other our officers and ministers whatsoever to whome it shall appertaine, that they, every and any of them, be from tyme to tyme ayding and assisting vnto our said subiect John Gason, his executors, administrators, servantꝭ, laborers, deputie, deputies, assignee, and assignes, in the doing, executing, pforming, and finishing of all and singuler the composic̄ons, orders, and agreementꝭ aforesaid, and of all and singuler other the p̄misses aforesaid, and every part thereof, according to the purpose, effect, and true meaning of theis p̄sentꝭ, soe farr forth as to them, every or anie of them, shall and may belong or apptaine in anywise during the said terme, to have, hold, vse, exercise, enioye, receave, pceave, practise, and pforme all, every, and any the licences, powers, priviledges, authorities, tooles, engines, instrumentꝭ, proffittꝭ, benefittꝭ, anuall paymentꝭ, collecc̄ons, sōme and sōmes of monie and other advantages whatsoever, before in theise p̄sentꝭ given, graunted, or appointed, or meant or menc̄oned to be given, graunted, or appointed, assigned, licenced, or authorized vnto our said subiect John Gason, his executors, administrators, assignee and assignes, deputie and deputies, and to all and every and any of them, from the date of theis p̄sentꝭ, vnto the end and terme of one and twentie yeres from thence next ensuing fully to be compleate and ended, to his and their own ꝑper vse, benefitt, behoofe, and advantage, yielding and paying therefore yearelie vnto vs, our heires and successors att the receipt of the exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westm̄, during the said terme, the yerelie rent or farme of fortie shillingꝭ of lawfull mony of England at the feastꝭ of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin Mary and St Michaell the Archangell, or within one and twentie dayes next after either of the said feastꝭ, yerelie by even and equall porc̄ons. And wee are further pleased and doe, for vs, our heires and successors, of our speciall grace and favour, graunte to the said John Gason, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Lr̄es Patentꝭ shalbe taken, construed, and adiudged in all and every our courtꝭ of justice to be most availeable for the said John Gason, his executors, administrators, and assignes, against vs, our heires and successors, notwithstanding the not describing the certentie of the forme or fashion of engines, instrumentꝭ, or devices to be vsed for and about the p̄misses, and notwithstanding any other devices and incertenties in the same, or anie statute, provision, pclamac̄on, restraint, cause, matter, or thinge to the con-

Digitized by Google

trary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding. Provided alwaies, that if at any time hereafter, vppon the examinac̃on had and taken by or before any six or more of our Privie Councell (the said John Gason, his executors or assignes, being therevnto called, they shall declare in writing vnder their hand that theise our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge are or shalbe found inconvenient to this our realme, that then vpon significac̃on of our will and pleasure, given and published by vs vnder our signe manuell, signett, or privie seale, for the revoking and determining of theise p̃sentꝭ, theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge shall forthwith and ȳmediately cease, determyne, and be vtterly void, frustrate, and of none effect, any thing therein contayned to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Westminster, the One and twentieth day of July.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1617 . . . . . N° 4.

Protecting Armour and Arms from Rust and Canker.

WOLFEN & MILLER'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the Grace of God, &c., to all to whome these ꝑsentꝭ shall come greetinge.

WHEREAS wee are given to vnderstand that our welbeloved servant JOHN GASPER WOLFEN, one of the gentꝫ of our Privy Chamber, and JOHN MILLER, a German borne, have spent much tyme and a greate parte of their estate, and by their industrie and travaile have devised and invented "**A CERTAYNE OYLE OR COMPOSICŌN OF OYLES WHEREWITH TO KEEPE ARMORS AND ARMES FROM RUST, CANKER, OR THE LIKE MEANES OF PERISHINGE OR DECAY, FARRE EXCEEDINGE THE ORDINARY WAYES OR MEANES NOWE OR HERETOFORE VSED IN THAT BEHALFE.**" And whereas the said oyle or composicŏn of oyles hath not byn heretofore found out or vsed in any of our realmes or domynions by any other of our subiectꝭ, and the same Invencŏn is likely to be of good vse and service to vs and our subiectꝭ in the ꝑseravacŏn of armors and armes from rust and canker, as aforesaid, and that at a very easy charge or expence to vs or our subiectꝭ, as wee are informed.

KNOWE YEE, therefore, that wee, graciously intendinge in some convenient measure to reward the travaile, industry, and charges of the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller bestowed in and about the accomplishment of the ꝑmisses by appropriatinge to them for some terme of yeares the fruite and benefitt of the said invencŏn and skill, and to thend that other our subiectꝭ may hereby be the better encouraged to imploy themselues by their industry, labours, and indeavours in the devisinge, searchinge, and true foundinge out of such honest and lawful artꝭ, misteries, and invencŏns as may tend to good and

Digitized by Google

ꝑfitable vse and service in our said realmes and domynions, without ꝑiudice or iust cause of grievance to any of our lovinge subiectꝭ, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by these ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt to the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and every of them, full and sole licence, power, priviledge and authority, that they, the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, by themselves or by any of them, their or any of their deputies, factors, or servantꝭ, shall and may, at every tyme and tymes hereafter duringe the terme of yeares herein expressed, within our said realmes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the domynions thereof, have the sole makinge and compoundinge of the said oyle or composic̃on of oyles for the keepinge armors and armes from canker and rust, soe by them invented as aforesaid, and the same oyle or composic̃on of oyles soe to be had and made at reasonable rates, shall and may vtter, sell, and putt to sale within our said realmes and the domynions thereof, to and for the best benefitt and advantage of them, the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, admynistrators, deputies, or assignes, and every of them, for and duringe the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned and expressed, to have, hold, receive, ꝑceive, take, and enioy the said lycences, powers, priviledges and authorities, of makinge, compoundinge, vtteringe, and sellinge of the said oyle or composic̃on of oyles for ꝑservinge and keepinge armors and armes from rust, canker, and other like meanes of perishinge or decay as aforesaid, and all and singuler benefittꝭ, ꝑfittꝭ, and advantages thereof or thereby arisinge, or by meanes thereof to be lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten, vnto the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and every of them, to their owne ꝑper vses, benefittꝭ, and behoofes, for and duringe the terme of one and twentie yeares from the date of these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ next and ȳmediatly ensueinge fully to be compleate and ended without yeeldinge, rendringe, or makinge any accompt, recompence, or other thinge to vs, our heires and successors for the same, other then the yearely rent or sō̃me of money in and by these ꝑsentꝭ hereafter reserved, menc̃oned and expressed; and to the intent that they, the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, admynistrators, deputies, and assignes, and every of them, may receive, have, and take, for the terme hereby graunted, the full and whole benefitt of the said skill or invenc̃on, accordinge as is intended by these ꝑsentꝭ, wee doe therefore declare and

Digitized by Google

signify our expresse will and royall pleasure to be, and doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, ꝑhibite and cōmaund all and every our lovinge subiectꝭ, of what estate or condicon soever, and all and every other pson and ꝑsons whatsoever, that they or any of them shall not or doe not, for and duringe the terme hereby graunted, by any wayes or meanes, directly or indirectly, attempt or ꝑsume to make or compound, imitate or putt in practise, the said invencon and skill of makinge and compoundinge the said oyle or composicon of oyles, for ꝑservinge and keepinge of armors and armes from rust, canker, and such like meanes of decay and perishinge, by the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller devised and invented as aforesaid, or shall vtter, sell, or putt to sale the same oyle or composicon of oyles, within our said realmes of England, Scotland, or Ireland, or domynions thereof, without the speciall lycence of the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, or either of them, their or either of their executors, admynistrators, deputies or assignes, first had and obtayned in writinge in that behalfe, and that vnder the payne of the losse and forfeiture of all such oyle or composicon of oyles soe to be made, compounded, offered, or putt to sale contrarie to the intent and meanynge of these ꝑsentꝭ, and vppon the further penalty of forfeitinge to vs, our heires and successors, fortie shillingꝭ of lawfull English money for every quarte of the saide oyle or composicon of oyles soe to be made, compounded, offered, or putt to sale as aforesaid by any or every such pson or ꝑsons as shalbe found to offend contrary to our royall ꝑhibicon in this behalfe, the one moity of which saide forfeitures our pleasure is shall come and be from tyme to tyme to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and the other moity thereof shall come and be to the vse and benefitt of the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, admynistrators, deputies, or assignes, or to the vse and benefitt of such other pson and ꝑsons as shall search, fynde out, and discover from tyme to tyme the offender or offenders in the ꝑmisses; provided alwayes that this our ꝑsent graunt, or any thinge therein contayned, shall not extend any further then to and for the makinge, compoundinge, sellinge, and puttinge to sale of such oyle or composicon of oyles only as whereof the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, or either of them, have byn the first devizer and practiser within these our said realmes; provided alsoe, that the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, or either of them, their executors, admynistrators and assignes, or some of them, doe pay or cause to be payd to vs, our heires and successors, at the receipt of our exchequer at Westm̃, the yearely rent or sōme of forty shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England for and duringe the terme of one and twentie yeares herein-before graunted, at the feastꝭ of the

Digitized by Google

Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary and St Michaell Tharchangell by even and equall porc̃ons. And for the better effectinge and executinge of this our p̃sent priviledge and graunt accordinge to our gracious intent and meanynge towardꝭ the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and every of their executors, admynistrators, deputies, and assignes, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, will and require the treasorers, chauncellors, and barons of the severall Courtꝭ of Exchequer of our said severall realmes respectively for the tyme beinge, and all other the officers and ministers of the same court, and wee doe straightly charge and cōmaund all and every the justices of peace, maiors, sheriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, and all other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme beinge, that they and everye of them respectively, accordinge to their severall offices and places, from tyme to tyme, and at all tymes duringe the terme hereby graunted, be assistinge, helpinge, and aydinge, in and by all lawfull wayes and meanes whatsoever, to the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, admynistrators, deputies, agentꝭ, and assignes, and every of them, in and about thexecuc̃on and accomplishment of this our lycence, graunt, and pryviledge, and of all and singuler graunteꝭ, clauses, inhibic̃ons, and p̃hibic̃ons therein menc̃oned and declared, soe as the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, may have, receive, p̃ceive, and take the full and whole benefitt intended vnto them by these p̃sentꝭ. And these our Lr̃s Patentꝭ or thinrolment thereof shalbe from tyme to tyme to the said treasorers, chauncellors, barons, and other the officers and ministers of the said Court of Exchequer and to the said justices of peace, maiors, sheriffes, bayliffꝭ, constables, and other the said officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme beinge, a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And further, wee, of our more abundant grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, doe by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power and authority vnto the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, and the deputy and deputies, agentꝭ and servantꝭ of them and either of them, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer in any citty, towne, place or places, as well within liberties as without, in these our said realmes and domynions, at reasonable and convenient tyme and tymes, to have accesse and to enter into any howse, shopp, cellar, place or places, where he or they shall p̃bably suspect any of the p̃mises to be made, compounded, vttered, or putt to sale, contrary to this our

Digitized by Google

graunt, and there to make search for the same, and the ꝑmisses or any of them there found, in the name of vs, our heires or successors, to seize and take, to and for the vses and behoofes herein-before menc̃oned. And wee are further pleased and doe, for vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, grant vnto the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, that these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ or thinrolment of the same, shalbe taken, construed, and adiudged in and by all thinges therein contayned, in all and every our courtꝭ of justice and elsewhere, to be most avayleable, stronge, and effectuall in the lawe for the benefitt and advantage of the said John Gasper Wolfen and John Miller, and either of them, their and either of their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, against vs, our heires and successors, notwithstandinge the not ꝑticuler or certaine describinge, menc̃onynge, or expressinge the said oyle or composic̃on of oyles, for keepinge armors and armes from rust, canker, and the like meanes of perishinge or decay as aforesaid; and notwithstandinge any other defect or incertainties in these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or any statute, act, ordynance, ꝑmission, proclamac̃on or restraint to the contrarie, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Third day of November.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1617 . . . . . N° 5.

Manufacture of Sword and Rapier Blades, Falchions, and Skenes.

MURRAYE'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faithe, &c., &c., to all to whom these Presentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS in our princelie consideracon of the necessarie vse of swordes, fauchions, skeynes, and rapiers, within our realmes and dominions, aswell for private as for publicque service, wee have founde yt behovefull in pollicie of state for our owne honor and the good of the comon wealthe that the most vsefull and necessarie manufacture of makinge swordes, blades, fauchions, skeynes, and rapier blades, by which alone whole townes and multitudes of people are maintayned in partes beyond the seas, should be planted and cherished within our realmes of England and Ireland, our owne domynions affordinge all materialles thereunto belonginge as good and plentifull and rather better cheape then any other forraine kingdome whatsoever, by the establishinge of which soe comodious and needefull a manufacture in these landes not only many of our lovinge subiectes wilbe sett on worke, and drawne from that habite of idlenes which is the bane of these comon wealthes, to be imployed in honeste labors, whereby to maintaine themselves and doe good to others, but alsoe ourselves and our lovinge subiectes shall for all private and publicke occasions be furnished at home of those most necessarie armes and weapons at cheape prices, without dependinge vppon the will of others, whoe

Digitized by Google

for the present have power in that particuler to give vs false ware at deare rates, or vtterlie to disarm vs at pleasure. And whereas our trustie and welbeloved servante Thomas Murraye, Esquire, secretarie to our deare sonne Prince Charles, at the greate costes and charges of himself and his friendes, and by their painfull labours and endeavors, hath lately founde out the trewe secrett of temperinge, workinge, and forginge the mettall whereof to make sworde blades, fauchions, skeines, and rapier blades, and all such like sortes of defensible weapons, and hath alsoe ꝑuided choise workmasters to sett upp the trade of working & making sworde blades, fanchions, skeines, and rapier blades, not yet in knowne vse and practice within our said domynions.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, tendring our owne honor and the publicque weale of our said realmes and dominions, in giving encouragment to the setting forward of soe good and necessarie a worke as the plantinge and establishinge of the said manufacture and trade within our owne realmes and dominions aforesaid, at the humble suite of the said Thomas Murraye, and in consideracõn of the yearlie rente in and by these presentꝭ reserved, of our especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocõn, have given and graunted, and by these presentes, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, unto the said Thomas Murray, his executors, administrators, and assignes, the absolute, full, sole, and free licence, libertie, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that he and they, and his and their assignes, by his or themselves, his or their deputies, factors, or servantes, or any other at his or their nomynacõn and appointmente, and noe other person or persons whatsoever, shall and may at all tymes and from tyme to tyme, for and duringe all the terme and nomber of yeares hereafter in and by these presentꝭ graunted, make and worke, or cause to be made and wroughte, all and all manner of sworde blades, fauchions, skeines, and rapier blades, of any sorte, fashion, or kinde whatsoever, within our said realmes of England and Ireland, and the dominions of the same, and shall and may alsoe freely sell and vtter any such sworde blades, fauchions, skeynes, and rapier blades of any sorte, fashion, or kinde whatsoever, soe made within any our said domynions, or elsewhere beyond the seas, to his or their moste profitt, benefitt, and advantage, and to the intente that the said Thomas Murray, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and may enioye the full and sole benefitte and proffitt of makinge and workinge of sworde blades, fauchions, skeines, and rapier blades of any sorte, fashion, or kinde whatsoever within our said realmes and dominions, duringe all the tearme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these presentes, of our further especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocõn, and of our absolute power, prerogative, and authoritie, which

Digitized by Google

wee forbidd to be disputed, argued, or broughte in question, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge and cõmaunde all and every pson and psons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he or they, or any of them be, that none of them, other then the said Thomas Murrey, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, servantes, factors, or others by him or them to be named and appointed, doe at any tyme duringe the said terme by these Presents graunted, attempte, presume, or goe about, directlie or undirectlie, to make or worke any sworde blade or blades of fauchions, skeines, or rapier blades of any sorte, fashion, or kinde whatsoever, or any manner of the said tempered or cõmixed stuffe or mettall to the same belonginge, within any our realmes of England and Ireland, or the dominions of the same, duringe the said tearme hereafter in these presentes graunted, vppon paine of forfeiture of all such blades, tempered or cõmixed stuffe or mettall, as shalbe soe founde, made, or wroughte, contrarie to the trewe intente and meaninge of these presentes, and also vppon such further paines, penalties and imprisonment℄ as by the lawes and statutes of this realme, or by our prerogative royall, can or may be inflicted vppon them for breache or contempte of our royall comaundement in that behalfe; to have, houlde, vse, exercise, and enioye all the said licences, powers, lib̃ties, priviledges and authorities vnto the said Thomas Murrey, his executors, administrators, and assigns, from the feast of Saint Michaell Th'archangell last past before the date of these presentes, vnto the ende of the terme, and for and duringe the whole terme of one and twentie yeares from thence nexte ensewinge and fullie to be compleate and ended; yeildinge and payinge therefore yearlie vnto vs, our heires and successors, from and after the feast of Saint Michaell Th'archangell nexte ensewinge the date hereof, the sõme of five poundes of lawfull money of England into the receipte of our Exchequer at Westm̃, att the feastes of Saint Michaell the Archangell and the Annunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Marie, by equall porc̃ons, vntill such tyme as wee, our heires or successors, shall barre or prohibite the importac̃on from beyonde seas of any the said blades into this our realme or dominions, or otherwise vntill such tyme as the said manufacture shalbe soe pfected and setled within this our realme by the said Thomas Murray, his executors or assignes, as there shall happen to be a cessac̃on or decaye of importinge from beyonde seas into this realme or the domynions thereof of the said blades as aforesaid; and then and thenceforthe yeildinge and payinge to vs, our heires and successors, into our said receipt, at the feastes aforesaid, the yearlie rente or some of tenne pound℄, duringe the residewe of the said terme then to come and vnexpired; and alsoe further yeildinge and payinge to vs, our heires and successors, into our

Digitized by Google

said receipte, att the feastes aforesaid, from and after such barr or prohibiçon of importinge the said blades from beyonde seas, or otherwise from and after such cessaçon or decaie of importaçon soe happeninge as aforesaid, such and soemuch yearlie rente or sõme of money as shall appeare to have beene answered to vs, our heires and successors, for and in respecte of our customes, subsedies, and other duties dewe vppon the said blades soe imported as aforesaid, in any one yeare for the space of seven yeares last past, accordinge to a medium to be thereof indifferentlie made and cast vpp in that behalfe. And wee doe further by these presentes, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the said Thomas Murrey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, full power and authoritie that he and they, and his and their deputies, servantes, and factors, or any others by his or their nominaçon or appointmente, shall and may from tyme to tyme duringe the said terme in these presentes, and with the assistance of a constable, tythingman, or headborough, of any place or places whatsoever respectivelie within our said realmes of England and Ireland and the dominions thereof, or any of them, aswell within libties as without, at their willes and pleasures, att reasonable and convenient tymes, to goe and enter into any howse, warehowse, workehowse, shoppe, yarde, or other place or places whatsoever, by him or them or any of them suspected, and there searche and see if any sworde blades, fauchions, skeines, or rapier blades of any sorte, fashion, or kinde whatsoever shalbe made or wrought within our owne dominions by any pson or psons, contrary to the trewe intent and meaninge of these presentes, and the said sworde blades, fauchions, skeines, and rapier blades, of what sorte, fashion, or kinde soever soe made as aforesaid, as alsoe all such mixed or tempered stuffe or mettall prepared to make any such blades, shalbe, for and in the name of vs, our heires or successors, to seize, take, and carry away as forfeited, the one moitie thereof to be and remain to vs, our heires and successors, and the other moitie to the said Thomas Murray, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his or their deputies, factors, or servantes soe seizinge the same, to and for his and their owne pper vse, benifitt, and advantage, without any accompte or other thinge therefore to be yielded, rendred, or paide to vs, our heires and successors, for the same. And further, of our more especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moçon, wee doe by these presentes, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge and cõmaunde, aswell all and everie justice of peace, maiors, sheriffes, constables, bailieffes, headboroughes, and all other officers of and within all and every cittie, boroughe, towne, or place, aswell within liberties as without, within either of our said realmes of England and Ireland, and the domynions of the

Digitized by Google

same, that they and every of them shall from tyme to tyme duringe the said terme by these presentes graunted, be aydinge and assistinge to the said Thomas Murrey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their factors, deputies, and servantes, and such as he and they shall therevnto name and appointe, in the execucon of all and singuler the premisses, according to the true intente and meaninge of these presentes, for his and their most benefitte and advantage, vppon paine of our indignacon and displeasure, and vnder such paines and penalties of fines, imprisonmentꝭ, or otherwise, as by the lawes and statutes of our said realmes or by our prerogative royall cann or may be inflicted vppon them or any of them for their negligence or contempte in that behalfe. And further, of our more especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocon, for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe by these presentes require, charge, and cōmaunde, aswell the Lord Chauncellor and Lord Keeper of our Greate Seale of England for the tyme beinge, and the Lord Chauncellor and Keeper of our Greate Seale of Ireland for the tyme being, as alsoe the Chauncellor of the duchie of Lancaster for the tyme beinge, that they and every of them respectivelie doe make or cause to be made vnto the said Thomas Murrey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, such and soe many severall ℔res patentes, duplicatꝭ, constatꝭ, and exemplificacons vnder the severall seales of our said realmes of England and Ireland, and either of them, and the seale of our saide duchie or countie palatine of Lancaster, of and concerninge all and singuler or any the grauntes, articles, guiftes, authorities, lib̄ties, and other thingꝭ in these presentꝭ conteyned, to be had, taken, executed, and ꝑformed in our said realmes of England and Ireland, and the domynions of the same, and every of them, as they or any of them shall require. And these presentꝭ or the inrolmente thereof shalbe as well to them and everie of them a sufficiente warrante and discharge in that behalfe, without any further or other warrante from vs, our heires or successors, to be in that behalfe had or ꝑcured. And alsoe of our especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocon, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte vnto the said Thomas Murrey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that these presentes or the inrolmente of the same shall stande and be and shalbe soe construed and taken to be good, firme, effectuall, and sufficiente in the lawe, and for all the intentes and purposes before menc̄oned shall be adiudged stronglie against vs, our heires and successors, and moste availeable for the benifitt of the said Thomas Murrey, his executors, administrators, and assigns, in all our courtes of iustice, in either of our said realmes of England and Ireland, or elsewhere, without any other or further confirmac̄ons, licences, or tollerac̄ons from vs, our heires and successors, here-

Digitized by Google

after in anywise to be ꝑcured or obtayned, notwithstandinge the not ꝑticular or not exacte describinge of the saide arte, skill, way, or invenc̃on of makinge or workinge of sworde blades, fauchions, skeines, and rapier blades, of any sorte, fashion, or kinde whatsoever, and notwithstandinge the not ꝑticuler descripc̃on of the instrumentes, tooles, engines, or devises belonginge or to be vsed in the temperinge, workinge, makinge, or grindinge of the said blades or any former graunte, ꝓhibic̃on, or restrainte, or any other thinge, cause, or matter whatsoever to the contrarie in anywise notwithstandinge, althoughe expresse menc̃on, &c.

Witnes ourselfe at Westm̃, in the Eleaventhe daye of Januarie.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1618 . . . . . N° 6.

Engines or Instruments for Ploughing Land, Raising Water, Navigating Vessels, &c.

RAMSEY & WILDGOSSE'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Fayth, &c., to all to whom these Presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee are given to vnderstand that our welbeloved subiecte DAVID RAMSEY, Gentleman, one of the Pages of our Bedchamber, and THOMAS WILDGOSSE, Gentleman, have, by their industrye, and att theire greate paynes, costs, charges, and expences, devised, found out, and brought to pfec̃on, divers "NEWE, APTE, OR COMPENDIOUS FORMES OR KINDꝭ OF ENGINES OR INSTRUMENTꝭ, AND OTHER ꝑFITABLE INVENC̃ONS, WAYES, AND MEANES FOR THE GOOD OF OUR COMMONWEALTH, AS WELL TO PLOUGHE GROUNDꝭ WITHOUT HORSE OR OXEN, AND TO ENRICH AND MAKE BETTER AND MORE FERTILL, AS WELL BARREN BEATꝭ, SALTꝭ, AND SEA SANDꝭ, AS INLAND AND UPLAND GROUNDꝭ, WITHIN OUR KINGDOMES OF ENGLAND AND IRELAND, AND OUR DOMYNYON OF WALES; AS ALSOE TO RAYSE WATERS FROM ANYE LOWE PLACE TO HIGHE PLACES FOR WELL WATERING OF CITTYES, TOWNES, NOBLEMEN'S AND GENTLEMEN'S HOUSES, AND OTHER PLACES NOWE MUCH WANTING WATER, WITH LESSE CHARGES THEN EVER HATH BENE HERETOFORE; AND TO MAKE BOATES FOR THE CARRYAGE OF BURTHENS AND PASSENGERS RUNN VPON THE WATER AS SWIFTE IN CALMES, AND MORE SAFF IN STORMES, THEN BOATꝭ FULL SAYLED IN GREATE WYNES," which said engines, instrumentꝭ, and devyses have not heretofore bene knowne or vsed by any within our said realmes and domynyons, whereby greate cōmodetye will arise to our loveing subiectꝭ: And whereas the sayd David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse haue humbly petitioned vs that wee would be gracyously pleased, in consyderac̃on that they are the firste Inventors and publishers thereof within our said realmes and domynyons, and the lyke thereof haue not heretofore

Digitized by Google

bene made, vsed, or donne within the same, and for that the same Invencions have bene pfected att theire longe and greate travayle, costꝭ, charges, and expences, to graunt vnto them our Letters Patentꝭ, lycence, and pryvyledg, for the sole makeing and vsing of the sayde engines, instrumentꝭ, devyces and invenc̃ons, wayes and meanes, for the purposes aforesaid, during the terme of thirty and one yeares, with ꝑhibic̃on to all others during that terme to make or vse the same: Know ye, that we, to the end the said David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse maye reape some fruite of theire owne labors and industrye, and recompence themselves of the costꝭ, charges, and expences which they have susteyned and shalbe att, in, and about the saide devises and Invenc̃ons, and the putting in vse thereof, to the encouragement of all others in the lyke lawdable studyes and indeavors, and for dyvers other good causes and considerac̃ons vs herevnto moveing, of our especyall grace, certeine knowledge, and mere mocyon, have given and graunted, and by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse, their executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, servauntꝭ, and workemen, factors and agentꝭ, and all such as shall have power and authoryty from them in that behalfe, full and free lycence, pryvylege, power, and authoryty that they only, and none other, shall and maye, from tyme to tyme during the terme of yeares hereafter graunted, devise, make, erecte, exercise, and put in vse, within our said realmes of England and Ireland and domynyon of Wales, or any of them, or anye parte of them, or anye of them, the said newe formes and kindꝭ of engines, instrumentꝭ, wayes, or meanes for anye of the vses or purposes before expressed or mencyoned; wherefore owr will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, straightly ꝑhibite, charge, and commaund all and every the subiectꝭ of vs, our heyres and successors, and all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsonnes that they or anye of them doe not ꝑsume, attempte, or take in hand to make, devise, or imitate, vse, exercise, practise, or putt in vse, the said engins, instrumentꝭ, devises, invenc̃ons, wayes, and meanes, or any of them, or counterfett by the paterne, example, or fashyon of the said engins or instrumentꝭ, any other lyke engine, instrument, or devise whatsoever, within our said realmes and domynions, or any of them, for the purposes aforesaid, without the specyall consent and agreement of the said David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse, theire executors, admynistrators, or assignes, or some of them, firste had or obteyned in writeing vnder theire or some of theire hand and seale, or handꝭ and seales, vpon payne to have the same and every of them wholy defaced, throwen downe, destroyed, and broken, and vppon such payens, penallties, and imprisonment as by the lawes of this our realme,

Digitized by Google

or otherwise, can or maye be inflicted vpon them as contempners and breakers of our royal cõmaundement; and further, our expresse pleasure and cõmaundement is, that for the avoyding of all subtill, malicious, pverse, and cantelous practizes and construccõns that maye pretended or attempted to defraud and abuse the good and true meaning of these our Letters Patent, the interpretacõn, correction, and punishement of all manner of offences which shalbe coñitted in this behalfe to the disadvauntage and hinderaunce of the said David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, shalbe referred to the Pryvy Councell of vs, our heyres and successors for the tyme being, by theire honorable dyrecõn to be punished according to justice; and for the better execucõn of this our graunt, lycence, and privylege, wee doe by these Presentꝭ for vs, our heyres and successors, give and graunte full and free lycence, power, and authoryty vnto the said David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse, theire executors, admynistrators, assignes, or deputies, or any of them, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme during the said terme of yeares hereafter graunted, with the assistaunce of a constable or some other officer, by all lawefull wayes and meanes, and in lawefull and convenyent manner to enter and goe into all and singuler place and places convenyent for discovery of the sayd offences, and search for all such engins, instrumentꝭ, devises, or inuencõns as shalbe by any pson or psons whatsoever other then the said David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse, theire executors, admynistrators, deputies, or assignes, or theire factors, workemen, servauntꝭ, or agentꝭ during the said terme, made, framed, erected, counterfeited, practized, or vsed contrary to the true meaning of these Presentꝭ, and yf they or anye of them shall fynde any such engins, instrumentꝭ, devyses, or invencõns soe made, erected, framed, counterfeited, practysed, or vsed, contrary to the true meaning of these Presentꝭ or any opposicõn or resistance in the execucõn of anye parte of this our graunte, that they, or some of them, doe thereof speedely certefye the sayd Pryvye Councell to the end the offenders therein maye receiue condigne punishement for theire offences; to haue, hould, exercise, practise, and enioye the saide liberties, pryvyledges, lycences, authoryties, immunities, and all and singuler other the premysses before by these Presentꝭ given and graunted vnto the said David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of thirtye and one yeares from the daye of the date of these Presentꝭ nexte ensueing, fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore yearely during the said terme vnto vs, our heyres and successors, att the receipte of the Exchequer att Westminster, the yearely rent or some of tenn poundꝭ of lawefull money of England, att the Feastꝭ of Saint Michaell

Digitized by Google

the Archaungell, the Añunciac̃on of the blessed Virgin Mary, by euen and equall porc̃ons to be payd: And to the end the sayd David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, maye the better ꝑceed in the execuc̃on of the lybertyes and powers hereby to them given and graunted, wee doe further hereby, for vs, our heyres and successors, will and commaund all justices of peace, maiors, sheriffꝭ, bayleiffꝭ, constables, and all other the officers and mynisters of vs, our heyres and successors, to be from tyme to tyme ayding, helping, and assisting to the said David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse, theire executors, admynistrators, deputies, and assignes, in the execuc̃on of these our Letters Patentꝭ, according to the purport and true meaning thereof, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyd our indignac̃on and displeasure at theire perills: Provyded allwayes, that yf att anye tyme hereafter it shall appeare and be made manyfeste vnto vs, our heyres or successors, that this our present graunte shalbe anye waye preiudicyall to our common welth in parte or in all or otherwise, that wee, our heyres or successors, shall finde the same to be vsed to the preiudice of vs, our heyres or successors, or to our or theire subiectꝭ, that then and ymeadyatly after declarac̃on thereof shalbe made by vs, our heyres or successors, under the Pryvy Seale or Greate Seale of vs, our heyres or successors, or by any sixe or more of the Pryvy Councell of vs, our heyres or successors, in writeing vnder theire handꝭ signyfyeing the same, these our Letters Patentꝭ for soe much as shalbe soe signyfyed to be preiudycyall shalbe from thenceforth vtterly voyde and frustrate, yett in the reste shalbe good and of force, any thing in these Presentꝭ conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding: And lastly, our will and pleasure is, that these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the Inrollment thereof, shalbe in all things firme and avayleable in lawe, according to the true meaning of the same, without anye further or other graunte, lycence, confirmacion, or tolleracion from vs, our heyres or successors, to be had, payed, obteyned, and shalbe construed and adiudged in all and every of our courtes of iustice to be mostea vayleable vnto the said David Ramsey and Thomas Wildgosse, theire executors, administrators, and assigns, againste vs, vs, our heyres and successors, allthoughe expresse menc̃ion, &c.

In wittnesse, &c. Wittnesse our selfe att Westminster, the Sevententh daye of Januarie.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1618 . . . . . N° 7.

Manufacture of Smalt.

BAKER'S PATENT.*

JAMES, by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Fayth, &c., to all to whome these p̃sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee, by our Letters Patentꝭ, vnder our Greate Seale of England, bearing date at Westminster the Fourth day of February, in the sixt yeare of our raigne, of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the twoe and fortith, for the consideracõns therein expressed (amongst other thingꝭ) did give, graunt, & confirme full power, licence, and authority vnto one ABRAHAM BAKER, that he, his executors, administrators, deputyes, factors, assignes, and servantꝭ, and to every or any of them and none other, should and might, during the terme of one and thirty yeares nexte ensuing the date of the said Letters Pattentꝭ, in all and every county, citty, towne corporate and other townes, villages, hamblettꝭ, and other places within our realme of England, or any the dominions thereof, make, worke, and compound a certeyne stuff called "SMAULT;" and the same soe made, wrought, and compounded by him and themselves during the said terme to vtter, offer to sell, or sell to any pickture makers, lymmers, paynters, or other person or persons whatsoever within this our realme of England, and other our dominions or any part thereof, at reasonable rates and prices, as by the same our Letters Patentꝭ (amongst other thingꝭ therein conteyned) more at large appeareth, which said Letters Patentꝭ, and the lycences, powers, priviledges, and authorities thereby

* This Patent is excepted in the Statute of Monopolies, 21 Jac. I. c. 3. s. 14. For previous Grants see Introductory Volume.

Digitized by Google

graunted the said Abraham Baker, togeather with Sir George Hay, Knight, whoe had some power and interest in the same, have surrendred and given vpp into our handꝭ to bee cancelled and made voyd, which wee have and doe heereby accepte.

KNOWE YE, that we, aswell in consideracõn of the faythfull and acceptable service to vs done and pformed by our trusty and welbeloved servant the said Sir George Hay, Knight, one of the Gentlemen of our Privy Chamber, and in consideracõn of his great costꝭ and charges expended and bestowed in assisting the said Abraham Baker in the discovery, finding out, and perfecting of the said art and Invencõn of making, working, and compounding of the said smault, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and mere mocõn, have given and graunted and confirmed, and by these p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, at the humble request and nominacõn of the said Sir George Haye, doe give, graunt, and confirme vnto the said Abraham Baker full, free, lawfull, and absolute power, license, and authority that he, the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, deputyes, factors, assignes, and servantꝭ, and every or any of them only and none other, shall and may from tyme to tyme, and at all tymes heereafter during the terme of thirty and one yeares nexte and imediately following after the date hereof, in all and every county, citty, towne corporate, and other townes, villages, hamlettꝭ, and other places within our realme of England, or any the dominions thereof, aswell in places exempt and priviledged as not exempt and not priviledged, make, worke, or compound the said stuffe called smault; and the same soe made, wrought, and compounded as aforesaid by him, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputyes, factors, or servantꝭ, or any of them, during the terme aforesaid, to vtter, sell, and putt to sale to any paynters or other person or persons whatsoever within our said realme of England and other our dominions or any part thereof, at reasonable rates and prices. And further, wee doe by these p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere mocõn, graunt to the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputyes, factors, and servauntꝭ, and every of them, and all and every other person and persons whatsoever, shall and may lawfully transport, convay, and bring by all lawfull and due wayes and meanes from any the partꝭ beyond the seas, all and all manner of saffer and pottashes, and all and every or any other stuffe or stuffꝭ or other cõmodityes whatsoever, which are or shalbe needefull or necessary for the making, compounding, and perfecting of the said stuff called smault as aforesaid, any lawe, statute, acte of parliament, pclamacõn, restraynt, or any

Digitized by Google

other matter, cause, or thing whatsoever heretofore made or heereafter to be made to the contrary notwithstanding, paying to vs, our heires and successors, such customes, subsidies, and other dutyes for all and singuler the said stuffe and coñiodityes soe to bee imported and brought into this realme as aforesaid, as are or shalbee due, answerable, or payable to vs, our heires or successors, of or for the same, any lawe, statute, act of parliament, ꝓclamac̃on, restraynt, or any other matter, cause, or thing whatsoever to the contrary notwithstanding. And wee doe also for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, all and every the smaultꝭ that shall happen to bee forfeyted to vs, our heires or successors, for non-payment of the customes, subsidies, or impostꝭ due and to bee due and payable to vs, our heires or successors, for the same, or any part or parcell thereof, and all penaltyes and forfeitures which shall happen to growe vnto vs, our heires or successors, for non-paymente of the customes and subsidies due and payable for the same heereafter, in and by these Presentꝭ expressed and menc̃oned to bee given and graunted vnto the said Abraham Baker, and all and every soñie and soñies of money and other dutyes which shall, may, or ought to happen, come, arise, growe, renewe, or be due, chargeable, or payable to vs, our heires or successors, or any of them, at any tyme or tymes during the said terme of yeares of or for all, every, or any the said smaultꝭ, to have and to hold, vse, exercise, and enioy, all and singuler the said licenses, powers, privileges, interestꝭ, and authorityes before, in, and by these Presentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted, and every of them, and all and every the proffittꝭ, benefittꝭ, and coñiodityes that shall or may thereby come, growe, arise or increase to the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, from the date of these our Letters Pattentꝭ, for and during the said terme and space of thirty and one yeares from thence next ensuing, and fully to be compleate and ended; yielding and paying, and the said Abraham Baker, for him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth by these Presentꝭ covenant, ꝓmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeild and pay therefore yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors, for and during the said terme, the yearely rent or soñe of twenty poundꝭ of lawfull money of England, at the receipt of our Exchequer at Westminster, of vs, our heires and successors, at the feastꝭ of Saint Michaell th'Archangell and th'Annunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary, by even and equall porc̃ons yearely to be payd during the said terme before by these Presentꝭ graunted. And to the end the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and may the better enioy the full and sole benefitt of this our priviledge and

Digitized by Google

graunte, during the said terme, according to the intente and meaning of these Presentꝭ, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and comaund all and every person and persons whatsoever of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he or they be, that none of them other then the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, deputyes, servantꝭ, factors, or assignes, or some of them, shall or may, during the said terme hereby graunted, make, worke, or compound, or cause or procure to bee made, wrought, or compounded, any manner of the said stuffe called smaulte, within this our realme of England, or any the dominions thereof, vpon payne that every person or persons offending in that behalfe shall incurr our highe displeasure, and suffer such fynes, punishmentꝭ, and imprisonementꝭ as by the lawes and statutes of this our realme cann or may be inflicted vppon offenders in cases of contempte against our crowne, dignity, and prerogative royall. And moreover we doe by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heirs and successors, straightly prohibite and forbidd that noe person or persons whatsoever, either Englishmen borne, or denizens, aliens, or straingers, doe or shall by any wayes or meanes, directly or indirectly, bring in or transport, or cause to be transported or brought in from any the partꝭ beyond the seas, or from or out of our realme of Scotland, or any privileged or exempted place or places whatsover, into this our realme of England, or any the dominions thereof, at any tyme or tymes during the said terme of yeares before by these Presentꝭ graunted, any manner, sort, or quantity of the said stuffe called smault, made, wroughte, and compounded in any the partꝭ beyond the seas, or any other place or places priviledged or exempt as aforesaid, vppon such paynes, fynes, penaltyes, forfeitures, and imprisonement as by the lawes and statutes of this our realme cann or may be inflicted vppon him or them for breach or contempte of our royall pleasure and comaundement in this behalfe; and to the end that the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may from tyme to tyme have and enioy the benefitt of this our graunt, priviledge, and licence, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, we doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere mo̅on, graunt, ordayne, and appoint that the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall or may have or vse from tyme to tyme one seale, marke, or stampe, for the sealing, marking, or stamping of all such smault as shalbe made and compounded, or offered to be sold within this realme before such tyme as the same smault shalbe sold or vttered, or offered to be sold or vttered within this realme, or any the dominions thereof, which seale, marke, or stampe shalbe ingraved with a halfe lyon holding a scepter in one of his pawes, and with a posy ingraven about the circumference

Digitized by Google

or circle of the said seale, marke, or stampe in these wordꝭ (videlt), Sceptra foven̄ artes. And wee doe further, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly comaund, prohibite, and forbidd that noe person or persons whatsoever, either subjects or alyens, within any our realmes or dominions, as well in places priviledged or exempted, as otherwise, shall buy or sell, or cause or procure to be bought or sould, directly or indirectly, for and during the said terme of yeares heereby graunted, any manner or sorte of the said stuff called smaulte, which before the same be putt to sale shall not first be sealed with the said seale, marke, or stampe by vs graunted and appointed for the said Abraham Baker, his executors and assignes, in that behalfe as is aforesaid. And further, that if any person or persons within this our realme or the dominions thereof shalbe found or discovered to buy, or cause or procure to be boughte, or shall import and bring, or cause or procure to be imported and brought, into this our realme or any of our dominions, or shall sell or offer to sell or putt to sale, or cause or procure to be sold or offred to be sold or putt to sale, any of the said stuff called smault not made and compounded within this our realme of England, and sealed with the said seale by vs therevnto appointed as aforesaid, according to the tenor of these presentꝭ, that then all and every such person and persons so offending shall after that p̄sently enter into bond or obligac̄on to be taken by some of our justices of peace next comorante or abiding vnto the person or persons soe offending in the som̄e of twenty poundꝭ a peece to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, with condic̄on that the said persons soe bound neither directly nor indirectly at any tyme after shall bring in or sell, or offer to sell, or cause or procure to be brought in, sould, or offered to be sold, within our said realme of England, or any the dominions thereof, any of the said stuff called smault, contrary to the tenor and true meaning of these Presentꝭ; and wee doe heereby authorize and com̄and all our justices of peace, and every of them, to whome in this case it shall appertaine, forthwith from tyme to tyme take the said bondꝭ or obligac̄ons to our vse according to the true meaning heereof, and the same bondꝭ soe taken to deliver or cause to be delivered into our Court of Exchequer within six monethes after the taking thereof (if they shall become forfeited), to be safely kepte by the Remembrancer of our said Exchequer for our vse. Nevertheles, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe heereby for vs, our heires and successors, authorize, will, and com̄and, the threasurer, chauncellor, vnder-threasurer, and barons of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, vppon causes to them or any three or more of them (whereof the treasurer or chauncellor for the tyme being to bee alwayes one) seeming reasonable, to cancell and deface any of the

Digitized by Google

said bondꝭ at their willꝭ and pleasure, and the same soe cancelled to deliver vnto the partyes whome the same concerneth. And further, our will and pleasure is, that if any such stuff called smault shalbe found to be brought in, bought, or sold, or offred to be sold, being not sealed or stamped with the seale or stampe by vs therevnto appointed as aforesaid, contrary to the tenor of these p̄sentꝭ, that then all and every such smault soe brought in, sold, or offered to be sold, shalbe absolutely forfeited, and that it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said Abraham Baker, his executors, assignes, deputyes, factors, and servantꝭ, and all and every of them, to seise, prize, and inventory the same, and also to deliver the same into the Exchequer. And moreover we doe likewise give and graunt for vs, our heires and successors, to the said Abraham Baker, his executors and assignes, full power and authority in the name of vs, our heires and successors, to impleade and sue in all or any court or courtꝭ of record whatsoever by bill, playnt, informac̃on, or other acc̃on, all and every the person or persons that shall make or bring into this our realme or the dominions thereof any manner of the said smaulte, or shall sell or offer any smault to sale before the same be duly sealed with the said seale by vs designed and appointed in that behalfe to the said Abraham Baker, his executors and assigns, aswell for the said smault forfeited as aforesaid as for the penaltyes, fynes, and so͂nes of money due or answearable to vs, our heires and successors, for the forfeiture or breach of any obligac̃ons by our said justices of peace and other our officers and maiestrates to be taken as aforesaid, and the said so͂nes of money, dutyes, and forfeitures by due course of lawe to recover and levy to our vse of any person or persons whatsoever, their goodꝭ, chattelles, landꝭ, or tenementꝭ; and we also for vs, our heires and successors, authorize, will, and co͂maund the threasurer, chauncellor, vnder-treasurer, chamberlaynes, and barons of our said Exchequer for the tyme being, that when and as often as it shall happen any of the said dutyes or forfeitures to be recovered, levyed, and payd into the Exchequer at the suite and charges of the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, or assignes, that then and soe often they deliver and pay, or cause to be delivered and payd, vnto the said Abraham Baker, his executors and administrators, aswell all such smault as also out of the benefit of such dutyes and forfeitures of bondꝭ as shalbe soe recovered, levyed, and payd into our Exchequer so much as they shall thinke fitt to be given vnto him or them in respect of his or their charges, paynes, and travell in prosecuting, recovering, and levying thereof for our vse; and these Presentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shalbe vnto our said treasurer, chancellor, vnder-treasurer, chamberlaynes, and barons of our said Exchequer, and every of them, a sufficient warrant

Digitized by Google

and discharge in that behalfe; and further, for the better effecting of the premisses last menc̃oned, we of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, doe, for vs, our heires and successors, will and graunt, and our pleasure is, that these Presentꝭ or the inrollment thereof from tyme to tyme shalbe to all our judges, officers, and ministers in all or any our courtꝭ of record whatsoever a sufficient warrant to heare and determine the p̃misses, and to graunt, make, and levy execuc̃ons against all persons whatsoever chargeable for or with any of the said smaultꝭ forfeited as aforesaid, or any penaltyes, fynes, forfeitures of obligac̃ons or otherwise housoever; and we doe further by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, their and every of their deputyes, factors, and servantꝭ, and every of them, that if he, they, or any of them shall happen to fynd out any milnes, engines, or other instrumentꝭ either now erected, builded, sett vpp, or composed, or heereafter to be erected, builded, sett vpp, or composed for the making, workinge, or compounding of any of the said stuff called smault, contrary to the tenor and true meaninge of these our Letters Patentꝭ, that then the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, or assignes, may exhibite their complayntꝭ touching the p̃misses vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Privy Counsell of vs, our heires or successors for the time being, or vnto the Court of Exchequer of vs, our heires or successors; and we doe by these p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, authorize and com̃and as well the said Lordꝭ and others of the said Privy Councell, to whome any such complaint shalbe so exhibited, as also the treasurer, chauncellor, vnder-treasurer, chamberlaynes, and barons of the said Exchequer respectively, that they doe duly consider of the said complaintꝭ, and if they shall finde cause, that then they give order and direcc̃on either for the pulling downe and destroying of the said milnes, ingines, and instrumentꝭ, or for the repressing the vnlawfull vse thereof, according to justice and our p̃rogative royall in this behalfe. And the said Abraham Baker, for him, his executors and administrators, doth covenant, p̃mise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by these Presentꝭ, that he, the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and will yearelie and every yeare, and from tyme to tyme during the said terme of yeares heereby graunted, make and cause to be made within this our realme sufficient quantities and store of smaultꝭ to serve for the vse of this our kingdome of England and the dominions thereof, and shall also make the same smaulte as good, perfecte, and marchantable as the smault heretofore brought from beyond the seas hath vsually bin, and shall also vtter and sell the same smault soe by him or them made, at as easy and

Digitized by Google

reasonable rates and prises as the like smault heeretofore brought into this our realme from the partꝭ beyond the seas hath beene vsually vttered and sold for in this our realme within the space of seaven yeares before the fourth day of February in the sixt yeare of our raigne of England, &c. And for the better execuc̃on of this our graunt, we doe for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt by these Presentꝭ vnto the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full power, free liberty, and authority that the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, deputyes, factors, servantꝭ, and assignes, and every of them, shall and may at all tymes, and from tyme to tyme heereafter during the said terme, in due and lawfull manner and in convenient tyme, taking with him, them, or some of them, a constable or any other the officers of any our portꝭ, or other our officers to whome it shall appertayne to enter into any shipp or shipps, bottome or bottomes, vessell, boate, warehouse, shopp or shopps, seller or sellers, or places whatsoever, which they or any of them shall thincke good, within this our realme, or any the dominions thereof, by water or land, as well within the liberties as without, and there by all lawfull wayes and meanes try out and search for all such smault as shalbe made or brought in, transported, layed on land, vttered, sold, or putt to sale, contrary to the true meaning and intent of these our Letters Patentꝭ, to the end such further order and course shall and may be taken therein as by the lawes and statutes of this realme shall or may apperteyne in that behalfe. And further, wee doe will and coñand, and by these Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe straightly charge and prohibitt all and singular customers, collector, comptrollers, and farmors of our customes and subsidies of and within all and every the portꝭ, havens, and creekes, and all other places whatsoever within this our realme or any of the dominions thereof, and all other our officers and ministers whatsoever which have or shall have any dealing, intermeddling, or ymployment touching the said custome or subsidies, that they, nor any of them, by themselves, their clarkes, deputyes, assignes, factors or servantꝭ, doe receive or take, or in anywise cause or suffer to be taken, directly or indirectly, any manner of custome or subsidie, or any other thing or thingꝭ whatsoever, during the said terme, in the name or liewe of any custome or subsedy, nor compound, agree, or make any entry of or for any custome, subsedy, or other duty, which shall hereafter, during the said terme, happen to growe due to vs, our heires or successors, for any kind of smault which shall happen to be brought into this our realme, or any the dominions thereof, by any person or persons whatsoever, nor shall suffer any smaulte to passe colourably by and vnder the name and names of any other wares or coñodities whatsoever, contrary to the true meaning and intent of these p̃sentꝭ;

Digitized by Google

and further, that if any such smalt℄ shalbee found by them or any of them, their or any of their assignes, deputyes, officers, or servant℄, or by any of them, colorably brought into these our dominions, or coulorably laden, landed, or sold, by any colorable name or names, or barrelled or packed vpp amongst any other coñoditye the more closely to hinder the finding out thereof, that then they, and every of them, shall forthwith, vppon the finding out and discovery of the same smault℄ or colorable or vehement suspition thereof, give true and certeyne notice and knowledge thereof vnto the said Abraham Baker, his executors, assignes, deputies, factors, or servant℄, or to some of them, of the same smault℄, and where the same are then to be found, and to make stay of them vntill such notice given, and lawfull seisure be thereof made by the said Abraham Baker, his executors or assignes, deputies, factors, or servantes, or some of them. And for the better performance and more due execuc̃on of these Present℄, we doe, for vs, our heires and successors, will and authorize all and every the officers and ministers of our customes to whome it may apperteyne, and every of them, to sweare and depose all and every the master and masters of all and every shipp and shipps which shall come and harbor with any the havens, port℄, or creekes within these our dominions, and all saylers and marriners, and every of them, by solemne oath to be to them and every of them duly administred vppon the holy evangelist, and thereby to enquire whether they, or any of them, directly or indirectly, hath or shall bring, or cause or suffer to bee brought, in such his shipp or vessell, into this our realme, or any of the dominions thereof, any smault℄ knowne by that name, or stuff of that kinde and vse, coloured by the name or names of any other wares or coñodities whatsoever, contrary to the true meaning of these Present℄; and further, that in case any of the said shippmasters, saylors, or marreners shall refuse to sweare and to take the oath soe to him or them to be offered and ministred in manner and forme as is aforesaid, then our expresse will and pleasure is that noe officer or officers of our said customes shall suffer any entry to bee made or passe of any the go℄ or marchandize of the person or persons soe refusing vntill he hath soe taken and pformed the said oathe, according to the lawes and statutes of this our realme in that behalfe made; provided neverthelesse that forasmuch as the said stuffe called saffer, and divers and sundry other stuff℄ whereof the same smault is made and compounded, is only had and provided from foreigne part℄, and brought from beyond the seas, and not knowne to be growing or encreasing in any place within this our realme of England or the dominions thereof, and by that meanes it may happen, either by occasion of crosse or contrary windes, wrack at sea, or by any other iust cause whatsoever, that there cannott or may

Digitized by Google

not come into this our realme of England or into any the dominions thereof, such sufficient store and quantity of the said stuff as shalbee needefull to maynteyne the workes of the said Abraham Baker, his executors and assignes, deputyes, factors, and servantes, whereby or by any other meanes a want may growe of the said smault for the vse of our loving subjectꝭ, our will and pleasure is, that then, vppon petic̃on to be made vnto vs, our heires or successors, by the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every or any of them, and due proofe (such as we, our heires or successors, shall allowe of) made of such want like to ensue, it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, to bring or cause to be brought from the partꝭ beyond the seas into this our realme of England, such necessary quantities and ꝑporc̃on of the said smaultꝭ as may sufficiently supply the said want vntill such tyme as they shalbe able agayne of themselves to have of their owne making sufficient to furnish the subjectꝭ of this our realme of England and the dominions thereof, anything in these Presentꝭ to the contrary notwithstanding; and further, we will, and for vs, our heires and successors, doe straightly charge and co̅maund by these ꝑsentꝭ all mayors, bayliffs, sheriffs, iustices of peace, constables, comptrollers, surveyors, searchers, and all other the officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, to ꝑmitt and suffer the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, factors, and servantꝭ, and all and every of them, to have and enioy the full and whole strength, benefitt, and co̅iodity of this our ꝑsent graunt; and also from tyme to tyme and at all tymes, soe often as neede shall require, to be ayding, helping, and assisting to him, them, and every of them, in the execuc̃on of this our ꝑsent graunt, when they or any of them shalbe therevnto required, at all tymes during the said terme, as they and every of them will answere the contrary at their vttermost perill. Provided nevertheles, and we doe heereby declare our expresse meaning and intent to be, that such power and liberty as by these ꝑsentꝭ is given to the said Abraham Baker, his executors and administrators, to assigne the ꝑmisses or any part thereof, or to make or appoint any deputy or deputyes for the making, working, or compounding of the said stuff called smault, shalbe taken, adjudged, and only construed to be to and for such assignement of the ꝑmises, or any part thereof, and to and for such deputy and deputyes as shalbe made, nominated, and appointed by the said Abraham Baker, his executors and administrators, to and with the full consent and good liking of the said Sir George Hay, Knight, his executors or administrators, first had and obtayned in writing vnder his or their handꝭ and seales, and to none other assignee, deputy, or deputyes whatsoever; and that all other assignementꝭ and

Digitized by Google

deputacons by virtue of these Presentꝭ to be made for or concerning the making and compounding of the said smaultꝭ, otherwise then as aforesaid, shalbe taken and construed vtterly voyd and of none effect. Provided likewise, that when and as often as complaynt and proofe shalbee made to the Lord Treasurer of England for the tyme being by any ꝑson or persons whatsoever that the smaultꝭ made by the same Abraham Baker, his executors or assignes, shall not be fitt for vse, or shalbe vttered and sould at greater or higher rates then the like smault hath beene vsually sould for within the space of seaven yeares last past before the seven and twentith day of July, in the third yeare of our raigne of England, that then and soe often vppon every such complaynt the said Abraham Baker, his executors amd administrators, shalbe ordered and shall stand to abide and performe such order and direccon therein as the Lord Mayor of London for the tyme being, and any such fower of the aldermen of the said citty for the tyme being as by the said Lord Treasurer of England for the tyme being shalbe in that behalfe therevnto nominated and appointed, shall, vpon deliberate hearing and examinacon of the matters conteyned in any such complaynt in their iudgementꝭ and discrecons sett downe in writing vnder their handꝭ and seales, to be observed, performed, and kept by the said Abraham Baker, his executors, administrators, or assignes in that behalfe, although expresse mencon of the true yearely value or certenty of the ꝑmisses, or of any of them, or of any other guiftꝭ or grauntꝭ by vs or any our progenitors ꝑdecessors to the said Abraham Baker before this tyme made in these Presentꝭ, be not made, or any statute, acte, ordnance, provision, proclamacon, or restraynt to the contrary thereof, heeretofore had, published, ordayned, or ꝓvided, or any other defect, incertenty, imperfeccon, cause, or matter whatsoever in anywise notwithstanding.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̄, the sixteenth of February.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1618 . . . . . N° 8.

Pumps for Draining Mines, Raising Water for the Service of Towns, Castles, &c.

CRUMPE'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome these p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect ROBERT CRUMPE, att his great costꝭ and charges, after many yeres industry, traveile, and practize hath attained, invented, and found oute a "C̄teine new Way and Meanes for the Drayning and Drawing of Waters outte of Mynes, Colepittꝭ, and other Mynerallꝭ, and for the Raysing of Waters farre above the vsuall Height for the S̄vice of Townes, Castles, and Howses where the same is wanting and shalbe desired, with much lesse Charge & with more Facilitie and Ease then heretofore hath beene knowne and practized by any others within our Realmes or Domynions;" and whereas wee are informed that the said drayning and drawing of mynes, myneralles, and colepittꝭ, and raysing of waters aforesaid, is to be done and pformed by the vse of c̄teine engines and instrumentꝭ by the said Robert Crumpe, newly devised and found out as aforesaid, which are farre different and exceeding all engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises heretofore founde oute or vsed in or aboute the p̄misses (that is to say) by a c̄teine hollow trunk or pipe of one entire length, to be made of tymber or leade, which is to reach from the waters that are to be drawne or raysed vnto the toppe or place where the same waters shalbe to vent or yssue forth, att the foote of which said trunck or pipe so made of ẽntyre length as aforesaid, and in some other partꝭ or places thereof, there are to be placed and fyxed c̄teine suckers, drawers, and

Digitized by Google

other devises, and other engins of brasse, copper, or other mettal, and att the vpper part or end of the said trunk or pipe there are to be planted and placed severall peeces of tymber fyxed and framed together, wherein are likewise to be placed cteine suckers, drawers, and other devises, together with one or more wheele or wheeles with spindellꝭ or crankꝭ of yron or brasse, whereby the waters shall and may be drawne or raised from any depth whatsoever by the labour of one or two men without the vse of horses to force or raise the same. And as for the raysing of waters for the services of castles, townes, or houses, the said frame, wheeles, and other engins before mencõed to be placed att the vpper part of the said pipe or trunck, may, as occasion shall serve, be sometymes placed att the bottome or lower part of the said trunk or pipe for the intent and ꝑpose aforesaid. And whereas the said devise and invencon of the said Robert Crumpe will be of very greate vse and service in this our realme, as well for the drawing and drayning of waters oute of mynes, myneralles, and colepittꝭ, as for the raysing and bringing of waters vnto divers townes, castles, and howses, where the same is wanting for the necessary vse and service of such as shall desire the same, and that with farre more ease and facilitie, with much lesse charge and expense then heretofore hath beene knowne or practized by any others within this our realme, and doth greately tend to the cõmon good of our subiectꝭ.

KNOW YEE THEREFORE, that wee, tendring the weale and benefitt that may redound hereby to our said realme and subiectꝭ, and intending to reward and recompence the industrie, travell, and great charges of the said Robert Crumpe, bestowed and expended in and aboute the investigation and finding out of the said devise, invencon, engines, and instrumentꝭ above mencõed, and the better to encourage other of our subiectꝭ in such lawfull and comendable labors and endeavours as may tend to good vse and service in this our realme without iust cause of grievance to any our subiectꝭ, att the humble peticon of the said Robert Crumpe, and in consideracon of the yerely rent in and by these ꝑsentꝭ reserved and paiable to vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, cteine knowledge, and mere mocon have given and graunted, and by these ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, do give and graunte full and sole licence, power, privilege and authoritie unto the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that he, the said Robt Crumpe, his executors, administrators, & assignes, onely, and none other, by him or themselves, or by his or their deputies, servantꝭ, workmen, or agentꝭ, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme for and during the terme of yeares hereafter, in and by these ꝑsentꝭ, shall and may within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, freely & lawfully make, forme, erect, and frame the said trunck or

Digitized by Google

pipe of one entyre length as aforesaid, and all and singuler other the engines, instrumentꝭ, and devices herein-before menc̃oned by him, the said Robert Crumpe, devised and invented as aforesaid, for the drawing and drayning of waters out of mynes, mynerallꝭ, and colepittꝭ, and for the raysing and bringing of waters into townes, castles, and howses for the use and service of the same, where the same shalbe wanting and desired, after the manner, wayes, and meanes herein-before menc̃oned and described. And the same engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises, so to be made, formed, & framed, shall and may lawfully and solely ex̃cise, vse, and employ to and for the intentꝭ and ꝑposes aforesaid, within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, and in every part thereof, to and for his and their most benefitt, ꝑfitt, and advantage. And that he, the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, or assignes, by him or themselves, or his or their deputies, servantꝭ, workemen, or agentꝭ, after the said engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises shalbe by him or them made, formed, and framed as aforesaid, shall and may lawfully for his and their benefitt, and att his and their willes and pleasures, within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, graunt or dispose of the same to any ꝑson or ꝑsons that shalbe willing or desirous to have or vse the same for any the intentꝭ and ꝑposes aforesaid; and to the end that the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioy the full and sole benefitt and comoditie of the making, forming, framing, vsing, and disposing of the said engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises by him invented and found oute as aforesaid, within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, for the terme of yeres hereafter, by these ꝑsentꝭ graunted as a recompense, which wee intend vnto the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for the labour, industrie, great charge, and traveile expended and ymployed in and aboute the attainment and investigation of the ꝑmisses, our will and pleasure is, and wee do by these ꝑsentꝭ of our further especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and mere moc̃on, and in favour of the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, as aforesaid, for vs, our heires, and successors, straightly require, charge, and cōmaunde all and every ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he or they be, that he, they, or any of them shall not or do not within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, or in any part thereof, for and during the terme of yeares hereafter in these ꝑsentꝭ graunted, make, erect, forme or frame of one entyre length any such trunck or pipe, or any such or the like engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises, or any of them, or any part of the same, and are herein-before menc̃oed, nor shall counterfeite, ymitate, or resemble the same, or any of them, in all or any of

Digitized by Google

the partꝭ or members of the same, or shall make any addic̃on vnto them or any of them whereby to ꝑtend themselves inventors or devisers thereof, nor shall vse, ex̃cise, or ymploy for any the vses, intentꝭ, and ꝑpose aforesaid, nor for any other vse, intent, or ꝑpose whatsoever, any such engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises whatsoever, made or to be made in resemblance or imitac̃on of the engines, instrumentꝭ, or invenc̃ons of the said Robert Crumpe herein-before menc̃oed as aforesaid, without the licence of the said Robert Crump, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in that behalfe first had and obteined in writing vnder his or their handꝭ and seales, vpon paine of the losse and forfeiture of all and every such engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises as shall be so made, erected, formed, framed, vsed, ymploied, or putt in vse, contrary to the true intent & meaning of these ꝑsentꝭ, and allso upon such further paines, penalties, fines, and ymprisonment as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this our realme, or otherwise by our prerogative royall, can or may be inflicted vpon every such offendor or offendors for his or their contempt, disobedience, or neglect of our royall pleasure and cōmandement in that behalfe, to have, holde, vse, ex̃cise, practize, and enioy all and every the said licences, powers, privileges, and auctorities, benefittꝭ, ꝑfittꝭ, and other the ꝑmisses vnto the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the date of these ꝑsentꝭ, for and during the terme, and vnto the full end and t̃me of one and twenty yeares from thence next ensuing, fully to be complete and ended, yeilding and paying therefore vnto vs, our heyres and successors, the yerely rent or sūme of ten poundꝭ of lawfull money of England out of the moneyes, yssues, and ꝑfittꝭ to be from tyme to tyme had and made of and by the making, vsing, or ex̃cising the said engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises before menc̃oned, or any of them, att the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors att Westm̃, att the Feastꝭ of the Añunciac̃on of the blessed Virgin Mary and Saint Michaell the Archangell, by even and equall porc̃ons, to be yearely paid during the said terme; And whereas there are now in knowne vse and practize in this our realme c̃taine engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises for the drawning and drayning of waters out of mynes, mynerallꝭ, and colepittꝭ, called or knowne by the name of chaine pumpes, cōmonly drawne or moved with horses, or water wheeles, or wynd milles, which cannot be mainteined and vpheld without the great and continuall charge and expense of our subiects that do vse the same; And whereas there are likewise in knowne vse and practize, for the drayning and drawing of waters oute of mynes, myneralles, and colepittꝭ, a c̃teine sort or kinde of engine, made of severall pumpes, lengthes, or pieces to be placed one above another, till the vppmost piece or pumpe do reach vnto the top of the

Digitized by Google

grounde or place where the waters are to be vented or yssued fourth, which said severall pumpes so placed one att the top of another are to be drawne and moved by the strength and labour of horses or men, and are made and framed together with steine wheeles, cogge ringes, and trundelles of yron, with buckettes, clappes, and suckers, made of leather, wood, and yron, which likewise cannot be mainteined and kept withoute great and continuall charge and expense vnto our said subiectes, and yet nevertheles the said severall pumpes do all vent and yssue forth but the water onely that is raised by the worckes and moc̃on of the lowest pumpe onely, which is cōmonly but of small ꝑpoc̃on and quantitie; And whereas for the drawing and drayning of waters out of mynes, myneralles, and colepittes, there are likewise now in knowne vse and practize, a steine sorte or kinde of pumpes called or knowne by the name of hand pumpes, which are cōmonly made of the several lengthes of ten, twelve, or syxteene foote, or thereaboutes, which being placed each one of them vpon the top or head of another, with severall cisternes, troughes, or boxes vnto them annexed, by the labour and worcke of so many seuall men as there are severall pumpes, there is raised vp from one pumpe to another such small ꝑporc̃on or quantitie of water as the lowest pumpe placed in the said mynes, myneralles, and colepittes, is able to raise and draw up and no more, which likewise cannot be mainteined, vsed, and kept withoute a great and continuall charge, and the labour of many severall men as aforesaid:

Know yee that wee intending to appropriate vnto the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, the making, forming, erecting, framing, vsing, and disposing of the said pipe of one entire length, and other the engines, instrumentes, and devises by himselfe invented and devised as aforesaid, and the whole benefitt and advantage that shall or may redounde or be made of or by the same, for the terme of yeres herein-before menc̃oned, and allso ꝑposing and intending to restraine and keepe every ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever to the making, framing, and vsing of such pumpes, engines, and instrumentes, and of such lengths as are, or heretofore have beene knowne and comonly vsed, for the drawning and drayning of waters oute of mynes, myneralls, and colepittes, without incroaching, ymitating, or borrowing of and from the invenc̃on and devise of the said Robert Crumpe herein-before described to be made of one entyre length, wee are therefore pleased, and do by these ꝑsentes, for vs, our heires and successors, declare our will and pleasure to be, and wee do hereby auctorize, will, & require our Treasurer of England and Chauncellor of our Exchequer for the tyme being, or either of them, that they or either of them, from tyme to tyme during the terme hereby granted vpon the request of the said Robert Crumpe,

Digitized by Google

his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies or agentꝭ, shall make forth writtꝭ and ꝑc̃es̃, and take such further course and order as well by fynes and ymprisonmentꝭ to be by them or either of them afflicted vpon every ꝑson and ꝑsons hereafter found refractory to our said royall will, pleasure, and cōmaundement herein-before expressed, as by seizing and taking in the name of vs, our heires and successors, all and every such engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises as shallbe found to be made, erected, framed, formed, or vsed in imitac̃on or resemblance or according to the patterne, forme, or frame of the said worcke, devise, or invention of the said Robert Crumpe herein-before menc̃oned, for the vses, intentꝭ, and ꝑposes aforesaid, or any of them; and these ꝑsentꝭ, and the inrollement thereof shalbe vnto our said Treasurer and Chancellor of our Exchequer for the tyme being a sufficient warrant for the doing, ꝑforming, and executing of all and singular the ꝑmisses according to our gracious intent and meaning herein-before declared. And wee do further by these ꝑsentꝭ, for us, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, full power and auctoritie that he and they, and his and their assignes, deputyes, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, shall and may from tyme to tyme during the said terme hereby graunted, with the assistance of a constable, tithingman, or headborough of any place or places whatsoever respectively within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, aswell within lib̃ties as without, att his and their willes and pleasures, att fitt and reasonable tyme and tymes, to go and enter into any howse, workhowse, shop, or yard, or into any mynes, myneralles, or colepittꝭ, or any other place or places whatsoever which shall bee ꝑbably suspected, and there search and see if any engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises shall bee made, formed, framed, vsed, or ymployed contr̃y to the intent and meaning of these ꝑsentꝭ, and allso in the name of vs, our heires and successors, to seize, take, and carry away all and every such engines, instrumentꝭ, devises, or tooles so made, formed, or vsed in or aboute the same, the one moity of which ꝑmisses, so forfeited as aforesaid, wee do, by these ꝑsentꝭ, give and graunte to the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to his and their owne ꝑper vse and benefitt, without any accounte or other thing to be yeelded, rendred, and paid to vs, our heires or successors, for the same, other then the rent herein-before reserved, and the other moity to be from tyme to tyme to the vse and benefitt of vs, our heires and successors; and of our further especiall grace, c̃teine knowledge, and mere moc̃on, wee do, for us, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaunde all and every our justices of the peace, maiors, sheriffꝭ, constables,

Digitized by Google

bailiffe, headboroughes, and other our officers and ministers, within our said realme of England and the domynion of Wales, that they and every of them shall, from tyme to tyme during the said tyme, by these psente graunted be ayding and assisting to the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, and to his and their deputies, servaunte, workemen, and agente, in and about the execucon of all and singular the pmisses, according to the true intent and meaning of these psente; and these psente, or the inrollement thereof, shalbe to them, and every of them, a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe, without any further or other warrant from vs, our heyres or successors, to be in that behalfe had or pcured; and allso of our like especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and mere mocon, we do, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte unto the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that these psente, or the inrollement thereof, shall stand and be and shalbe so construed and taken to be good, firme, effectual, and sufficient in the law to and for all the intente and pposes before menconed, and shalbe adiudged most stronge against vs, our heires and successors, and most available for the benefitt of the said Robert Crumpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all our courts of justice in our said realme of England and domynion of Wales and elsewhere, without any other or further confirmacons, licences, or toleracons from vs, our heyres or successors, to be hereafter pcured or obteined, notwithstanding the not pticular or not exact describing of the said way or invencon of making, erecting, forming, framing, or vsing of the said engines, instrumente, and devises, by the said Robert Crumpe so devised and found oute as aforesaid, and notwithstanding the not particular descripcon of the instrumente, tooles, engines, or devises to be vsed in or about the same, or any other defect or incerteinty whatsoever in these our Lres Patente notwithstanding; provided allwaies, that these psente, or anything therein conteined, shall not extend to debarre or restreine any pson or psons from the making, erecting, forming, framyng, ymploying, pctizing, or vsing of any engines, instrumente, or devises, by any way, device, skill, or invencon heretofore vsed and practized aboute the drayning or drawing of mynes, myneralles, or colepitte, or in or aboute the raysing or carrying of waters into townes, castles, or howses, as is aforesaid, within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, but shall onely restreine and barre him or them of and from the making, forming, framing, or ymitating of the said pipe or trunck of entyre length to be made as aforesaid, and of and from other the severall engines, instrumente, or devises herein-before mencoed, being the pper invencon and

Digitized by Google

devise of the said Robert Crumpe, as aforesaid, anything herein conteined to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding, allthough expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnesse whereof, &c. Witnesse ourselfe att Westm̃, the Nynth day of Januarie.

P bre de priuat̃ sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1618 . . . . . N° 9.

Engines for Dredging Rivers and Raising Water.

GILBERT'S PATENT.

[*The enrolled copy of this Patent has been cancelled.*]

JAMES, by the Grace of God, &c., to all to whom these p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

JOHN GILBERT, JUL. CÆSAR.—Vacant he Lr̄e Paten unacum irrotulameñ eaꝝdem ꝑ eo q̄d infranōīat̄ Joħes Gylbert Septimo die Novembris anno R. R. Caroli quinto coram eodem Dño Rege in Cancellar̄ sua ꝑsonaliꝫ constituꝫ pure sponte ꝫ absolute sursum reddidit in manus dict̄ Dñi Regis Lr̄as Pateñ p̄dict̄ ac totū jus tit̄lm ꝫ inꝫesse suū in ejusdem content̄ ac humiliꝫ peciit q̄d irrotulameñ eaꝝdem cancellarentʳ. Ideo ad instanciam p̄fat̄ Joħis Gylbert vacantʳ cancellantʳ ꝫ om̄ino dampnantʳ. [*These Letters Patent are void, together with the inrolment of the same, because the within-named John Gilbert, on the 7th day of November, in the fifth year of the reign of King Charles, before the same Lord the King in His Chancery personally appearing, freely, willingly, and absolutely surrendered into the hands of the said Lord the King the aforesaid Letters Patent, and all his right, title, and interest in them contained, and humbly prayed that the inrolment of the same might be cancelled. Therefore, at the instance of the aforesaid John Gylbert, they are vacated, cancelled, and altogether annulled.*]

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect JOHN GILBERT, through his greate industrie, trauaile, and charge in forraigne kingdomes and countries, hath attayned, inuented, and founde out a c̄taine "NEW ENGINE OR INSTRUMENT CALLED OR TERMED A WATER PLOUGH, FOR THE TAKING VPP OF SAND, GRAVELL, SHELUES, OR BANCKES OUT OF THE RIVER OF THAMES AND OTHER HAVENS, HARBORS, RIVERS, OR WATERS, WHEREWITH THEY ARE CHOAKED, FOR THE FREER PASSAGE AND SAFETYE OF SHIPPS AND OTHER VESSELS:" And whereas our said subiect hath at his like industrie, travaile, and charges invented another "ENGINE OR INSTRUMENT FOR THE RAYSING OF WATERS IN A GREATER QUANTITIE, AND TO A GREATER HEIGHT THEN HERETOFORE HATH BIN KNOWNE OR PRACTISED IN THESE OUR REALMES, WHICH SAID ENGIN FOR RAYSING OF WATERS IS TO BE MOUED AND DRIUEN EITHER BY SOME CURRENT OR STREAME OF WATER, OR FOR WANT THEREOF BY STRENGTH OF HORSES, AND IS VERIE NECESSARYE FOR THE DRAWING AND DRAYNING OF COALE PITTS AND OTHER MYNES:" And whereas it is supposed that the said severall engines are the ꝑper inuenc̄on of the said John Gilbert, and are likely to ꝑue of good and necessary vse for the service and benefitt of this our realme.

Digitized by Google

KNOW YEE THEREFORE that wee, tendring the cõmon good and benefitt that may redounde hereby to our said realme and subiects, and intending to reward and recompence the industrie, trauell, and charges of the said John Gilbert, bestowed and expended in and about the inuestigac̃on and fynding out of the said inuencions, engines, or instruments aboue menc̃oed, and the better to incourage other of our subiects in such lawfull and cõmendable labours and indeauors as may tend to good vse and seruice in this Our Realme, without iust cause of greiuance to anie our subiects at the humble Petic̃on of the said John Gilbert, and in considerac̃on of the yerelie rent in and by these p̃sent̃ reserued, and payable to vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocion, haue giuen and graunted, and by these p̃sents for vs, our heires and successors, doe giue and graunte full and sole license, power, priuiledge, and authoritie vnto the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that he the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assigns, onely and none other, by him or themselues, or by his or there deputies, seruants, workemen, or agents, at all tymes, and from tyme to tyme, for and during the terme of yeres hereafter in and by these p̃sents graunted, shall and may within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales freelie and lawfullie make, forme, erecte, and frame the said engine or instrument called a Water Plough, or by what other name the same shalbee called, or soe many of the same as he shall think meete, for taking vpp of sandes, grauell, shelues, or bankes, out of the said river of Thames, and other hauens, harbors, or riuers, wherewith they are hindered or choked; and also the said other engine or instrument to be moued or driuen by some current of water, or in default thereof, by the strength and labor of horses, for the raysing of waters and drawing and drayning of colepitts and other mynes herein-before mencioned; and the same engines and instrum^te^, so to be made, formed, and framed, shall and may lawfullie and solye ex̃cise, vse, and ymploye to and for the intents and purposes aforesaid, within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, and in euerie part thereof, to and for his and there most benefitt, profitt, and aduantage; and the said sandes, grauell, bankes, or shelues, by the vse and helpe of the said water plough, so to be taken vpp as aforesaid, to land and lay on shore, or otherwise to dispose of at his and there will and pleasure, and for his and there best benifitt and aduantage; and that he, the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselues, or his or there deputyes, seruants, workemen, or agents, after the same severall engines and instruments, or either of them, shalbee by him or them made, formed, and framed as aforesaid, shall and may lawfullie for his and there benifitt, and at his and their wills and pleasures, within this our

Digitized by Google

realme of England and dominion of Wales, graunte or dispose of the same to anie pson or psons that shalbee desirous or willing to haue or vse the same for anie the intents and purposes aforesaid; and to the ende that the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may haue and enioye the full and sole benifitt and cõmoditie of the making, forming, framing, vsing, and disposing of the said seuerall engins or instruments by him deuised and inuented as aforesaid within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, for the terme of yeres by those p̃sents graunted. As recompence which wee intende the said John Gilbert, for his labor, industrie, and charge expended and imployed in and about the attaynement of the p̃misses, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these p̃sents, and in fauor of the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assigns, for vs, our heires and successors, straitely charge, require, and cõmaunde, all and euerie pson and psons of whatsoeuer estate, degree, or condic̃on he or they bee other then the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, or assigns, that they or anie of them shall not or doe not within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales, or in any parte thereof, for and during the terme of yeres hereafter in and by these p̃sent℄ granted, make, erecte, forme, or frame the said seuerall engins or instruments herein-before mencioned, or either of them, nor shall counterfeite, imitate, or resemble the same or either of them, in all or any the parts or members of the same, nor shall vse, exercise, or employe, for any the vses, intents, and purposes aforesaid, any such engins, instruments, or deuises whatsoever made or to be made in resemblance or imitac̃on of the said engins and instruments of the said John Gilbert, herein-before mencioned, without the licence and consent of the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in that behalfe first had and obteyned in writing vnder his or there handes and seales, vppon payne of the losse and forfeiture of all and euerie such engins, instruments, and deuices as shalbee soe made, erected, framed, vsed, or imployed contrarie to the true intent and meaning of these p̃sents, and also vppon such further paynes, penalties, fynes, and imprisonments as by the lawes and statutes of this our realme, or otherwise by our p̃rogatiue royall, can or may be inflicted vppon euerie such offender or offenders for his or there contempt, disobedience, or neglect of our royall pleasure and cõmande-ment in that behalfe; to haue, hold, vse, ex̃cise, and enioye all and euerie the said licenses, powers, priuiledges, and authorities, benifitts, p̃fitts, and other the p̃misses, vnto the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the date of these p̃sent℄, for and during the terme, and vnto the full ende and terme of one-and-twentie yeres from thence next

Digitized by Google

ensuing, fullie to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yerelie rent or sõme of six poundes thirteene shillings and eight pence of lawfull money of England, at the receipt of the exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westm̃, at the Feasts of the Birth of our Lord and the Nativitie of Saint John the Baptist by euen and equall porc̃ons. And for the better execucion and accomplishment of this our graunte and gracious intente and meaning to the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, wee doe by these p̃sents, for vs, our heires and successors, giue and graunte vnto the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to euerie of them, full power and authoritie that he and they, and his and there deputies, seruants, and agents, shall and may lawfullie from tyme to tyme, during the tearme hereby graunted, with the assistance of a constable, tithingman, headborough, or other lawfull officer of anie place or places whatsoeuer respectiuely within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, aswell within liberties as without, at his and their wills and pleasures, at fitt and conuenient tyme or tymes, goe and enter into anie house, shopp, workehouse, or yard, or other place or places whatsoever which shalbee p̃bably suspected, and there to search and see if any engins, instruments, or deuises shalbee made, formed, framed, vsed, or imployed in resemblance or imitation of the said engins or instruments herein-before menc̃oed and inuented by the said John Gilbert as aforesaid, contrarie to the true meaning of these p̃sents, and the same soe founde in the name of vs, our heires and successors, to seise, take, and carrie awaye; the one moyetie of which said p̃misses, soe forfeyted as aforesaid, wee doe by these p̃sents giue and graunte to the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assigns, to his and there owne p̃per vse and benefitt, without any accompte or other thing to bee yeilded, rendered, or paied to vs, our heires or successors for the same, other then the rent herein-before reserued, and the other moyetie thereof to bee from tyme to tyme to the vse and benifitt of vs, our heires and successors; and of our further especiall grace, c̃taine knowledge, and meere mocion, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straitely charge and cõmaunde as well all and euerie our justices of peace, mayors, sheriffes, constables, bayliffs, headboroughes, and others our officers and ministers within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, that they and euerie of them shall from tyme to tyme, during the terme of yeares hereby graunted, be ayding, fauoring, and assisting vnto the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and euerie of them, and to his and there deputies, seruants, workemen, and agents, in and about the due execucion of all and singuler the p̃misses, according to the true intent

Digitized by Google

and meaning of these ꝑsentꝭ; and these our Lres Pattents, or the inrolment thereof, shalbee to them and euerie of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe without any further or other warrant from vs, our heires and successors, to be had or obteyned in that behalf. And further, of our like especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocion, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, grant vnto the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that these ꝑsents, or the inrollment of the same, shalbee in and by all things good, firme, effectuall, and of validitie in the lawe to all the intents and purposes aforesaid, and shalbee adiudged most strong against vs, our heires and successors, and most auailable for the benifitt of the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all our courts of justice in our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, or elsewhere, for and during the terme hereby granted, and without anie other or further confirmacons, licenses, or tolleracons, to be from vs, our heires or successors, pcured, sued for, or obteyned in that behalfe, notwithstanding the not discribing, or not pfect or pticuler describing of the said seuerall engins or instruments herein-before mencioned, or the manners, formes, or fashion of there vse or worcking; and notwithstanding anie other defect or vncertentie whatsoeuer in these our Lres Pattents, or anie act, statute, ordinance, puision or restriction to the contrarie in anywise notwithstanding. Prouided alwayes that these ꝑsents, or anie thing therein conteyned, shall not extende to barr, restraine, impeach, or ꝑiudice a late graunte by vs made to Robert Crompe, for, touching, and concerning the sole making and practise of an engin by him inuented for raising of waters for seruice of townes, castles, or houses, and for the drawing and drayning of coalepitts and other mynes, nor shall extende to restrayne anie pson or psons of or from the making or vsing of any engine, instrument, or inuencion touching the ꝑmisses formerlie founde out, or in knowne vse or practise within this our realme or dominion of Wales, anything herein conteyned to the contrarie in anywise notwithstanding. Prouided alsoe, that if the said yearely rent, or sōme of six poundes thirteene shillings and eight pence herein-before reserued, shall happen to be behinde and vnpaied in parte or in all by the space of fortie dayes next after either of the said feasts in the which the same ought to be paied as aforesaid, that then this our ꝑsent graunte shalbee vtterlie voyde and of none effect to all intents and purposes, anything herein conteyned to the contrarye in anywise notwithstanding. And moreouer, wee of our like especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocion, doe for vs, our heires and successors, giue and graunte vnto the said John Gilbert, his executors and assignes, one moyetie of all such treasure trove, plate, jewells, and other

Digitized by Google

matters and things of vallue, as he or they shall take vpp by the vse and meanes of the said water plough, out of any rivers, havens, or harbors as aforesaid, after he or they shall haue made appeare in the Court of Exchequer of vs, our heires or successors, vppon his or their oath, the full quantye and vallewe of the same, and shall haue brought vnto vs, our heires or successors, the other moyetie thereof; to haue and to holde the said moyetye to him and them thereby intended, during the said terme to his and theire owne vse, benifitt, and behoofe, without anie accompte or other thing to bee therefore rendered or made to vs, our heires or successors, although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our self at Westñ the Sixteenth day of July, and theis our Lres shalbe your sufficient warrant and discharge in this behalfe.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1618 . . . . . N° 10.

Water Engine for Cutting Iron into Small Bars.

DAWBENEY'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whome these p̄sent̄ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS Sir Bevis Bulmer, Knight, deceased, did heretofore, to the benefitt of the cōmon wealth, devise "A NEW APT OR COMPENDIOUS FORME OR KINDE OF ENGINE OR INSTRUMENT TO BE PUT IN VSE, DRIVEN, AND WROUGHT WITHALL BY WATER OR WATERWORKES, ASWELL FOR AND CONCERNING A QUICKER AND MORE APT AND SPEEDY WAYS AND MEANES THEN THERETOFORE WITHIN THE TYME OF MAN'S MEMORY HAD BENE KNOWNE, EXP̄IMENTED, AND VSED WITHIN OUR REALMES AND DOMYNIONS, FOR, IN, AND ABOUT THE CUTTING AND MAKING OF IRON INTO SMALL BARRS FOR RODD̄ TO SERVE FOR THE MAKING OF NAYLES, FOR THE NECESSARY VSE AND SERVICE OF VS AND OUR SUBIECTS, AS ALSOE, FOR THE BETTER SAVING AND BETTER REMEDYING THEN THERETOFORE HAD BENE VSED IN OUR SAID REALMES AND DOMINIONS OF THE WASTE THAT CŌMONLY GREWE AND HAPPENED OF THE IRON WHICH WAS VSUALLY CUTT INTO THE SAID SMALL RODD̄ BY REASON OF THE OFTEN HEATING VNAPT INSTRUMENTS AND DEVISES THEN VSED AND PRACTIZED FOR THE CUTTING THEREOF;" wherevpon wee were pleased by our L̄res Patent̄ vnder our Great Seale of England, in the third yeare of our raigne of England, upon the humble petic̄on of the said Sir Bevis Bulmer, to graunt vnto the said Sir Bevis Bulmer, his executors, administrators, and assigns, and such as should have power and authorities from him or them in that behalfe, that he and they only, and none other, should and might, during the terme by the said L̄res Patent̄ graunted, devise, make, exercise, and put in vse within our said realmes and

Digitized by Google

dominions, and every or any of them, aswell the said new apt or compendious forme or kind of instrument, as also any other new forme of engine, devise, instrument, way, or meane whatsoever whereof he, the said Sir Bevis, then was or afterwardꝭ should be the first devisor or inventor within our said realmes and dominions, or any of them, to be put in vse, driven, or wrought withall by water or waterworkes for the vse, feate, or purpose aforesaid: And whereas the interest of the said Sir Bevis Bulmer of in and to our said Lres Patentꝭ, and the lycence and priuiledge thereby graunted was many yeares sithence transferred vnto our welbeloved subiect CLEMENT DAWBENEY, Gent, who hath sithence, as wee are informed, with great charge and travell brought the worke so as aforesaid begun by the said Sir Bevis Bulmer to more pfecon, but by reason of the shortnes of the terme which came to him hath reaped small cōmodity to countervaile his labour and expences, neither is the said feate or mistery as yet brought to such pfection but that the same will be likely suddainely to decay and be overthrowne againe vnles the same may be cherished and mayntayned by some further priviledge: And whereas the said Clement Dawbeney hath made humble sute and peticon vnto vs that he may not only make, erect, and put in vse within our said realmes and dominions any such engine or instrument so devised as aforesaid, or as he shall devise and make of the same new apt or compendious sort, but also have our Lres of lycence and priuiledge that forasmuch as he is the perfector thereof within our realmes and dominions, and for that the like thereof hath not bene by any other then the said Sir Bevis Bulmer and himselfe heretofore vsed within the same, and for that the same devise and invencion hath bene at his great charge, travaile, and expences brought to pfection to the generall good and profitt of the cōmon wealth as aforesaid, and the tyme and terme of yeares by our former Lres Patents graunted is expired, none other may after the patterne and example of the said engine or instrument make, īmitate, counterfeit, or vse the same, or the like engine or instrument within any part of our said realmes and dominions, or any of them, during such terme of yeares as wee in our princely wisdome shall thincke fitt, whereby the said feate and mistery may be brought to full and absolute pfeccon, and also he the said Clement Dawbeney may reape some fruite as well of his owne labour and charges already taken and sustayned in the rectifying and perfecting of this good worke as of his further paynes and expences to be bestowed and expended in the vndertaking, pfeccon, maintenaunce, and putting in vse thereof.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, of our especiall grace have granted, and by these our Lres Patents for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt full

Digitized by Google

and free lycence, priuiledge, power, and authoritie vnto the said Clement Dawbeney, his executors, administrators, and assignes, his and their deputy and deputies, and such as shall haue power and authoritie from him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in this behalfe, that he and they only and none other shall and may from tyme to tyme, during the terme of one and twenty yeares next ensuing the day of the date hereof, devise, make, exercise, and put in vse within our said realmes and dominions, and every or any of them, as well the said new apt or compendious forme or kind of engine or instrument as also any other new kind or forme of engine, devise, instrument, way, or meane whatsoever whereof the foresaid Sir Bevis Bulmer, or he the said Clement Dawbeney, hath bene, is, or shall be the first devisor or inventor within our said realmes and dominions, or any of them, to be put in vse, driven, or wrought withall by water or waterworkes for the vse, feate, or purpose before expressed or menc̃oned. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these our Lr̃es Patents, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie prohibite, charge, and comand all and every the loving subjects of vs our heires and successors, and all and every other person and persons, that they or any of them shall not presume, attempt, or take in hand to make, devise, or imitate, vse, exercise, practise, put in vse, or counterfaite, by the patterne, example, coppy, or fashion of the said engine or instrument, or of any other new kinde or forme of engine or instrument whereof the said Sir Bevis and Clement Dawbeney, or either of them, hath bene or is or shall be as is aforesaid the first devisor or inventor, any other like engine, instrument, or devise whatsoever, within our said realmes and dominions, or any of them, for the purpose aforesaid, without the speciall consent and agreement of the said Clement Dawbeney, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them first therevnto had and obteyned in writing vnder his or their hand and seale, vpon payne to haue the same and every of them wholly defaced, overthrowne, and pulled downe, and as they tender the high displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and as they will answere for their contempt against vs and our royall authoritie in that behalfe at their vttermost perrill. And our further pleasure and expresse comandement is, that for the avoiding of all subtill, malicious, perverse, and cautelous practises and construcc̃ons that may be p̃tended or attempted to defraude and abuse the good and true meaning of these our Letters Patents, the interpretac̃on, correction, and punishment of all manner of offences which shall be cōmitted in this behalfe to the disaduantage and hinderance of the said Clement Dawbeney, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall be referred vnto vs, our heires and successors, or to our or their councell of state attending vpon our or their royall person by their

Digitized by Google

honorable direccon, to be punished according to iustice. Provided alwaies neverthelesse, that if at any tyme hereafter it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, that this our present graunt shall be anyway ꝑiudiciall to our cōmon wealth, or otherwise that we, our heires or successors, shall conceive the same to be vsed to the ꝑiudice of vs, our heires or successors, or of our or their subiects, or any of them, that then and īmediately after that declaracon thereof shall be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder the privy seale or great seale of vs, our heires or successors, or by any sixe or more of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, in writing, to be inrolled in the Court of Chancery signifying the same these our Lr̃es Patents, and every thing therein conteyned, shall from thenceforth cease, and be vtterlie voyd and frustrate, any thing in these ꝑsentꝭ contayned to the contrary notwithstanding.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witness our selfe at Westm̄, the Eleaventh day of December.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1619 . . . . . N° 11.

Engine to Make and Cast Clay Water Pipes, Mullions and Transoms of Windows, &c.

ETHERINGTON'S PATENT.

[*No copy of this Patent exists on the Rolls. The following is the entry of the Grant in the Record Books of the Great Seal Patent Office.*]

A sp̃iall priviledge graunted to John Etherington, shewing that whereas he hath found out "THE ARTE OF MAKING A CERTAIN ENGINE TO MAKE AND CAST CLAY OF ALL SORTE OF EARTHEN PIPES FOR CONVEYANCE OF WATER IN THE EARTH, AND ALSO MONIONS & TRANSOMES FOR WINDOWES, CRESTS FOR HOUSES, TYLES, AND PAVING STONES." His Matie doth hereby graunt unto him sole power, for 21 yeares, to make & use the said engines for the purposes aforesaid, paying yearelie unto His Ma^{tis} excheq^{r} xxvj^{s} viij^{d}.

Teste 28 Januarii p̃đ. ₱ br̃e.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1619 . . . . . N° 12.

Floating Corn and Paper Mills, &c.

COTTON'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect SAMUELL COTTON, Gent., hath, by his paynes and industry, and at his great costꝭ and charges, attayned to an arte, skill, and invenc̄on of "**MAKYINGE, FRAMING, AND ERECTING OF MILLS VPON BARGES OR LIGHTERS OR SUCH LIKE VESSELLS RYDING OR LYING IN ANY RIVERS OR STREAMES WITHIN THIS OUR REALME OF ENGLAND OR DOMYNION OF WALES, FOR THE GRINDING OF CORNE AND GRAYNE, OR FOR MAKING OF PAPER, OR FOR OTHER PURPOSES, WITH GREAT EASE AND FACILITY**," which said Invencion, though yt hath been heeretofore assayed and attempted by sondry psons, yet hath never been brought to any perfec̄on by any other of our subiectꝭ except the said Samuell Cotton, as wee are informed.

KNOW YEE THEREFORE, that wee, being willing to recompence the industrie and charge of the said Samuell Cotton imployed and bestowed in and about the investigacion and finding out of the said Invenc̄on, and to appropriate to him for some terme of yeares the fruite and proffitt thereof, whereby other our subiectꝭ may be incouraged to the studies and indeavors of attayning and finding out of such good and profitable artꝭ, devises, and invenc̄ons as may be of good vse and servise in these our realmes, at the humble Petic̄on of the said Samuell Cotton, and in considerac̄on of the yearely rent hereby to vs reserved, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̄on, wee have given and graunted, and by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt to the said Samuell Cotton, his

Digitized by Google

executors, administrators, and assignes, full, absolute, and sole power, libertye, licence, and authoritye, to exĉise, practise, and putt in vse the said art, skill, and invenĉon of makeing, frameing, and erecting of any myll or mylls vpon barges, lighters, or other vessells riding or lying in our river of Thames, or in any partes or places of the same, for the grinding of corne and grayne, making of paper, and other purposes as aforesaid, and the same mill or mills being soe made, framed, and erected, to vse, imploy and sett on worke for the vses and purposes aforesaid, to and for his and their best benefitt and advantage; to have, hould, vse, exercise, and enioye the said sole power, licence, priuiledge and authoritye of makeing, frameing, and erecting of the said mill or mills, and the exercising, practising, and putting in vse of the same for the vses and purposes aforesaid, and all benefitt, profitt, and advantage thereof arising or happening as aforesaid to the said Samuell Cotton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to be exĉised, executed, practised, and put in vse by him and them, or by his and their deputy and deputies, for and dureing the tyme and terme of one and twenty yeares now next comying, ȳmediately from and after the date of these presentȩ, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yearelye vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent or sōme of fower poundes of lawfull money of England, at the receipt of our Exchequer at Westm̄, at the Feastȩ of St. John the Baptist and the Birth of our Lord God, by even and equall porĉons; and forasmuch as when the said mill or mills, art, skill, and invenĉon of the said Samuell Cotton, which he, by his great industrye and at his costȩ and expences, hath attayned vnto shall appeare and be made knowne, it is very likely that many other persons will, without the consent and privitye of the said Samuell Cotton, make, frame, and erect the like, and padventure, having seene his modell and platforme, may add therevnto some further new invenĉon, or alter the order and course of the same in some members or partȩ thereof, or otherwise will attempt to put the same in practise to grinde the said corn and grayne, and for making of paper and other purposes as aforesaid, and thereby to reape the fruite of the labors of the said Samuell Cotton, and soe defraude him of such benefitt and profitt as might otherwise accrue vnto him, and which wee intend him by such mill or mills, art, skill, and invenĉon as aforesaid, wee therefore, favouring the good indeavors of the said Samuell Cotton in the premisses, and for the better encouraging of the said Samuell Cotton, his executors, administrators, and assignes in the same, and the better to enable him to vndergoe and beare the burthen and charge thereof, doe by theise p̄sentȩ declare and signifie that our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaund all

Digitized by Google

and every person and persons, of what estate, degree, and condiĉon soever they or any of them be, that they or any of them, during the said terme of one and twentye yeares, shall not presume or attempt by any art, devise, skill, or cunnyng, directly or indirectly, without the speciall licence, allowance, and consent of the said Samuell Cotton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, to make, frame, or erect the said mill or mills in or vpon the said river of Thames or any part thereof, or in or vpon any other river or rivers within our realme of England or domynion of Wales, for the grinding of corne or grayne, or making of paper, or other vses and purposes as aforesaid, vpon payne of the losse and forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all and every such mill or mills as shalbe soe made, framed, and erected in or vpon the said river of Thames or any parte thereof, or any other river or rivers within our realme of England or domynion of Wales, by the viewe, sight, or in imitaĉon of the art, skill, and invenĉon of the said Samuell Cotton, contrary to the intent of this our graunt, to be from tyme to tyme seised and taken in the name and to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and also vpon payne of our highe displeasure and such further penalties, paynes, and forfeitures as by the lawes or statutȩ in this our realme or by our prerogative royall can or may be inflicted upon them, or any of them, for their willfull and obstinate disobedience and contempt of our royall pleasure and cōmaundement herein expressed. And further, of our more aboundant grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moĉon, wee doe by theise p̄sentȩ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power and authoritye to the said Samuell Cotton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his and their deputy and deputyes, and every or any of them, with the assistance of a constable, tithingman, headborough, or other ordinary and lawful officer, at all and every convenient tyme and tymes, to have accesse and entrye into any howse and other place and places, and to aboard any shipp or vessell ryding or lying in or vpon the said river of Thames, or any part thereof, and their to viewe, search for, and seise, to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, all such mill or mills as during the said tearme shalbe made, framed, and erected vpon the said river of Thames or any part thereof, in imitaĉon or by the view of the Invenĉon of the said Samuell Cotton, contrary to this our graunt and Letters Patentȩ of priviledg, and our gracious intent therein declared. And further, for the better execuĉon of this our graunt and our royall pleasure and cōmaundement therein declared, wee doe by theis p̄sentȩ, for vs, our heires and suecessors, will and require the Tr̄er of England, Chauncellor, Vndertr̄er, and Barons of the Exchequer for the tyme being, or any of them, to make forth such and soe many writtȩ and other lawful processes as shall be

Digitized by Google

by them or any of them thought fitt, and as shalbe requested by the said Samuell Cotton, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, against every such pson and persons as shall contemne or neglect our royall pleasure and cõmaundement herein expressed, or shall otherwise offend contrary to the tenor of this our graunt in any article, prohibiĉon, or inhibiĉon therein conteyned, and therevpon to proceede against such person and psons according to our lawes, and to take such further order and course with every such offendor or offendors by fyne and imprisonment or otherwise as they or any of them shall thincke fitt; and these p̄sentꝭ, or thinrollment thereof, shalbe vnto the said Tr̄er, Chauncellor, Vndertr̄er, and Barons of thexchequer, and to every of them, a sufficient warrant and discharge, as well for doeing, performing, and executing of the p̄misses, as for the doeing, performing, and executing all such other and further lawful actꝭ, matters, and thinges as they or any of them shall finde meete, whereby the said Samuell Cotton, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shall and may have, receive, and enioy the benefitt of this our graunt, according to our gracious intent and meaning in this behalfe. And our further will and pleasure is, and by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe straightlie charge and cõmaund all our justices of peace, mayors, sheriffꝭ, customers, comptrollers, searchers, wayters, bayliffꝭ and constables, and all other the officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, that they and every of them, in their severall offices and places respectively, during the said terme of one and twenty yeares hereby graunted, vpon the sight of these presentꝭ, or the duplicate, exemplification, or inrollment thereof, shall be ayding and assisting vnto the said Samuell Cotton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, in the due execuĉon of all and every the foresaid grauntꝭ, authorities, cõmaundementꝭ, licences, priviledges, inhibiĉons, prohibiĉons, and every other thing in theis p̄sentꝭ menĉoned and specified, or any of them: Provided alwayes, that if the said yearlie rent hereby to vs, our heires and successors, reserved, and to be yearely paid as aforesaid, shall happen to be behinde and vnpayd in part or in all by the space of one and thirtye dayes next after either of the said feastꝭ in which the same is limited to be payd as aforesaid, that then the said Samuell Cotton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors (nōīe pene), the sõme of sixe shillinges eight pence for every three monethes in which the same, after the said one and thirtye dayes, shall be behinde and vnpaide as aforesaid. And lastly, wee will, and by theis p̄sentes for vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moĉon, doe graunt to the said Samuel

Digitized by Google

Cotton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that this our p̄sent graunt, or the inrollment thereof, shall be good, effectual, and avayleable in the lawe to all intent̄ and purposes herein-before men̄coned, and shall be taken, construed, and adiudged, in all our court̄ of record and elswhere most strongly against vs, our heires and successors, and most favourably and beneficially to and for the said Samuell Cotton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not describing or not true and perfect describing of the manner, forme, and fashion of the said mill and mill̄ herein-before men̄coned, or the members, wheeles, mōcons, or partes thereof, and notwithstanding any other defect, incertainty, or imperfec̄con herein conteyned, or any act, statute, ordinance, provision, proclamācon, or restric̄con to the contrary hereof in any wise notwithstanning, although expresse men̄con, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westminster, the Eight and twentieth day of January.

P b̄re de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1619 . . . . . N° 13.

Making and Amending Highways, Pathways, Embankments, Dams, Drains, &c.

SHOTBOLTE'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theise our Lres Patentes shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our loving subiecte JOHN SHOTBOLTE, of Yardley, in the County of Hartf, Esquier, hath by his greate travell, industry, and many chargeable experienc℮, invented, practized, and found out "A ꝑFECTE, TRUE, AND EXACTE WAY OF MAKEING, AMENDING, AND REPAIRING OUR ROYALL HIGH WAY AND ROADES, AS ALSOE ANY OTHER ꝑTICULAR WAIES AND PASSAGES WHATSOEVER; AND ALSOE FOR THE SPEEDY ERECTING, RAISING, NEWE MAKEING, AMENDING, AND REPAIRING OF THE MOUNDES AND BANCKES OF THE SEA, GREATE RIVERS, OR OTHER WATERS THAT MAY OVERFLOWE, SURROUND, OR ANY WAY ENDAUNGER THE WAIES OR ANY LANDES OR GROUNDES ADIOINEING OR NEERE TO SUCH WATERS AS AFORESAID; AS ALSOE FOR THE MAKEING, AMENDING, CLENSING, SCOWRING, SINKING, MAKING CLEANE, AND REPAIREING OF PONDES, STANCK℮, DAMES, POOLES, DRAINES, RIVERS, AND ALL MANNER OF WATERCOURSES WHATSOEVER, AND THAT BY THE VSE AND HELPE OF CERTAINE STRONG WAY PLOUGHES, WAY HARROWES, LAND STEARNES, SCOWRERS, TRUNDLERS, AND OTHER STRONG AND MASSY ENGINES BY HIM INVENTED FOR THAT AND SUCH LIKE ꝑPOSES;" and hath, vpon triall in seu̅all partes of this our kingdome of England, made manifest experience of the ꝑffitable vse of those engines in repairing divers high waies before that tyme very deepe and daungerous to our people, and since appearing very beneficiall, and well approved of the inhitantes of those places where hee hath in that kind ymploied his travell; and nowe our said subiecte hath vndertaken vnto vs, vpon reasonable composic̃on to be made with him by the inhitantes of any citty,

Digitized by Google

county, hundred, or parish chargeable with maintaineing any such waies, moundes, and banckes, cleansing of rivers, to make, amend, and repaire such waies, moundes, banckᵉ, and rivers in farre better manner and at farre easier rates then the said waies, moundᵉ, banckᵉ, or rivers heretofore have beene, or by any other possible meanes, without the said engyns or the like, can be effected; and alsoe, for like reasonable composiᶜon, will vndertake to keepe, maintaine, and vphould all such waies, moundes, banckᵉ, or rivers whatsoever as shalbe by him forᵐly made, erected, raised, and amended in all needfull reparaᶜons during the tyme that such composiᶜon shalbe duly paied him, all which to be done with farre lesse chardges then our said people stande liable vnto by our lawes and statutes nowe in force to be inflicted vpon them. And alsoe vpon like agreemente and composiᶜon to be had or made with him by any private ᵖsons whatsoever, to make, amend, and repair any priuate waies; moundes, banckᵉ, poundᵉ, stanckᵉ, dāmes, pooles, rivers, and watercourses, ant that better and at farre easier rates than by any knowne waie they can be done without the vse of his said engynes.

KNOW YE THEREFORE, that wee, tendring the weale and good of this our kingdome of England and Wales, and considering the great inconveniences that have and daily doe happen vnto our said people in not repairing such waies, and restraineing such waters as nowe are dangerous and not passable, and alsoe in suffering such moundᵉ and banckᵉ to decay, whereby greate losse and danger hath and daily doeth happen to our said people, their ᵖsons, cattle, and theire estates, and wee intending, out of our good desire, to approve, cherishe, and encourage the industries and paines of such as labour by ꝑfitable and vsefull inveᶜons to aduaunce the good and honour of theire countrie, as alsoe out of our roiall grace and bounty to rewarde and recompence the labour, industrie, and greate expence of the said John Shotbolte, bestowed, ymploied, and spente, and to be ymploied, bestowed, and spente in and aboute the said Inveᶜons, as for diu̅s other good causes and consideraᶜons vs therunto esꝑially moving, of our esꝑiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moᶜon, and by our prerogative roiall, have given and graunted, and by theise ᵖsentes, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free liᵇtye, licence, power, priuiledge, auᵗority, and yᵐunity, that he, they, and everie of them, their and everie of their deputies, servauntes, workemen, factors, and agentᵉ, and euery or any of them (and none other), shall and may at all and everie tyme and tymes, during the tyme and terme hereafter in theise ᵖsentes expressed and graunted at his, their, and everie of their liᵇties and pleasures, vse and eᵡcise, practize, sett vpp, and putt in vre the said arte, skill,

Digitized by Google

misterie, knowledg, feate, and way of making, mending, and repairing all or any high waies, cōmon roades, priuate waies, moundes, banckꝭ, poundes, stanckꝭ, dāmes, pooles, rivers, and all manner of watercourses whatsoever, by the meanes and helpe of the saide way plowghes, way harrowes, land sternes, scowrers, trundlers, and other engynes, instrumentes, or deuises whatsoever by him invented or found out as aforesaid, within our said kingdome of England and Wales, and to make, frame, and ꝑuide, or cause to be made, framed, and ꝑvided such and soe manye way ploughes, way harrowes, land stearnes, scowrers, trundlers, and other engynes, instrumentes, and deuises whatsoever for thintentꝭ and purposes aforesaid, and in as many places of this our kingdome of England and Wales as hee or they shall thinke fitt; and alsoe to make composic̃ons and agreementes from tyme to tyme during the said t̃me hereafter in theise our Lr̃es Patentes expressed and graunted, with any ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, for his and their paines, costꝭ, and travellꝭ in that behalfe to be susteined to his, theire, or any of theire best cōmodities and ꝑffittꝭ; to have, hould, ex̃cise, practize, and putt in vre the said licence, lib̃ty, power, priuiledge, aut̃ority, and ym̃unity of the sole vseing, ex̃ciseing, practizing, setting vpp, and putting in vre the saide art, skill, mistery, knowledge, feate, and way of making, mending, and repairing high waies, cōmon roades, or other waies, pondꝭ, pooles, stanckꝭ, dāmes, rivers, and watercourses, passagꝭ, moundes, and banckꝭ, by the helpe and meanes of the said way ploughes, way harrowes, land stearnes, scowrers, trundlers, or other engynes, instrumentes, or deuises whatsoever by him, the said John Shotbolte, invented or found out as aforesaid; and all ꝑffittꝭ and cōmodities growing and ariseing thereby, and the sole making and framing of the saide way ploughes, way harrowes, land stearnes, scowrers, trundlers, and other the said engynes, instrumentes, and deuises whatsoever, vnto the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to the executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes of them and everie of them, for and during the whole tyme and terme, and to the full end and expirac̃on of one and twenty yeres nexte ensueing the date of theise ꝑsentes fully to be compleate and ended. And forasmuch as when the said arte, skill, misterie, feate, knowledge, and way of making, mending, and repaireing our roiall high waies and roades, priuate waies, passagꝭ, moundes, banckꝭ, pondꝭ, pooles, stanckꝭ, dāmes, rivers, and watercourses, by the helpe and vse of the saide way ploughes, way harrowes, land stearnes, scowrers, trundlers, and other the said engynes, instrumentes, and devises, shalbe discou̅ed, cōmunicated, and made knowe by the said John Shotbolte, his deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, factors, or agentes, it is and may be thought that many other ꝑsons within our realmes will ymitate, vse, ex̃cise, and putt in practize

Digitized by Google

the said arte, skill, misterie, knowledg, feate, and way of making, mending, and repairing of high waies, cõmon roades, priuate waies, passages, moundes, banckꝭ, pondꝭ, pooles, stanckꝭ, dãmes, draynes, rivers, or watercourses, by the helpe and meanes of the said way ploughes, way harrowes, land stearnes, scowrers, trundlers, or other like engynes, instrumentꝭ, or devices, invented as aforesaid by the said John Shotbolte, and may ꝑhapps add therevnto some further newe device or invenc̃on of theire owne or some other newe engyne or instrumente which notwithstanding shall and will tend to the same endes and vses onely which the said engynes, instrumentes, and devises already made, found out, invented, and practized by the said John Shotbolte nowe serue for, and by meanes or colour thereof may practize, endeavour, and goe aboute to defraude and deceiue the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, of a greate parte of the benefitt which to the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, by theis our Lr̃es Patentes of priviledge is intended, and which this his said newe founde arte, misterie, and invenc̃on doeth well deserue; we therefore, graciously mynding and intending to reward and recompence long contynued travellꝭ, labours, industries, and greate chardges and expences of the said John Shotbolte in this his soe good, ꝑffitable, and vsefull a deuise, practize, and invenc̃on, and to the end that the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, may receiue such benefitt, ꝑffitt, and cõmodity by this our graunte, as he may be further encouraged to ꝓceed in the ex̃cise, practize, and putting in vre of this arte, skill, misterie, feate, way, and knowledge of makeing, amending, and repaireing high ways, cõmon roades, priuate waies, passages, moundes, banckꝭ, pondes, pooles, stanckꝭ, dãms, draynes, rivers, and watercourses by the helpe and meanes of the said way ploughes, way harrowes, land stearnes, scowrers, trundlers, or other engynes, instrumentes, or deuises by him, the said John Shotbolte, invented or found out as aforesaid, wee are pleased and doe by theise ꝑsentes declare and signifye that it is our expresse will and pleasure, and wee doe straightly hereby chardge, ꝓhibite, and forbidd all and everie ꝑson and ꝑsons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever they or any of them be, other then the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, and assigns, and his or their deputies, agentes, factors, or servauntꝭ, that they or any of them doe not ꝑsume, endeavour, or attempte by any arte, deuice, skill, feate, knowledge, or way whatsoever, directly or indirectly, to make, amend, or repaire any high waies, cõmon roades, or other waies, passages, moundes, banckꝭ, pondes, pooles, stanckꝭ, dãmes, draynes, rivers, or watercourses, by the helpe and meanes of the said way ploughes, way harrowes, land sternes, scowrers, trundlers, or other engines, instrumentes, or devicꝭ

Digitized by Google

invented or found out and practized or to be practized by the said John Shotbolte as aforesaid, nor shall make or frame, nor cause to be made or framed, any the saide way ploughes, way harrowes, land sternes, scowrers, trundlers, or other enguynes, instrumentꝰ, or devicꝰ invented and found out by the said John Shotbolte as aforesaid, or any others like vnto them, or of like vse, within our said realmes of England and Wales during the said terme of one and twenty yeres, without the sp̃iall licence and aut̃ority of the saide John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, or assignes, but that the whole benefitt of making, amending, and repaireing of the said high waies, cōmon roades, priuate waies, passages, moundes, banckꝰ, pondes, pooles, stanckꝰ, dāmes, draynes, rivers, and watercourses, by the helpe and meanes of the saide way ploughes, way harrowes, land stearnes, scowrers, trundlers, engynes, instrumentꝰ, and devicꝰ whatsoever, as alsoe of the making and frameing of the said way ploughes, way harrowes, land stearnes, scowrers, trundlers, engynes, instrumentꝰ, and devices, within the said realmes of England and Wales, and of whatsoever newe Invenc̃on shall or may hereafter by any other ꝑson or ꝑsons be added thereunto, tending to the same end and ꝑpose, and all and everie benefitt and cōmodity to be made thereby, shall remaine, contynue, and be during the said terme of one and twenty yeres, to the sole and onely behoofe, benefitt, disposic̃on, and vse of the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and to none other ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever; and further, for the consideraс̃ons aforesaid, of our esp̃iall grace, c̃taine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe graunte for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and by theise ꝑsentes doe straitly chardge, will, and cōmaunde that noe ꝑson or ꝑsons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soeuer they be or shalbe, other then the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or such as shalbe by him, them, or some of them sett on worke, licenced, or authorized shall or may at any tyme hereafter during the said terme of one and twenty yeres by theise ꝑsentes graunted, practize, ex̃cise, sett vpp, or putt in vre by any waies or meanes the said arte, skill, misterie, knowledge, and feate of makeing, amending, and repaireing of the said high waies, cōmon roades, priuate waies, passagꝰ, moundꝰ, bankꝰ, pondꝰ, pooles, stankꝰ, dāmes, rivers, or watercourses, by the helpe and meanes of the saide way ploughs, way harrowes, land stearnes, scowrers, trundlers, engynes, instrumentes, and deuices within the said realmes of England and Wales, or of the makeing or frameing of the saide way ploughes, way harrowes, scowrers, land stearnes, trundlers, engynes, instrumentes, and deuices, or any of them, in counterfeit-

Digitized by Google

ing any other to the like vse and purpose, vpon paine of our high displeasure and punnyshment, by ymprisonmente and otherwise, for the contempte of our roiall cõmaundmente in this behalfe, and vpon further paine of forfeiture for everie pole of high way, cõmon roade, private way, passage, mounde, bancke, ponde, poole, stanck, dãme, draine, river, or watercourse soe by them made, amended, or repayred, the sõme of tenne shillinges; and for everie way plough, way harrowe, land sterne, scowrer, trundler, engyne, instrumente, or device made or counterfeited as aforesaid to the said endes and pposes contrarie to the true meaneing of theise our Lres Patentes, the sõme of tenne poundℓ of lawfull money of England, the one halfe of all which forfeitures shalbe levyed and taken for vs, our heires and successors, and the other shalbe levied and taken to the vse, behoofe, and benefitt of the saide John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, and assignes, during the said terme, sueing and informeing in the name of vs, our heirs and successors, for the same. And further, wee will and graunte by theise ꝑsentes for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the saide John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, deputies, factors, and assignes, full power, liꝺty, and lawfull auꝺority, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes during the saide terme of one and twenty yeres before by theise ꝑsentes granted, by all lawfull waies and meanes to search, trie, and finde out all offences cõmitted or done conꝺrie to the true intente and meaneing of theise our Lres Patentes. And further, wee will and graunte by theis ꝑsentes, for vs, our heires and successors, that our chauncellor of England or keeper of the greate seale for the tyme being, our tresorer, chauncellor, and barons of our exchequer for the tyme being, and everie of them, by force of this our graunte, or the enrolmente thereof, in the same our courtes respectiuely, at all and everie tyme and tymes hereafter during the said terme before by theise ꝑsentes graunted, at and vpon the request of the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, deputies, factors, or assignes, shall make and directe respectiuely vnder the seᵭall seales of our said courtes, paying the ordinarie fees for the same, such and soe many cõmission and cõmissions, writt and writtℓ, close or patente, vnto such justices of peace, maiors, sheriffℓ, bailiffℓ, overseers of highwaies, sewares, and other officers, of vs, our heires and successors, in such sheires, counties, citties, townes, burroughes, and other places whatsoever within our said realmes of Englande and Wales, as the said John Shotbolte, his executor, administrators, deputies, or assignes, theire factors or agentes, shall at any tyme require, authorizinge, cõmaunding, requiring, and chardging them and everie of them respectively, diligently, and carefully to enquire of all offences done and cõmitted againste our lawes and statutes in force touching the making,

Digitized by Google

amendinge, enlargeing, or repaireing of any high waies, cōmon roades, or other waies and passages, as alsoe all and all manner of offencꝭ cōmitted or done by any ꝑson or ꝑsons contrarie to the true intente and meaneing of theise our Lr̃es Patentes. And wee, for vs, our heires and successors, further will and cōmaund our said threasorer, chauncellor, and barons of our said courte of exchequer for the tyme being respectiuely, that they doe all which in iustice they may doe for the levying of the aforesaid penalties and sōmes of money, and the punishment of such as shall offend therein as need requireth. And alsoe, for the better execuc̃on of this our said graunte, wee doe by theis our Lr̃es Patentes, for vs, our heires and successors, will and require and straitly charge and cōmaund all iusticꝭ of peace, maiors, sheriffꝭ, bailliffꝭ, overseers of high waies, commissioners of sewars, constables, and other our officers and ministers whatsoever, that they be from tyme to tyme and at all tymes during the said terme hereby graunted, aiding and assisting within their seuͥall places of aut̃ority to the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, factors, and agentes, as well in the making of composic̃ons with such seuͥall ꝑson or ꝑsons as shalbe authorized by the inh̃itantes of any county, citty, burrough, hundred, or parishe, within our said realmes for and conc̃neing the makeing, amending, or repaireing of any high waies, cōmon roades, private waies, passages, moundes, banckes, pondes, pooles, stankꝭ, dāms, draynes, rivers, and watercourses, as in assisting him and them for competente sōmes of money with workemen, materiallꝭ, cattell, and conveniente lodging, stabling, and horseroome, for them and everie of them, and whatsoever ellꝭ shalbe needful for the said workꝭ, or any of them, as alsoe for the removeing of all banckꝭ, postꝭ, railes, stones, trees, or other obstackles that be apparaunt ympedimentes and hinderaunce to the making good of any the said waies and ꝑmisses; and further, that they doe carefully and diligently endeavour themselves that the true intente and meaneing of theise our Lr̃es Patentes, soe much tending to the publique good, may be duly obserued; and yf in the execuc̃on thereof they shall finde any resistance that they c̃tifie the same into our said exchequer, to the end the offendors may receiue condigne punishmente for the same their offences. And moreover, wee are further pleased and contented, and doe by theise ꝑresentes, for vs, our heires and successors, of our more aboundaunte grace, c̃taine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, graunte to the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Lr̃es Patentes shalbe taken, construed, and adiudged in all and euerie our courtes of iustice to be most availeable for the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, and assignes, against vs, our heires and successors, notwithstanding the not describing the c̃tainty or manner of the

Digitized by Google

working in the making and amending or repaireing of the said high waies, cõmon roades, priuate waies, passages, moundes, banckꝭ, pondes, pooles, stanckꝭ, dãms, draines, rivers, and watercourses, or the not nameing or describing the true forme of the said way ploughes, way harrowes, land sternes, scowrers, trundlers, and other the said engynes, instrumentes, and devices to be vsed and ymployed in and aboute the said workes, and notwithstanding any other defectes and inꝯtainties in the same, or any lawe, statute, puision, ordinaunce, ꝓclamacõn, or restraint to the contrarie; nevertheles our will and pleasure is, that the said John Shotbolte, his executors, administrators, and assignes shall aunswere and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yerely rente or sõme of five markꝭ of lawfull money of England, into the receite of our Exchequer at Westm̃, at the feast of Saincte Michaell the Archaungell yerely, or within forty daies next after the said feast, for and during the terme of yeres herein-before graunted, without any accompte or other rente or thing to be to vs, our heires or successors, rendred, paied, or done for the same; and yf it shall happen the said yerely rent of five markꝭ to be behind and vnpaid by the space of forty daies nexte after the said feast wherein the same ought to be paied as aforesaid, that then and from thenceforth this ꝑsente graunte, and everie thing therein conteined, shalbe meerely void and of none effecte, any thing before in theise ꝑsentes conteined to the contrarie notwithstanding, although expresse mencõn, &c.

In witness whereof, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Westm̃, the xxiiiᵗʰ of Maye.

Ꝑ brẽ de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1619 . . . . . N° 14.

Engines, &c. for Raising Water and for Making Rivers Navigable.

CASON'S PATENT.

[*No copy of this Patent exists on the Rolls. The following is the entry of the Grant in the Record Books of the Great Seal Patent Office.*]

A spiall priviledge graunted to John Cason, Esqre, and his assignees, for 21 yeares, for "THE SOLE PRACTISE OF CERTEINE ENGINES & INVENCONS FOR RAYSING OF WATERS AND MAKING RIVERS NAVIGABLE," he first compounding wth the owners of the soyle where he shall have occasion to practise the same, wth power to the justices of peace or 6 com^rs^ for sewers to value such men's grounds, as shalbe found unreasonable in theire composicons. His Matie doth hereby reserve a rent of 40^li^ p ann. to be paid into the exchequer.

Test 2° Junij anno pd. P bre.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1619 . . . . . N° 14*.

Printing and Staining Linen Cloth in Colours.

WOOD'S PATENT.

[*No copy of this Patent exists on the Rolls. The following is the entry of the Grant in the Record Books of the Great Seal Patent Office.*]

A sp̃iall priviledge graunted to George Wood for 21 yeares of "THE SOLE PRINTING & STAYNING, WITHIN ENGLAND AND WALES, OF LINNEN CLOTH IN COLLORS," paying yearlie into His Ma^ts^ exchequ^r^ x^li^.

Teste 12 Julij p̃d. P bře.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1619 . . . . . N° 15.

Printing upon Linen Cloth.

WOOD'S PATENT.

[*No copy of this Patent exists on the Rolls. The following is the entry of the Grant in the Record Books of the Great Seal Patent Office.*]

A spiall priviledge graunted to George Wood, shewing that whereas he and one James Jenkinson have invented & found out "A WAIE TO PRINTE UPON LYNNEN CLOTH;" and whereas the said Jenkinson hath consented & agreed to pmitt the said Wood to have the whole & sole use and benefitt of the said Invencon, His Matie doth hereby graunt unto the Patentee, for 21 yeares, w^thin England & Wales, to use and exercise the said invencon, paying yearlie into His Ma^tis excheq^r a rent of x^li.

Teste xxv° Octobris ꝑd. ꝑ bre.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1620 . . . . . : N° 15*.

Employing Pit and other Coal, &c. in Smelting Ore and Manufacturing Metals.

ST. JOHN, MOMPESSON, AYLOFFE, POWELL, VAUGHAN, PRUTHERO, STUBBES, VAUGHAN, AND GRUNDY'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Fayth, &c., to all to whome these p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS heretofore vppon the seũall informac̃ons, first of one Symon Sturtevant and afterwarde of John Robinson, made vnto vs, that they had found out the way and meanes to "MELTE, p̄DUCE, AND MAKE IRON AND DIVERS OTHER METTALLꝭ AND MATERIALLS, WITH SEACOALE, EARTHCOALE, PITCOALE, PEAT, TURFE, AND BRUSH, AND SUCH OTHER LIKE FEWELL," wee thervppon well hoping that the said Invenc̃ons woulde have greatlie tended to the p̄servac̃on of wood within our seũall realmes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the dñion of Wales, which of late yeares have byne much decayed, and being willing by our Royall favour to encourage and cherrish the Inventors of a busines which wee expected woulde prove so p̄fitable, did, by our seuerall Indentures vnder our Great Seale of England, give and graunte first to the said Simon Sturtevant, and afterwardꝭ vnto the said John Robinson, and theire deputies and assignes respectivelie, for seuerall termes of yeares menc̃oned in the said Indentures, the sole libertie and privilege to make, worke, melte, p̄duce, and bring forth irons, steeles, and divers other mettalls, mettalique concocc̃ons, and materiallꝭ menc̃oned in the said Indentures and Scedules therevnto annexed, by and with seacole, earthcoale, pitcoale, turfe, peate, brushe, and such like fewell, in such sort, manner, and forme as in and by the said seũall Indentures

Digitized by Google

and Scedules thervnto annexed amongest other things therein conteyned more fully maye appeare; but the said Symon Sturtevant, eyther neglecting or being vnable to pforme what he had soe vndertaken, our Indenture and Letters Patentꝭ to him made as aforesaid, for the reasons menc̃oned in the Indenture made to the said Robinson, were taken in and cancelled; and although the said Indenture made to the said Robinson doth yet remayne vncancelled, yet, sithence the making of the said Indenture to the said Robinson, being by the space of about six yeares, he hath made little or noe vse thereof, as wee are enformed, neither hath our gracious intenc̃on therein taken such good effect as was expected, the malignant qualetyes of the seũall fewells menc̃oned in the said Indentures being conceived to be such as, vnles the same be by some speciall meanes corrected and purged from the sulphure and other contagious mixtures therein conteyned, yt is vnlikelie the same will prove serviceable for the making, melting, ꝑduceing or working of the mettalls or materialls aforesaid, eyther in open and playne furnaces, bloomeries, fyneries, chaferies, or other fireworkes heretofore vsed, or by the furnaces or fireworkꝭ of division of the said Robinzon's Invenc̃on menc̃oned in the said Indenture made to the said Robinson. But latelie wee have byne enformed by our welbeloved subiect Hughe Grundy, and by our trustie and welbeloved subiectꝭ Sir WILL'M S^T JOHN, Sir GILES MOMPESSON, and Sir GEORG AYLOFFE, Knighte, LEWES POWELL, WALTER VAUGHAN, JOHN PRUTHERO, and HENRIE VAUGHAN, Esquyres, and HENRIE STUBBES, Gentleman, that the said Hugh Grundie hath, by his greate labour, industrie, and expence of tyme and charges, of himselfe, and other the psons aforesaid, found out the wayes and meanes to charke the seũall fewells of seacole, pitcole, stonecole, turfe, peate, brush, flagg, cannell, and other such like earthlie fewell, whereby the same mayebe made fitt and ꝯviceable as well for the vses aforesaid as for divers other vses, within the said seuerall realmes and đnion, and hath also found out the way and meanes to make, melt, and ꝑduce iron and other the mettalls and materialls aforesaid in open and playne furnaces and fireworkꝭ without division, where the iron is mixed with the fewell by such seacole, stonecole, and other the fewell soe charked; and that they, the said Sir William St John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir Georg Ayloffe, Lewes Powell, Walter Vaughan, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hugh Grundy, are willinge to vndergoe the charge and burden of bringinge soe ꝑfitable and good a worke and invenc̃on vnto pfecc̃on, and thervppon have made humble petic̃on and suite vnto vs to graunt vnto them, and theire servantꝭ, deputies, and assignes, the sole privelege, for the terme of twentie and one yeares nowe next cōmynge, not onelie to charke and convert into charcoal the said seacole,

Digitized by Google

stonecoale, pitcole, turfe, peate, and other the aforesaid earthlie fewell, being an Invencon never heretofore putt in vse or brought to pfeccon vntill the same was donne by the said Hughe Grundy, but alsoe the sole priveledg, libertie, and power to vse and ymploye the said fewell soe charked in anie open or plaine furnace, or other worke wherein there is noe devision or sepacon of the fewell from the mettall, but that in the meltinge and pducing the same both mettall and fewell are mixed togither; which their humble request, appearing unto vs to be verie reasonable, and being of our owne inclinacon willing to yield our princelie favour and assistance to an Invencon of soe good and generall consequence vnto all our said realmes and dnions, as tending to the pservacon of the woodf and tymber within the same wch doth dailie decaye, and to the settinge on worke of many poore people, have, aswell for the consideracons aforsaid, as alsoe in consideracon of the sōmes of money hereafter hereafter by these psentf to vs reserved of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledg, and meere mocon, given and graunted, and by these psencf, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto our said trustie and welbeloved subiectf Sir William St John, Sir Giles Mompesson, and Sir Georg Ayloffe, Knightf, Lewes Powell, Walter Vaughan, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Esquyers, and the said Henrie Stubbes and Hughe Grundy, theire executors, administrators, deputies, servantf, and assignes onely, and none other, the full, sole, absolute, and free libtie, power, and authoritie, for and duringe the terme of one and twentie yeares from henceforth next ensueinge, to charke or otherwise to converte into charkcole, within our said realmes of England and Ireland and dnion of Wales, or anie or eyther of them, all and all manner of seacole, stonecole, pitcole, earthcole, moorecole, turfe, peate, brush, flagg, cannell, and all other fewell or combustable matter of what nature or qualetie soever the same be (wood onelie excepted), and alsoe the full, sole, absolute, and free libtie, power, and authoritie, within our said realmes and dnion, or any or eyther of them, aswell to convert, vse, and ymploy the same, beinge soe charked or converted into charkcoale, as aforesaid, in anie open furnace or place where there is noe devision or sepacon of the mettall from the fire, and in any bloomerie, finerie, chafferie, hearth, forge, kilne, clampe, boylerie, or other fireworke whatsoever (except furnaces and fireworkf of division, as aforesaid, to and for the makinge, casting, founding, meltinge, pducinge, heatinge, burning, fyning, nealing, beating, workinge, and effecting all and all kinde of ewres, mettalls, mettallique concoccons and materialls whatsoever, that is to saie, irons, steeles, brasses, coppers, tynnes, pewters, leades, bell-mettalls, ashmettalls, aūiells, brickf, tiles, paving stones, burnt earthes, and all other the materialls and thinges specified and menconed in our

Digitized by Google

said. Indenture made vnto the said John Robinzon and the Scedule therevnto annexed or eyther of them, as alsoe for all other good vses which maye tend to the benefitt of our subiectꝭ; and alsoe within the same our realmes and d̃nion during the terme aforesaid, to make, frame, erect, and ꝑuide, or cause to be made, framed, erected, or ꝑuided all necessarie and convenyent workhowses, furnaces, bloomeries, fineries, chafferies, forges, hearthes, kilnes, clampes, boyleries, mills, structures, vessells, engens, tooles, instrumentꝭ, devises, thingꝭ, and ꝑuisons whatsoever, except such furnaces and fireworkꝭ of division as aforesaid), to and for the purposes aforesaid; that is to saie, to and for the charking or conu̅tyng into charcole the said seacole, stonecole, and other the fewell before menc̃oned, and likewise to and for the vsing and ymploying the same in or about the makinge, casting, foundinge, melting, ꝑduceing, heating, burnynge, fyneing, nealinge, beatinge, workinge, and effecting all or anie of the ewres, mettalls, materialls, and thingꝭ aforesaid, or anie other good vses whatsoever, at his and theire free will and pleasure, any lawe, statute, custome, vsage, acte, ordinance, ꝑuision, restraint, or other thinge whatsoever to the contrarie thereof in anywise notwithstandinge: And wee doe hereby further to the consideraco̅ns aforesaid, for vs, our heires and successors, ꝑhibit, inhibit, and straitlie charge and co̅maunde all other our subiectꝭ whatsoever of anie our realmes or d̃nion aforesaid (other then the said Sir William St. John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir Georg Ayloffe, Lewis Powell, Walter Vaugham, John Pruthero, Henry Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hughe Grundy), their executors, administrators, deputies, factors, and assignes, and such ꝑsons as they or any of them shall, vnder theire handꝭ and seales, license and authorize that they, or any of them, doe not at any time hereafter, during the terme aforesaid, ꝑsume or attempt to charke or conuert into charkcole any seacole, stonecole, earthcole, pitcole, morecoale, turf peate, brushe, cannell, flag, and other the fewell or combustable matter aforesaid (wood onelie excepted), nor the same, or any parte thereof, beinge soe charked or converted into charkcole, shall convert, ymploy, or vse, anie way, in or about the makinge, castinge, foundinge, meltinge, ꝑduceinge, heatinge, burnynge, fynynge, nealinge, beatinge, workinge, or effecting all or any of the ewres, mettalls, materialls, or thinges aforesaide, vppon paine of our high displeasure, and the forfeyture awell of all such seacole, stonecole, earthcole, pitcole, and other the fewell aforesaid that shalbe soe be vsed, charked, or converted into charkcoale, contrarie to this our inhibic̃on, as alsoe of all such mettall, or other the materialls aforesaide, of what nature or qualetie soever the same be, as shall, by or with anie such charked fewell, be made, ꝑduced, melted, fined, heateburnt, or wrought, during the terme afore-

Digitized by Google

saide, contrarie to this our inhibicon, the same to be seized by the said Sir William St. John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir George Ayloffe, Lewys Powell, Walter Vaughan, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hugh Grundy, their executors, administrators, deputies, factors, or assignes, or by anie other person or psons, by them, or any twoe or more of them, to be lawfullie authorized in that behalf, in the psence of a constable, bayliffe, or otther the officer, the one moytie thereof to be to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and the other moytie to the vse of the said Sir William John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir George Ayloffe, Lewis Powell, Walter Vaughan, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hughe Grundy, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and vppon such other penalties as may be inflicted on them by the lawes and statutes of our said seuerall realmes and dnion, as vppon such psons as shall contempne or infringe our prerogative royall. To haue, holde, vse, exercise and enioye all and singuler the libties, priveleges, powers, and authorities aforesaid, vnto the said Sir William St. John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir George Aloffe, Lewis Powell, Walter Vaughan, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hughe Grundie, theire executors, administrators, deputies, servantf, factors, and assignes from the date hereof, for, by, duringe, and vntill the full end and terme of twentie and one yeares from thenceforth nexte ensueinge and fullie to be compleat and ended, yeilding and payeinge therefore to vs, our heires and successors. And the said Sir William St. John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir George Ayloffe, Lewis Powell, Walter Vaughan, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, & Hughe Grundy, doe hereby, for themselves, their executors, administrators, deputyes, factors, and assignes, and everie of them, covenñt and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, that they shall and will, duringe the terme aforesaid, well and trulie yeilde and paye for and in respecte of the said pmisses, vnto us, our heires and successors, the sōme of five shillinges for everie tun of iron, steele, brasse, leade, copper, tynn, pewter, bell mettle, or other such like mettle (exceptinge onlie ashmettallf, burnt earthes, and all other the materialls aforesaid of that nature) as they, the said Sir William St. John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir George Aloffe, Lewis Powell, Walter Vaughann, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hughe Grundy, or any or eyther of them, theire, or any or eyther of theire executors, administrators, deputyes, factors, servantf, or assignes, or any of them, shall hereafter, duringe the terme aforesaid, make, fine, pduce, or worke by or with any such charked fewell as aforesaid," and the same to be payed at the Feaste of St. Michaell the Archangell in everie third yeare duringe the terme aforesaid, into the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, or

Digitized by Google

within fortie dayes next after everie of the said feastes, the first payment thereof to begynne at the Feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell which shalbe in the yeare of our Lord God One thousand six hundred twentie and twoe, or within fortie dayes then following; and to the ende that the said seuerall sõmes of five shillingℓ vppon everie tun of such mettall as aforesaid shall and maye be dulie aunsweared vnto vs, our heires and successors, without fraude, deceipt, or substraccõn therof, our further will and pleasure is, and the saide Sir William St. John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir George Aloffe, Lewis Powell, Walter Vaughan, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hughe Grundy, doe hereby further, for them, theire executors, administrators, deputies, servantℓ, factors, and assignes, coveñnt, ꝑmise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them shall and will, once in everie three yeares duringe the terme aforesaid, that is to saye, twentie dayes at the least before the Feaste of St. Michaell the Archangell, in everie thirde yeare duringe the said terme, make or deliuer in writinge vnto the Treasaurer and Chauncellor of the said Courte of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, nowe and for the tyme being, or one of them, or to such ꝑson or ꝑsons as shalbe by them, or eyther of them, deputied or assigned to receive the same a iuste and true accompte of all such tuns of iron, steele, brasse, copper, bellmettall, leade, tynn, pewter, and other like mettalls (exceptinge onelie as before is hereby excepted), as they, or anie or eyther of them, shall have made, ꝑduced, melted, fyned, and wrought at any tyme before the tyme of such accompte, and for which noe former accompte shall have byne given, by or with any the said fewell soe charked as aforesaid, that yt maye trulie appeare vppon everie such accompte what sõmes of money are or shall be therevppon due or payable for or in respecte of the said ꝑmisses to vs, our heires or successors, and that all and everie such sõme and sõmes of money as shall vppon any such accompte appeare to vs due and payeable shall accordinglie be, at the furthest by the tyme before lymitted, payed, and satisfied into the said receipte of the Exchequer, to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, as aforesaid; and to the end and purpose this our gracious intencõn shall and maye take the better effecte, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledg, and meere mocõn, for the consideracõns before mencõned, give and graunt vnto them, the said Sir Wiltm St. John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir George Aloffe, Lewis Power, Walter Vaughan, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hughe Grundy, theire executors, administrators, deputies, factors, and assignes, and everie of them, and to all and singuler other ꝑson and ꝑsons by them, or any two or more of them, vnder their handℓ and scales, to be appointed or

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Digitized by Google

authorized as aforesaid, full and free power, libertie, and authoritie, without the lett or interrupc̃on of any ꝑson or ꝑsons whomsoever, with the assistance and in the ꝑsence of a bayliffe, constable, or other fitt officer, to enter into any place or places whatsoever, within our said realmes and d̃mion aforesaid, aswell within townes corporate, lib̃ties, and priveleged places as elswhere, and their to search for, seize, take, and carrie awaye, or cause to be scearched for, siezed, taken, and carryed awaye, to the vses aforeaid, all and singuler such seacole, stonecole, pittcole, moorecole, earthcole, turfe, peate, brushe, cannell, flagge, or other the fewell aforesaid, or any other combustable matter whatsoever (wood onelie excepted), that shall duringe the terme aforesaid, be charked or converted into charkcoale, and all such iron, steele, brasse, copper, lead, tynn, pewter, bellmettall, ashmettall, burnt earthes, or other the materialls aforesaid, as shall by or with any such seacole, stonecole, turfe, peate, or other the fewell aforesaid charked duringe the terme aforesaid, be made, cast, founded, moulten, ꝑduced, fined, wrought, heate, or burnt by any ꝑson or ꝑsons whomesoever other then by the said Sir William St. John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir George Ayloffe, Lewes Powell, Walter Vaughan, John Pruthero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hughe Grundy, theire executors, administrators, deputyes, factors, or assignes, contrarie to this our inhibic̃on and the true meanynge of these ꝑsence before expressed, straitlie charginge and commandinge by these ꝑsence all and singuler maiors, sherriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, hedboroughes, and tithinge men, nowe and for the tyme beinge, and all other the officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever, of vs, our heires and successors, aswell in townes, corporate lib̃tyes, and priviledged places, as without, as they tender our favoure, and will avoyde our displeasure, that they and everie of them be at all tymes hereafter duringe the terme aforesaid, being at any tyme therevnto requyred, aydinge, and assistinge vnto the said Sir William St. John, Sir Giles Mompesson, Sir George Ayloffe, Lewes Powell, Walter Vaughan, John Prothero, Henrie Vaughan, Henrie Stubbes, and Hughe Grundy, theire executors, administrators, deputyes, factors, and assignes, and everie or any of them, and to all and singuler other ꝑson or ꝑsons, by them or any twoe or more of them, vnder theire handes and seales, appointed or authorised as aforesaid, in the viewing, searchinge, findinge out, seizing, and takeing awaye vnto the vses aforesaid of all and everie the charked fewell, mettalls, and materialls that shalbe forfeyted as aforesaid, or any parte or parcell thereof; provided allwayes, that yf yt shall happen at any tyme or tymes heareafter any arreerages of the said sōme of five shillinges, or the said sōme of five shillingꝭ, for everie tonn of the said mettalls to be made, ꝑduced, melted, fined, and wrought as aforesaid, to vs,

Digitized by Google

our heires and successors, reserved and covenñted to be payed, to be behinde, or vnpayed in parte or in all, at any of the dayes or tymes in which the same ought by and accordinge to the true meaning of these p̄sentꝭ to be payed, or if these our Letters Patentꝭ be not enrolled in our Court of Exchequer before the Clarke of our Pipe there, within six monethes next ensueinge the date of these p̄sentꝭ, that then this our p̄sent graunt to cease, determyne, and be voyde, anythinge herein conteyned to the contrarie notwithstanding. And lastlie, our will and pleasure is, that these our Letters Patente, or the exemplificac̄on, or inrollment thereof, shalbe good, firme, avayleable, and effectuall in all poynte accordinge to the true intent and meaning of the same, although expresse menc̄on, &c.

In wittnes, &c. Wittnes our selfe at Westm̄, the Five and twentith day of Aprill.

P bre̅ de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1620 . . . . . N° 16.

Backstall or Back Frame for Bedridden Invalids.

DICKSON'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis Presentȩ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee are informed that our welbeloved subiect JOHN DICKSON, Gentleman, by his owne industrie and invenc̃on hath devised a "CERTAINE COMMODIOUS INSTRUMENT CALLED A BACKSTALL, BACK FRAME, OR BACK SKREENE, FOR THE EASE AND RELEIFE OF SUCH SICK PERSONS AND OTHERS AS ARE OR SHALBE DISTEMPERED OR TROUBLED WITH HEATE OF THEIRE BACKES THROUGH CONTINUALL KEEPING OR LYEING ON THEIRE BEDDES:" And whereas wee are given to vnderstand that the said instrument, back frame, or skreene is the proper devise and invenc̃on of the said John Dickson, and hath not bene by any others att any tyme heretofore devised, made, or published in any our realmes or dominions.

KNOWE YEE THEREFORE that wee, being graciously minded aswell in some convenient measure to rewarde the industrie and paines of the said John Dickson, in and about the premisses, by appropriating to him for some terme of yeares the fruite and benifitt of his said Invenc̃on, as alsoe hereby to give incouragement to other our subiects to imploye themselves and theire studies in the investigation and findeing out of such honest and lawfull invenc̃ons as may tende to good vse and service in theis our realmes, and for divers other good causes and considerac̃ons as herevnto especially mooveing, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, have given and graunted, and by theis presentȩ for vs, our heirs and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole power, priviledge, licence, and authoritie to make, frame, vtter, sell, or putt to sale within our realme of England and dominion of Wales the said instrument

Digitized by Google

back stall, back frame, or back skreene, by him devised, framed, or made, and hereafter to be published and putt to sale as aforesaid; and wee doe further for vs, our heires and successors, authorize the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to have, take, receive, and enioy all such somme and sommes of money, and all other benefittꝭ, profittꝭ, and advantages whatsoever as shall thereof or by meanes of the said premisses from tyme to tyme be lawfullie had, made, acquired, or gotton, for and during the terme of yeares by theis presentꝭ menc̃oned and expressed; to have, hould, perceive, receive, take, and enioye the said power, priviledge, and authoritie of makeing, frameing, contriveing, vttering, selling, or putting to sale of the said instrument, backstall, or back skreene as aforesaid, and all and everie summe and summes of money and other profittꝭ, benefittꝭ, and advantages thereof or thereby ariseing, or to be by meanes thereof lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotton vnto the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to his and theire owne proper vse, benefitt, and behoofe, for and during the terme of one and twentie yeares from the date of theis our Letters Pattentꝭ next and im̃ediatly ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, without yeilding, rendring, or makeing to vs any accompte, recompense, or any other thinge for the premisses other then the yearely rente or summe hereafter in theis Presentꝭ reserved; and to the intente that the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may the better receive, have, and take, for the terme hereby graunted, the full and whole benefitt of his said Invenc̃on as wee intende him by theis Presentꝭ, wee doe therefore for vs, our heires and successors, declare and signifie our expresse will and royall pleasure to be and doe hereby straightly chardge, prohibite, and commaund all and everie our loving subiectes, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever, and all and everie other person and persons whatsoever, that they nor any of them shall, during the terme hereby graunted by any waies or meanes, either directly or indirectly, attempt, practize, or presume to make, frame, contrive, vtter, sell, or putt to sale in our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, or otherwise importe or bring or cause to be imported and brought from any the partes beyonde the seas into our said realme or dominion of Wales, or any parte thereof, any of the said instrumentes, frames, backstallꝭ, or skreenes, for the purposes aforesaid, made and framed by the viewe, sight, or in imitac̃on or resemblance of the said devise and Invenc̃on of the said John Dickson, nor that they nor any of them shall or may during the terme aforesaid counterfeite, frame, or make any such instrument for the purposes herein-before mentioned and declared in imitation or resemblance of the said instrument soe devised or made, framed, and to be published by the said John Dickson, or whereof or from which

Digitized by Google

the grounde, platforme, or patterne shalbe had or taken by the viewe or descripc̃on of the saide instrument, frame, or skreene by the said John Dickson soe made, contrived, devised, and to be published as aforesaid, without the speciall licence of the said John Dickson first had and obteyned in that behalfe, and that vnder paine and the losse and forfeiture of all such instrumentꝭ, frames, and skreenes, as against the tenor and purport hereof shalbe made, framed, published, vttered, sould, putt to sale, or brought from any the partes beyonde the seas as aforesaid, and alsoe vppon and vnder the penalties of the forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of fortie shillinges of lawfull Englishe money to be paide for everie such instrument, frame, or skreene, by the transgressors and offendors of this our royall prohibic̃on soe often as any of them shalbe founde to offende in the premisses, the one halfe of which said forfeiture to be from tyme to tyme to vs, our heires, and successors, and thother moytie thereof to the said John Dickson, his executors and administrators, or to such other person or persons as shall search, finde out, and discover the same offence and offendor; provided allwaies, that this our present graunt shall not extend any further then to and for such instrument, frame, or skreene onely as whereof the said John Dickson is or hath bene the first inventor and devisor as aforesaid, yeilding and payeing therefore yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors, att the receipt of our Exchequer att Westmynster, the yearely rent or somme of twentie shillinges of lawfull money of England for and during the said terme of one and twentie yeares att the Feast of Saint Michaell thArchaungell yearely to be paide. And further, wee, of our more abundant grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power and authoritie to the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, with the assistaunce of a constable or any other lawfull officer, in any cittie, towne, place or places, as well within liberties as without, within this our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, att convenient tyme and tymes, to have accesse and to enter into any howse, shopp, cellar, workehouse, or other place or places where they shall probably suspect any of the premisses shalbe made, framed, contrived, or otherwise laide vpp and intended to be vttered or putt to sale, contrarie to this our graunt, and there to make search for the same and the said premisses or any of them there founde, in the name of vs, our heires and successors, to seize and take to and for the vses and behoofes herein-before menc̃oned. And for the better effecting and executing of this our graunte according to our gracious intent and meaning towardꝭ the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and the better to discover those whoe shall make

Digitized by Google

or vtter any back skreenes or backstalls made in imitac̃on and resemblance of the invenc̃on of the said John Dickson, his executors, or assignes, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, authorize the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, deputies and assignes, to have and keepe a stampe, seale, or marke, for the sealing, marking, or stampeing of all such backstalls or back skreenes as shalbe by him or them made or putt to sale as aforesaid. And further wee will and requier the Treasorer, Chauncellor, and Barons of the Exchequer of vs, our heires, and successors for the tyme being, and wee doe straightly chardge and commaunde all and everie the justices of peace, mayors, sheriffes, bayliffes, constables, and all other the officers and ministers whatsoever of vs, our heires, and successors, that they and everie of them be from tyme, aideing, helping, and assisting to the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in the execuc̃on of theis Present℘ doe as hee or they may have and take the benifitt wee intende vnto him and them by this our present graunte. And wee are further pleased, and doe for vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, graunt to the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators and assignes, that theis our Letters Pattent℘, or thinrollment thereof, shalbe taken, construed, and adiudged in all and everie our courtes of justice to be most avayleable, good, and effectuall in the lawe for the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, against vs, our heires, and successors, notwithstanding the not perticuler or certaine descripc̃on of the kinde, manner, forme, or fashion of the saide instrument, frame, or skreene, to be by the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, or assignes, published as aforesaid, and notwithstanding any other defectes or incertainties in the same, or any statutes, act, ordinaunce, provision, proclamac̃on, or restraint: Provided alwaies, that if the said yearely rent or somme of twentie shillinges hereby reserved shall be behinde and vnpaide by the space of forty dayes after the saide feast day in which the same ought to be yearely paide as aforesaid, that then the said John Dickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors, six shillinges eight pence, noĩe pene, for everie such defaulte as aforesaid, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In wittnes whereof, &c. Wittnes our selfe att Westminster, the Fifte day of July.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1620 . . . . . N° 17.

Manufacture of Camlets after the Turkey Manner.

SHARPE & WILTON'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis Presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee are informed that our welbeloved subiectes SAMUELL SHARPE and RICHARD WILTON, Cittizens of London, have, by theire industries and paines, after many experimentꝭ and with much expence, attained and founde out the misterie, feate, and skill of "CHAMBLETTING OR MAKEING CHAMLETTꝭ OF GROGRAM, PHILLIP, AND CHEYNEY, AND OF SUNDRIE OTHER SORTES OF SILKE AND OTHER STUFFES, AFTER THE TURKIE MANNER OF CHAMLETTING," which is by them effected and done by the vapor or streame of water or other liquors, and by the helpe of the could presse, whereby the same chamlettꝭ or stuffes soe made into chamlett are made more beautifull to the eye and more serviceable and lasting in the vse and wearing then the chamlettꝭ nowe commonly made in this our Realme, which for the most parte, being done by meanes of the hott presse, are not safe and durable, but disguised, false, and counterfeit, to the greate damage and deceipt of such our subiectꝭ as doe vse the same: And whereas wee are given to understand that the said misterie, feate, and skill of chamletting or makeing chamlettꝭ after the Turky manner as aforesaid, hath not heretofore bene founde out or practised by any other in this our Realme then the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton.

KNOW YEE THEREFORE, that wee being graciously pleased to recompence the industries and expenses of the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton in the premisses, by graunting to them for some terme of yeares the

Digitized by Google

fruite and benefitt of this their Invencon, being of good and necessarie use in this our realme, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, and att the humble Peticon of the said Samuell and Richard, and in consideracon of the yearely rente or somme hereby to vs reserved, wee have given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe give and graunt vnto the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton full and sole power, priviledge, licence, and authoritie, within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales, to vse, exercize, and putt in practize the said misterie, feate, and skill of chamletting or makeing chamlettꝭ of grograms, phillipp, and cheyney, and of any other sortes of silke or stuffes whatsoever, after and according to the Turkie manner and way of chamletting, by the helpe of the vapor or streame of waters or other liquors, and the vse of the could presse as aforesaid, and the same chamlettꝭ, soe made and wrought, to sell, vtter, and putt to sale, within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales, to and for theire most profitt and advantage; to have, hould, exercise, and enioye the said power, priviledge, licence, and authoritie of chamletting and makeing chamlettꝭ as aforesaid, and the sole vse and practise of the misterie, skill, and invencon aforesaid, and all profitt, benefitt, and advantage thereof ariseing or happening as aforesaid vnto the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, to be exercised, practised, and putt in vse by the said Samuell and Richard, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, theire and everie of theire deputie and deputies, for and during the terme of one and twentie yeares next ensueing the date hereof, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors, the rente or somme of six poundes thirteene shillinges and fower pence of lawfull money of England, att the receipte of our Exchequer att Westminster, att the feastes of the Annunciacon of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Saint Michaell Tharchaungell, by even and equall porcons. And forasmuch as when the said misterie, feate, and invencon of chamletting, as aforesaid, shalbe manifested and made knowne, it is likely that many other persons will attempt to putt the same in practize and thereby reape the fruite of the labors of the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, and soe defraude them of such benefitt and profitt as might otherwise accrue, and which wee intende them as aforesaid, wee therefore, favoring the good endeavors and industries of the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton in the premisses, and for the better encouragement of them, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, doe by theis Presentꝭ declare and signifie that our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge

Digitized by Google

and commaunde all and everie person and persons, of what estate, degree, and condiᶜon soever, that they, or any of them, during the said terme of one and twentie yeares, within this our said realme of England or dominion of Wales, shall not presume or attempt, directly or indirectly, to putt in practise, vse, or exercise, the misterie and invenᶜon of the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, in chamletting or makeing chamlett as aforesaid, nor shall make, frame, or vse any furnace, copper, kettle, presse, ingin, instrument, way, or meanes, in imitaᶜon or resemblance of their feate, skill, or manner of working, without the speciall licence and consent of the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, therein first had and obteyned in writeing under their handes and seales, vpon paine of the losse and forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all such chamlettᵉ or stuffes soe chamletted, and to have all such furnaces, coppers, kettles, or presses, ingins, and instrumentᵉ, as shalbe soe made or vsed contrarie to the intent of this our graunt, demolished and pulled downe, and the said chamblettᵉ to be from tyme to tyme seized and taken in the name and to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, alsoe vppon paine of our high displeasure, and such further penalties as by the lawes or statutes of this our Realme, or by our prerogative royall, can or may be inflicted vppon the offendors therein for their contempte and neglecte of our royall pleasure and commaundement herein declared. And further, of our more aboundant grace, certaine knowledge, and mere motion, wee doe by theis Presentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power and authoritie vnto the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that they and everie of them, with the assistance of a constable, tithingman, headborough, or other lawful officer in any cittie, towne, or places within this our Realme of England or Dominion of Wales, aswell within liberties as without, att all and everie tyme and tymes convenient, shall any way have free accesse and entrie into any howse, shopp, warehowse, workehouse, cellar, vault, or other place or places where they or any of them shall vehemently or probablie suspect any of the said chamlettᵉ or stuffes soe chamletted contrarie to this owr graunt to be made or wrought as aforesaid, or any of the said furnaces, coppers, kettles, presses, ingins, or instruments to be erected or sett vpp for the vse and purpose aforesaid, and the same chamlettᵉ and stuffes soe founde to seize and take to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and the said furnaces, coppers, kettles, presses, engins, and instruments to demolishe pull downe, and destroye, as the case shall requier. And further, for the better execuᶜon of this our graunt and our royall pleasure and commaundement therein declared, wee doe by theis

Digitized by Google

Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will and requier the Courtes for our Treasurie for the tyme being, and the Treasorer, Chauncellor, Vndertreasorer, Chamberlaines and Barons of our Exchequer for the tyme being, or any of them, to make or cause to be made fourth of our said Courtes such and soe many writtes and other lawful proces as shalbe by them or any of them thought fitt, and as shall be requested by the said Samuel Sharpe and Richard Wilton, theire or either of theire executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, against all and everie such person and persons as shall wilfully contemne or neglect our royall pleasure and commaundement herein expressed, or shall otherwise offende contrary to the tenor of this our graunt, or any article, prohibic̃on, or inhibic̃on therein conteyned, and therevppon to proceede against the same person or persons, offenders in the premisses according to our lawes, and to take such further order and course with them and everie of them, by fine, imprisonment, or otherwise, as they or any of them in theire wisdomes shall thinke fitt, and theis Presentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe vnto the said Commissioners for our Treasurie, Treasorer, Chauncellor, Vndertreasorer, and Barons of our Exchequer, and to everie them, a sufficient warraunt and dischardge, as well for doeing, performing, and executeing the premisses as for the doeing, executing and fulfilling all such other and further actes, matters, and thinges as they or any of them shall finde meete, whereby the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, shall and may have, receive, and enioye the full benefitt of this our graunt according to our gracious intente and meaning in this behalfe. And our further will and pleasure is, and by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe straightly chardge and commaunde all justices of peace, mayors, sheriffes, bayliffes, constables, and all other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, that they and everie of them, in theire severall offices and places respectively, dureing the said terme of years hereby graunted, vppon the sight of theis Presentꝭ, or the duplicate exemplificac̃on or inrollment thereof, shalbe aideing and assisting vnto the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, theire executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, and everie of them, in the due execuc̃on of this our graunte, and of all licences, priviledges, and other thinges therein menc̃oned, and theis Presentꝭ, or the said duplicate exemplificac̃on or inrollment thereof, shall be vnto them, and everie of them, a sufficient warraunt and discharge in that behalfe: Provided alwaies, nevertheles, that if att any tyme hereafter dureing the said terme of one and twentie yeares, vppon examinac̃on by any six or more of our Privie Councill for the tyme being, calling the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, theire

Digitized by Google

executors, administrators, or assignes, to the same, it shalbe founde that the practize of the said misterie and invencon of chamletting as aforesaid is or shalbe preiudiciall or inconvenient to the common weale of this our realme, that then, vppon dignificacon of our will and pleasure given and published by vs vnder our signe manuell, signet, or privie seale, for revoakeing or determing this our present graunt, theis Presentꝭ shall from thenceforth cease, determine, and be vtterly void and of none effecte, anything in theis Presentꝭ conteyned to the contrarie notwithstanding; provided alsoe, that this our present graunt, or any thing therein conteyned, shall not extend to barr, hinder, or restraine any person or persons of or from the makeing of chamblettꝭ after such waies, invencon, and meanes as heretofore they have vsed and practized, soe as they doe not rushe or intrude themselves into the invencon and skill of the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton during the said terme; provided likewise, that if the said yearely rent or somme of six poundes thirteene shillinges and fower pence, hereby to vs reserved as aforesaid, shall happen to be behinde and vnpaide, in parte or in all, by the space of one and thirtie dayes next after either of the said feastes in which the same ought to be paide as aforesaid, or if the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, their executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within six monethes after the date hereof, that then the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors, aswell the somme of twentie shillingꝭ nōie pene for everie moneth in Wch the said rent shalbe behinde next after the said one and thirtie days as aforesaid, as alsoe the like somme of twenty shillinges nōie pene for everie six monethes defaulte of the inrollment of theis Presentꝭ before the said Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being as aforesaid. And lastly, we will and by theis Presentꝭ, for us, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, wee doe graunt to the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that this our present graunt and Lres Pattentꝭ of priviledge, or thinrollment thereof, shalbe good, effectuall, and avayleable in the lawe to all the intentes and purposes herein-before mencōned, and shalbe taken, construed, and adiudged in all and every our Courtes of Record and elsewhere within this our Realme of England most strongly against vs, our heires and successors, and most favourablie and beneficially to and for the said Samuell Sharpe and Richard Wilton, theire executors, deputies, or assignes, notwithstanding the not describeing, or the not plaine or certaine describeing, of the said misterie, skill, and invenc n of chamletting as aforesaid, or the

Digitized by Google

forme, fashion, or manner of workeing of the said presse, engine, or instrumentꝭ vsed in or about the premisses, and notwithstanding any other defecte, incertaintie, or imperfection conteined in this our present graunt, or any acte, statute, ordinaunce, provision, proclamac̃on, or restricc̃on to the contrarie hereof in anywyse notwithstanding, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In wittnes whereof, &c. Wittnes our selfe att Westminster, the Fifteenth day of July.

Ꝑ bꝛe de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1621 . . . . . N° 18.

Melting Iron Ore, Making Bar Iron, &c., with Coal in Furnaces with Bellows.

LORD DUDLEY'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis Presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our right trusty and welbeloved EDWARD LORD DUDLEY hath, att his great travaile and industry, and after many chardgeable experimentꝭ, founde out "THE MISTERY, ARTE, WAY, AND MEANES OF MELTING OF IRON OWRE, AND OF MAKEING THE SAME INTO CAST WORKES OR BARRS WITH SEACOALES OR PITTCOALES IN FURNACES WITH BELLOWES, OF AS GOOD CONDICON AS HATH BENE HERETOFORE MADE OF CHARCOALE," a worke and Invencon not formerly performed by any within this our kingdome of England, wee, graciously favoring and willing to cherishe such ingenious and proffitable invencons, and findeing that the working and makeing of the said iron by the meanes aforesaid within this kingdome will not onely in itselfe tende to the publique good thereof, but alsoe thereby the greate expence and wast of tymber and wood converted into charcoale and consumed vppon iron workꝭ wilbe much abated and the remnant of wood and tymber within this lande wilbe much preserved and increased, of the want whereof not onely our selfe in respect of provision for our shipping and otherwise, but alsoe our subiectes for many necessary vses are very sensible, and houlding it agreable to justice that the authors of soe laudable and vsefull invencons should in some good measure reape the fruites of their studies, labors, and chardges.

KNOWE YEE that wee, for the causes aforesaid, and other good considera-cons, vs herevnto moveing, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere

Digitized by Google

mocon, have given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said Edward Lord Dudley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free liberty, licence, power, and authority, that they and every of them, by him or themselves, or his or their deputies, factors, servauntꝭ, or workmen, at his and their chardges, shall and may, att all and every tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme during the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date hereof, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vse within this our realme of England and the dominion of Wales, att his and theire liberty and pleasure, the said misterie, arte, way, and meanes of makeing of iron owre, and of makeing the same into cast workes or barres with seacoales or pittcoales in furnaces with bellowes, and alsoe to make, erect, and sett vpp in any place or places within the said realme and dominion, or either of them, any furnace or furnaces, engine or engines whatsoever, concerning the said mistery, way, arte, and meanes of melting of iron owre with seacoales or pittcoales, and of making the same into cast workes or barres as aforesaid, and the same iron soe cast and made to vtter and sell in grosse or by retaile or otherwise, to doe away att his and their free will and pleasure, and to his and their best commodity and proffitt. And further, to the ende this our pleasure may be the better effected, and that the said Lord Dudley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may the more fully enioye the benifitt of this our graunt, wee will, and for vs, our heires and successors, doe straightly chardge, inhibite, and commaunde, and doe alsoe, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt to the said Edward Lord Dudley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that noe person or persons whatsoever, being within any our realmes or dominions, nor any other person or persons, either denisons or straungers borne in any forraigne realme or country whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon hee or they be or shalbe other then the said Edward Lord Dudley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or such as shalbe by him or them sett on worke or authorized, shall or may att any tyme or tymes during the said term of foureteene yeares hereby graunted or menconed or intended to be graunted, practise, exercise, or putt in vre, or any way counterfeit the said mistery, arte, way, or meanes of melting of iron owre, and of makeing the same into caste workes or barrs with seacoales or pittcoales in furnaces with bellowes, or any furnace or furnaces, engin or engins concerning the same, within this our realme of England, or the dominion of Wales, or any place or places in them or either of them, vppon paine of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of the owre and iron soe to be melted or made contrary to the true intent

Digitized by Google

and meaning of theis presentꝭ, and to have the said furnaces, engins, and devises vtterly pulled downe and defaced; and alsoe vppon paine of our high indignacon and displeasure, and such further penalties, punishmentꝭ, and imprisonmentꝭ as by any lawes or statutes of this our realme can or may be inflicted or imposed vppon the offendors for their disobedience in contemning our royall commaunde; and alsoe, for the better execucon of this our graunt, wee doe by theis our Letters Patentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power ,liberty, and authority to the said Edward Lord Dudley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that hee or they, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputies, factors, servauntes, or assignes, shall and may at all tyme or tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, with the assistaunce of a constable or some other officer, enter into all place and places convenient where hee or they or any of them shall have any iust cause to suspect any such owre, iron, or engins, or instrumentꝭ, melted or vsed contrary to the true meaning hereof to be or remaine within this our realme of England, and the dominion of Wales, or either of them, as well within liberties as without, and there carefully and dilligently to trye and search by all lawfull wayes and meanes for all such owre and iron furnaces, engins and instrumentꝭ as by any person or persons whatsoever shall, during or within the said terme before graunted, be melted, made, erected, sett vpp, or vsed contrary to the tenor and true meaning of theis our Letters Patentꝭ, and, findeing any such, to seize the owres and iron soe melted and made to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and to deface and pull downe the said furnaces, engins, and instrumentꝭ soe erected and vsed. And further, that hee, the said Edward Lord Dudley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doe carefully and dilligently endeavor themselves that the intent and meaning of theis our Letters Patentꝭ be dilligently observed, and if in the execucon thereof hee or they shall finde any resistaunce that hee or they certefy the same into the Court of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, to the ende the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same, theire offences; vnto which Court of Exchequer wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vppon such certificate as aforesaid, and due proofe thereof, to inflict such punishment and imprisonment, or either of them, vppon the offendors as their offences shall deserve and to the said Court shalbe thought meete. And wee doe alsoe by theis Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will and commaund all and singuler mayors, justices of peace, bayliffes, constables, hedboroughes, and other officers, ministers and subiectes whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they, and every of them, be, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding

Digitized by Google

and assisting to the said Edward Lord Dudley, his executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, servauntꝭ, and workemen, in all thinges in or about the accomplishment of our pleasure expressed in theis our Letters Patentꝭ, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same or any article or clause therein conteyned, and that they, nor any of them, doe any way hinder, molest, interrupt, or lett the said Edward Lord Dudley, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, seruantꝭ, workemen, or chapmen, or any of them, concerning the premisses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde the contrary att their perills; and theis Presentꝭ, or thinrollment thereof, shalbe theire sufficient warraunt and dischardge in that behalfe; provided allwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that this our present graunt and priviledge, or any thing therein conteyned, shall not in any wise extende or be construed to extende to the preiudice of any other person or persons concerning any other graunt or priviledge heretofore made by vs or any of our progenitors or predecessors, Kinges or Queenes of England, nowe in force for melting of iron owre or making of iron or any iron workes; provided alsoe that if it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or to the privy councell of vs, our heires or successors, att any tyme hereafter, that this our present graunt and priuiledge is or shalbe inconvenient to the common wealth, that then, vppon significac̃on of the pleasure of vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signe manuell, signet, or privy seale, or vppon signifac̃on vnder the handes of any six or more of the privy councell of vs, our heires or successors, for the tyme being, theis Presentꝭ, and every graunt, clause, article, and thing therein conteyned shall cease, determine, and be vtterly voyde and of none effect, anything before in theis Presentꝭ conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In wittnes whereof, &c., wittnes our selfe att Westmynster, the Twoe and twentith day of February.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1621 . . . . . N° 19.

Draining Land.

MIDDLETON'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee are given to vnderstand that our welbeloved subiect HUGH MIDDLETON, Cittizen and Goldsmith of London, hath to his very great charge maynteyned many strangers and others, and bestowed much of his tyme to invent a new way, and by his industrie, greate charge, paynes, and long experience, hath devised and found out "**A NEW INVENC̃ON, SKILL, OR WAY FOR THE WYNNING AND DRAYNING OF MANY GROUNDꝭ WHICH ARE DAYLIE AND DESPERATELIE SURROUNDED WITHIN OUR KINGDOME OF ENGLAND AND DOMINION OF WALES**," and is now in very great hope to bringe the same to good effect, the same not being heretofore knowne, experimented, or vsed within our said realme or dominion, whereby much benefitt, which as yet is lost, will certenly be brought both to vs in particular and to our com̃on wealth in generall, and hath offered to publish and practise his skill amongest our loving subiectꝭ, and hath therevppon made and exhibited his most humble suite and peticion vnto vs, according to our accustomed goodnes, for the furtherance of so p̄fittable and necessary a worke, and for his better incouragement in this kind of imployment, to graunt vnto him our l̄res patentꝭ for the space of fowerteene yeares, both to enable him in the said worke, and alsoe to p̄hibite and restraine all others, without his lycense, from p̄forming or vndertakeing the same after his manner, whereby the said Hugh Middleton may reape some fruite of his owne labors

Digitized by Google

and industries therein, as is fitt, and recompence himselfe of the cost, charges, and expences which he hath susteyned or shall susteyne or be att about the said devices or invencons, and the making and putting in vre thereof,

KNOWE YEE, that wee, tendring the weale of this our kingdom and the benefitt of our subiectꝭ, and out of our princely care to nourish all artꝭ, invencions, and studdies whereof there may be any necessary or ꝑffitable vse within our dominions, and out of our desire to cherish and encourage the industries and paynes of all other our loving subiectꝭ in the like laudable indeavors, and to recompence the labors and expences of the said Hugh Middleton disbursed and to be susteyned as aforesaid, and for the good opinion wee have conceived of the said Hugh Middleton, for that worthy worke of his in bringing the New River to our cittie of London, and his care and industrie in busines of like nature tending to the publicke good, and for other good consideracions vs herevnto moving, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocion, have given and graunted, and by theise ꝑsents for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, full, free, and absolute licence, libertie, power, and authoritie vnto the said Hughe Middleton, his deputies, substitutes, and assignes, that they and every of them, their and every of their executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, substitutꝭ, servantꝭ, workemen, and agentꝭ, and none other, shall and may att all and every time and tymes, and from tyme to tyme during the terme of fowerteene years next ensuing the date hereof, att their and every of their liberties and pleasures, within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales, and the port and towne of Barwicke, or any of them, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vre the the said art, skill, mistery, knowledge, feate, and way which hath bene or shalbe first invented and made knowne within our said realme and dominion, by the meanes and industrie or att the ꝑper costꝭ and charges of the said Hugh Middleton, for the wynning or drayning of any groundꝭ surrounded or overflowen with water, and to that end and purpose to provide, make, erect, build, and sett vpp such and so many engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises as by the said Hugh Middleton, his deputies and assigns, and his and their executors, administrators, deputies, servantꝭ, and assignes, or any of them, have byn or during the said terme shalbe first invented and devised, and the same to vtter, sell, or otherwise dispose of att their or any of their will and pleasure, and for his and their best benefitt and advantage: Wherefore also our will and pleasure is, and by theise ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe straightlie charge and comaund and ꝓhibit all and every of our loving subiectꝭ and all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever of what estate, degree, or condicon soever, that none of them, other then the said Hugh

Digitized by Google

Middleton, his executors, administrators, substitutꝭ, factors, servantꝭ, workemen, assigns, or agentꝭ, shall during the said terme of fowerteene yeares attempt, p̄sume, goe about, or take in hand, any manner of way, directlie or indirectlie, to vse, exercise, practise, or putt in vre the said art, skill, mistery, knowledge, feate, or way, which hath bene or shalbe first invented and made knowen within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales by the meanes and industrie or att the p̄per costꝭ and charges of the said Hughe Middleton as aforesaid, within our said realme of England, dominion of Wales, or port or towne of Barwick, or any of them, for the wynning or drayning of any groundꝭ surrounded or overflowen with water, or to make, imitate, vse, exercise, practise, put in vre, or counterfeit by the paterne, example, or fashion of the said engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises which have bene or shalbe first invented and made knowen within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, by the meanes and industrie or att the p̄per costꝭ and charges of the said Hugh Middleton for the purposes aforesaid any other like engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises whatsoever, during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, without the license, consent, or agreement of the said Hugh Middleton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, vppon paine of our indignacion and displeasure, and of such further paines, penalties, and imprisonmentꝭ as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this realme can or may be inflicted vppon the offendors, as contemners of our royall coⁿmaund, and further, vppon payne of forfeiture of all such engines, instrumentꝭ and devises as shalbe devised, made, framed, or vsed within our said realme and dominion and the said port and towne of Barwick, or any of them, contrary to the true intent and meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ, and to have the same whollie defaced, overthrowen, destroyed, and pulled downe; and to the intent the said Hughe Middleton, his executors, administrators and assignes, may have and enioye the full benefitt of all and every the licences, liberties, powers, and authorities aforesaid, wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto him and them and every of them that it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said Hugh Middleton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, att all tymes hereafter during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, with a constable or other officer of the pish or place respectivelie, at all tymes convenient, to enter and goe into any house or houses, landꝭ, groundꝭ, or other place or places, to search and see if any sort or kinde of engins or instrumentꝭ be or shalbe made, devised, erected, sett vpp, or vsed within our said realme and dominions, or any of them, contrary to the tenor thereof, and also seise and make confiscate and to take and carry away all and every such engins and instrumentꝭ

Digitized by Google

soe found or to be found to be made or vsed, and the same and every of them whollie to deface and pull downe; to have, hold, vse, exc̄ise, practise, and putt in vre and enioy all and every the said lycenses, lib̄ties, powers, priviledges, im̄iunities and authorities, and all and singuler other the p̄misses and thingꝭ herein-before menc̄oned to be hereby given and graunted, and every of them, vnto the said Hugh Middleton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the date hereof for, during, and vntill the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensuing and fully to be complete and ended; Provided alwaies, that if the foresaid invencions hereby mencioned to be privileged, and by the said Hugh Middleton, his executors, administrators, or assigns, to be putt in vre and practise, have bene knowne and put in practise before the date of theise p̄sentꝭ within our said kingdome and dominions or any of them, otherwise then by the meanes or industry or att the ꝑper costꝭ and charges of the said Hugh Middleton, that theise our L̄res Patentꝭ (so farre forth as to the said Invencions so knowen and putt in practise) shalbe void and of none effect, and in the residue, notwithstanding, good and sufficient in lawe, anything herein likewise conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding; provided also, that theise p̄sentꝭ, or anything herein conteyned, shall not extend to give priviledge to the said Hugh Middleton, his executors, administrators, or assigns, or practise or vse any engyn or invencion for which any priviledge hath ben heretofore graunted by vs or any our predecessors to any other pson or ꝑsons: And, lastlie, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge and com̄aund all and singuler justices of peace, mayors, sheriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers of and within all and every cittie, borough, towne, or place, and all other our ministers and subjectꝭ whatsoever within our realmes and dominions, and every of them, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid to be ayding and assisting vnto the said Hugh Middleton, his executors, administrators, and assigns, and every of them, and to his and their deputies and servauntꝭ, in the due execution of all and singuler the p̄misses, according to the true meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoid the contrary, at their perill. Although expresse mencion, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe, at Westminster, the second day of July.

P b̄re de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1622 . . . . . N° 20.

Making Soap, Soap Ashes, Pot Ashes, &c.

HAREWELL, RALEGH, WILLIAMS, AND CLARKE'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theise ꝑsentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiectꝭ Sir EDMUND HAREWELL, Knight of the Bathe, Sir CARIE RALEGH, Knight, JOHN WILLIAMS, Esquire, and ROBERT CLARKE, Gentˉ, or some or one of them, have or hath, by his or their great travell and industrie, and after many chargeable experimentꝭ, found out the misterie, art, way, and meanes of making "SONDRY KINDES OF SOAPES, AND ALSOE OF MAKING OF SOAPE ASHES, POTT ASHES, AND SALTꝭ FOR SOAPE," the said ashes and salt being a worke and invencon not formerlie ꝑformed and putt in practise as a trade by anie within our realmes, dominions, and the making of such soape not yet vsed within our realme of Ireland, and the said Sir Edmund Harewell hath informed vs that the vse and practise of the said misterie, art, waie, or meanes of making of soapes, and also that the said worke and invencion of making of soape ashes, pott ashes, and saltꝭ for soape, being sett vpp as a trade in our realme of Ireland wilbe verie cōmodious and beneficiall to all our dominions in being furnished with those cōmodities at home which are now imported from forreine partꝭ att verie deere rates, and especially to our said kingdome of Ireland, in burning and spending of the vnderwood brakes, thornes, briers, furses, and heath, which in many partꝭ there do overrun great ꝑporcions of ground and make the same litle proffitable, wee, graciouslie favouring the increase of trades, and willing to cherrish such ingenious and proffitable invencions, and fynding it agreable to iustice that the furtherers of trades and authors of so laudable and vsefull invencons should in some measure reape the fruitꝭ of their labours and charges, know ye, that wee, for the causes aforesaid, and for other good consideracions

Digitized by Google

vs herevnto moving, and with the advise of the Lordᵉ and others of our Privie Councell, of our especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocion, have given and graunted, and by theis p̄sentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, with the good liking and consent of the said Sir Edmund Harewell, do give and graunte to the said Sir Edmund Harewell, and to the said Sir Carie Raleigh, Knight, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertie, licence, power and authoritie, that they, the said Sir Edmond Harewell, Sir Carie Raleigh, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, their executors, administrators, and assigns, by themselves, or their deputies, factors, servauntᵉ, or workemen, shall and may att all and every tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme during the terme of eleaven yeares next ensuing the date hereof, at their p̄per coste and charges, vse, ex̄cise, practise, and putt in vse, within our realme of Ireland or anie part thereof, at their libertie and pleasure, the said mistery, art, way, meanes, and trade of making all manner of soapes, and alsoe of making of soap ashes, pott ashes, and saltᵉ for soape, and alsoe to sett vpp in any place or places within the said realme of Ireland any furnace or furnaces, house or houses, vesselᵉ, engine or engines whatsoever, fitt and necessary for the putting in vse and practise of the said mistery, arte, way, meanes, and trade of making all manner of soape, and alsoe of soape ashes, pott ashes, and saltᵉ for soape, and the same soe made to vtter and sell in grosse or by retaile, or otherwise to doe away at their free will and pleasure, for their best comoditie and proffitt; and to the end this our pleasure may be the better effected, and the said Sir Edmund Harewell, Sir Carie Ralegh, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, may the more fullie enioye the benefitt of this our graunte wee will, and for vs, our heires and successors, doe straightlie charge, inhibite, and cōmaund, and doe also of our more especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocion, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte to the said Sir Edmund Harewell, Sir Carie Ralegh, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that no p̄son or p̄sons whatsoever, borne within any of our realmes or dominions, nor any other p̄son or p̄sons, either denizens or straungers borne in any forraine realme or countie whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̄on he or they be or shalbe (other then the said Edmond Harewell, Sir Carie Ralegh, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, their executors, administrators, and assignes, or such as shalbe by them sett on worke or authorized) shall or may att any tyme or tymes during the said terme of eleven yeares hereby graunted or menc̄oned or intended to be graunted, practise, vse, exc̄ise, and putt in vre, the said mistery, art, way, meanes, or trade, or any other waie or meanes of making any of the said

Digitized by Google

soapes, soape ashes, pott ashes and saltꝭ for soapes, or sett vpp, frame, make, or vse any furnace or furnaces, house or houses, vessellꝭ, engine or engines concerning the same, or either of them, within our said realme of Ireland, or in any place or places within the said realme or any part thereof, vppon paine of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of the soape or soapes, sope ashes, pott ashes, and saltꝭ for soap, so to be made contrary to the true intent and meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ, and to have the said furnaces, houses, vessellꝭ, engines, and devises vtterlie pulled downe and defaced, and also vppon paine of our high indignacon and displeasure, and such further penalties, punishmentꝭ and imprisonmentꝭ as by any lawes or statutes of that our realme can or may be inflicted or imposed vppon the offenders for their disobedience in contemning our royall cōmaund, and also for the better execuc̄on of this our graunte, wee doe by theise our Lr̃es Patentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power, libertie, and authoritie to the said Sir Edmond Harewell, Sir Carie Ralegh, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that they or any of them, by himselfe or themselves, or their or any of their deputies, factors, servantꝭ, or assignes, shall or may att all tyme and tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme during the said terme of eleaven yeares, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all and every place and places, house and houses convenient, where they or any of them shall have any iust cause to suspect any such soape or soapes, soape ashes, pott ashes, or saltꝭ for soapes, furnaces, vessellꝭ, engines or instrumentꝭ, made, erected, framed, or vsed contrary to the true meaning hereof, to be or remaine within the said realme of Ireland or anie part thereof, as well within liberties as without, and there carefully and diligentlie to trie and search by all lawful waies and meanes for all such soapes, soape ashes, pott ashes, or saltꝭ for soape, furnaces, vessellꝭ, engines, or instrumentꝭ as by any pson or psons whatsoever shall, during or within the said terme before graunted, be made, erected, sett vpp, or vsed contrary to the tenor and true meaning of theise our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, and fynding any such to seize the said soapes, soape ashes, pott ashes, and saltꝭ for soapes, soe made, to the vse of vs, our heires and successors (the one halfe whereof wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors (give and graunt to the said Sir Edmund Harewell, Sir Carie Ralegh, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and to deface and pull downe the said furnaces, vessellꝭ, engines, and instrumentꝭ soe erected and vsed), and further wee do hereby cōmaund that the said Sir Edmund Harewell, Sir Carie Ralegh, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe carefully and diligentlie endeavor themselves that the intent

Digitized by Google

and meaning of theise our Lres Patentes be diligentlie observed; and if in the execucion thereof they or anie of them shall fynde any resistance, that they or some of them do certifie the same into the Court of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, within the said realme of Ireland, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same their offences, vnto which Court of Exchequer wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie, vppon such certificate as aforesaid and due proofe thereof, to inflict such punishment and imprisonment, or either of them, vppon the offendors as their offences shall deserve and to the said Court shalbe thought meete. And wee do alsoe by theise presentes for vs, our heires and successors, will and comaund all and singuler maiors, sheriffes, justices of peace, bayliffes, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectes whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid ayding and assisting to the said Sir Edmund Harewell, Sir Carie Ralegh, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, their executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servantes, and workemen, in all things in or about the accomplishment of our pleasure expressed in theise our Lres Patentes, and in the exercise and execucion of the same, and of all and every article or articles, clause or clauses therein conteyned, and that they nor any of them do any way hinder, molest, interrupt, or lett the said Sir Edmund Harewell, Sir Carie Ralegh, John Williams, and Robert Clarke, their executors, administrators, assigns, deputies, servauntes, workmen, or chapmen, or anie of them in any thing concerning the premisses, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoid the contrary at their pilles, and theise presentes or the inrollement thereof shalbe their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe; and further wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that theise our Lres Patentes, or the inrollement thereof, shalbe in all things firme, good, availeable, and effectuall, according to the true meaning of the same, as well in all our Courtes as elsewhere within our said realme of Ireland, without any confirmacon or further lycence or tolleracon to be in any wise procured or obteyned. Althoughe expresse mencion, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westm, the Tenth day of May.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1622 . . . . . N° 21.

Engine for Raising Water for the Draining of Lands or Mines, and Machinery for Turning Brooches, &c.

RAMSEY & JACKE'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theise ꝑsentes shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved servante DAVID RAMSEY, Esquier, one of the Pages of our Bedchamber, and JOHN JACKE, Gent, have, by their long industrye and paines, and at theire great costes and charges, found out and attained vnto "**A NEWE AND ꝑFFITABLE INVENCON, ARTE, OR SKILL AND WAY OF MAKEING AND VSEING TWO SEVALL ꝑFFITABLE ENGINES OR INSTRUMENTES, DEVISES, MEANES, OR WAIES, THE ONE FOR THE RAISEING OF WATER FOR THE DRAYNEING OF LANDES OR MYNES OR THE LIKE, AND THE OTHER FOR THE TURNEING OF BROACHES, OR ANY SUCH LIKE THING GOING IN THAT QUALITY**," neither of which, as wee are informed, have heretofore beene found out or knowne or putt in practize and broughte to ꝑfeccon within any of our realmes and domynions, whereby our loving subiectes which shall have occasion to vse the said engines and instrumentes shalbe at a farre lesse chardge then heretofore they have been at in the drayneing of landes and mynes, and shall hereby receiue greater ease ꝑffitt and increase in matters of theise natures then by any other meanes heretofore vsed.

KNOWE YE, THEREFORE, that wee, out of our princely care to uphoulde and sett forward all such artes and misteries as may be vsefull and ꝑffitable for the subiectes of our domynions, and out of our desire to cherish and encourage the good industries and endeavours of such as shall bestowe tyme, paines, and travelle in inventing and ꝑfecting thinges tending to the benefitt

Digitized by Google

of the cõmon wealth, and out of our royall grace and bountye to rewarde and recompense the labours and expences of the said Dauid Ramsey and John Jacke, ymployed and expended in the saide newe Invencõns with some benefytt and ꝑffitt aunswereable thereunto, and for diuers other good causes and consideracõns vs hereunto especially moving, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocõn, have given and graunted, and by these ꝑsentes for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto Robte Ramsey, Gentleman, brother of the saide Dauid Ramsey, at the humble suite of the saide Dauid, and vnto the said John Jacke, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, full and free libtye, lycence, power, priuiledge, authoritye, and yñiunity that they, the said Robt Ramsey and John Jacke, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or any of them, and such ꝑson or ꝑsons as by them or any of them, vnder theire or anye of theire handes and seales, shalbe in that behalfe deputed and appointed, and none other, shall and may from tyme to tyme and at all tymes during the terme of yeres hereafter in and by theise ꝑsentes graunted, at theire and everie of theire will and pleasure, within this our realme of England or domynion of Wales and towne of Barwicke, or any one of them, vse, exercise, practize, sett vpp, frame, make, and put in vre, as well theire said newe Invencõn of an engine or instrumente for the raiseing of water for the drayneing of landes or mynes as aforesaid, and of all other thinges of what name, nature, or qualitye soever which are to be vsed to that ꝓpose, as alsoe the said engine, instrumente, deuise, or feate for the turnyng of broaches and such like thinges, goeing in that qualitye, and all and singuler engynes, instrumentꝭ, or deuises whatsoever to the ꝓposes aforesaid, whereof they, the said David Ramsey or John Jacke, have or hath beene, or is the first deuisor or inventor, devisors or inventors, the same to be vsed, disposed of, and enioyed, as to them or any of them shall seeme most conveniente, for theire and everie of theire beste ꝑffitt and aduantage, and, therefore, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, cõmaunde, and ꝑhibite all ꝑson and ꝑsons, of what estate, condicõn, trade, or misterie soever, that none of them, during the said terme hereafter mencõned, doe attempte ꝑsume, goe aboute, or take in hande, by any waies or meanes, directly or indirectly, to vse, exercise, ymitate, practize, or putt in vre, the saide arte, skill, misterie, knowledge, feate, and way of makeing, vseing, and practizing of the said engine or instrumente for the raising of water for the draineing of landes or mynes as aforesaid, or any of them, or to frame, erect, or sett vpp any thing or thinges, of what name, nature, or qualitye soever, which are to be vsed to that ꝓpose,

Digitized by Google

or any arte, skill, misterie, feate, or way for the turneing of broaches, and spitte, and such like thinges goeing in that quality, within our said realme and domynion and town of Barwicke, or any of them, whereof the said David Ramsey and John Jacke, or either of them, have or hath beene or is the first devisor or inventor, deuisors or inventors, nor by the way, patterne, example, or fashion of theire or either of theire engines, instrumentes, deuises, waies or meanes to deuise, ymitate, vse, exercise, practize, put in vre, or counterfeite any other like engines, instrumentes, or deuises whatsoever, for the pposes aforesaid, or any of them, without the consente or agreemente of the said Robte Ramsey and John Jacke, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, first therevnto had and obteyned, vnder theire or some of theire hande and seale, handes and seales, vpon paine of forfeiture vnto vs, our heires and successors, of all such engines, instrumentes, and deuises soe to be made, erected, or sett vpp, contrie to the true meaneing of theise psentes, and to have the same pulled down, defaced, and made vnvsefull, the one moietye of which forfeiture wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the said Robt Ramsey and John Jacke, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moietye thereof wee will shalbe reserved to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and vpon paine of the indignacon of vs, our heires and successors, and vpon such further paines, penalties, and ymprisonmentes as by the lawes or statutes of this our realme of England, in any of our courtes of iustice, can or may be inflicted vpon the offendors for theire contempte and disobedience in breaking and contemnyng this our comaundment and proga-tiue royall; to have, hould, exercise, practize, and putt in vre the said licences, libties, powers, priuileges, authorities, and ymunyties before by theise psentes given and graunted, or menconed to be given or graunted, unto the said Robte Ramsey and John Jacke, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and to the execut, administr, deputies, or assignes, of everie of them, for and during the terme, and vnto the full ende and terme of fourteene yeres nexte ensueing the day of the date of theise psentes, fully to be compleate and ended, without any accompte or other matter or thing, to vs, our heires or successors, to be therefore rendred, paied, yeilded, or done. And for the more due and better execucon of this our graunte, we doe by theise psentes, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power, licence, and authority vnto the said Robt Ramsey and John Jacke, or either of them, theire or either of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, at all tyme and tymes convenient, during the said terme of fourteene yeres, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, to enter into

Digitized by Google

any house, shoppe, roome, barnes, or place whatsoever, within our said realme of England, the domynion of Wales, and porte or towne of Barwicke, or any of them, as well within lib̃ties as without, where they or any of them shall have iust cause to suspecte that any engines, instrumentꝭ, or deuises, made or devised contrarie to the true meaneing hereof, shalbe and there carefully and diligentlye, by all conveniente lawfull waies and meanes, to search for all such engines, instrumentes, or deuises belonging vnto or conc̃neing the putting of the said Invenc̃ons before menc̃oned in practize as shalbe made, p̃pared, counterfeited, or ymytated, vsed, or putt in practize by any pson or psons other then the said Rob̃te Ramsey and John Jacke, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or any of them, contrarie to the tenor of theise our L̃res Patentes, and yf any such engines, instrumentes, or deuises shalbe soe found, to arrest, seize, and carrie away the same to the vses aforesaid, or the same to deface, breake, or make vnvsefull, as they or any of them shall thinke fytt; and in the execuc̃on thereof they shall fynde any resistance, that then they c̃tifye the same unto some of our courtes of iustice, to the ende that the offendors therein may receive condigne punishmente for theire said offences; and to the intente that all our loving subiectes may take notice of this our royal cōmaundmente, our will and pleasure is, and we doe by theise p̃sentes for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the said Rob̃t Ramsey and John Jacke, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them, full power and autoritie, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme during the contynuance of this p̃sente graunte, as occasion shall require, and as shalbe by them or any of them held most expediente, to publish and declare this our p̃sent graunte, in printed billꝭ to be sett vpp in all and everie or any the citties, townes corporate, villages, and other places within this our realme of Englande, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke. And these our L̃res Patentes, or the inrolmente thereof, shalbe as well to the saide Rob̃t Ramsey and John Jacke, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, as vnto all and everie pson and psons whatsoever that shall be ymployed in the printing and publishing of the same, sufficient warrante and dischardge in that behalfe. And further, wee doe by theise p̃sentes for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all maiors, sheriffꝭ, iustices of peace, bailiffꝭ, constables, officers, and ministers whatsoever to whome yt shall or may appertayne, from tyme to tyme during the saide terme, to be helping, ayding, and assisting to the said Rob̃t Ramsey and John Jacke, their executors, administrators, deputies, seruauntes, and assignes, in all reasonable thinges conc̃ning the accomplishing of this our p̃sente graunte, and not any way to hinder, molest, or int̃rupte them or any of them therein,

Digitized by Google

as they tender our pleasure and will avoide our displeasure at their vttermost pille. And our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise p̄sentes for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that theise L̄res Patentes, or the inrolmente thereof, shall be in all thinge firme, good, availeable, and effec̄uall in lawe, and shall be construed and adiudged in all our courtes and elsewhere most favourably and beneficyally to and for the said Rob̄t Ramsey and John Jacke, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not menc̄onyng or not describing of the invenc̄ons, artes, or misteries before menc̄oned, or of the c̄taintye of the forme of the engynes, instrumentes, structures, and deuises to be used in the p̄formeing or putting in execuc̄on of the same invenc̄ons, artes, and misteries, or any other the p̄misses, and notwithstanding any defecte in theise p̄sente; prouided nevertheless, and our will and pleasure is, that the Invenc̄on before menc̄oned be noe addic̄on to any ould īnvenc̄on, nor that anye p̄son or p̄sons whatsoever shall, by colour of the invenc̄ons before menc̄oned, be p̄hibited or forbidden to vse any other thing which was in vse before the date of theise p̄sentes, or which shalbe invented hereafter, theise p̄sentes, or any thing therein conteyned, notwithstanding, although expresse menc̄on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̄, the Eighth daye of Auguste.

P b̄re de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1622 . . . . . N° 22.

Manufacture of White and Red Lead for Painters.

ELAND'S SURRENDER OF LETTERS PATENT.

TO ALL CHRISTIAN PEOPLE TO WHOME THEIS P̃SENTS SHALL COME, CHRISTOPHER ELAND, of London, Merchant, sendeth greetinge, in our Lord God everlastinge.

WHEREAS our late Soveraigne Lord Kinge James, of blessed memory, by His L̃res Patents, vnder His Greate Seale of England, beareinge date the Fifte day of October, in the twentieth yeare of His raigne of England, &c., for the consideraco̅ns therein expressed, did give and graunt vnto the said Christopher Eland, his executors and assignes, for the terme of fowerteene yeares, sole power and priviledge for the "MAKINGE OF WHITE AND REDD LEAD FOR PAINTERS;" which hee had found out and attained vnto by his owne industrie and charge for and vnder the yearely rent of twelve poundes paiable to his Maiestie, as by the said L̃res Patents, amongst other things appeare.

NOWE KNOWE YEE, that the said Christopher Eland, for divers good causes and consideraco̅ns him therevnto especially movinge, hath graunted, surrendred, and yeilded vpp, and by theis P̃sents doth graunt, surrender, and yeild vpp vnto, our nowe Soveraigne Lord Kinge Charles, His heirs and successors, the said L̃res Patents of priviledge, and all licencs, powers, authorities, benefitts, and other things thereby graunted, and all the right, title, interest, terme of yeares, claime and demaund whatsoever, of him, the said Christopher Eland, of, in, and to the same.

In witnes whereof, the said Christopher Eland hath herevnto sett his hand and seale, the nyneth day of March, in the tenth yeare of the raigne of our said Soveraigne Lord Kinge Charles over England, &c., annoq; Dñi. 1634.

Digitized by Google

Eland's Manufacture of White and Red Lead for Painters.

Moore.

ET MEMORAND., qd. decimo quarto die Marcii, anno p̃dict., p̃fat. Christoferus Eland venit coram dict. Dño Rege in Cancellar. sua, et recognovit Scriptum p̃dict., ac õia et singula in eodem content. & sp̃ificat, in forma suprascript.

Ir̃ die & anno p̃dict.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1622 . . . . . N° 22*.

Manufacture of White and Red Lead.

ELAND'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whom theise p̄sentꝭ, shall come greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect CHRISTOPHER ELAND, of London, Marchant, hath by his industrie, longe travailes and great paines, and att his greate chardgꝭ and expences, founde out and attained vnto "THE TRUE AND pfECT WAY OF MAKINGE WHITE AND REDD LEADE AS ITT IS NOWE MADE FOR PAINTERS, WITHIN OUR REALME OF ENGLAND," which as wee are informed hath not bin heretofore founde out or knowen, or putt in practise or broughte to pfecc̄on within anie of our realmes and dominions, by reason whereof our loving subiectꝭ which haue had occasion to vse white or redd lead, have heretofore bin furnished therewith att deare rates from forraigne partꝭ beyonde the seas, butt may nowe and from hencefoorth bee plentifullie stored therewith att home, by the industrie of the said Christopher Eland, and att a farre lesse price then heretofore itt hath vsuallie bin soulde: And whereas alsoe wee are informed that the said Christopher Eland is able not onely to furnishe this our realme with sufficient quantitie of white and redd lead for the expence thereof, butt alsoe that hee is well able to make such store thereof that the same may be transported from hence into other countries by way of marchandize, whereby our customes may be advaunced both in the exportac̄on of the said lead and by the importac̄on of other cōmodities in the retorne thereof, and manie of our poore subiectꝭ ymployed and sett on worke in the makeing thereof.

Digitized by Google

Eland's Manufacture of White and Red Lead.

KNOW YEE THEREFORE, that wee, of our princelie care to vphoulde and sett forward all such artꝭ and misteries as may be vsefull and proffittable for the subiectꝭ of our dominions, and out of our desire to cherishe and incourage the good endeavours of such as shall bestowe tyme, paines, and travell in inventing and perfecting thinges tending to the benefitt of the cõmonwealth, and out of our royall grace and bountie to rewarde and recompence the labours and expences of the said Christopher Eland imployed and expended in and aboute the said newe Invencõn with some proffit and benefitt annswerable thereunto, and for diuers other good causes and consideracõns vs thereunto mooveinge, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meare mocõn, haue giuen & graunted, and by theis p̄sentꝭ doe giue and graunte, for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, full and free libertie, licence, power, priviledge, authoritie, and ȳmunity, that he, the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or any of them, and such other pson and psons as by them or anie of them, vnder theire or anie of theire handꝭ and seales, shalbee in that behaulfe deputed and appointed, and none other then are in theis presentꝭ hereafter mencõned, shall or may from tyme to time and at all tymes during the terme of yeares hereafter in theis p̄sentꝭ graunted, att his, theire, and everie of theire wills and pleasures, within our realme of England, dominion of Wales, and porte or towne of Barwick, or anie of them, vse, exercise, practise, putt in vse, and make the said white and redd leade, and all other thingꝭ, of what name, nature, or qualitie soever, which are vsed as white and redd lead or knowen by the name of white or redd leade, whereof hee, the said Christopher Eland hath bin or is the firste devisor or inventor, within this realme of England, the same to bee vsed, disposed of, and ymployed as to them or any of them shall seeme moste conveniente for theire and everie of theire beste proffitt and advantage; and therefore wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge, cõmaunde, and prohibit all pson and psons of what estate, condicõn, trade, or misterie soever, other then such as are hereafter mencõned, that none of them during the said terme hereafter mencõned, doe attempt, p̄sume, goe aboute, or take in hand, by anie waies or meanes directly or indirectlie, to transporte from anie the partꝭ beyonde the seas by anie waies or meanes whatsoever, anie white lead into this our realme of England, dominion of Wales, towne or porte of Barwick, or to vse, exercise, ymitate, practise, or putt in vse the said arte, skill, misterie, knowledge, feate, and way of making, vsing, or practising of the makeing of the said white leade, or the making of red lead as aforesaid, or anie of them, or to frame, erecte, or

Digitized by Google

sett vp anie thinge or thinge, of what name, nature, or qualitie soever, which are to bee vsed to that purpose, or any arte, skill, misterie, feate, or way, for the making of white or redd lead, within our said realme and dominion, and towne of Barwick, or anie of them, nor by the way, example, or fashion of his, theire, or any of theire devyses, wayes, or meanes, to devise, ymitate, vse, exercise, practise, putt in vre, or counterfeite any other like white lead or redd lead, or anie devise or devises whatsoever for the purposes aforesaid, or anie of them, and alsoe that noe pson or psons shall henceforth shipp out or cause to be shipped out of this realme and dominions aforesaid, anie white or redd lead withoute the consent and agreement of him the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, firste thereunto had and obtained, vnder his, theire, or some of theire hand and seale, or hande and seales, vppon paine to forfeite vnto vs, our heires and successors, all such white lead and red lead as shalbee soe transported beyond the seas as aforesaid, and of all such white and redd lead, and all such devyses soe to bee made, erected, or sett vp contrarie to the true meaning of theis presente, and to have all the furnaces, mille, and other instrumente for the makeing thereof, by anie contrarie to theis our Lres Patente, to be pulled downe, defaced, and made vnserviceable, the one moytie of which forfeitures wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, giue and graunte vnto the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moytie thereof wee will shalbee reserued to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and vppon paine of the indignacon and high displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and vppon such further paines, penalties, and imprisonmente, as by the lawes or statute of this our realme of England in anie of our courte of justice, or by our courte of starrchamber, can or may be inflicted vppon the offendors for theire contempt and disobedience in breakeing and contempning this our comaundement and prerogatiue royall, to have, hould, exercise, practise, and putt in vre the said licences, liberties, powers, priuiledge and authorities and yiunities before by theis presente given and graunted, or menconed to be given and graunted, vnto the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and euerie of them, for and during the tearme and vnto the full ende and tearme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the day of the date of theis psente, fullie to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying yearely, and the said Christopher Eland, for himself, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant, promise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis presente, to yeild and pay yearely to vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rente or some of twelue pounde of lawfull monie of England, att the receipte of our Exchequer att Westm, of vs,

Digitized by Google

our heires and successors, att the vsuall Feastꝭ of Saint Michaell the Archangell and the Anunciacõn of the blessed Virgin Marie, by even and equall porcõns, to be paid during the said tearme; and for the more due and better execucõn of this our graunte, wee doe by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, giue and graunte full power, licence, and authoritie vnto the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, and everie or anie of them, att all time and tymes conuenient during the said terme of fourteene yeares, with the assistaunce of a constable or other lawfull officer, to enter into anie shipp, bottome, or other vessell, or into anie house, shopp, roome, barne, or other place or places whatsoever within our said realme of England, the dominion of Wales, or the havens or portꝭ thereof, and porte or towne of Barwick, or anie of them, aswell within liberties as without, where they or anie of them shall haue iuste cause to suspect that anie white lead or redd lead, or anie devise, matter, or thing made or devised contrarie to the true meaning hereof shalbee, and there carefullie and diligently, by all conuenient and lawfull wayes and meanes, to searche for all suche white lead and redd lead, and all instrumentꝭ and devises belonging vnto or concerning the putting of the said Invencõn before mencõned in practise as shalbee made, prepared, counterfeited, or ymitated, vsed, or putt in practice by anie person or p̃sons other then the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or anie of them, contrarie to the tenor of theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, and if anie such white or redd lead shalbee so founde, to arrest, cease, and carrie away the same to the vses aforesaid, and alsoe to deface, breake, and make vnusefull all and all manner of instrumentꝭ, devises, matter, or thingꝭ whatsoever prepared or made readie for the making of white or redd lead, as they or anie of them shall thinke meete; and if in the execucõn thereof they shall finde anie resistaunce, that then they shall giue notice and certiefye the same vnto the justices or judges of some of our courtꝭ of justice, to the ende that the offendors therein maie receaue condigne punishment for theire said offences; and to the intent that all our loving subiectꝭ may take notice of this our royall cõmaundement, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, giue and graunte vnto the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them, full power, licence, and authoritie, from time to time and att all tymes during the continuaunce of this present graunte, as occasion shall require, and as shalbee by them or anie of them held moste expedient, to publish and declare the effect of this our present graunte, in printed billꝭ to be sett vp in all or euerie or anie the citties, townes, corporate villagꝭ, and other places within this our realme of England, dominion of Wales, and towne of Barwick,

Digitized by Google

and theis our Lres Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee as well vnto the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, as vnto all and everie pson and psons whatsoever that shalbee ymployed in the printing and publishing of the same, a sufficient warrant and dischardge in that behalfe; and further wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of the peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, officers, and ministers whatsoever to whome itt shall or may apperteine, from tyme to time during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, to be helping, ayding, and assisting vnto the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, deputies, servantꝭ, and assignes, in all reasonable matters and thingꝭ concerning the accomplishing of this our present graunt, and not anie way to hinder, molest, or interupt them or anie of them therein, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde our indignacon and displeasure, att theire vttermoste perill; and our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that theis our Lres Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee in all thingꝭ firme, good, avayleable, and effectuall in lawe, and shalbee construed and adiudged in all our courtꝭ and elleswhere moste favourablie and beneficiallie to and for the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not menconing or not discribing of the Invencon, arte, or misterie before menconed, or of the certainty of the forme to bee vsed in the pforming and putting in execucon the same Invencon, arte, or misterie, or anie other the premisses, and notwithstanding anie defect in theis presentꝭ; and further our will and pleasure is, and the said Christopher Eland, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenñt and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̄sentꝭ, that the said Christopher Eland, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, shall take of and receaue from the foresaide makers, if they will continue the same, such a quantitie of redd lead as may bee conveniently sould within this our realme of England and the said dominions, yearely paying for the makeing thereof soe much as himselfe and others haue paid heretofore, according to such quantitie and ꝓporcons as the fower worke houses nowe ymployed for the making thereof, (whereof the said Christopher Elandꝭ owne workehouse is one), doe nowe vsuallie make, by equall porcons; provyded allwayes, that the said redd lead makers shall make good and serviceable redd lead of the best sorte they now make, and further that they shall not sell the redd lead they make vnto anie other person or psons during that time, but if anie be soe proved, that they shall pay vnto the said Christopher Eland eighteene shillingꝭ for euerie hundred soe sould, and moreover that the fower houses shall not exceed aboue

Digitized by Google

fiftie or threescore tunnes p. annũ, vnles the aforesaid Christopher Eland shall putt of or sell the same, which shalbee equally devyded amongest the fower houses in an equall proporc̃on p rato, euerie man a like quantitie, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c., witnes ourselfe att Westm̃, the Fiste day of October. 5

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1623 . . . . . N° 23.

Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soap.

JONES & PALMER'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome thes p̃sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS we, by our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, bearing date the Tenth day of February nowe last past, for the consideracõns therein expressed, for vs, our heires and successors, did giue and graunte vnto our welbeloved subiectꝭ ROGER JONES and ANDREWE PALMER, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libtie, licence, power, priuiledge, and authoritie that they, the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors, administrators, and assigns, and none other, by themselves, their deputies, servantꝭ, factors, or workemen, should or might at all and eu̯y time and tymes thereafter, and from time to time dureing the terme of twenty and one yeares next ensueing the date of the said Lr̃es Patent, at their owne ꝑper costes and chardges, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vre, within our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and Dominion of Wales, and our Towne of Barwicke, at their libtie and pleasure, the mistery, arte, way, meanes, and trade of "**MAKEING OF HARD SOAPE WITH A MATERIALL CALLED BERILIA, AND WITHOUT THE VSE OF ANY FIRE IN THE BOYLING AND MAKEING THEREOF, AND ALSOE OF MAKEING OF SOFTE SOAPE WITHOUT THE VSE OF FIRE IN THE BOYLING THEREOF**," with such priuiledges and clauses as in the said Lr̃es Patentꝭ are contayned and may more at large appere: And whereas since the graunting of the said Lr̃es Patentꝭ the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, and such others, their assistantꝭ as by greate expence and travaile haue ayded and assisted them in ꝑfecting the said

Digitized by Google

Invenc̃on, haue found out and added to their former Invenc̃on many pticulers conduceing much to the p̃fitablenes and p̃fec̃on of the worke, both in the vse of native and home cõmodities of this kingdome in the working and composic̃on of the said soapes, and thereby in spareing and saveing many thousandℓ yearely which are nowe expended on forreigne cõmodities bought and brought from beyond the seas, and imployed here in the makeing of soape in the manner nowe ordinarilie vsed; and especially the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, and their assistantℓ, haue found out the way of makeing and p̃pareing of ashes of beanestrawe and peasestrawe, and of inland kelpe and Englishe berilia, and other vegetables fitt and serviceable for the makeing of soape which otherwise would be of little or noe benefitt to the kingdome, but being thus vsed and imployed will haue the expence of many thousandℓ yearely which are nowe expended on forreigne cõmodities to the lessening of the stocke and treasure of the realmes, which in our regall p̃uidence for the publique weale of our people we are bound to be vigilant and carefull of. Forasmuch as such p̃fitable Invenc̃ons are not at once and at the first brought to their full p̃fec̃on, we hould itt fitt in iustice and honor to giue all incouragement to such our loving subjectℓ as shall imploy their travayles, industries, and purses to the furthering of the cõmon good, and to reward them to the full with the fruites of their owne labours; and forasmuch also as the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer haue nowe approved their Invenc̃ons and skill to be such as deserveth incouragement, their soape, made the materiall of our owne kingdome onely, being found to be as sweete and good as the best softe soape nowe already made, and to extend further in the vse thereof, as they in the behalfe of themselues and their assistantℓ haue also made offer vnto vs to respect our owne p̃ticuler p̃fitt, in such measure as that the losse we may receive in our custõmes and other duties by the not importing of forreigne cõmodities for the makeing of soape as in former times, shall by their industries be recõmended vnto vs, our heires and successors, in certaintie with good advantage; and our loving subjectℓ, whoe haue longe complayned of the badd and stinking soape nowe ordinarilie in vse, shall haue good, sweete, and s̃viceable soape for their money, and yet shall not haue the price thereof raysed vppon them aboue the vsuall rate of the best sweete soape nowe made and sould by the soapeboylers.

KNOWE YE, that we, for the considerac̃ons aforesaid, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theis p̃sentℓ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, on the behalfe of themselues and their assistantℓ, full and free lib̃tie, licence, power, privilege, and authoritie that they,

Digitized by Google

the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves or their deputies, servantℓ, factors, or workemen, and none other, shall and may at all and every time and times hereafter, and from time to time dureing the terme of twentie and one yeares next ensueing the date of theis ꝑsentℓ, at their own ꝑper costes and charges, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vse, within our said realmes of England and Ireland and dominion of Wales, and our towne of Barwicke, at their liꝭtie and pleasure, the mistery, arte, way, and meanes of makeing of hard soape and softe soape, as well with the materiallℓ and in such manner as in the said former Lr̃es Patentℓ are expressed, as also of burning and ꝑpareing of beanstrawe, peasestrawe, kelpe, ferne, and other vegetables to be found in our owne dominions, into ordinarie ashes or into potashes, and with the said materiallℓ of the ashes of beane or pease strawe and kelpe, ferne, and all other vegetables whatsoeu̯ not formerly and ordinarily vsed or practised within theis our realmes and dominions to make soape hard or softe, at their will and pleasure, and in such way or forme as they have invented or devised; and also of the vseing of the assay glasse for tryeing of their lee, and makeing of hard and softe soape by their said newe Invenc̃ons, in the way of making of the said soapes by sundry moc̃ons, and not boyling of the same with the expence of much fewell, in such sorte as was formerly accustomed by such as nowe vsually make soap in and about our cittye of London and elsewhere in our said dominions; and further, to sett vpp in any place or places within our said realmes of England and Ireland, and dominion of Wales, or town of Barwicke, any house or houses, vessells, or engines whatsoeu̯ fitt and necessarie for the pũting in vse and practise of the said mistery, arte, way, meanes, or trade of makeing of hard and softe soape by all or any the materiallℓ aforesaid, and by their said newe Invenc̃ons and moc̃ons for the makeing thereof as aforesaid, and the same soe made to vtter and sell in grosse or by retayle or otherwise, to transporte, and doe away at their free will and pleasure for their best cõmoditie and ꝑfitt; and to the end that this our pleasure may be the better effected, and the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer may the more fullie enjoy the benefitt of this our graunte, we will, and for us, our heirs and successors, doe straightly charge, inhibite, and cõmaunde, and doe also of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and mere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt to the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that no ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoeu̯ borne within any our realmes or dñions, nor any other ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, either denizens or strangers borne in any forraigne realme or countrey whatsoeu̯, of what estate, decree, or condic̃on soever he or they be or shalbe, other then the said Roger

Digitized by Google

Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors, administrators, and assignes, or such as shall by them or some of them be sett on worke or authorized, shall or may, at any time or times dureing the said terme of one and twentie yeares hereby graunted or menc̃oned, or intended to be graunted, practise, vse, exercise, or put in vre the said mistery, arte, way, meanes, or trade of makeing the said hard or softe soaps with any the materiall℘ aforesaid, or by vseing of the assaye glasse for tryeing of their lee, or by the wayes, invenc̃ons, or meanes herein-before menc̃oned, or to sett vpp, make or vse any house or houses, vessell℘, engine or engins, for or con℘ning the vse of the said art℘, misteries, or Invenc̃ons, or any of them, within our said realmes of England and Ireland and dominion of Wales or towne of Barwicke, or in any place or places within our said realmes or dominions, or any of them, or to make or burne any ashes or pottashes of the materiall℘ aforesaid for the makeing of soape vppon payne of forfeyture to vs, our heires and successors, of the said hard soape and softe soape or ashes so to be made con̄rie to the true intente and meaneing of theis p̃sent℘, and to haue the said assaye glass or glasses for tryeing their lee, and the said vessell℘, engins, and devises vtterlie pulled downe and defaced, and also vppon paine of our high indignac̃on and displeasure, and such further paynes, penalties and imprisonmt℘ as by any our lawes or statutes of this our realme of England, or by our p̃rogatiue royall, can or may be inflicted vppon the offendors for their disobedience in contemning our royall cōmaund in this behalfe. And to the end it may the better appeere when any such soape shall be made con̄rie to the true intent and meaneing of this p̃sent℘, and for the better execuc̃on of this our graunt, we doe by theis p̃sent℘, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full lib̃tie, power, and authoritie vnto the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that a stampe or stampes, seale or seales, to be engraven with a rose and crowne, shalbe stamped, sealed, or marked on all the soapes by them or any of them to be made in manner and forme before declared, the better to distinguish their said soape from all counterfeyte soape, either hard or softe, made or to be made by any pson or p̱sons con̄rie to the true intent and meaneing of theis p̃sent℘ or of the L̃res Patent℘ before recited, which seale or stampe soe to be made as aforesaid we doe by theis p̃sent℘ will and cōmaund be sett vppon the hard soape, and vppon the firkins, barrell℘, and other vessell℘ contayning the said softe soape soe to be made, and shall not be sett vppon soapes hard or softe made by any other pson or p̱sons whatsoeu̯ con̄rie to the true intent of theis p̃sent℘, but shalbe sett and fixed onely vppon such soap as shalbe from time to time made by the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors,

Digitized by Google

administrators, or assignes, according as is herein-before sett downe, and noe other; and further, we doe by theis p̄sent graunte that it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said Roger Jones and Andrew Palmer, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them, by himselfe or themselves, or by his, their, or any of their deputies, factors, or servantꝭ, at any time or times convenient, and from time to time dureing the said terme of one and twenty yeares, with assistance of a constable or some other officer, to enter into all and eu̇y place and places, house and houses, where they or any of them shall haue any iust cause to suspecte any such hard soape or softe soape, or soape ashes, or pott ashes, to be made or endeavoured to be made, or stamped or sealed, or to be sould or vt̄ed or sett to sale, contrie to the true intent and meaneing of theis p̄sentꝭ or of the Lr̄es Patentꝭ before recited, or any vessellꝭ, engins, or instrumentꝭ, to be erected, framed, or vsed contrarie to the true meaneing hereof, to be or remayne within our said realmes or dominions, as well within libties as without, and there carefully and diligently to trye and searche by all lawfull wayes and meanes for all such hard soapes and softe soapes, and pott ashes, and other ashes hereby graunted, made, or to be made as aforesaid, and for all such vessellꝭ, enginꝭ, or instrumentꝭ, as by any other p̄son or p̄sons whatsoever shall, dureing or within the terme before graunted, be made, erected, or sett vpp, or vsed contry to the true meaneing of theis our Lr̄es Patentꝭ, and finding any such, to seize the said hard soapes and softe soapes, and pott ashes, and other ashes hereby graunted soe made to the vse of vs, our heires and successors (the one halfe whereof we doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, giue and graunt vnto the said Roger Jones and Andrew Palmer, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and to deface and pull downe the said furnaces, vessellꝭ, engins, and instrumentꝭ soe erected and vsed; to haue and to hould, p̄ceive, vse, exercise, and enioy all and singuler the aforesaid libties, priuiledges, graruntꝭ, and authorities, and other the p̄misses, vnto the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors, administrators, and assignes, imediatly from and after the date of theis p̄sentꝭ, for and dureing the terme of twentie and one yeares from thence next ensueing, and fullie to be compleate and ended. And forasmuch as the publicke haueing an interest herein, which by the inhanceing of the prices of the comodities aforesaid may be p̄iudiced and damnified, our will and pleasure is, and we doe hereby straightlie charge and cōmaund, that they the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors, administrators, and assignes, or any other p̄son or p̄sons by them to be authorised for the makeing of the said hard sope or softe soape, shall not, at any time dureing the said terme of one and twentie yeares, sell, or cause to be sould, the said hard soape

Digitized by Google

or softe soape, by them or any of them to be made as aforesaid, at any higher or deerer rates and prices then hard soape and softe soape of the beste sortes and kindes were most vsually sould for, within the space of seaven yeares now last past before the date of these p̄sentꝭ. And further, we doe hereby charge and cōmaund all and singuler justices of peace, mayors, sheriffes, constables, headboroughes, comptrollers, customers, searchers, wayters, and all other officers and ministers to whome it shall or may appteine, to be ayding and assisting in all lawfull and convenient manner vnto the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in the due execucon of theis our Lres Patentꝭ, as they tender our pleasure and will avoid our indignacon and displeasure in the contrie. And wee doe further hereby comaund that the said Roger Jones and Andrewe Palmer, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe carefully and diligentlie indeavour themselves that the intent and true meaneing of theis our Lres Patentꝭ be iustlie observed, and if in the execucon thereof they or any of them shall finde any resistance, that they or some of them doe certifie the same into the Court of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same their offences, vnto which Court of Exchequer we doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, giue power and authoritie, vppon such certificate made as aforesaid, and due proofe thereof made, to inflicte such punishmt and imprisonmt, or either of them, vppon the offenders, as their offences shall deserve, or to the said Court shalbe thought meete. And lastly, we doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that theis our Lres Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe in all thinges firme, good, avayleable, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true meaneinge of the same, aswell in all our courtꝭ as elsewhere within our said realmes and dominions, without any confirmacon or further licence or tolleracon to be in any wise pcured or obtayned, although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̄, the Three and twentieth day of February.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1623 . . . . . N° 24.

Manufacture of Glass with Fuel, not being Timber or Wood.

MANSELL'S SPECIFICATION.

JAMES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS in and by our Letters Patentꝭ sealed with our Greate Seale of England, bearing date att Westminster, the Nineteenth day of Januarie, in the twelveth yeare of our raigne of England, Fraunce, and Ireland, and of Scotland the eight and fortith, it is (amongst other thinges) mentioned that wee, taking into our consideracõn the daylie wast and decay of tymber and wood within our realme of England and Wales, and the dominions of the same, insoemuch as where thentofore this our kingdome was furnished and adorned with goodlie quanteties of the same, not onlie for the navies and inhabitants thereof, for their continuall vse and comfort and for store and provision against all occacõns and accidentꝭ, but alsoe to serve and supplie forraigne partꝭ with the same in great plentie, and that then of late contrariwise the continuall consumpcõn of the same, and that many tymes in superfluous and vnnecessarie thinges, did both encrease intollerablie the rates and prices of tymber, wood, and fuell, in an excessive and vnreasonable manner, and alsoe threaten an vtter want and scarcety thereof, soe much that then our subiectꝭ of this kingdome of late yeares had bene forced to vse tymber, firewood, and fewell brought from forraigne parts, whereby greate damage in tyme to come would growe to our realme and subiectꝭ of this kingdome for want of necessarie provision, as well for making and repairing of shippes (being the principall defence of this our kingdome), as alsoe for conuenient buildingꝭ and firewood in all places if conuenient remedie according to the good pollicie of State were

Digitized by Google

not in time provided; and that wee were therefore mooved, out of our especiall care of the future good of this our kingdome, not onelie to make provision for the preservacõn and encrease of tymber and wood by good lawes and ordinaunces, but alsoe to embrace all proffittable and beneficiall devises, proiectꝭ, and inventions that might tende to the furthering thereof, soe that, perceaving glasse workes and working of glasses with tymber and wood to be one of the greatest and cheifest meanes to consume and destroy tymber and wood; whereas thentofore we had given and graunted licence vnto Sir Jerome Bowes, Knight, within our realmes of England and Ireland, to vse the arte and feate of making drinking glasses and other glasses for a certaine tyme and terme in the said recited Letters Pattentꝭ expressed, and thereby had prohibited all others to make the said glasses, vppon expresse provisoe and condition that wee, our heires and successors, might frustrate, determine, and make voyde the said recited Letters Pattentꝭ of licence in such case, as in the same Letters Patentꝭ is expressed; and that afterwardes by our Letters Patentꝭ under the Great Seale of England wee did alsoe give and graunt the like licence to make drinking glasses and other glasses vnto Sir Percivall Hart, Knight, and Edward Fawcett, Esquier, from the expiracõn or determinacõn of the said Sir Jerome Bowes his Patent for and during the terme and space of one and twentie yeares thence next ensueing; and that alsoe by the like Letters Patentꝭ under our Greate Seale of England wee did graunt licences vnto Edward Salter, Esquior, to vse the art of makeing all manner of drinking glasses and other glasses and glasse workes not prohibited by the former Letters Patentꝭ, as by the said severall Letters Patentꝭ appeared; and it is alsoe in and by our said Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, in the said twelveth yeare of our raigne of England, mentioned, that wee then latelie having certain notice and perfect knowledge that the said severall recited Letters Patentꝭ of licences were growne verie hurtfull and preiudiciall vnto this our realme, there being then lately p̃sented vnto vs by Thomas Percivall, Esquier, a proiect of newe invention for the makeing of all manner of glasses with pitcoale and other fuell, not being tymber or wood, or made of tymber and wood, which wee had then bene slowe to beleive, vntill, att the greate chardge of the said Thomas Percivall, the same was brought to perfection, as plainelie appeared by manifest and demonstrative experience, in and by the severall furnaces then latelie erected and built by the said first Inventor Thomas Percivall and his partners; and it is further menc̃oned in and by the said Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, that forasmuch as the vse and exercise of the libertie and authoritie by the said three former recited Letters Patentꝭ menc̃oned to be graunted were growne

Digitized by Google

hurtfull and preiudiciall to the common weale and the preiudice of them was likelie daylie to increase, vnles some provision thereof were made, wherevppon the said Letters Patentꝭ were become voide in lawe, and to be overthrowne by ordinarie course of lawe in such cases used; wee did by the same Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, expresse and declare that wee did not purpose to take vpon vs the defence or protection of any the said Letters Patentꝭ, or of any thing in any of them mentioned to to be graunted, and that such course should from tyme to tyme be had and vsed against all persons that should take vppon them to vse or exercise any power, priviledge, or libertie, by pretext or coulor of any the said Letters Patentꝭ, as our lawes in such case should permitt and requier; with this, that for the preservac̃on of wood and tymber wee did purpose to take such course for the generall restraint of our people from the making of glasse with wood or tymber as should be agreeable to the good of our people and the state of the com̃on-wealth; and it is alsoe menc̃oned in and by our said Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of January, in the said twelveth yeare of our raigne of England, that wee (for the considerac̃ons therein expressed) did give and graunt vnto our right trustie and right welbeloved cosen Phillipp Earle of Mountgomery, and to our right trustie and right welbeloved cosen Thomas Viscount Andever, by the name of our trustie and welbeloved subiect and servaunt Sir Thomas Haward, Knight, and to our trustie and welbeloved subiect and servaunt Sir Robert Mansell, Knight, Sir Edward Zouch, Knight, Sir Thomas Tracy, Knight, Thomas Hayes, Esquior, Bevis Theloall, Thomas Percivall, and Robert Kellaway, their deputies and assignes, full and free licence, power, privilege, and authoritie, that they and everie of them, their and every of their executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, factors, and agentꝭ, should and might from tyme to tyme and at all tymes thereafter during the terme and space of one and twentie yeares next and im̃ediatlie ensueing the date of the said Letters Pattentꝭ att their and everie of their willes and pleasures, vse, exercise, practise, sett vpp, and putt in vre the art, misterie, and feate of melting and makeing of all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, and all other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, vialls, or vessells whatsoever made of glasse, of any fashion, stuffe, matter, or mettall whatsoever thentofore vsed and thenafter to be devised or vsed in this our realme of England and Wales and the dominions thereof or elswhere, with seacoale, pittcoale, or any other fewell whatsoever not being tymber or wood, nor made of tymber or wood, in and throughout this our realme of England and Wales and the dominions thereof, and within everie or

Digitized by Google

any part of the same and elswhere within any of our kingdomes and dominions, yeilding and payeing therefore yearelie during the said terme and tyme of one and twentie yeares vnto vs, our heires and successors, the añuall or yearelie rent, farme, or sõme of one thowsand poundes of lawfull money of England; and it is alsoe menc̃oned in our said Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, that wee did thereby graunt that noe person or persons whatsoever, other then the said Phillipp Earle of Mountgomerie, Sir Thomas Haward, Sir Robert Mansell, Sir Edward Zouch, Sir Thomas Tracie, Thomas Haies, Bevis Theloall, Thomas Percivall, and Robert Kellaway, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, agentꝭ, factors, and servauntꝭ, should att any tyme thereafter during the said terme of one and twentie yeares import or bring into our said realme of England and Wales or the dominions thereof, or to any part or parcell thereof, out of or from any realme or forraigne part, any manner or kind of glasse or glasses whatsoever before in the said Letters Patentꝭ mentioned, of what mettall, stuffe, or fashion soever they were, nor directlie or indirectlie buy or contract for any kinde or sort of glasse made beyonde the sea, or in any place out of this realme of England and Wales or the dominions thereof, nor sell or vtter any such, as by the said Letters Patentꝭ, amongst divers grauntꝭ, powers, priviledges, and other thinges therein conteyned, more att lardge appeareth.

Nowe, forasmuch as the said Sir Robert Mansell, by agreement and contract with the rest of the said Patentees, taking vppon himselfe the exercise and execuc̃on of the said Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge, was charged and burthened with the payment, not onelie of the said yearelie rent of one thousand poundes, but with sundrie other greate yearelie paymentꝭ unto divers others that were interessed in the said Patent of priviledge, all which paymentꝭ did amount vnto in the whole the somme of twoe thowsand and eight hundred poundes by the yeare att the least, and in respect thereof could not vtter and sell the glasses made by vertue of the said Pattent of priviledge for such moderate prices as was fitting for our subiectꝭ; and in respect thereof, and because all importac̃on of glasse made as well in any other of our owne dominions as in the dominions of any forraine princes or states, was, by the said Letters Pattentꝭ of priviledge, prohibited and restrained, the said Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, did growe hurtful and preiudiciall to the common weale, and accordinglie the same were complained of in the last convention of Parliament as a grievance, soe as the said Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, in respect of the preiudice thereby ac̃rewing to the cõmon wealth, are become voyde in lawe, and to be overthrowne by the ordinarie course of lawe in such cases

Digitized by Google

vsed: Knowe yee, that wee, taking the premisses into our gracious and princely consideracon, doe hereby declare, that insoemuch as the said Letters Patentꝭ bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, and other the Letters Patentꝭ before mentioned and recited, did become preiudiciall to the publique, and the execution of them greivous to our loving subiectꝭ, that wee will not hereafter take vppon vs the defence or protection of any the said Letters Patentꝭ or of anything in any of them mentioned to be graunted, and that such course shall and may from tyme to tyme be had and vsed against all persons that shall hereafter take vppon them to vse or exercise any power, priviledge, or libertie, by pretext or coulor of any the said Letters Patentꝭ, as our lawes in such case shall permitt or requier; and yet nevertheles, vppon deliberate advise with the lordes and others of our Privie Councell, and att the humble peticon of the said Sir Robert Mansell, setting forth that the making of glasse of all kindes within this kingdome with seacoale and pitt coale was brought to a full and exact perfection for the vse and good of our kingdome with the expence of his whole fortunes, and vppon due consideracon of the many and faithfull services of the said Sir Robert Maunsell, and. finding by the peticons and certificates of the glasse sellers, looking glasse makers, glasiers, and spectacle makers in and neere our cittie of London, made and certefied, some of them to the cōmons in the last convention of Parliament, and the rest vnto the lords commissioners by vs appointed to take consideration of the businesse of glasse workes, that the glasse made by the said Sir Robert Mansell was perfectlie good, cleare, and marchantable, or rather better glasse then formerlie was made with wood, and that there was sufficient store made not onelie to serve England but alsoe to serve other countries if neede were, wee are pleased and resolved, and doe hould it most requisite and necessarie for the good and benefitt of this realme, that the making of glasse with seacoale and pittcoale be continued, and that all makeing of glasse with wood for ever hereafter shall cease, and the priviledge for sole makeing thereof with seacoale and pittcoale shalbe renewed to the said Sir Robert Mansell not onelie as a token of our grace and favor towardꝭ him for his many and well deserving services, but as a recompence for the great chardge and expence which for vpholding and bringing of that worke to full perfection hee hath disbursed, to the weakening of his estate, but yet without any restraint of the importacon of forraigne glasse, and without burthen of rent or otherwise which might occacon the inhancing of prices to our subiectꝭ, whereby all iust grievaunce shalbe taken away by our owne losse of the anuall rent which vppon the said former Letters Pattentꝭ was reserved vnto vs: Knowe yee further, that wee, aswell for and in consideracon of the good

Digitized by Google

and faithfull service done vnto vs by the said Sir Robert Mansell our Vice Admirall of England, as alsoe of the great paines chardges, hazard, disbursement, and expence of great sõmes of money and other detrimentꝭ which the said Sir Robert Mansell hath vndergone and bene att in and about the said worke of makeing of glasse with seacoale, and for other good causes and consideracõns vs hereunto mooving, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, have given and graunted, and by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt unto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertie, licence, power, and authoritie, that hee, the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, factors, and agentꝭ, shall and may, from tyme to tyme and att all tymes hereafter during the terme of yeares hereafter in theis presentꝭ mentioned, att his and their and every of their wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, practise, sett vpp, and putt in vre the arte, feate, and misterie of melting and makeing of all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, and all other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, violls, or vessells whatsoever made of glasse, of any fashion, stuff, matter, or mettall whatsoever, heretofore vsed or hereafter to be devised or used in this our realme of England and Wales and the dominions thereof, or elswhere, with seacoale, pittcoale, or any other fewell whatsoever, not being tymber or wood, nor being made of tymber or wood, in and throughout this our realme of England and Wales and the dominions thereof, and within everie or any part of them or any of them, and to make, erect, and sett vpp as many furnaces, engins, structures, and devises for that intent and purpose, and in as many places of our said realme and dominions, as hee or they shall thinke fit, agreeing with the owners of the soyle for the same, and the glasse and glasses, bugles, bottles, bottles, violls, and vessells soe made to vtter or sell in grosse or by reteayle, or otherwise to doe away, att his and their or any of their free will and pleasure, to his and their proffitt and cõmoditie during all the said tearme herein-after mentioned, and that hee, the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, and agentꝭ, haveing licence from the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall and may from tyme to tyme during the said terme have and enioy the sole trade of making and melting of all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, and all other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, violls, or vessells in forme aforesaid, and that noe other during the said terme shall or may vse or practise the arte or feate of making or melting of any glasse with tymber or wood, nor with pittcoale or seacoale,

Digitized by Google

or other fuell not being tymber or wood, nor made of tymber or wood; to have, hould, vse, exercise, practice, and putt in vre the said lycence, libertie, priviledge, authoritie, iīmunitie of and for melting and makeing of all and all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, and all other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, vialls, and vessells whatsoever, with seacoale, pittcoale, and other fewell, not being tymber or wood or made of tymber or wood, in all partę and places within our said kingdome and dominions, vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and their and everie of their servantę, workemen, factors, and agentę, for and during the whole terme and to the full ende and determinacon of fifteene yeares next ensueing the date of theis our Letters Pattentę fullie to be compleate and ended freelie and absolutelie without any rent, accompt, sōme or sōmes of money, reckoning, allowance, or any other thing whatsoever, to vs, our heires or successors, to be therefore paide, made, given, answered, or done in any manner of wise; and to the ende the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors and assignes, may receave, perceave, and have such benifitt, profitt, and cōmoditie as wee intende vnto him and them by this our graunt, and as the perfecting of soe greate a worke with such care and hazard deserveth, and for the better encouraging of him and them to reduce the said business to a further perfection, wee doe hereby expresslie declare and signifie our royall pleasure to be, and wee doe strictlie chardge, inhybite, and commaunde all and everie other our loving subiectę, and all and everie other person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condicon they or any of them be, that they presume not nor attempt by any art, act, or devise whatsoever, directlie or indirectlie, to make any manner or kinde of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, or any other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottells, violls, or vessells whatsoever made of glasse as aforesaid, with seacoale, pittcoale, or any other fewell not being tymber or wood or made of tymber or wood, att any time during the said terme, without the speciall consent and licence in writeing of the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, but that the full and whole benifitt and profitt of makeing of all and all kindes of glasse and glasses whatsoever as aforesaid, with pitcoale, seacole, and other fewell not being tymber or wood nor made of tymber or wood, within everie part of our said kingdome and dominions, shalbe and remaine during all the said tyme and terme to the sole and onelie behoofe, disposicon, and vse of the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and to none other person or persons whatsoever; and we doe further by theis presentę streightlie chardge, cōmaund, and prohibite, and doe siguifie our Royall

Digitized by Google

will and pleasure to be, that noe person or persons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condiĉon soever they or anie of them be, other then the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and such as shalbe licenced, authorised, and sett on worke by him or them or any of them, doe, shall, or may, att any tyme hereafter, during the terme of yeares before mentioned, practise, erect, or sett vpp, by any waies or meanes, the said art and feate of makeing of any kinde of glasse or glasses, bugles, bottells, violls, or vessells whatsoever, or any furnace or furnaces for makeing thereof, within our said kingdome and dominions, vppon paine of our heavy displeasure and due punishment for the contempt of our Royall cōmaundement in that behalfe; and wee doe by theis presentȩ give and graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Maunsell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, factors, and agentȩ, and everie of them, full power, libertie, and authority, from tyme to tyme and att all tymes during the said terme, by all lawfull waies and meanes, to search, trie, and finde out all offences and actȩ cōmitted and done contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis our Letters Patentȩ; and likewise, for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe hereby, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, give and graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, factors, agentȩ, and servauntȩ, free power, libertie, licence, and authoritie to vtter and sell in grosse or by retaile such kinde of glasse or glasses before mentioned as shalbe made by vertue of theis our Letters Patentȩ; and if hee or they shall have more then will serve vs, and the subiects of vs, our heires and successors, that then hee and they, and such others as shall buy the glasses made as aforesaid of him or them or anie of them, to transport and carrie over into forraigne partȩ soe many and soe much thereof as they shall thinke fitt, paying vnto vs, our heires and successors, the customes due to be paid for the same, and leaving sufficient quantetie for vs, our heires and successors, and our or their subiectȩ, att reasonable prices; and wee doe further, for vs, our heires and successors, will and graunt by theis presentȩ that our treasorer, chauncellor, and barons of the exchequer for the tyme being, or any of them, by force of this our graunt, or the inrollment thereof in our Court of Exchequer, from tyme to tyme and att all tymes hereafter during the said terme, vppon the request of the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, assignes, or agentȩ, shall graunt, make, and direct, under the seale of our said Court of Exchequer, such and soe many writt and writtȩ, close or patent, unto such mayors, bayliffes, sheriffes, customers, comptrollers, searchers, and other officers of vs, our heires and successors, in such shires, counties, citties, townes, borroughes, and other places whatsoever

Digitized by Google

within our said realme of England and Wales and the dominions thereof, as the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors or assignes, shall att any tyme and from tyme to tyme requier, thereby chardgeing and cõmaunding the said officers and everie of them diligentlie and carefullie to inquier, trie, search, and finde out all and everie person and persons as contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis our Letters Patentꝭ shall att any tyme during the said terme make, vtter, or sell any such kinde of glasse or glasses whatsoever herein-before mentioned, or build, make, erect, vse, or sett vpp, or cause to be builded, made, erected, or sett vpp, any such furnace or furnaces, structures, engines, for devises, or the melting or makeing of any the sortes or kindes of glasse or glasses before mentioned vntill they vnderstand the pleasure of our said treasorer, chauncellor, and barons of our said Court of Exchequer in that behalfe, and further order by them taken therein; and we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaunde the treasorer, chauncellor, and barons of the Exchequer for the tyme being and everie of them, that they or any of them, vppon complaint made by the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes in that behalfe, doe all that in justice they may, aswell for the demolishing of the said furnaces, structures, engines, and devises sett vpp or devised contrarie to the true intent of theis presentꝭ, as for the apprehension and lawfull punishment of such as shall offend against any part of theis our Letters Patentꝭ; and for the better execuc̃on of this our graunt we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power, licence, and authoritie vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, deputies, and assignes, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their agentꝭ, factors, or servauntꝭ, with the assistaunce of some officer appointed for preservac̃on of the peace, to enter into any glasse house or glasse howses, and other place or places whatsoever, within any part of any of our kingdomes and dominions, aswell within liberties as without, where any such furnaces, structures, engines, or devises shalbe made or sett vpp, contrarie to the true intent of theis presentꝭ, or where any glasse is made, contrarie to the priviledge hereby graunted, shall probably and reasonablie be suspected to bee, and there, by all lawfull waies and convenient meanes, to trie and search for all and all manner and kinde of any the glasse or glasses before in theis our Letters Pattentꝭ mentioned, and glasse workes erected or made in any part of our said kingdome or dominions, to be bought or soulde, contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis our Letters Patentꝭ, or to any lawe, proclamation, ordinaunce, or statute, in that behalfe made or ordeined, or to be made or ordeined, and if vppon search they shall finde any such glasse or glasses made, or any glasse worke or furnace built or erected, contrarie to the true

Digitized by Google

intent and meaning of theis presentꝭ, that then with all convenient speede hee or they doe signifie the same to vs, our heires or successors, or to the treasorer, chauncellor, and barons of our Exchequer, or anie of them, for further order to be taken therein as shall appertaine; and further, that hee and they and everie of them doe carefully and dilligentlie labor and indeavor that the true intent and meaning of theis our Letters Patentꝭ may be trulie observed; and if in execuc̃on thereof hee or they or anie of them shall finde any resistaunce, then to certefie the same vnto our said Court of Exchequer, to the ende the offendors therein may receave condigne and deserved punishment for their severall offences; and wee doe further hereby straightlie chardge and cōmaund all mayors, sheriffe, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, officers, and ministers, and all other the subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, to be aiding and assisting vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, factors, and workemen, in all reasonable thinges concerning the accomplishment of theis our Letters Patentꝭ; and that they or any of them doe not att any time or tymes hinder, molest, interrupt, or disturbe th'execution thereof, as they tender our heavie displeasure and will avoyd our indignation; and wee doe likewise charge the Attorney Generall of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, to be ayding and assisting to the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in the mainteyning and vpholding of theis our graunt and priviledge, and in complayning against such as shall withstande or impugne the same, whereby they may be censured and punished according to justice; and theis our Letters Patentꝭ or th'inrollment of them shalbe their sufficient warraunt and dischardge in that behalfe; provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that this our present graunt, or any thing therein conteyned, shall not extend or be construed to extende to debarr, hinder, or lett any person or persons whatsoever to import or bring or cause to be imported or brought into this our realme of England and the dominion of Wales, and there to vtter, sell, and dispose of any glasse or glasses, of what kinde or sort soever, made within our realme of Scotland, or in any forraigne parte beyond the seas, but that it shalbe lawfull for all person and persons to import into and vtter and sell within the said realme of England and dominion of Wales, or any part of them, any glasse or glasses whatsoever, made within the said realme of Scotland, or any forraigne partꝭ, as aforesaid, any thing in theis presentꝭ conteyned to the contrairie in any wise notwithstanding; paying, nevertheles, vnto us, our heires and successors, such customes, subsedies, imposic̃ons, and other duties as shalbe due and payable for the said glasse and glasses soe to be imported att the tyme of the importation of the same.

Digitized by Google

And, lastlie, wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, of our further especiall grace and favor, graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Letters Patentꝭ or the inrollment of them shalbe taken, construed, and adiudged in all and everie our courtꝭ of justice and elswhere to be most availeable for the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, against vs, our heires, and successors, notwithstanding the not describing the certeintie of the forme of the furnaces, structures, engins, and devises to be vsed for the melting and makeing of all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, or any other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, violls, or vessels whatsoever, and notwithstanding the not perticuler nameing or misnaming of the kinde or manner of glasses to be made by virtue of this our graunt, or the sizes or scantling of the same, and notwithstanding anie other defectꝭ and incertainties in the same, any statute, lawe, provision, proclamacon, or restraint to the contrarie; and although expresse mention, &c.

In wittnes whereof, &c., wittnes our selfe att Westminster, the Twoe and twentith day of May.

P bre de priuat sigill, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1623 . . . . . N° 25.

Engine for Dressing and Bolting Meal.

RATHBORNE, CHARSLEY, WILLIAMS, AND STEPHEN'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayth, &c., to all to whome these p̄sentꝭ shall come greetinge.

WHEREAS wee, by our L̄res Patentꝭ, vnder our greate seale of England, bearinge date at Westm̄, the Seaventeenth day of March, in the eleaventh yeare of our raigne of England, Fraunce, & Ireland, & of Scotland the seaven and fortith, for the consideracons in our said Letters Patentꝭ expressed, did give and grant vnto our trustie and welbeloved subiect, EDMOND BRUNT, of London, Gent., full, free, and absolute licence, power, and authoritie, that hee, the said Edmonde Brunt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their and everie of their deputies, factors, and servantꝭ, and none other, should and might devise, make, ex̄cise, and put in vre, within all partes and places of this our realme of England and dominion of Wales, "**A NEWE APT AND CŌMODIOUS FORME OR KIND OF ENGINE OR INSTRUMENT, TO BE PUT IN VRE FOR THE MORE CLEANLIE AND EASFULL DRESSEING AND BOULTING OF MEALE**; to haue & to hould, vse, exercise, and enjoy the said sole licence & lib̄tie of dressinge and boultinge of meale, vnto the said Edmond Brunt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to be exercised, executed, practized, and put in vse by him, his deputie or deputyes, for and during the terme of one and twentie yeares then next ensueing from and after the date of the said Letters Patentꝭ, fullie to be compleat and ended, as in and by the same yt doth and maye more fullie and at large appeare; and whereas the said Edmond Brunt, by all

Digitized by Google

the best endeauors, wayes, or meanes he could possiblie vse or devise, could not bringe his said newe engine, instrument, or inuenc̃on to his true and absolute pfec̃on, as hee p̃tended he coulde haue done, by which meanes the true and pfect vse thereof hath not as yet byne put in practize by the said Edmond Brunt, and the said Edmond Brunt being disinabled to make that gayne, benifitt, or pfitt thereby as hee expected, hath neglected to paye or satisfie to vs the yearlie rentꝭ or sōmes of money due and payable vpon the said Lr̃es Patentꝭ by vs to him graunted as aforesaid; and whereas our lovinge subiectꝭ, John Rathborne and John Charsley, joyner, by their industrie and paines, and at their greate costꝭ and charges, haue founde out and attayned vnto the full pfec̃on of an absolute and pfitable invenc̃on, art, or skill, and waye of makinge and vsinge twoe seũall pfitable engins or instrumentꝭ, devises, meanes, or wayes, for the dressinge, boultinge, & siftinge of meales, whereof sufficient p̃se hath byne alreadie had and made, to the greate content of all bakers and others whoe haue made triall and approbac̃on thereof, neither of which, (as wee are enformed), haue heretofore byne to that purpose soe exactlie founde out or knowne or put in practize and brought to pfec̃on within any our realmes and domynions, whereby our loving subiectꝭ, which shall have occasion to vse the said ingens or instrumentꝭ, shalbe at a farr lesse charge then heretofore they have byne at in the dressing and boultinge of meale, and shall hereby receive greater ease and pfitt in matters of these natures then by other meanes heretofore vsed.

KNOWE YEE THEREFORE, that wee, aswell for the considerac̃ons aforesaid as out of our princelie care to vpholde and sett forward all such artꝭ and misteries as maye be vsefull and pfitable for the subiectꝭ of our domynions, and out of our desire to cherishe and encourage the industries and good indeauours of such as shall bestowe tyme, paynes, and trauell in inventinge and pfectinge thingꝭ tendinge to the benefit of the cōmonwealth, and out of our royall grace and bounty to reward & recompence the laboures and expenses of the sayd John Rathbourne and John Charsley, employed and expended in the said newe inuenc̃ons, with some pfitt & benefitt aunswereable therevnto, and for divers other good causes and considerac̃ons vs herevnto especiallie movinge, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and mere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, vnto the said John Rathborne and John Charsley, and vnto our lovinge subiectꝭ Charles Williams and Edward Stephens, at the humble suite and petic̃on of the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, and to their executors, administrators, deputies & assignes, and to the executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes of anie of them, full and free libertie, licence, power,

Digitized by Google

priuelege, authoritie, and ymunity, that they, the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, their executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, or anie of them, and such pson or psons as by them or any of them, vnder their or any of their handꝭ and sealeꝭ, shalbe in that behalfe deputed and appoynted, and none other, shall and maye from tyme to tyme and at all tymes duringe the terme of yeares hereafter in theſe p̃sentꝭ graunted, at their and everie of their wills and pleasures, within our kingdomes of Greate Brittaine and Ireland, our domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, or any of them, vse, exercise, practize, sett vpp, make, and put in vre the said twoe seũall ingens or instrumentꝭ for boultinge, siftinge, searsinge, and dressinge of meale and all other thingꝭ, of what name, nature, or qualetie soever which are to be vsed to that purpose, and all and singuler engines, instrum̃tꝭ, or devises whatsoever to the purpose aforesaid, whereof they, the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, or any of them, haue or hath bene, is, or at any tyme or tymes hereafter shall or may be the first devisor or inventor, devisors or inventors, the same to be vsed, disposed, or ymployed as to them or anie of them shall seeme most convenient for their and everie of theire best p̃fitt and aduantage; and alsoe that yt shall and maye be lawfull to and for the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, & euerie or any of them, their & every or any of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, from tyme to tyme and at all tyme and tymes hereafter dureinge the continuance of the said terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, to make composic̃ons, agreementꝭ, bargaynes, and sales of, for, & concerninge all and everie such engines or instrumentꝭ for dressinge and boulting of meale as aforesaid, to and with such pson and psons of our lovinge subiectꝭ as to them, the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, or any of them, or to their or any of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shalbe thought fitt and convenient, and to take sufficient securities, bondꝭ, and other assurances for the payment of all and singuler sõme and sõmes of money which are, maye, or shall growe, or be due or payable for, vpon, or by reason of the same composic̃ons, agreem̃tꝭ, bargaynes, and sales, or any of them, and to retayne and keepe the same assurances, bondꝭ, and securities, and everie of them, in their or some or one of theire handꝭ & custody, and to demaund, sue for, receive, haue, and take the full benifitt and aduantage of the same, and everie of them, to their and euerie of theire owne p̃per vse, benifitt, and behoofe, any lawe, statute, ordinance, p̃vision or restric̃ons to the contrarie notwithstandinge; and therefore wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, strictlie charge, cõmaund & p̃hibit all pson

Digitized by Google

and ꝑsons, of what estate, condic̃on, trade, or misterie soever, that none of them, duringe the said terme hereafter menc̃oned, doe attempt, ꝑsume, goe about, or take in hand, by any wayes or meanes, directlie or indirectlie, to vse, exercise, imitate, practise, or put in vre the said art, skill, misterie, knowledge, feate, and waye of makinge, vsinge, or practizinge the said seuerall ingens or instrumentꝭ for the dressinge, siftinge, searching, and boultinge of meale, or any of them, or to frame, erect, or sett vpp any thinge or thingꝭ, devise or devises, of what name, nature, or qualetie whatsoever, which are to be vsed to that purpose, within our sayd kingdomes of Greate Brittaine and Ireland, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, or anie of them, whereof they, the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, or any of them, haue or hath byne, is, are, maye, or shalbe hereafter the first inventor or devisor, inventors or devisors, nor by the way patternes, example, or fashion, either in parte or in whole, of any or eyther of their or any of their engines, instrumentꝭ, devises, wayes, or meanes, to devise, imitate, vse, exercise, practize, put in vre or counterfait any other like engins, instrumentꝭ, or devises whatsoever for the purpose aforesaide, without the consent and agreement of them, the sayd John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, their executors, edministrators, and assignes, or some of them, first therevnto had and obtayned, vnder their or some of their hand and seale, handes and seales, vpon payne of forfeyture to vs, our heires and successors, of all such engins, instrumentꝭ, and devises soe to be made, erected, or sett vpp, or hereafter vsed by anie ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever contrarie to the true meaninge of these ꝑsentꝭ, and to haue the same pulled downe, defaced, and made vnusefull; the one moytie of which forfeytures wee doe hereby, for us, our heires and successors, give and grant vnto the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moytie thereof wee will shalbe reꝑued to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and vpon payne of the indignac̃on of vs, our heires and successors, and vpon such further paynes, penalties, and ymprisonmentꝭ, as by the lawes and statutes of this our realme of England, in any of our courtꝭ of justice, can or maye be inflicted vpon the offenders for theire contempte and dissobedience in breakinge and contemnynge this our cōmandement and prerogative royall; to haue, hold, exercise, practize, and put in vre the said licences, liberties, powers, priueledges, authorities, and immunyties before by these ꝑsentꝭ given and graunted, or menc̃oned to be given or graunted, vnto the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or to the executors, administrators, deputies, and

Digitized by Google

assignes of any or everie of them, from the daye of the date of these p̄sentꝭ, for and duringe and vnto the full end and terme of twentie and one yeares now next ensueing the date hereof, fullie to be compleat and ended, yeildinge and payeinge therefore yearelie vnto vs, our heires and successors, duringe the said term of twentie and one yeares, by these p̄sentꝭ graunted as aforesaid, the yearelie rent or sōme of five poundꝭ of good and lawfull money of Englande, at the receipte of our Exchequer at Westm̄, at twoe vsuall feastꝭ or termes of the yeare, that is to saye, the Feast of the Natiuitie of our Lord Christ and St. John the Baptist, by even and equall porc̄ons, the firste payment thereof to begyne at the Feast of the Natiuity of our Lord Christ now next ensueing the date of these p̄sentꝭ. And for the more due and better execuc̄on of this our graunt, wee doe by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power, licence, and authoritie vnto the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, & Edward Stephens, and everie or any of them, and to the executors, administrators, and assignes of them and everie or any of them, at all tyme and tymes convenient, duringe the said terme of yeares by these p̄sentꝭ granted, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, to enter into any howse, shop, roome, barne, or other place or places whatsoever within our said kingdomes of Greate Brittaine and Ireland, the dominion of Wales, and port or towne of Barwicke, or any of them, aswell within liberties as without, where they or anie of them shall haue iust cause to suspect that any engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises, made, devised, or put in vse contrary to the true meaninge hereof, shalbe, and there carefullie and diligentlie, by all convenient and lawfull wayes and meanes, to search for all such engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises belonginge vnto or conc̄nynge the putting of the said inuenc̄ons before menc̄oned in practize, as shalbe made, p̄pared, counterfaited, or ymitated, vsed, or put in practize by any p̄son or p̄sons other then the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, contrarie to the tenor of these our Letters Patentꝭ, and yf any such engins, instrumentꝭ, or devises shalbe found, to arrest, seize, and carrie awaye the same to the vses aforesaide, or the same to deface, breake, or make vnusefull, as they or any of them shall thinke meete; and if in thexecuc̄on thereof they shall finde any resistance, that then they shall give notice of and certefie the same vnto the justices or judges of some of our courtꝭ of justice, to thend that the offendors theirein maye receive condigne punishement for their said offences, and these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrolement thereof, shalbe aswell vnto our saide justices, judges, and other our officers aforesaid as vnto the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles

Digitized by Google

Williams, and Edward Stephens, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and all other pson and psons whatsoever, which shalbe therein ymployed, a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And to the intente that all our loving subiectꝭ may take notice of this our royall cõmandement, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and grante vnto the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them, full power, licence, and authoritie, from tyme to tyme and at all tyme and tymes duringe the continuance of this our p̃sent graunte, as occasion shall requier, or as shalbe by them or any of them held most expedient, to publish and declare theffect of this our p̃sente graunt in printed bills to be sett vpp in all and everie or any the citties, townes, corporate villages, and other places within our kingdomes of Greate Brittaine and Ireland, domynion of Wales, and port or towne of Barwicke, and these our Letters Patentes, or the inrollement thereof, shalbe, aswell vnto the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, as vnto all and everie pson and psons whatsoever that shalbe imployed in the printing and publishinge of the same, a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And further, wee doe by these p̃sents, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaund all maiors, sherriffꝭ, justices of the peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, officers, and ministers whatsoever to whome yt shall or maye apptayne, from tyme to tyme, duringe the continuance of this p̃sent graunt, to be helping, aydinge, and assisting to the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, their executors, administrators, deputies, servantꝭ, and assignes, in all reasonable matters and thinges conc̃nynge the accomplishing of this our p̃sent graunt, and not anie wise to hinder, molest, or interrupt them or any of them therein, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde our indignac̃on and displeasure at their vttermost pillꝭ; and our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollement thereof, shalbe in all thingꝭ firme, good, availeable, and effectuall in lawe, and shalbe construed and adiudged, in all our courtꝭ and elsewhere, most favourablie and beneficiallie to and for the said John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edward Stephens, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or the executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes of any or eyther of them, notwithstanding the not menc̃onyng or not discribinge of the inuenc̃on, arte, or misterie before menc̃oned, or of the c̃tenty of the forme to be vsed in the pforming and putting in execuc̃on the same invenc̃on, arte, or misterie, or

Digitized by Google

anie other the p̄misses, and notwithstanding anie defect in these p̄sent̄. Prouided alwayes, neuertheles, that yf at any tyme hereafter duringe the said terme by these p̄sent̄ graunted, vpon exãiac̄on by or before any six or more of our Priuie Councell, whereof our Lord Treasurer of England for the tyme beinge to be one, callinge the saide John Rathborne, John Charsley, Charles Williams, and Edwarde Stephens, their executors, administrators, or assignes, to the same, it shalbe founde that the practize of this inuenc̄ons are or shalbe founde inconveniente or p̄iudicall to the cōmon wealth of our said realmes, that then, vpon significac̄on, declarac̄on, or order in that behalfe, made by our Priuie Counsell, or six or more of them, whereof the Lord Treasurer of England for the tyme beinge to be one, in writinge vnder theire hand̄, that this our graunt shoulde be repealed or revoked, these our Letters Patent̄ shall from thenceforth cease, det̄myne, and be voyde, frustrate, and of none effecte, any thinge before in these p̄sent̄ conteyned to the contrarie thereof in any wise notwithstanding, although expresse menc̄on, &c.

In wittnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̄, the One and thirtith daye of Julie.

P br̄e de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1623 . . . . . N° 26.

Furnaces and Apparatus for Melting Lead, &c.

GOMELDON'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayth, &c., to all to whome these p̄sentꝭ shall shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our trustie and welbeloved servant WILLIAM GOMELDON, by his industrie and paynes, and at his greate costꝭ and charges, as wee are informed, hath found out and attayned vnto "A PFECT WAY, FORME, AND INVENC̃ON FOR THE SMELTING OR MOULTING OF LEADE OARE IN GREAT AND LARGE QUANTETIES BY MEANES OF A FURNACE INVENTED BY HIM, & BY REASON OF SOME INGREDIENTꝭ BY HIM VSED NOT FORMERLIE VSED TO THAT PURPOSE IN ANY OF OUR DOMYNIONS BY ANY P̄SON WHATSOEVER OTHERWISE THEN IN SMALL POTTꝭ OR CRUSIBLES, BY WHICH HEE IS ABLE TO EXTRACT MUCH MORE LEADE THEN FORMERLIE HATH BYNE EXTRACTED BY ANY, THEREBY ALSOE TO MAKE VSEFUL AND p̄FITABLE SUCH OF OUR LEADE MYNES WITHIN OUR REALME OF ENGLAND AS AT THIS TYME SERVE FOR NOE OTHER VSE BUT ONELIE TO GLASE POTTꝭ": And whereas wee are informed that the vse and practize of the said arte, misterie, waye, and meanes of smeltinge or moultinge of leade in manner aforesaide wilbe verie cōmodious to all our realmes and domynions to be furnished with soe greate a quantetie of that cōmoditie at home, thereby the better to encrease trade and cōmerce with forraygne nations in and by the exportac̃on thereof, and especiallie wilbe p̄fitable in the p̄servac̃on of the woodꝭ and tymber of and in our said realmes and domynions alreadie much wasted, which are nowe consumed in

Digitized by Google

great quantetyes by the smelting and moulting of leade, the saide William Gomeldon havinge ꝑpounded to vse onelie seacoles and other fewell not being wood in the moultinge thereof.

KNOWE YEE that wee, graciouslie favouringe the increase of trades, and willinge to cherish such ingenious and ꝑfitable invenc̃ons as maye ꝑue vsefull and convenient for the subiects of our dm̃ons, and in our princelie care and desire to encourage the industries and good endeavours of such as shall bestowe tyme, paynes, and trauell in inventinge and ꝑfectinge thinge tendinge to the benefitt of the cōmon wealth, and findinge yt agreeable with justice that the furtherers of trade and authors of soe laudable invenc̃ons should in some measure reape the fruites and benefitte of their laboures and charges, aswell for the causes aforesaid as for and in considerac̃on of the sōmes of money hereafter in and by these ꝑsente reserved, and for divers other good causes and considerac̃ons vs herevnto especiallie movinge, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, haue given and graunted, and by these ꝑsente, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertie, licence, power, ꝑriuiledge and authoritie, that hee, the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or any of them, and such ꝑson or ꝑsons as by him, them, or any of them, vnder theire or any of their handes and seales, shalbe in that behalfe deputed and appoynted, and none other, shall and maye from tyme to tyme and at all tymes during the terme of yeares hereafter in these ꝑsente graunted, at their and everie of their wills and pleasures, within our realme of England and domynion of Wales, or eyther of them, vse, exercise, practize, sett vpp, make and put in vre the said furnace or furnaces for the moultinge of leade as aforesaid, and all other thinge of what name, nature, or qualetie soever which are to be vsed to that purpose, and all and singuler engines, instrumente and devises whatsoever to the purposes aforesaid whereof hee, the said William Gomeldon, hath byne the first deuisor or inventor, the same to be vsed, disposed, or ymployed as to them or any of them shall seeme most convenient for their and everie of theire best ꝑfitt and aduantage; and alsoe that yt shall and maye be lawfull to and for the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, from tyme to tyme and all tymes duringe the continuance of the said terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, to make composic̃ons, agreemente, bargaynes, sales of, for, and conc̃ynge all and everie the said furnace and furnaces, engins, or instrumente for the moultinge of leade as aforesaid, and with such ꝑson and ꝑsons of our lovinge subiecte as to him, the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators,

Digitized by Google

deputies, or assignes, shalbe thought fitt & convenient, and to take sufficient securities, bondꝭ, and other assurances for the payment of all and singuler sõme and sõmes of money which are, maye, or shall growe or be due or payable for, vppon, or by reason of the same composic̃ons, agreementꝭ, bargaynes, and sales, or any of them, and to retayne and keepe the same assurances, bondꝭ, and securities, and euerie of them, in his, their, or some or one of theire handes and custodie, and to demand, sue for, receive, haue, and take the full benefitt and aduantage of the same and everie of them to his, their, and everie of theire owne ꝑper vse, benefitt, or behalfe, any lawe, statute, ordinance, ꝓuision, or restricc̃on to the contrarie notwithstanding: And to the end this our pleasure maye be the better effected, and the said Willm Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, maye the more fullie enioye the benefitt of this our graunt, wee will, and for vs, our heires and successors, doe straitlie charge, inhibit, and cõmaund, and doe alsoe of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledg, and meere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, by these ꝑsentꝭ grant vnto the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that noe ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever borne within any of our realmes and domynions, nor any other ꝑson or ꝑsons eyther denizens or strangers borne in any forreyne realme or countrey whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they be or shalbe other then the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or such as shalbe by them or some of them sett on worke, deputed, or authorized in that behalfe, shall or maye, at any tyme or tymes duringe the said terme heareafter menc̃oned, attempt, ꝑsume, goe about, or take in hand, by any wayes or meanes, directlie or indirectlie, to vse, exercise, ymitate, practize, or put in vre the said waye, forme, and inuenc̃on of makinge, vsinge, or practizeing the saide furnace or furnaces for the smeltinge or moultinge of leade as aforesaid, or to frame, erect, or sett vpp anie thinge or thingꝭ, devise or devises, of what name, nature, qualetie whatsoever, which are to be vsed to that purpose within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, or eyther of them, whereof hee, the said William Gomeldon, hath byne the first inuentor or devisor as aforesaid, nor by the waye, patterne, example, or fashion, eyther in part or in whole, of the said furnace, engyne, or instrumentꝭ, devises, wayes, or meanes, to devise, ymitate, vse, exercise, practize, or put in vre, or counterfait any other like furnace, engine, instrumentꝭ, or devises whatsoever, for the purpose aforesaid, without the consent and agreement of the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, first therevnto had and obteyned, in writing under their or some of theire handꝭ and seales,

Digitized by Google

vpon payne of forfeyture to vs, our heires and successors, of all such furnaces, engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises soe to be made, erected, or sett vpp, or hereafter vsed by anie ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, contrarie to the true meanynge of these ꝑsentꝭ, and to have the same pulled downe, defaced, and made vnusefull, the one moytie of which forfeytures wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moytie thereof we will shalbe reserued to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and vpon such further paynes, penalties, and ymprisonmentꝭ as by the lawes and statute of this our realme of England, or by our prerogative royall, can or maye be inflicted vpon them for their contempt and breach of our royall comaundement in that behalfe; to haue, hold, exercise, practize, and put in vre the said licences, liberties, powers, priuiledges, authorities, and ỹmunityes by these ꝑsentꝭ given and graunted, or menc̃oned to be given and graunted as aforesaid, vnto the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, ỹmediatelie from and after the date of theise ꝑsentꝭ vnto the full end and terme and for and duringe the terme of one and twentie yeares from thence next ensueing and fullie to be compleat and ended, yeildinge and payeinge therefore, and the said William Gomeldon, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth coveñnt and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeild and paye therefore yearelie duringe the said terme of one and twentie yeares, to vs, our heires and and successors, the sõme of tweluepence of currant money of England for everie tonne of leade which shall, by the meanes and deuises aforesaid, be moulten in manner and forme aforesaid, to be payed into the receipt of the exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at the feastꝭ of the Birth of our Lord God and the Natiuity of Saint John Baptist, or within fortie dayes next after everie of the said feastꝭ by even and equall porc̃ons yearlie duringe the said terme, the first payment thereof to begynne and be made at the feast of the Birth of our Lord God next comynge after the date of these ꝑsentꝭ, or within fortie dayes next after the said feastꝭ; and to thend the said sõme of tweluepence vpon everie tonne of leade reserued to the vse of vs, our heires or successors, in and by these ꝑsentꝭ, maye be dulie payed and aunsweared, accordinglie our will and pleasure is, and the said William Gomeldon, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth by these ꝑsentꝭ, coveñnt, ꝑmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, that aswell hee the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, exercisinge, vsinge, and puttinge in vre, the saide waye, forme, or invenc̃on of smeltinge or moultinge of leade by the devise and

Digitized by Google

meanes aforesaid, as all others whatsoever that shall at any time heareafter duringe the said terme of one and twentie yeares, by the consent, assignac̃on, or allowance of the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, or assignes, vse, practize, or put in vre the said forme or inuenc̃on of smeltinge or moultinge of leade by the devise and means aforesaid, shall and will twice everie * yield a iust accompte of all such leade as shalbe by them or any of them smelted or moulted by the meanes and devise aforesaid into our saide Courte of Exchequer, accordinge to the course of the same Courte; for the true pformance whereof our further will and pleasure is, and the said William Gomeldon, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth further covenñt, pmise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by these p̃sentꝭ, that hee, the saide William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, or assignes, within the space of three monethes next ensueing the date of these p̃sentꝭ, and all and everie other pson and psons whatsoeuer which shall hereafter at any tyme or tymes during the said terme of one and twentie yeares, vse, exercise, practize, or put in vre the said waye, invenc̃on, or forme of smelting & moulting of lead by the meanes aforesaid, with the consent, assignac̃on, or allowance of the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, or assignes, within the space of three monethes next after they shall soe begyne to practize or put in vre the same, shall and will enter into seu̅all bondꝭ or recognisaunces to be taken the vre of vs, our heires and successors, of the penall sō̃me of twoe hundred poundes a peece, to remayne in the custodie of our Remembrancer of our said Exchequer, with condic̃on for the makinge and deliu̅ng of such true accompte or accomptes as aforesaid, and for the true payment of the seuerall sō̃mes of money thereuppon to become due and payeable accordinge to the reservac̃on in and by these p̃sentꝭ expressed and sett downe as aforesaide, and accordinge to the true intent and meanyng of the same; p̃uided alwayes, that yf the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, or assignes, and all such other pson or psons as shall haue any departac̃on or allowance from him, the said William Gomeldon, by him or them as aforesaid, shall forbeare or make default to enter into such bondꝭ or securitie as aforesaid, then vppon such default made, these p̃sentꝭ and everie thinge in them conteyned shall cease, determyne, and be vtterlie voyd, anythinge theirein conteyned to the contrarie notwithstanding. And for the better execuc̃on of this our graunt, wee doe by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power, licence, and authoritie vnto the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that they or any of them, by him or themselues, or

* Sic in M.S.

Digitized by Google

theire or any of theire deputies, factors, or servantꝭ, shall and maye at all tyme and times convenyent, and from tyme to tyme duringe the said terme of one and twentie yeares, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all and everie place and places, howse and howses convenient where they or any of them shall haue any just cause to suspect any such leade contrarie to the true meanynge of these p̄sentꝭ to be moulten and extracted, or any furnaces, engins, or instrumentꝭ to be erected, framed, or vsed contrarie to the true meanynge of these p̄sentꝭ, to be or remayne within our said realmes or domynions, aswell within libtyes as without, and there carefullie and diligentlie to trie and search, by all lawfull wayes and meanes, for all such lead soe moulten and extracted, and for all such furnaces, engins, or instrumentꝭ as by anie pson or psons whatsoever shall, duringe or within the terme before graunted, be made, erected, or sett vp or vsed, contrarie to the tenor & true meanynge of these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, and findinge any such to sceize the said leade soe moulten and extracted to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and the same to dispose of in manner and forme aforesaid, and to deface and pull downe the said furnaces, engins, and instrumentꝭ soe erected and vsed; and yf, in the execuc̃on thereof, they shall finde any resistance, that then they shall give notice of and certefie the same vnto the justices or judges of some of our courtꝭ of justice, to the end the offenders therein maye receive condigne punishm^t^ for their said offences; and these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollement thereof, shalbe as well vnto our said justices, judges, and other officers aforesaid, as vnto the said Willm Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and to all others to whome yt hall or maye apptayne, a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And further of our more especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and mere moc̃on, and for the considerac̃ons aforesaid, wee have given and graunted, and by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and all such p̄fittꝭ, gaynes, benefittꝭ, and aduantages as shall from tyme to tyme be made, raised, or obtayned by the extracting, puttinge in practize, vsinge, or exercisinge the invenc̃ons and devises aforesaid for the smeltinge or moultinge of all such lead in manner and forme as aforesaid, to haue, p̄ceive, receive, and take the said p̄fittꝭ, gaine, and benefitt to be raised and made as aforesaid to the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to his and theire oune proper vse & behoofe for ever, without any accompte or other thinge to be given or rendred to vs, our heires or successors, for the same, other then the paymentꝭ before in and by these p̄sentꝭ reserved. And further, wee doe by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund

Digitized by Google

all maiors, sheriffe, justices of the peace, bayliffe, constables, officers, and ministers whatsoever to whome yt shall or maye apptayne from tyme to tyme duringe the continuance of these ꝑsentꝭ, graunt to be helpinge, aydinge, and assisting to the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, deputyes, servantꝭ, and assignes, in all reasonable matters and thingꝭ concẽnyng the accomplishinge of this our ꝑsent graunt, and not any way to hinder, molest, or interrupt them or any of them therein, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyde our indignacõn and displeasure at their vtmost pills. And our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollement thereof, shalbe in all thingꝭ firme, good, effectuall and avayleable in the lawe, and shalbe construed and adiudged in all our courtes and elsewhere most favourablie and beneficiallie to and for the saide William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, notwithstanding the not menc̃oning or not describing of the invenc̃on, arte, or misterie before menc̃oned, or of the certentie of the forme, and the names of the ingredientꝭ or additamentꝭ to be vsed in the ꝑforminge and putting in execuc̃on the same invenc̃on, art, or misterie, or any other the ꝑmisses, and notwithstandinge any defect in these ꝑsentꝭ: Prouided always neu̯theless, that yf at any tyme hereafter during the said terme by these ꝑsentꝭ graunted, vppon an exam̃ic̃on by or before anie six or more of our Privie Counsell, callinge the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, or assignes to the same, yt shalbe founde that the practize of this Invenc̃on is or shalbe inconvenient or ꝑiudiciall to the cõmon wealth of our said realme, that then vppon significac̃on, declarac̃on, or order in that behalfe made by our said Priuie Counsell, or anie six or more of them, in writinge vnder their handes, that this our graunt shoulde be repealed and revoked, these our Letters Patentꝭ shall from thenceforth cease, determyne, and be voyd, frustrate, and of none effect, any thinge in these ꝑsentꝭ conteyned to the contrarie thereof in any wise notwithstanding. And lastlie, to the intent the yearelie paymentꝭ before, in, and by these ꝑsentꝭ reserved may be dulie paid and aunsweared to vs, our heires and successors, accordinge to the true intent and meanynge hereof, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby straitlie charge and cõmaunde the said William Gomeldon, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them, that they or some of them doe or shall within the space of six monethes next ensueinge the date of these ꝑsentꝭ, cause these our Letters Patentꝭ to be enrolled vppon record with the Clarke of the Pipe in our said Courte of Exchequer, that soe the said paymentꝭ maye be put in charge to be sued for in case default shalbe made in the due

Digitized by Google

payment and aunswearing of the same vpon payne that in default of inrollement within the tyme before menc̃oned, the said William Gomeldon shall forfeyt and paye to vs, our heires and successors, the sō̃me of twentie poundes, althoughe expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witness whereof, &c. Wittness our selfe at Westm̃, the Twentith daye of September.

P bre̅ de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1623 . . . . . N° 27.

Ploughing, Harrowing, and Sowing Machines.

HAMILTON'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome these p̄sentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS wee are crediblie informed by the Petic̄on of our welbeloved subiecte ALEXANDER HAMILTON, Esquier, that many p̄sons heretofore vppon p̄tence of having found "A NEW ENGINE OR INSTRUMENT FOR THE SETTINGE OR SOWINGE OF ARRABLE GROUND WITH CORNE OR GRAINE FOR THE BENEFITT OF THE C̄OMONWEALTH," and vppon like p̄tence of havinge brought the same to p̄fecc̄on, have obteyned graunt aswell from vs as from the late Queene Elizabeth for the sole vse thereof for divers yeares yet enduringe, but as yet they have not bene able to bringe their Invenc̄on to any good p̄fecc̄on p̄fitable either to vs or the c̄omonwealth, though their L̄res Patentꝭ were longe sithence graunted. And the said Alexander Hamilton hath further informed vs that he hath by his greate paynes and studie found out, and at his greate charges brought to p̄fecc̄on a newe, easie, and p̄fitable engine, instrument, or devise, aswell for plowinge as for harrowinge and sowinge, seedinge or settinge of arrable groundꝭ with any kinde of corne and grayne at greater ease and with more p̄fitt and encrease then by any other meanes ever heretofore vsed, beinge an Invenc̄on never as yet brought to p̄fecc̄on and putt in practise within this our kingdome, and whereby great benefitt may redounde to the c̄omonwealth without p̄iudice to any, and hath therevppon by his humble Petic̄on desired that wee would be graciously pleased to graunt vnto him licence for the sole vse of the said engine, instrument, or devise for some yeares, whether it were for plowinge, sowinge, or harrowing, or for sowinge and harrowinge only,

Digitized by Google

and hath voluntarilie offred vnto vs a yearlie rent of twentie pound℔ for the same. Knowe yee, that we graciouslie favoringe and willinge to cherish such ingenious Invenc̃ons, and fyndinge it agreeable to justice that the authors of soe laudable and vsefull Invenc̃ons tendinge to the generall good of the cõmonwealth should in some measure reape the fruit℔ of their labor and charge, have, (aswell for these considerac̃ons and of the said yearelie rent herein-after reserved as for other good causes and considerac̃ons vs herevnto especiallie movynge), of our especiall grace, c℈rten knowledge, and meere moc̃on, given and graunted, and by these ℘sent℔ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, vnto the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free licence, lib̃tie, power, and authoritie that he and they and every of them, and such as shalbe assigned, deputed, and authorised by him or them, vnder his or their hand and seale, and none other, shall and may, at all tyme and tymes and from tyme to tyme duringe the tearme of one and twentie yeares next ensueing the date hereof, frame, make, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in v̄re, within our realmes of England and Ireland, and either of them, and the dominions of the same, or in any place or places in them or any of them, the said engine, instrument, or devise for plowinge, sowinge, and harrowinge, or for sowinge and harrowinge only, of arrable ground, with any kinde of corne or graine, by the said Alexander Hamilton soe as aforesaid found out or invented, for the most and best benefitt of the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, and assignes. And to the intent that this our graunt may take the better effecte, and the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, and assignes may the more fullie enioye the benefitt thereof, wee will and by these ℘sent℔ for vs, our heires and successors, doe straightlie charge, ꝑhibite, and cõmaund, and doe alsoe of our more especiall grace, c℈rten knowledge, and meere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that noe ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, borne within our realmes or dominions, nor any other ꝑson or ꝑsons, denizens or strangers whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on he or they be or shalbe (other then the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or such as shalbe by him or them or any of them authorised), shall or may, at any tyme or tymes duringe the said tearme of one and twentie yeares in and by these ℘sent℔ granted or menc̃oned, frame, make, practise, exercise, or putt in v̄re the said engine, instrument, or devise, soe as aforesaid invented, and which shalbe first ꝑfected and putt in practise by the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, to the purposes aforesaid or any of them, or any waye counterfeite the said engine, instrument, or devise, or any parte

Digitized by Google

thereof, either with any small addicon or alteracon, or without any addicon or alteracon, or doe any other matter or thinge which is or shalbe first pfected and putt in practise by him or them or any of them within our said realmes of England and Ireland, and either of them, any former graunt made by vs or by the late Queene which hath not byn pfected or putt in vre accordinge to the true intent of the same graunte in anywise notwithstandinge, vppon payne of the highe indignacon and displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and such further paynes, penalties, punishment, and imprisonment as by any lawes or statute of this our realme can or may be inflicted or imposed vppon the offendors for their disobedience in contemninge this our royall cōmaund, and likewise vppon payne of forfeiture of the said engines, instrumente, or devises soe to be framed, made, or vsed contrary to the true meaninge of these psente, and to have the same broken in peeces and defaced. And for the better execucon of this our graunt, wee doe by these psente, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power, libtie, and authoritie to the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that he or they, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputies, factors, servante, or assignes, shall and may, at all tyme and tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme dureinge the said tearme of twenty and one years, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all place and places convenient where he or they or any of them shall have any iust cause to suspecte any such engine, instrument, or devise to be or remayne, or to be made, framed, or vsed, or any thinge done or practised contrary to the true intent of these psente within our said realmes of England and Ireland, or either of them, and the domynions of them, or either of them, aswell within libties as without, duringe the said tearme, and fyndinge any such to seize the same, to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, or otherwise to breake and deface the same at the pleasure of the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes; and if in the execucon thereof he or they shall fynde any resistance, that then he or they, or some or one of them, certifie the same into the Court of Exchequer, of vs, our heires and successors, within our said realmes of England and Ireland respectively, to the end the offenders therein may receave condigne punishment for the same their offences, vnto which Court of Exchequer respectivelie wee hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie, vppon such certificate as aforesaid, and due prooffe thereof, to inflicte such punishment and ymprisonmt, or either of them, vppon the offendors as their offences shall deserve, and to the said court respectivelie shalbe thought meete; to have and to hold the said engine, instrument, or devise, and the privildge, power, and authoritie, and all other

Digitized by Google

the pmisses before in these p̄sentꝭ menc̄oned to be given and graunted, and every parte and parcell of them, to the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and duringe the tearme, and vnto the full end and tearme of one and twentie yeares from henceforth next and ymediatlie ensuinge, and fullie to be compleate and ended, yeelding and paying therefore, and the said Alexander Hamilton, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth coven̄nt, pmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeeld and pay yearelie vnto vs, our heires and successors, the sōme of twentie poundꝭ of lawfull money of England by the yeare, and the same to be paid at the receipte of the Exchequer at Westminster, to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, att the Feast of Saint Michael thArchangell and the Annunciac̄on of our blessed Virgin Mary, by even and equall porc̄ons. And for the better helpe and assistance of the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors and assignes, in and about the execuc̄on of this our graunt, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all and singuler mayors, justices of peace, sheriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever, of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme duringe the tearme aforesaid ayding, helpinge, and assistinge to the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure expressed in these our L̄res Patentꝭ, and in the exercise and execuc̄on of the same, or any article, clause, or thinge therein conteyned, and that they nor any of them doe any way hinder, molest, interrupt, or lett the said Alexander Hamilton, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, workemen, or servantꝭ, or any of them, in any the pmisses as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyde the contrary at their pills, and these p̄sentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And, lastly, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that these our L̄res Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shalbe in all thinges good, firme, and avayleable accordinge to the true intent and meaninge of the same, although expresse menc̄on, &c.

In witenes, &c., witnes our selfe at Westminster, the Five and twentith day of November.

P b̄re de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1624 . . . . . N° 28.

Cultivation and Preparation of Madder.

SHIPMAN'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whome these p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our wellbeloved subiecte and servante WILLIAM SHIPMAN, by his greate travaile and industrie, and after manie chardgable experimente, hath found out and attained vnto "THE TRUE AND PFECTE KNOWLEDGE OF SOWING, SETTING, AND PLANTING OF AN HERBE, ROOTE, OR PLANT CALLED MADDER, AND OF BRINGING IT TO HIS FULL PFECC̄ON OF GROWTH, AND TO THE TRUE AND PFECTE MISTERIE, ARTE, AND SCIENCE OF BREAKING, DRYING, DRESSING, AND P̄PARING THE SAME FOR DYING, WHICH HATH NOT HETHERTO BIN VSED OR PRACTISED AND BROUGHT TO SUCH PFECCION BY ANIE OTHER WITHIN THIS OUR REALE OF ENGLAND AND DOMINION OF WALES, AT IT MIGHT BE VSEFULL FOR OUR SUBIECTꝭ FOR DYING;" and whereas wee have bine informed, and it is found by experience, that the said plant, roote, or hearbe called madder is soe vsefull vnto the clothiers and dyers of this our kingdome, for the making of fast and durable coulers, and for the pfecte dying of cloth, kerseys, stuffes, and other manufactures made of wool, that they cannot want the same, and yet to this daie our owne kingdomes have not supplied the same vnto them, but the same hath been brought for forraine partꝭ in greate quantities, and bought there att deare rates to the exhausting of the treasure of our kingdomes; and whereas the woollꝭ of this our kingdome of England is the richeste dowrie thereof, and the converting the same into cloth and stuffes, and theire dying and dressing with their full manufacture, is a greate and plentifull addic̄on to the value of our wooll,

Digitized by Google

not onlie in setting greate numbers of our people on worke, and furnishing our owne kingdomes with store and varietie of cloth and stuff for the necessarie expence of our owne people, but alsoe in increasing the estimation of our native cõmodities in forraine partꝭ to be exported as a merchandize into other places, we graciously favouring the increase of trades, and willing to cherishe such ingenious and ꝑfitable invencions as tende to the benefitt of the cõmonwealth, and finding it agreable with justice and honor that the furtherers of trade and authors of soe laudable invencions should in some measure reape the fruites and benefittꝭ of theire labours and charges, for the better encouragement of such as shall hereafter ymploye theire travailes in such laudable courses.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, as well for the causes aforesaid as for diuers other good causes and consideracions vs herevnto speciallie moving, of our especiall grace, ꝯtaine knowledge, and mere mocion, haue giuen and graunted, and by these ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe giue and graunt vnto the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertie, licence, powre, priviledge, and authoritie, that he, the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselves, or by theire sufficient deputies, seruantꝭ, factors, or workemen, and none other, shall or may at all and euerie time and times hereafter, and from time to time during the terme of one and twentie yeares next ensuing the date hereof, att his and theire owne ꝑper cost and chardges, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vre, the sowing, setting, and planting of the said herabe, roote, or plante called madder, of bringing of the same to his full ꝑfeccion of growth, and alsoe to vse, practise, and put in vre the misterie, arte, and science of breaking, drying, dressing, and ꝑparing the same for dying; and alsoe to sett in anie place or places within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, anie house or houses, vessell, engines or engine, madder milne, kilnes, and other instrumentꝭ whatsover, fitt and necessarie for the putting in vse and practise of the said sowing, setting, planting, breaking, drying, dressing, and ꝑparing of the said hearbe, roote, and plante called madder as aforesaid, and the same soe made to vtter and sell in grosse, or by retayle, att his and theire free will and pleasure, for his and theire best cõmoditie and ꝑfitt. And to the end this our pleasure may be the better effected, and the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may the more fullie enioye the benefitt of this our graunt, we will, and for vs, our heires and successors, by these ꝑsentꝭ, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocion, for vs, our heires and successors, streightlie charge, inhibit, and cõmaund, that noe person or psons what-

Digitized by Google

soeuer borne within anie of our realmes or dominions, or anie other person or persons, either denizens or strangers, borne in anie foraigne realme or countrie whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he or they be or shallbe other then the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or such as shalbe by him or them, or some of them, sett on worke or authorised, shall or may att anie time or times during the said tearme of yeares hereby graunted or mencioned or intended to be graunted, practise, vse, exercise, or putt in vre the said arte, misterie, way, meanes, invenc̃on, or science of sowing, setting, planting, dressing, drying, or bringing to pfec-cion for dying the said hearbe, roote, or plant called madder, or to sett vpp, make, or vse anie house or houses, vessel, engine, frame, madder milne, kille, or other instrument whatsoever, for or concerning the vsing or putting in practise the same within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales or towne of Barwick, or in anie place or places of our said realme and dominion, or anie of them, vppon payne of our highe indignacion, and such further penalties, punishment, and imprisonment as by anie of our lawes or statute of this our realme of England or our p̃rogatiue royall can or may be inflicted vppon the offenders for theire disobedience in contemning our royall commande in this behalfe, to haue and to holde, pceaue, vse, exercise, and enioye all and singular the foresaid liberties, priuiledges, graunte, authorities, and other the p̃misses vnto the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, ymediatlie from and after the date of these p̃sente vnto the full end and tearme and for and during the tearme of twentie and one yeares from thence next ensuing, and fullie to be compleate and ended. And further wee doe by these p̃sente for vs, our heires and successors, charge and cōmaund all and singular justices of peace, maiors, sheriffe, constables, headboroughs, and all other officers and ministers to whome it shall or may apptaine, to bee aiding and assisting in all conuenient manner vnto the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, deputies and assignes, the due execucion of these our Letters Patent, vppon paine of our highe displeasure, and vppon such further paines, penalties, and imprisonment as by the lawes and statutes of this our realme of England, or by any p̃rogatiue royall can or may be inflicted vppon them for their contempte or neglect of our royall commaunde in that behalfe. And lastlie, we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that these our Letters Patente, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe in all thinge firme, good, availeable, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true meaning of the same, against vs, our heires and successors, as well in all our courte as elswere within our said realme and dominions, without anie confirmacion or further

Digitized by Google

licence or tolleracion to be in anie wise ꝑcured or obteyned. To which end wee are graciouslie pleased to couenant and graunte to and with the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by these ꝑsentꝭ, that wee, our heires or successors, shall not nor will not, att anie time or times hereafter during the said tearme of one and twentie yeares, make anie other ꝛraunt or tolleracion vnto anie ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever other then to the said William Shipman, his executors or assignes, of the said priviledge and powre of sowinge, setting, planting, drying, dressing, or bringing to ꝑfeccion of the said hearbe, roote, or plant called madder, and other the ꝑmisses hereby graunted, or anie parte thereof, within these our realme and dominion or ꝗnie parte thereof, as aforesaid. And that if the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall, att anie time or times hereafter duringe the said tearme of one and twentie yeares conceaue or growe doubtfull that these our Letters Patentꝭ shalbe defectiue in anie pointe, and shall thereof give notice to vs, our heires or successors, by his or theire humble peticion, then wee, our heires or successors, wilbe graciouslie pleased to make a new graunt or confirmacion of the ꝑmisses, or such parte thereof as shalbe conceaued to be shorte or defective, vnto the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, or assigns, for the residue of the said tearme of one and twentie yeares, which shalbe herein then to come and vnexpired, and in such effectuall manner as by our learned councell for the time being shalbe aduised and houlden most fitt for the better assurance of the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and for our seruice and the benefitt of the cõmon wealth. And to the end noe parte of the revenues of vs, our heires or successors shall or may be lessened, diminished, or decayed by reason or meanes of this our ꝑsent graunt, or of anie thing herein contayned, by reason of anie sõme or sõmes of money now or hereafter to be paid or payable to vs, our heires, or successors, for the subsidie, custome, and duties of or for anie kind of madder brought or to be brought into this kingdome or the dominions of the same, from anie forraigne parts beyond the seas, or for or by reason of any lesser quantitie or quantities thereof to be brought from anie partes beyond the seas, the said William Shipman, for himselfe, his heires, executors, and administrators, and everie of them, doth by these ꝑsentꝭ, covenant, ꝗmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to paye to vs, our heires and successors, all and everie such sõme and sõmes of money as nowe are paid for the subsidie, custome, and duties of or for anie madder vsefull for dying brought into this our kingdomes from anie ꝗrtes beyond the seas, that is to say, for euerie hundred weight containing five score and twelue poundꝭ of cropp madder, and all other bale madder, the

Digitized by Google

sõme of two shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England, and for euerie hundred weight as aforesaid of fatt madder, the sõme of one shilling three pence of like lawfull money of England, and for euerie hundred weight as aforesaid of mill madder, the sõme of two pence of like lawfull monye of England, of and for all and euerie parte and parcell of the seuerall sortꝭ and kindes of madder hereafter to be sowen, sett, planted, broken, dryed, dressed, and p̄pared for dying by the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, servantꝭ, factors, or agentꝭ, or anie of them, during all the tearme of this p̄sent graunt, the same to be paid into the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors. And to the end iust and true paiement of the said severall sõmes, and of euerie parte and parcell thereof, may and shalbe made to vs, our heires and successors accordinglie, the said William Shipman, for him, his heires, executors, and administrators, and euerie of them, doth covenante, p̄mise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by these p̄sentꝭ, that he, the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assigns, or some of them, shall and will, once euerie yeare, that is to saie, before the end of Trinitie Tearme, yeareley, during the said tearme of one and twentie yeares, make a true and iust accompt vppon oath before the Barons of the said Exchequer, according to the course of the said Courte of Exchequer, for all and euerie the sõme and sõmes of money aforesaid. And he, the said William Shipman, shall and will, before the end of three moneths next cominge after the date of these p̄sentꝭ, become bound, with sufficient suretie, to vs, our heires and successors, by recognizance, bonde, obligacion, or otherwise, to be taken and acknowledged before our said Barons of our said Exchequer, with condicion therevppon indorsed or therevnder written, that he, the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and euerie of them, shall, during the said tearme of one and twentie yeares, paie or cause to be paied all and euerie the sõme and sõmes aforesaide in manner and forme aforesaid, and make a iust and true accompte for the same, in manner and forme aforesaid, according to the true meaning hereof. And wee doe by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, and euerie of vs, authorise, chardge, and require the Lord Highe Treasurer of England, and the Chauncellor, Vndertreasurer, Barons, Clarkes of the Pipe, Remembrancers, and all other officers, ministers, and clarkes of our said Exchequer, and all and euerie of them to whome it shall or may appertaine, that they and euerie of them respectiuely shall at all times hereafter execute pforme and doe for and in the behalfe of the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and euerie of them, all and euerie lawfull acte and actꝭ, thinge and thingꝭ whatsoever, for and towardꝭ or

Digitized by Google

concerning the payment of the said sōmes of money, and making the said accomptꝭ for the same, and for taking the said recognizance, bond, or obligacon without anie vnnecessarie delaye, they, the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, paying the due and ordinarie fees and duties in like cases due and accustomed to be paide. And that these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment or exemplification thereof, bee and shalbe vnto the said Lord Treasurer of England, Chauncellor, Vndertreasurer, Barons, Clarkes of the Pipe, Remembrancers, Officers, Ministers, and Clarkes of the said Exchequer, and to euerie of them, a good, lawful, and sufficient warrant for the same, without other or further authoritie, warrant, and direccion of vs, our heires and successors, or of anie of vs, in that behalfe to be had, ꝓcured, or obteyned. And, lastlie, to the intent the sōmes of money before in and by these ꝑsentꝭ covenanted to be paid as aforesaid, may be duelie paied and answered to vs, our heires and successors, accordinge to the true intente and meaninge hereof, our will and pleasure is, we doe hereby streightlie chardge and cōmaund the said William Shipman, his executors, administrators, and assigns, and euerie of them, that they, or some of them, doe or shall, within the space of sixe monthes nexte ensuing the date of these ꝑsentꝭ, cause these or Letters Patentꝭ to be inrolled of recorde with the Clarke of the Pipe in our said Court of Exchequer, that soe the said sōmes of money may be putt in charge to be sued for in case anie if defaulte should be made in the due payment and answering of the same, vppon paine that in default of inrollment within the time before limitted, the said William Shipman should forfeit vnto vs, our heirs and successors, the sōme of twentie poundꝭ, allthough expresse mencion, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c., witnes our selfe att Westm̃ the two and twentith daie of Januarie.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1624 . . . . . N° 29.

Engines for Raising Water from Mines, &c., and for Supplying Water to Towns, Castles, &c.

WILLIS & CRUMPE'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God King of England, Scoctland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome these P͛sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloued subiectꝭ, RICHARD WILLIS, Gentleman, and ROBERT CRUMPE, at their costꝭ and chardges, after much travile and practise, haue attained, invented, and found out "CERTEN NEW WAIES AND MEANES FOR THE DRAYNING AND DRAWING OF WATERS OUT OF MINES, COLEPITTꝭ, AND OTHER MINERALLꝭ, AND FOR RAISING OF WATERS FAR ABOUE THEIR VSUALL HEIGHTꝭ FOR THE SERVICE OF TOWNES, CASTLES, AND HOUSES, WHEREIN THE SAME IS WANTING," with much lesse charge and more facillitie and ease then hath bene heretofore knowne or practised by anie other within our realmes or dominions: And whereas we are informed tha the said drayning and drawing of mines, minerallꝭ, and colepittꝭ, and rasing of waters as aforesaid, is to be done and pformed by the vse of certen engines and instrumentꝭ by the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe devised and found out as aforesaid, which are farre different and exceeding all engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises heretofore found out or vsed in or about the p͛misses, that is to say, for the drayning and drawing of waters out of tinne pittꝭ, leade workes, cole pittꝭ, and other mines and minerallꝭ, such one of these three engines here discribed as will best fitt the worke and place where it is to be vsed; videlt, the first of the said engines is to be made with a certen hollowe truncke or pipe of one intire lenght of timber or lead, which is to reach from the waters that are to be drawen or raised vnto the topp or place where the same waters shalbe to vent or yssue forth, at the foote of which said trunke or pipe a cestern or coffer is

Digitized by Google

to be placed, with certen barrellꝭ, buckettꝭ, and suckers, through which by one or more roddꝭ or polles to be moved vpp and downe the water shalbe drawen, sucked, or forced into the said pipe, and either att the topp or other parte of the pipe are to be placed seuall peeces of timber framed together with one or more wheeles or wheeles, skrewe or skrewes, sowle or sowels, spindles, and of iron or brasse leavers, or some or anie of them, for mouing the said rodes or poles, and working vpp the waters into the pipe from the bottome to the topp, where the same shalbe to be vented. The second engine is to be made likewise with a pipe or pipes of lead or timber of one or more lengths, which shall reach from the bottome where the bedd of the watters lieth either by streight or crooked passages, as the worke shall require, to the place or places where the said waters shalbe to vent, and by placing at the bottome of such pipe or pipes a cestern or coffer with barrellꝭ, buckettꝭ, and suckers, through which the waters shalbe drawen, sucked, or forced by an engine or deuise to be framed and sett vpp, either belowe or at some other parte of the pitt with timber wheele, skrewes, sowles, leavers, spindels, crankes, and other deuises for mouing such roddꝭ or poles whereby the waters shalbe wrought into and by the said pipe or pipes to the place where the same shalbe vented. The third engine is to be made with one straight pipe of leade or timber from the topp to the bottome, the same to be placed within another pipe or truncke of timber or lead in forme of a case to stand hollow or rounde aboute it from the bottome to the topp, and by placing both at the bottome and the topp certen barrellꝭ, suckers, drawers, buckettꝭ and engines, and att the topp or other part of the pitt certen wheeles, skrewes, sowles, spindles, crankꝭ, and other deuises for working vpp, forcing, and drawing the said waters from the bottome to the place where the same shalbe vented, by euerie of which engins and deuises the waters shall and may be drawen or raised from any depth by the labor and worke of fewer men or horses, with more facillitie and ease and lesse charge theneuer the like weight and depth of waters have bene wrought and drained by anie other engines before. And for raising of waters for the service of castles, townes, or houses one of the like engines to these before discribed is to be vsed with little variacõn, either by placing the moving parte of the worke thereof at the topp or below at the bottome; in which case alsoe, if the water be to be drawen from anie river or greate spring, the labour and worke of men or horses may be supplied by a water wheele to be driuen about by the water of the river or spring, if the streame and conveniencie of scituacõn will beare and admitt it; and whereas the said invencõns and deuises of the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe wilbe of verie great vse and service within this our realme as well for the drawing and draning of waters out of mines, minerallꝭ,

Digitized by Google

and colepittꝭ, as for the raising and bringing of waters vnto diuerse townes, castles, and houses where the same is wanting for the necessarie vse and service of such as shall desire the same, and that with more ease and facilitie and with lesse charge and expence then heretofore hath bin knowne or practised by anie others within this our realme, and doth greatlie tend to the cõmon good of our subiectꝭ.

KNOWE YEE, therefore, that wee trendring the weale and benefitt that may redound hereby to our said realme and subiectꝭ, and intending to reward and recompense the industrie, travile, and charges of the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe bestowed and expended in and about the inventing and finding, and of the said devise, invencõn, engines, and instrumentꝭ above mencõned, and the better to incourage others of our subiectꝭ in such lawfull and cõmendable labors and endevours as may tend to good vse and service in this our realme without iust cause of greevance to anie our subiectꝭ, att the humble petiçon of of the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, and in consideracõn of the yearelie rent in and by these p̃sentꝭ reserued and payable to vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certen knowlegd and meere moçion, haue giuen and granted by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe giue and grante full and sole licence, power, priviledge and authoritie, vnto the said Richard Willis and Roberte Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that they, the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, onlie, by themselues or by their deputies, servantꝭ, workemen, or agentꝭ, and noe other, att all times and from time to time, for and during the terme of yeares hereafter in and by these p̃sentꝭ graunted, shall and may within this our realme of England and dominions of Wales, freelie and lawfullie make, forme, erecte, and frame the said tronke or pipe of one intire lenght as aforesaid, and all and singular other the engines, instrumentꝭ, and deuises herein-before mencõned, by the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe deuised and invented as aforesaid, for the drawing and drayning of waters out of mines, minerallꝭ, and coalpittꝭ, and for the raising and bringing of waters into townes, and castles, and houses, for the vse and seruice of the same, where the same shalbe wanting and desired, after the manner, waies, and meanes herein-before mencõned and described, and the same engines, instrumentꝭ, and deuises so to be made, formed and framed, shall and may be lawfullie and solelie exercise, vse, and imploy, to and for the intentꝭ and purposes aforesaid, or anie other intent or purpose whatsoever, within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales and euerie parte thereof, to and for his and their most benefitt, p̃fitt, and advantage; and they, the said Richard Willis and Roberte Crumpe, their executors,

Digitized by Google

administrators, or assignes, by themselues or their deputies, seruantꝭ, workemen, or agentꝭ, after the said engines, instrumentꝭ, and deuises, shall by them be made, formed, and framed as aforesaid, shall, and may lawfullie for their benefitt and att their wills and pleasures, within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales, graunt, contract for, or dispose of the said engines, instrumentꝭ, deuises, or anie of them, or the vse or practise of the same, to anie pson or psons that shalbe desirous or willing to haue or vse the same for anie the intent or purposes aforesaid; and to the end that the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, may haue and inioy the full and whole benefitt and cõmoditie of the making, forming, framing, vsing, and disposing of the said engins, instrumentꝭ, and deuises within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales during all the terme of yeares by these p̃sentꝭ granted as a recompence which we intend to the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, for the labour, industrie, chardge, and travaile expended and imployed in and about the attainment and finding out of the p̃misses, our will and pleasure, and wee doe by these p̃sentꝭ of our further especiall grace, certen knowlegde, and meere moc̃on, and in fauour of the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, as aforesaid, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie require, chargde and cõmand all and euerie pson and psons whatsoeuer, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soeuer he or they be, that he, they, or anie of them, shall not or doe not, within this our realme of England or dominion of Wales, or anie parte thereof, for and during the tearme of yeares hereafter in these p̃sentꝭ granted, make, erecte, forme, or frame any such or the like engines, instrumentꝭ, and deuises, or anie of them, or anie parte of the same as are herein-before menc̃oned or discribed, nor shall counterfett, imitate, or resemble the same, or anie of them, in all or in the partꝭ or members of the same, or shall make any addic̃on vnto them, or anie of them, whereby to p̃tend themselues inventors or deuisors thereof, nor shall vse, exercise, or imploye for anie the vses, intentꝭ, or purposes aforesaid, nor for anie other vse, intent, or purpose whatsoever, anie such engines, instrumentꝭ, or deuises whatsoeuer made or to be made in resemblance or imitac̃on of the engines, instrumentꝭ, or deuises of the Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe herein-before menc̃oned as aforesaid, without the licence or censent of the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, or assignes, in that behalfe first had and obteyned in writing vnder their handꝭ and seales, vpon such paines, penalties, fines, and imprisonmentꝭ, as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this our realme, or otherwise by our p̃rogative royall, can:

Digitized by Google

or may be inflicted vpon euerie such offendor or offendors for his or their contempte, disobedience, or neglecte of our royall pleasure and cõmandement in this behalfe; to haue, hold, vse, exercise, practise, and enioy all and euerie the said licences, powers, privileges, authorities, benefittꝭ, and other the p̃misses vnto the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, from the date of these p̃sentꝭ, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensuing, fullie to be compleate and ended; yealding and paying therefore vnto vs, our heires and successors the yearelie rent or some of tenn poundꝭ of lawfull money of England, at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors att Westm̃, att the Feast of the Nativitie of our Lord God, yeerlie during the said terme. And further knowe yee, that we, intending to appriate to the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, or assignes, the making, forming, framing, erecting, vsing, and disposing of the engines, instrumentꝭ, and deuises aforesaid, and the whole benefitt and aduantage that shall or may redound or be made of or by same during the terme of yeeres herein-before menc̃oned, doe therefore hereby authorise, will, and require our Treasurer of England and Chauncellor and Barons of our Exchequer for the tyme being, and euerie of them, that they and euerie of them, from time to time during the said terme hereby granted, vppon the request of the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, assignes, deputies or agentꝭ shall make forth writtꝭ and p̃ces, and take such further course and order for the punishing, correcting, and reforming euerie p̃son and p̃sons hereafter found refractorie and disobedient to our royall will, pleasure, and cõmandement herein-before exp̃ssed in such sort as may be agreable to justice, and may most effectuallie deterre the said offendors and others from aduenturing to offend in anie thing contrarie to our royall pleasure herein declared. And these p̃sentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shalbe vnto the said Treasurer, Chauncellor, and Barons of our said Exchequer for the time being a sufficient warrant for the doeing, p̃forming, and executing of all and singular the p̃misses according to our gracious intent and meaning herein-before declared. And we doe further by these p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, giue and grant to the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authoritie that they and either of them, and their assignes, deputies and agentꝭ shall and may from time to time during the said terme hereby granted, with the assistance of a constable, tithingman, or headborough of anie place or places whatsoever respectiuelie within the said realme of England and dominion of Wales, as well within the liberties as without, at his and

Digitized by Google

their wills and pleasures, att fitt and reasonable time and tymes, goe and enter into anie house, workehouse, shopp or yard, or into anie mines, minerallꝭ, or colepittꝭ or other place or places whatsoever which shalbe ꝑbably suspected, and there search if any engines, instrumentꝭ, or deuises shalbe made, formed, framed, vsed, or imployed contrarie to the intent and true meaning of these ꝑsentꝭ, and finding anie such to give notice thereof to our said Treasurer, Chauncellor, and Barons of the Exchequer, or anie of them, or to anie other to whome it shall or maye apptaine that therevppon order may be taken as well for punishment of the delinquent as for rectifieing and reforming the said abuses according to our pleasure herein conteined. And of our further speciall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moc̃on, we doe by these ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie chardge and cōmand, as well all and euerie our justices of peace, maiors, sheriffꝭ, constables, bayliffꝭ, headboroughs, as other our officers and ministers within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, that they and euerie of them shall from time to time during the said tearme by these ꝑsentꝭ granted be aideing and assisting to the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, and either of them and their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, and euerie of them and to their and either of their deputies, servantꝭ, workemen and agentꝭ, in and about the due execuc̃on of all and singular the ꝑmisses, according to the true intente and meaning of these ꝑsentꝭ; and these ꝑsentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee to them, and euerie of them, a sufficient warrant and dischardge in that behalfe withont anie other or further warrant for vs, our heires or successors, to be in that behalfe had or ꝓcured; and also, of our like speciall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, grant vnto the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that these ꝑsentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall stand and be and shalbe soe construed and taken to be good, firme, effectuall and sufficient in the lawe to and for all the intentꝭ and purposes before menc̃oned, and shalbe adiudged most strong against vs, our heires and successors, and most available for the benefitt of the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, in all our courtꝭ of justice in our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, or elsewhere, without anie other or further confirmac̃ons, licences, or tollerac̃ons from vs, our heires or successors, to be hereafter ꝑcured or obteyned, notwithstanding the not ꝑticular or not exact describing of the engines, instrumentꝭ, and deuises aforesaid, or anie of them, of the manner, way, meanes or invenc̃on, of making, framing, working, or vsing the same, or anie of them, and notwithstanding anie other defect or incertentie in these our Letters Patent whatso-

Digitized by Google

ever; provided alwaies that these our Letters Patent, or anie thing therein conteined, shall not extend to barre or restraine anie pson or psons from the making, employing, practising, or vsing of anie other engines, instrumentꝭ, or deuises heretofore vsed or practised by others then the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, in or about the drayning or drawing of mines, minerallꝭ, and colepittꝭ, or in or about the raising and carying of waters into townes, castles, or houses as aforesaid, within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, but shall onlie restraine and barre all and euerie pson and psons whatsoeuer other then the said Richard Willis and Robert Crumpe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, from the making, forming, framing, imitating, vsing or imploying the said engines, instrumentꝭ, and deuises herein-before discribed or menc̃oned, or anie of them; and lastlie, our will and pleasure is, that these our Letters Patent, or the inrollment of them, shalbe good and effectuall in lawe, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes &c.

Witnes our selfe at Westm̃ the Fourth day of March.

P bre̅ de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1624 . . . . . N° 30.

Manufacture of Oil from Rape and other native Seeds.

WEBB'S PATENT.

JAMES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome these p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloued subiect BENEDICT WEBBE, of Kingswood, in our countie of Wiltes, clothier, having in his travaile beyond the seas about twentie yeeres last past observed "A KINDE OF OYLE TO BE MADE OF RAPESEEDE AND OTHER SMALLE ROUND SEEDES, FOR THE VSE OF CLOTHING, AND VPPON MANIE CHARGEABLE TRIALLꝭ AND ENDEAVORS CONTINUED ALMOST EUER SINCE, HATH NOW ATT LAST ATTAINED TO THE p̄FECT ART AND SKILL OF MAKING THE SAID OYLE OF RAPE SEEDE AND OTHER SMALLE SEEDES AFORESAID, WHICH OYLE VPPON TRIALLꝭ THEREOF MADE BY MANIE CLOTHIERS OF OUR CO͞UTIES OF WILTES, GLOUCESTER, AND SOMERSETT, IS FOUND FAR BETTER FOR THE VSE OF CLOTHING THEN THAT WHICH HATH BENE YEERELY BOUGHT OUT OF THE LOW COUNTRIES, AND AS USEFULL AS THE SPANISHE OYLE YEERELY IMPORTED INTO THIS OUR KINGDOME OF ENGLAND AND BOUGHT ATT DEERE RATES AND PRICES FOR THE VSE OF THE FINEST SORT OF CLOTHES;" by which manufacture and invencion of making the said usefull oyle of seedes at home within our owne dominions the whole drapie of this our kingdome may be in shorte time supplied with fitting oyle for clothing without the helpe of anie oyle from forreine partes and cheaper rates then are now paid for the same, besides the setting of manie of our poor subiectꝭ on worke, and the great enriching of much barren land in this our kingdome, for that the said oyle seedes doe best p̄sper vppon drie and sandie groundꝭ which being otherwise of small vse and p̄fitt will, after some few yeeres imploym^t in tillage for the said oyle seede, become fruitfull for corne and giue good retorne to the husbandman. In consideracion whereof

Digitized by Google

and for the publique good which will redound to this whole cõmon wealth ꝑfitable invencion and manufacture of rapeseede oyle, the said Benedict Webb hath by his humble peticõn desired that we would be graciouslie pleased to graunt vnto him the priuiledge and benefitt of this art and inuencion for the sole makinge of oyle of rape seede and other seedes within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales for the terme hereafter specified.

KNOWE YEE THEREFORE that we taking the ꝑmisses into our gracious consideracion, and being willing to cherish all our loving subiectꝭ in such ingenious and ꝑfitable invencions whereby the barren partꝭ of the land may be improved to more fruite and ꝑfitt, the manufactures of our owne kingdome increased, and our owne people thereby sett on worke, and finding it agreable to our honor and justice that the authors and first inventors thereof should in some measure reape the fruite of their labors, charge, and industries for incouragement to them and others in the like good and laudable endeavors hereafter, haue for these consideracõns and others vs speciallie moving of our especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocion giuen and graunted and by these ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe giue and graunt vnto the said Benedict Webbe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libtie, licence, power, and authoritie that he, the said Benedict Webbe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or anie of them, by himselfe or themselues, or his or their deputies, factors, servantꝭ or workemen, shall and may att all and euerie time and times, and from time to time during the terme hereafter in and by these ꝑsentꝭ graunted and limitted att their owne ꝑper costꝭ and charges, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vre within our realme of England and dominion of Wales, or anie part thereof, the said art, misterie, and meanes of making oyle of rapeseedes, and other like seedes, sowen or to be sowen, within our realme or dominion aforesaid, for the vse of clothing, or for anie other vse whatsoeuer; and for the better effecting thereof to frame, erect, and sett vp in anie place or places within the said realme of England and dominion of Wales anie mill or mill house or houses, engine or engines, whatsoeuer fitt and necessarie for the putting in vre and practice of the said art, misterie, waie, or meanes of ꝑparing, grinding, working, and making of the said oyle of rapeseedes, or other like seedes, to be sowen and had within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales aforesaid, vsefull to the end and purposes aforesaid, or anie of them, or to anie other end or purpose whatsoever. And the same oyle soe made and fitted for vse to vtter and sell, or otherwise to dispose of, or doe awaie at the free will and pleasure of him, the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or anie of them, and for their euerie or anie of their best ꝑfitt and cõmoditie.

Digitized by Google

And that this our graunt and priuiledge may take the better effect, and the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, and assignes, receaue and enioye the full benefitt of the same, according to our gracious intencion hereby declared, we will, and by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe straightly charge, p̄hibite, and forbidd, and doe also of our more especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocion, graunt to the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and euerie of them, that noe p̄son or p̄sons whatsoeuer, borne within anie of our realmes or dominions, or anie other p̄son or p̄sons, either denizens or strangers, borne in anie forraine countries or realmes, of whatsoeuer degree or condicion he or they be or shalbe, other then the said Benedict Web, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and such as shalbe by him, the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, sett on worke or authorised, shall or may att anie time or times duringe the terme by these p̄sentꝭ graunted, practise, vse, exercise, and put in vre the said art or misterie of makinge oyle of rapeseedes or other seedes, or by anie way, meanes, or deuise whatsoeuer not heretofore used within our said realme of England or dominion of Wales, p̄pare, grinde or worke the said rapeseedes or other seedes for the making of oyle, or sett vpp, frame, make, or vse anie mill or millꝭ, engine or engines, for the grinding or making of anie oyle of rapeseedes or other seedes within our said realme of England or dominion of Wales, or anie place or places in them or either of them, vppon paine of the heauie displeasure and indignacion of vs, our heires and successors, and vppon such further paines, penalties, fines, imprisonm^{t}ꝭ, and other punishmentꝭ as by anie lawes or statutes of this our realme of England can or may be inflicted or imposed vppon the offendors for their disobedience in contemning our royal cōmaundm^{t} in this behalfe, to haue and to hold, vse, exercise, and enioye all and everie the said licences, powers, priviledges, authorities, benefittꝭ, and other the p̄misses vnto the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the date of these p̄sentꝭ, for and during the term and vnto the full end and terme of foureteene yeeres from thence next ensuing, fullie to be compleate and ended, yealding and paying therefore yeerely during the said terme, to vs, our heires and successors, the yeerely rent or sōme of five poundꝭ att the Feast of St. Michaell the Arkeangell onlie, or within twentie daies after the same feast yeerely, att the receipt of the Exchequer, or to the receavor of the countie of Gloucester for the time being. And we doe further by these presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and euerie of them, full power, licence, and authoritie; that he, they, or anie of them, by himself or themselues, or his,

Digitized by Google

their, or anie of their deputies, factors, agentꝭ, or servantꝭ shall and may, from time to time and at all times during the said terme of foureteene yeeres, with the assistances of a constable or some other officer, in due and lawfull manner enter into all and everie house and houses, place and places convenient within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, as well within liberties as without, where he or they, or anie of them, shall have cause to suspect that anie mill or mills, or other engine or engines, shalbe erected, sett vpp, vsed, or imployed for the grinding, p̄paring, or making of anie oile of rapeseedes, or other the seedes aforesaid. And alsoe in like manner enter aborde anie shipp, lighter, boate, or other vessell wherein anie such oyle made within this realme contrarie to the true intent of these p̄sents, or anie seedes p̄pared for making of oyle contrarie to the true intent of these p̄sentꝭ shalbe p̄bably suspected to be laden, shiped, or caryed from one port, haven, or creeke within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales vnto another, by or for anie p̄son or p̄sons other then for the use of the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or by or with or their licence or authoritie, and there carefullie and dilligently, by all like good and lawfull waies and meanes, to trie and search for all such oyle made of rapeseedes, or other the seedes aforesaid, and for all such seedes and other materiallꝭ p̄pared for the making of such oile, and not wrought or converted into oyle, as shalbe found in anie such house, mill, or place vppon the land or in anie shipp, boate, or vessell waterborne, or otherwise attempted to be vsed or imployed, made or vented, within our said realme of England or dominion of Wales aforesaid, contrarie to the true meaning of these p̄sentꝭ. And finding anie such or anie resistance in the execucion hereof, that then he or they or anie of them doe certifie the same into the Court of Exchequer, of vs, our heires and successors, to the end the offenders therein maye receaue condigne punishment for the same their offences, vnto which Court of Exchequer we doe by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie vppon such certificate as aforesaid, and due p̄ofe of the misdemeanours or offences, to inflict such punishment by fine and imprisonment or otherwise vppon the offendors as to the said court shalbe thought meete and the said offences to deserve. And we doe also by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmand aswell all and singular maiors, sheriffes, justices of peace, bailiffꝭ, constables, and headboroughes, as alsoe all customers, comptrollers, searchers, & other officers of anie of our portꝭ or belonging to the Admiraltie, and to all other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoeuer of vs, our heires and successors, that they and euerie of them be from time to time ayding, helping, and assisting vnto the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators,

Digitized by Google

and assignes, and to euerie of them, their deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure, expressed in these our Letters Patentꝭ, and in the exercise and execucion of the same, and of all and euerie article, clause, and thing in them conteined; and that they or anie of them doe not in aniewise hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, servantꝭ, or workmen, or anie of them, in anie thing concerning the p̄misses as they tender our pleasure, and will answere for the contrarie at their perillꝭ; and these our Letters Patentꝭ, or thinrollment thereof, shalbe their sufficient warrante and dischardge in that behalfe; and further of our especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocion, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that these p̄sentꝭ or thinrollment thereof shall stand and be and shalbe soe construed and taken to be good, firme, effectuall, and sufficient in the law for all the intentꝭ and purposes aforesaid, and most availeable for the benefitt of the said Benedict Webb, his executors, administrators, or assignes, notwithstanding the not ꝑticular or not exact describing of the manner of p̄paring or working of the said seedes or making or extracting the said oyle; and notwithstanding the not discribing of the millꝭ, presses, or other engines, tools, instrumentꝭ, or devises, by which the same is to be done or effected; and notwithstanding the not naming or not rightlie naming the seedes or materialls whereof the said oyle is to be made, or any other incertaintie or defect whatsoeuer in these our Letters Patentꝭ notwithstanding. Although expresse mencion, &c.

In witness whereof, &c., witnes our selfe att Westm̃, the Sixeteenth daie of December.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1625 . . . . . N° 31.

Construction of Carriages, Harness, &c.

KNAPPE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome these ꝑsentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte EDWARD KNAPPE, hath by his owne studie, charge, and industrie, found out and invented "DIVERS NEWE WAYES AND MEANES BY WHICH COACHES, CAROACHES, CARTꝭ, AND OTHER CARRIAGꝭ MAIE BEMADE TO LAST AND CONTYNUE LONGER TO GOE WITH MORE EASE TO THE PARTIES THAT SHALL USE THEM AND THE BEASTES THAT SHALL DRAWE THEM, AND BE KEPT AND MAYNTEYNED WITH LESSE CHARGE THEN SUCH LIKE HAVE HERETOFORE BEENE IN THE ORDINARIE COURSES FORMERLIE VSED, THAT IS TO SAIE, BY MAKINGE THE AXELTREES OF IRON, BRASSE, OR STEELE, EITHER OF ONE LENGTH FIXED TO THE ONE WHEELE AND BOXED IN THE OTHER, OR OF TWO LENGTHS FIXED SEVERALLY IN EITHER WHEELE, AND BOXED VNDER THE BODIE OF THE CARRIAGE, WHEREBY ALL CHARGE OF CLOWTING WILBE SAVED, AND THE WHEELS AND AXELTREES TO BE SOE PLACED AND CONTRIVED AS IN AN INSTANT OF TYME THE WHEELES MAIE BE SHUTT CLOSER TOGETHER, WHERE THE NARROWNES OF THE WAIE SHALL REQUIRE ITT, WITHOUT ANIE DAUNGER, OR TO BE ENLARGED AND SETT WYDER AS SHALL BE MOST SAFE AND EASEY FOR THE PASSENGER, AND WITH A DEVISE WHEREBY THE COACHMAN WITHOUT COMYING FROM HIS BOXE SHALL IN ANIE DESCENT OF GROUNDE KEEPE THE HINDER WHEELES FROM TURNINGE, SOE AS THE CARRIAGE SHALL GOE DOWNE HILL WITH NOE MORE HURT OR DANGER TO THE PASSINGERS OR HORSES THEN IN PLAYNE GROUND, AS ALSOE BY HANGINGE THE BODIE OF THE COACH OR CAROACH TO THE CARRIAGES BY TWO SPRINGES OF STEELE BEFORE AND TWO BEHINDE, FOR THE MORE EASE OF THE TREVELLOR, AND SAVINGE THE DAYLY CHARGE OF GREASE BY

Digitized by Google

VSINGE OYLE IN STEEDE THEREOF, AND KEEPINGE THE HORSES AND OTHER BEASTES FROM GALLINGE THEIR BODIES WITH THEIR GEARES, AND MAKINGE THEM DRAWE ATT MORE EASE AND WITH MORE STRENGTH BY THE HELPE OF NEWE INVENTED COLLORS OF PLATE OF IRON OR STEELE, AND BY RAYSINGE THE HARNES HIGHER THEN IN THE ORDINARIE COURSE OF DRIVINGE," by the benefitt of which severall Invenc̃ons our lovinge subiectꝭ maie make the vse of coaches, caroaches, and other carriages more ꝑuiceable, durable, and vseful, and lesse chargeable vnto them in tymes to come, then have beene heretofore; in consideraco̅n whereof, the said Edward Knapp hath humbly petic̃oned vs, that wee would be graciously pleased to graunt vnto hym the priuiledge and sole benefitt of his owne arte, skill, and invenc̃on concerninge the ꝑmisses in all pticulers afore menc̃oned, that he may reape some equall and fittinge allowance and reward from all such as shall make vse of the said Invenc̃ons or anie of them, within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales, as in like case hath beene vsually graunted to others.

KNOW YEE, THEREFORE, that wee beinge willinge to cherish and incourage all our lovinge subiectꝭ in such engins and proffitable invenc̃ons as tend to the publique vse, ꝑuice, and benefitt of our lovinge subiectꝭ, and fyndinge itt agreable to honor and iustice that the authors and first inventors thereof should in some measure reape the fruites of their labours, studies, and industries for encouragement of them and others in the like good and laudable indeavors, have, for these and diuers other good causes and consideraco̅ns, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moco̅n, given and graunted, and by these ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said Edward Knappe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and so* licence, power, priuilege, and authoritie, that he, the said Edward Knappe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or anie of them, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputies, factors, servantꝭ, or workemen, shall or maie, at all and every tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme duringe the terme hereafter in and by these ꝑsentꝭ graunted and lymited, att his and their owne proper costꝭ and chardges, make, frame, sett vp, vse, practise, and put in vre, within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, or in anie place or placꝭ in either of them, the said newe deuised axeltrees of mettall of one or more lengths, in coaches, caroaches, cartꝭ, waggons, or other carriages, and the said invenc̃ons for making the wheeles come closer together, or goe further asunder, or stoppinge the hinder wheeles from turninge, hanginge the bodies by springꝭ of steele, vsinge oyle in stead of greasinge, and the newe devised horse collers and harnes aforesaid, and the

* Sic in MS.

Digitized by Google

same soe made, prepared, and fitted for vse, to vtter, sell, or otherwise to dispose of or doe awaie, or to teache or instructe others to make, p̄pare, or make vse of, att the sole will and pleasure of the said Edward Knappe, his executors, administrators, or assignes, for his and their owne best proffitt and aduantage and cōmoditie; and to the end that the said Edward Knapp, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and everie of them, maie have and enioy the full and whole benefitt and cōmodite in makinge, framynge, vsinge, and disposinge of the said newe devised axeltrees of metall of one or more lengths, in coaches, caroaches, or other carriages, and the said invenc̄ons for makinge the wheeles come closer together, or goe further a sunder, or stoppinge the hinder wheeles from turning, hanging the bodies by springes of steele, vsinge oyle in steade of greasinge, and the newe devised horse collers and harnes aforesaid, within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, accordinge to the true meaninge of these p̄sentꝭ, duringe all the terme of yeares hereafter by these p̄sentꝭ graunted as a recompence which wee intend to the saide Edward Knapp, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for the labour, arte, industrie, and chardge expended and ymployed in and about the atteynynge and fyndinge out of the said newe devised axeltrees, and other devises and invenc̄ons aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and by these presentꝭ wee doe, of our further especiall grace, c̄taine knowledge, and meere moc̄on, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaunde all and everie person and persons whatsoever, of what estate, condic̄on, or degree soever he or they be, that he, they, or anie of them, shall not, within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, or either of them, in anie place or places wheresoever, for and duringe the terme of yeares hereafter, in and by these presentꝭ graunted, make, erecte, frame, sett vpp, or vse anie such or the like newe devised axeltrees of meatle, of one or more lengths, in coaches, caroaches, cartes, or other carriages, and the said Invenc̄ons of makinge the wheeles come closer together or goe further a sunder, or stoppinge the hinder wheeles from turninge, hanging the bodies by springs of steele, vsinge oyle in steed of greasinge, and the newe devised horse collers and harness aforesaid, or anie of them, or anie part of the same, for the vse herein-before menc̄oned or described, nor shall counterfeite, imitate, or resemble the same in all or anie the partꝭ or members of the same, nor shall vse, exercise, or imploy for anie the vses or intentꝭ aforesaid, anie such newe devised axeltrees, boxes, collers, or springes of steele, or other the p̄misses in resemblance or imitac̄on of the same, without the lycence of the said Edward Knapp, his executors, administr̄, or assignes, in that behalfe first had and obteyned, vpon payne of the heavy indignac̄on of vs, our heires and successors, and vpon such further paynes, fynes, imprisonmtꝭ, and other punishmentꝭ, as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this

Digitized by Google

realme cann or may be inflicted or ymployed vpon the offendors for their disobedience in contemning our royall cõmaundem^{t} in this behalfe; to have, hould, vse, exercise, and enioy all and everie the said lycences, powers, priuiledges, and authorities, benefitt^{s}, and other the p̃misses, to the said Edward Knappe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the daie of the date of these p̃sent^{s}, for and duringe the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensuynge, fully to be compleate and ended, yealdinge and payinge therefore yearely, and the said Edward Knappe doth, for hym, his executors, administrators, and assignes, covenaunt, p̃mise, graunte, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, by these present^{s} to paie vnto vs, our heires and successors, att the receipt of the Exchequer, the yearely sõme or rente of fortie shilling^{s} of lawfull money of England att the Feast of the Nativitie of Saint John Baptist, att one entire payment yearely and everie yeare duringe the said terme of fowerteene yeares; and for the better execuc̃on of this our graunt, wee doe by these p̃sent^{s}, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Edward Knappe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authoritie that he or they, or any of them, or his or their or anie of their deputies, factors, agent^{s}, or servaunt^{s}, shall and maie, from time to time and at all tymes duringe the said terme of fowerteene yeares herein-before expressed, with the ayde and assistance of a constable or some other officer, in due and lawfull manner enter into all and everie shopp and shoppes, house and houses, place and places convenyent where he, they, or anie of them shall have cause p̃bably to suspecte that anie such axeltrees, boxes, collors, or springes, or other the invenc̃ons and devises aforesaid, or anie of them, shalbe in workinge, contrivinge, or framinge, or shalbe in vse, or intended to be framed, sett vpp, or vsed, or shall be wrought, contrived, or framed without the lycence or allowance of the said Edward Knapp, his executors, administrators, or assignes, and there diligently and carefully to try, looke, and search for the said axeltrees, boxes, collers, or springes, or other the invenc̃ons or devises aforesaid, soe to bee p̃pared, made, and put in vse without the priuitie and allowance of the said Edward Knapp, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, contrarie to the true meaninge of these present^{s}, and fyndinge anie such or anie resistance in the search and fyndinge out of the same, that then he or they, or anie of them, doe certifie the same into the Courte of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, to the end the offendors therein maie receive condigne punishment for the same their offences, vnto wch Court of Exchequer wee doe by these p̃sent^{s}, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie, vpon such certificate as aforesaid, and due proofe of the said misdemeanors and offences, to inflicte such punishment, by fyne and imprisonm^{t} or otherwise, vpon offendors as shalbe thought meete

Digitized by Google

and answerable to the offences; and for the better assistance of the said Edward Knappe, his executors, deputies, and assignes, in the havinge or enioyinge the full and sole benefitt of this our priviledge and his owne invencon, accordinge to the true meaninge of these presentꝭ, during all the tyme therein graunted, wee doe by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, streightly chardge and cōmaund as well all and singuler maiors, sheriffes, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, and headboroughs, and all other the officers, mynisters, and subiectꝭ whatsoever of us, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them be from tyme to tyme aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge vnto the said Edward Knappe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his and their deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure, expressed in theis our Letters Patentꝭ and in the execucon of the same, and of all and everie article, clause, and thinge therein conteyned, and that they or anie of them doe not in anie wise hinder, molest, or intupt the said Edward Knappe, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, agentꝭ, servantꝭ, or workemen, or anie of them, in anie thinge concerning the p̄misses, as they tender our pleasure and will answere for the contrarie att their perillꝭ; and these our Lres Patentꝭ or thinrollment thereof shalbe their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And alsoe of our like speciall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocon, we doe, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte vnto the said Edward Knapp, his executors, administr̄, and assignes, that these p̄sentꝭ, or thinrollment of the same, shall stand and be and shalbe construed and taken to be good, firme, sufficient, and effectuall in the lawe for all thintentꝭ and purposes aforesaid, and most avaylable for the benefitt of the said Edward Knappe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not perticuler or not exacte discribinge of the said axeltrees, boxes, collers, springes, engins, invencons, or devises, or any of them, and notwithstandinge the not settinge forth and declaringe, or not rightly or pticulerly declaringe and specifyinge, the severall vses, services, and advantages of the said axeltrees, boxes, collers, springes, or other engins, or anie of them, or anie other defecte or incerteyntie whatsoever in theis our Lr̄es Patentꝭ. And although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c. witnes our selfe att Westm̄, the Seaventh day of Januarie.

P br̄e de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1625 . . . . . N° 32.

Uninflammable Compound to Preserve Ships from Wildfire, Barnacles, &c.

BEALE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome these ꝑsentes shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte WILLIAM BEALE, of London, Gouldsmith, hath, by his owne studie and industrie, with greate charge and longe practise, brought to perfecc̃on "A NEWE INVENC̃ON BY HYM LATELY FOUND OUT, HOWE BY THE VSE AND APPLYINGE OF CERTEN COMPOUNDED STUFFES AND WATERS CALLED OR KNOWEN BY THE NAME OF CEMENT OR DRESSING FOR SHIPPES, ASWELL THE BULKES, HULLES, AND BODIES OF SHIPPES, AND OTHER VESSELLES, AS THEIR MASTES, DECKES, TACKLE, SAYLES, AND OTHER FURNITURES, MAIE BE ꝑSERVED IN FIGHT ATT SEA FROM BURNING OR CONSUMYNGE BY WYLDEFYER OR GUNPOWDER, AND ALSOE HOWE BY THE LIKE MEANES SUCH SHIPPES AND VESSELS AS ARE BOUND FOR LONGE VOYAGES MAIE, WITHOUT SHEATHINGE OR OTHER LIKE CHARGE, BE ꝑSERVED FROM HURTE BY THE SEA WORME OR BARNEACLE, WHEREBY MANIE SHIPPES OF GREATE VALUE ARE OFTEN TYMES VTTERLY SPOYLED," wee, takinge the same into our princelie considerac̃on, and conceivinge that good and profitable vse maie be made of the said Invenc̃on both for our owne shippes and the shippinge of our lovinge subiectes; and beinge graciously well pleased to cherish and encourage all our lovinge subiectes in such ingenious and profitable Invenc̃ons as tend to the publique vse, safetie, welfare, and service of our lovinge subiectes in their forraigne trades and adventures by sea, and fyndinge itt agreable to our honor and iustice that the authors and first inventors thereof should in some measure reape the fruites of their labours, studies, and industries, for incouragement of them and others in the like good and laudable indeavours,

Digitized by Google

have resolved that the said William Beale and his assignes, in recompence of his greate charges, studie, and tyme, bestowed concernynge the premisses, shall, accordinge to his humble petiĉon to vs exhibited, have and enioy the privilege and sole benefitt of his owne arte and invenĉon aforesaid for makinge and vsinge the said compounded stuffes and waters within our realme of England and domynion of Walles.

AND THEREFORE KNOWE YEE, that wee, for these consideraĉons and others vs movinge of our speciall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moĉon, have given and graunted, and by these presents, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, full and sole lycence, power, priviledge and authority, that he, the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, or anie of them, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputies, servantȼ, factors, and workemen, shall and may att all and everie tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme duringe the terme hereafter by these presentes graunted and lymited, att his and their owne ꝑper costes and charges, make, vse, practise, and put in vre within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, or in anie part of them or anie of them, the said newe devises, compounded stuffes and waters, cement and dressinge for shippes, whereby shippes, pynnaces, and other vesselles ymployed att sea, maie be preserved from burninge and hurte by wildefyer or gunpowder, or kept from hurte by the worme or barneacle, as aforesaid, in the same compounded stuffes and waters, cement and dressinge for shippes soe by him or them made, prepared, and fitted for vse, to vtter and sell, or otherwise dispose of or doe awaie, att the will and pleasure of the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and everie of them, for his and their best proffitt, advantage, and cōmoditie. And to the end that the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and everie of them, may have and enioy the full and whole benefitt and cōmodity of compoundinge, makinge, vsinge, and disposing of his said newe Invenĉon within our realme of England and domynion of Wales, duringe all the terme hereafter by these presentȼ graunted as a recompence which we intend to the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, for the labour, arte, industry, and charge expended and ymployed in and about the obteyninge and fyndinge out of the said newe devises, compounded stuffes and waters, cement, and dressinge, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these presentes, of our further especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moĉon, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaunde, all and every person and persons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condiĉon he or they be, that he or they or any of

Digitized by Google

them shall not, within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, or anie parte thereof, for and duringe the terme of yeares hereafter by these presentes graunted, compound, make, or vse anie such or the like stuffes or waters, or anie of them, for the vse herein-before mencõned or discribed, without the lycence of the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, in that behalfe first had and obteyned, vppon payne of the heavy indignacõn of vs, our heires and successors; and vppon such further paynes, penalties, fynes, ymprisonmentꝭ, and other punishmentes as by anie lawes or statutes of this realme can or maie be inflicted or imposed vppon the offenders for their disobedience in contemninge of our royall cõmaundement in this behalfe, to have and to hould, vse, exercise, and enjoy all and everie the said lycences, powers, priviledges, authorities, benefittꝭ, and other the premisses to the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, from the daie of the date of these presentes for and dureinge the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensuynge, fully to be compleate and ended, yealdinge and payinge therefore. And the saide William Beale, for hym, his executors and admynistrators, doth covenaunte, promise, graunte, and agree to pay yearely and everie yeare duringe the said terme, vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rente or sõme of fortie shillinges of lawfull money of England att the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, att Westmynster, att the feast of the Nativitie of St. John Baptist, yearely att one entire payment duringe the saide terme. And for the better execucõn of this our graunte wee doe by these presentes, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, full power and authoritie that he or they, or anie of them, or his, their, or anie of their deputies, factors, agentes, or servantꝭ shall and maie from tyme to tyme and all tymes duringe the saide terme of fowerteene yeares herein-before expressed, with the ayde and assistance of a constable, or some other officer, in due and lawfull manner enter into all and everie house and houses, place and places convenyent, or goe a board anie shippe, barke, crayer, pynnace, or vessell where he, they, or anie of them, shall have cause probably to suspecte that anie such compounded stuffes or waters, cement or dressinge, or anie of them, shalbe in makinge or made, or shalbe in vse or intended to be vsed without the lycence or allowance of the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, and there diligently and carefullie to trie, viewe, and search for the said compounded stuffes and waters, cement and dressinge, so to be prepared or made, or beinge in hand to be made and prepared, without the privitie and allowance of the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, contrarie to the true meaninge

Digitized by Google

of these presentes, and fyndinge anie such, or anie resistance in the said search and execucon hereof, that then he or they or anie of them doe certifie the same into the Courte of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, to the end that the offendors therein maie receive condigne punishment for the same their offences by order of the said Courte, vnto which Courte of Exchequer wee doe by these presentes for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authoritie vpon such certificate as aforesaid, and due proofe of the said misdemeanors and offences, to inflicte such punishment by fyne and ymprisonment or otherwise vppon the offendors, as to the said Courte shalbe thought meete and answerable to the said offences. And whereas wee are informed by the said William Beale that the said compounded stuffes, waters, cement, and dressinge for shippes, by hym newelie invented and founde out as aforesaid, is and are to be made and extracted out of certaine myneralls, and native materialls of this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these presentes, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power, lybertie, lycence and authoritie to the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, that he, the said Willm Beale, his exorꝭ, admꝭ, & assignes, and his and their deputies, servantꝭ, agentes, or workemen, shall and maie digge for, have, and take the said myneralls and materialls in all such cōmons, wastes, and other like groundes, open or severall, which are or shalbe fitt to be broken or digged for such purpose in the landes and soyle of anie of our lovinge subiectes, and the same myneralls and materialls soe founde and gotten, to take, carrie away, and dispose of for the vse aforesaid; he, the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, first compoundinge with the owners of the said groundes or landes wherein any such mineralls or materialls shalbe to be had or gotten, for allowinge to them such recompence for and in respect of the damage, hurte, and preiudice which they shall receive by anie such digginge, breakinge of the groundes, carryinge and recarryinge of the said myneralls or materialls or otherwise as shalbe agreed vpon amongst themselves. And our further will and pleasure is, and wee doe straightly charge and cōmaunde for vs, our heires and successors, by these presentes, that noe person or persons other then the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, shall digge for, take, or vse anie of the said myneralls or materialls for the vse of makinge or extractinge anie compoundes, stuffes, cement, or waters for the purpose aforesaid, the sole privilege whereof is by these presentes graunted or mencōned to be graunted to the said William Beale, without the especiall consent and allowance of the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, in that behalfe first had and obteyned. And

Digitized by Google

for the better assistance of the said William Beale, his executors, deputies, or assignes, in the havinge and enioyinge of the full and sole benefitt of this our priviledge and his owne invencon, accordinge to the true meaninge of these presentes duringe all the terme therein graunted, wee doe by these presentes for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaunde as well all and singuler maiors, sheriffs, justices of peace, bayliffes, constables, and headboroughes, as alsoe all customers, comptrollers, searchers, and other officers of our portes, or belonging to the Admyralltie, and to all other officers, mynisters, and other subjectꝭ whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them be from tyme to tyme aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge vnto the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and to his and their deputies, servantes, and workemen, in all thinges in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure, expressed in these our Letters Patentes, and in the exercise and execucon of the same, and of all and everie article, clause, and thinge therein conteyned; and that they or anie of them doe not in any wise hinder, molest, or intervpt the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, agentes, servants, or workemen, or anie of them, in anie thinge concning the ꝑmisses, as they tender our pleasure, and will answere the contrarie att their perills, and these our Lres Patentes, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And alsoe of our like speciall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, graunte vnto the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, that these presentes, or the inrollment thereof, shall stand and be and shalbe construed and taken to be good, firme, sufficient, and effectuall in the lawe for all the intentes and purposes aforesaid, and most avaylable for the benefitt and advantage of the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, notwithstandinge the not perticuler recytinge or not exacte discribinge of the said newe Invencon, or the materialls whereof the saide cement and dressinge is made, or the manner of applyinge or vsinge of the same, and notwithstandinge the not settinge forth and declaringe the severall vses, services, and advantages of the said compounded stuffes, waters, cement, or dressinge in fightꝭ att sea or otherwise, or anie other defecte or incertentie whatsoever in these our Letters Patentes notwithstandinge. And although expresse mencon is not herein made of the true yearely value or certentie of the ꝑmisses, or of anie parte thereof, or of anie guiftes or grauntes thereof, by vs, or anie of our progenitors thereof heretofore made, or any statute, acte, ordinance, provision, proclamacon, or restraynte heretofore had, made, published, ordeyned, or ꝓvided, or anie other cause, matter, or thinge to the contrarie

Digitized by Google

thereof in anie wise notwithstandinge. Provided alwayes, that if the said William Beale, his executors, administrs, or assignes, or anie of them, shall att anie tyme duringe the terme by these presents graunted, willingly and wittingly sell, vtter, give, lend, or deliver, or suffer to be given, lent, sould, vttered, or delivered the said compounded stuffes or waters, cement or dressinge, for which they have this our graunte of priviledge to anie pyrate, rover, or man of warr att sea, or to anie forreyner that shall not be in league or amytie with vs, our heires or successors, or to any person or persons to the vse of anie such; or if he, the said William Beale, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes shall teach, instructe, discover, or make knowen the seacreate arte or skill of makinge, compoundinge, or vsinge the same, or anie parte thereof, to any such pyrate, rover, or seaman of warre, or to anie person or persons not beinge our naturall-borne subiects, or to anie other, to or for the vse of anie such, that then and from thenceforth these our Letters Patents, and the powers, priviledges, and liberties thereby graunted or intended, shall cease and determyne any thinge herein conteyned to the contrarie in any wise notwithstandinge.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Southton, the First daie of August.

P bre de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1626 . . . . . N° 33.

Manufacture of Steel, &c.

LORD DACRE, LETSOME, & PAGE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome, &c., greeting.

WHEREAS the cõmoditie of steele ys gen̄ally vseful within our realmes and domynions, and the scarcity thereof ys greate inconveniency to the cõmon wealth, as appēth by the daily inhauncing of the price, and the smale quantity of steele brought from the partē beyonde the seas, which alsoe, for the moste parte being vnm̄chantable ware, hath and still doth tende to the greate losse, grievance, and hinderance of our lovinge subiectē whoe haue occasion to worke and vse the same; And whereas our welbeloued subiect THOMAS LETSOME, cittizen and m̄chantaylor of London (with the helpe and assistance) of our loving subiect NICHOLAS PAGE, Gentleman, hath, by his industrie, longe travellē and paines, and att his greate charge and expencē, found out and attained vnto the true and pfect waie for making of steele within this our realme of England, which, as wee are informed, hath not beene heertofore founde out, knowne or putt in practice and broughte to pfecc̄on within anie our realmes and domynions in that waie and by those meanes w̄ch the said Thomas Letsome hath invented and pfected the same; And whereas the mills and workē where the said steele is to bee brought, tempered, and made according to the said Invenc̄on are to bee erected, sett vpp, and maintained in and vppon the lands, grounds, and possessions of our trustie and righte welbeloved RICHARD LORD DACRE, and hee, for the furtherance of soe pfitable an Invenc̄on and soe vsefull to the cõmon wealth, is contented to beare the charge of those workes; And whereas our subiectē which haue heertofore hadd occasion for the vse of steele, haue byn forced to furnish themselves

Digitized by Google

therewith at deer rates from forraigne partꝭ beyonde the seas; wherewith nowe and from henceforth they maie bee plentifully furnished and stored att home, by the industrie and invencon of the said Thomas Letsome, and by the charge and assistance of the said Lord Dacre and Nicholas Page, yf the Invencon aforesaid shall take good successe, whereof they are willing to make the adventure, and they shalbee then able to afforde and sell the same att and for a lesse price then steele brought as a mchandize from forraigne partꝭ hath beene heretofore vsually sould.

KNOWE YEE therefore that wee, approving of the said Invencon as tending to the good and benefitt of our kingdome and cōmon wealth in gen̄all, and of our princelie care to vpholde and sett forward all such artꝭ and misteries as maie bee vsefull and p̄fitable to vs and our people, and out of our desire to cherish and encourage the good endeauors of such as shall bestowe their tyme, paines, travellꝭ and charge in inventing and p̄fecting thingꝭ tendinge to the benefitt of our subiectꝭ and domynions; and out of our princely care, grace, and bountie, intending, as wee hould yt agreeable to justice and honor, to reward and recompense the labors and expences of the saide Lord Dacree, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, imploied and expended, and to bee imployed and expended, in and aboute the said new Invencon with such p̄fitt and benefitt as maie bee answereable therevnto, and as maie encorage others by their example in giving them a priviledge to enioye for a convenient time the fruite of their owne labors and benefitt of their owne Invencon and charge, and for diuers other good causes and consideracons us therevnto moveing of our esp̄iall grace, certen knowledge, and meere mocon, have given and g̃unted, and by theis p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and g̃unte vnto the said Richard Lord Dacree Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, full and free libtie, lycence, power, priuiledge, authoritie, and imunitye, that they, the said Richard Lord Dacree, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or anie of them, and such other psons and psons as by them, or anie of them, under their, or anie of their, handꝭ and seales, shalbee in that behalfe deputed and appointed, and none other shall or lawfullie maie, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes duringe the tearme of yeares hereafter in and by theis p̄sentꝭ g̃unted or lymitted att their and everie of their willꝭ and pleasures within this our realme of England, domynion of Wales, and porte or towne of Berwick, or anie of them, vse, exercise, practice, and putt in vse the said arte, skill, or mistery of making of steele, and all other thingꝭ, of what nature, name, or quality soever, which are to bee vsed to that p̄pose, and in and aboute the same whereof they, the said Lord Dacree, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, or anie of them, is or are, hath or haue

Digitized by Google

beene the firste devisor or inventor, devisors or inventors, within this our realme of England, the same to bee used, disposed of, and imployed as to them or anie of them shall seeme moste convenient for their and eu̯y or anie of their best ꝑfitt and advantage. And, therefore, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, cōmand, and ꝓhibite all ꝑson and ꝑsons, of what estate, condic̃on, trade, or mistery soever (other then said Richard Lord Dacree, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that none of them, during the tearme hereafter menc̃oned, doe attempte, ꝑsume, or goe about, or take in hande, by anie waie or meanes whatsoever, directlie or indirectlie to vse, ex̃cise, imitate, practice, or putt in vre the said arte, skill, mistery, feate, and waie of making or practising of the making of steele by the said Thomas Letsome invented as aforesaid, or to frame, erect, or sett vpp anie millꝭ, workes, engins, or other thinge or thingꝭ of what name, nature, or qualitie soeu̯, which are to bee vsed to that ꝓpose, or anie arte, skill, mistery, or waie for the making of steele within our said realme and domynion and towne of Berwick, or anie of them, by the waie, example, or fashion invented or devised by the said Thomas Letsome as aforesaid, or to imitate, vse, ex̃cise, practice, putt in vre, or counterfeite anie like invenc̃on or devise for the making of steele without the consente, licence, or agreement of them, the said Lord Dacre, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, firste therevnto had and obteyned, vnder their or some of their hand and seale, or handꝭ and seales, vppon paine to forfeite to vs, our heires and successors, all such steele as shalbee soe made as aforesaide; and of all such millꝭ, engynes, worekhouses, deuise and devises, soe to bee made, erected, or sett vpp contr̃y to the true meaningꝭ of theis ꝑsentꝭ, and to haue all the furnaces, instrumentꝭ, and other thingꝭ for the making thereof by anie contr̃y to theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ to bee pulled downe, defaced, and made vnserviceable, the one moiety of which forfeyture wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give and g̃unte vnto the said Richard Lord Dacre, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moyety thereof wee will shalbee reserved to the vse of vs our heires and successors, and vppon paine of the high displeasure of vs our heires and successors, and vpon such further paines, penalties, and punishment, as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this our realme of England, in anie our courtꝭ of justice, or by our highe Courte of Starchamber, can or maie bee inflicted vppon the offenders for their contempt and disobedience in breaking and contemning this our comaundment and ꝓrogatiue royall. To haue, holde, ex̃cise, practice, and putt in vre, the said lycences, lib̃ties, powers, priuiledgꝭ, authorities, and imunities before by theis

Digitized by Google

p̄sentꝭ, given and g̃unted vnto the said Richard Lord Dacre, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and every of them for and during and vnto the full ende and tearme of fourteene yeares next ensuing after the date of theis p̄sentꝭ, fully to bee compleate and ended, yeilding and payinge yearlie, and the said Richard Lord Dacre, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, for themselues, their executors, administrators, and assignes, soe coũnte, p̄mise, and g̃unte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̄sentꝭ, to yield and paie yearlie to vs, our heires and successors, for the same the yearly rente or sōme of thirteene poundꝭ six shillingꝭ and eight pence of lawful monie of England, att the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, att the vsuall feastꝭ of Saincte Michaell Tharchangell, and the Annunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary, by even and equall porc̃ons to bee paide duringe the saide tearme of fourteeyne yeares, the firste payment thereof to begin att the feaste of Saincte Michaell Tharchangell next ensuing after the date of theis p̄sentꝭ, and for the more due and better execuc̃on of this our pleasure, wee doe by theis p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, give and g̃unte full power and authority vnto the saide Richard Lord Dacre, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and everie or anie of them, att all time and tymes convenient during the said tearme of fourteene yeares, with the assistance of a constable, tithingman, hedborrowe, or other lawfull officer of anie place or places whatsoeu̅ respectiũly within our said realme of England, domynion of Wales, and towne or porte of Berwick, aswell within lib̃ties as without, att their and every or anie of their willꝭ and pleasures, as occasion shall require, and att fitt and convenient tyme and tymes, to goe and enter into any house or other place or places whatsoever, which shalbe p̄bably suspected, and there carefully and diligently by all carefull waies and meanes to search for all such engines, devises, or instrumentꝭ, belonging vnto or conc̃ning the putting of the said invenc̃on before mentioned in practice as shalbee made, p̄pared, counterfeited, or imitated, vsed, or putt in practice by anie p̄son or p̄sons, other then the said Lord Dacre, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of them, contr̃y to the tenor of theis our L̃res Patentꝭ; and if anie such engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises, shalbee soe founde to arreste, seize, and carry awaie the same to the vses aforesaide, and alsoe to deface, breake, and make vnvsefull all and all manner of engines, instrumentꝭ, devises, or anie other manner or other thinge whatsoever p̄pared or made ready for the p̄poses aforesaide as they or anie of them shall thinke meete; and yf in the execuc̃on thereof they shall finde anie resistance, that then they shall give notice and

Digitized by Google

certefy the same vnto the justices or judges of some of our courtes of justice to thende that the offenders therein maie receive condigne punishment for their offences; and further wee doe by theis psentes, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge and cōmaund all maiors, shereiffes, justices of peace, bailiffes, constables, officers, and ministers whatsoever to whome yt shall or maie appteine, and all our louing subiectes from time to time during the said terme of fowerteene yeares to bee helping, ayding, and assistinge to the said Richard Lord Dacre, Thomas Letsome, and Nicholas Page, their executors, administrators, deputies, servantes, agentes, and assignes, in all matters and thinges concerning the accomplishment of this our psent graunte, and not anie waies to hinder, molest, or interrupte them or any of them therein, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyd our displeasure att their perilles. And our will and pleasure ys, and wee doe by theis psentes, for vs, our heires and successors, grunte, that theis our Lres Patentes, or the inrollment or exemplificacon thereof, shalbee in all thinges firm, good, availeable, and effectuall in lawe, and shalbee taken, construed, and adiudged in all our Courtes and elswhere, moste favorably and beneficially to and for the said Richard Lord Dacre, Thomas Letsome, and Richard Page, their executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not exact and pfect and menconing or not menconing, or not discribing of the Invencon, arte, or misterie before menconed, or of the certenty of the forme to bee vsed in the pforming or putting in execucon of the same Invencon or anie other the pmisses, and notwithstanding anie defect whatsoeu in theis psentes. Although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westmr, the eight daie of Aprill.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1624 . . . . . N° 33A.

Manufacture of Glass and Glass Articles with Mineral Fuel.

MANSELL'S PATENT AND EXTENSION.

JAMES, by the Grace of God, &c.

TO ALL TO WHOME THEIS PRESENTȼ SHALL COME, greeting.

WHEREAS, in and by our Letters Patentȼ sealed with our Greate Seale of England, bearing date att Westminster, the Nineteenth day of Januarie, in the twelveth yeare of our raigne of England, Fraunce, and Ireland, and of Scotland the eight-and-fortith. It is (amongst other thinges) mentioned that wee taking into our consideracon the daylie wast and decay of tymber and wood within our realme of England and Wales and the dominions of the same, insoemuch as where thentofore this our kingdome was furnished and adorned with goodlie quantities of the same, not onelie for the navies and inhabitantȼ thereof for their continuall vse and comfort, and for store and provision against all occacons and accidentȼ, but alsoe to serve and supplie forraigne partȼ with the same in great plentie, and that then of late contrariwise the continuall consumpcon of the same, and that many tymes in superfluous and vnnecessarie thinges did both encrease intollerablie the rates and prices of tymber, wood, and fuell, in an excessive and vnreasonable manner, and alsoe threaten an vtter want and scarcety thereof, soe much that then our subiectȼ of this kingdome of late yeares had bene forced to vse tymber, firewood, and fewell brought from forraigne partȼ, whereby greate damage in tyme to come would growe to our realme and subiectȼ of this kingdome for want of necessarie provision, aswell for making and repairing of shippes (being the principall defence of this our kingdome) as alsoe for conuenient buildingȼ and firewood in all places if convenient remedie,

Digitized by Google

according to the good pollicie of state, were not in tyme provided. And that wee were therefore mooved out of our especiall care of the future good of this our kingdome, not onelie to make provision for the preservac̃on and encrease of tymber and wood by good lawes and ordinaunces, but alsoe to imbrace all proffitable and beneficiall devises, proiectꝭ, and inventions that might tende to the furthering thereof, soe that perceaving glasse workes and working of glasses with tymber and wood to be one of the greatest and cheifest meanes to consume and destroy tymber and wood. Whereas thentofore wee had given and graunted licence vnto Sir Jerome Bowes, Knight, within our Realmes of England and Ireland to vse the arte and feate of making drinking glasses and other glasses for a certaine tyme and terme in the said recited Letters Pattentꝭ expressed, and thereby had prohibited all others to make the said glasses vppon the expresse provisoe and condition that wee, our heires and successors, might frustrate, determine, and make voyde the said recited Letters Patentꝭ of licence in such case as in the same Letters Patentꝭ is expressed. And that afterwardes by our Letters Patentꝭ vnder the Great Seale of England, wee did alsoe give and graunt the like licence to make drinking glasses and other glasses vnto Sir Percivall Hart, Knight, and Edward Fawcett, Esquier, from the expirac̃on or determinac̃on of the said Sir Jerome Bowes his Patent, for and during the terme and space of one-and-twentie years thence next ensueing. And that alsoe by the like Letters Patentꝭ vnder our Great Seale of England wee did graunt licence vnto Edward Salter, Esquior, to vse the art of makeing all manner of drinking glasses and other glasses and glasse workes not prohibited by the former Letters Patentꝭ, as by the said severall Letters Patentꝭ appeared. And it is alsoe in and by our said Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, in the said twelveth yeare of our raigne of England, mentioned that wee then latelie having certaine notice and perfect knowledge that the said severall recited Letters Patentꝭ of licences were growne verie hurtfull and preiudiciall vnto this our realme, there being then latelie p̃sented vnto vs by Thomas Percivall, Esquier, a proiect of newe invention for the makeing of all manner of glasses with pitcoale and other fuell, not being tymber or wood, or made of tymber and wood, which wee had then bene slowe to beleive vntill att the greate charge of the said Thomas Percivall, the same was brought to perfection, as plainelie appeared by manifest and demonstrative experience in and by the severall furnaces then latelie erected and built by the said first Inventor, Thomas Percivall and his partners. And it is further menc̃oned in and by the said Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, that forasmuch as the vse and exercise of the libertie and authoritie by the said three former recited Letters Patentꝭ

Digitized by Google

menc̃oned to be graunted, were growne hurtfull and preiudiciall to the commonweale, and the preiudice of them was likelie daylie to increase, vnles some provision thereof were made, wherevppon the said Letters Patentꝭ were become voide in lawe, and to be overthrowne by ordinarie course of lawe in such cases vsed. Wee did by the same Letters Patentꝭ bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, expresse and declare that wee did not purpose to take vppon vs the defence or protection of any the said Letters Patentꝭ, or of anything in any of them mentioned to be graunted; and that such course should, from tyme to tyme, be had and vsed against all persons that should take vppon them to vse or exercise any power, priviledge, or libertie, by pretext or coulor of any the said Letters Patentꝭ, as our lawes in such case should permitt and requier, with this, that for the preservac̃on of wood and tymber wee did purpose to take such course for the generall restraint of our people from the making of glasse with wood or tymber, as should be agreeable to the good of our people and the state of the com̃onwealth. And it is alsoe menc̃oned in and by our said Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of January, in the said twelveth yeare of our raigne of England, that wee (for the considerac̃ons therein expressed) did give and graunt vnto our right trustie and right welbeloved cosen Phillipp, Earle of Mountgomery; and to our right trustie and right welbeloved cosen Thomas, Viscount Andever, by the name of our trustie and welbeloved subiect and servaunt Sir Thomas Haward, Knight; and to our trustie and welbeloved subiectꝭ and servauntꝭ Sir Robert Mansell, Knight, Sir Edward Zouch, Knight, Sir Thomas Tracy, Knight, Thomas Hayes, Esquior, Bevis Theloall, Thomas Percivall, and Robert Kellaway, their deputies and assignes, full and free licence, power, privilege, and authoritie, that they and everie of them, their and everie of their executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, factors, and agents, should and might, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes thereafter during the terme and space of one-and-twentie yeares next and imediatelie ensueing the date of the said Letters Patentꝭ, att their and everie of their willes and pleasures, vse, exercise, practise, sett vpp, and putt in vse the art, misterie, and feate of melting and makeing of all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, and all other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, vialls or vessells whatsoever made of glasse, of any fashion, stuffe, matter, or mettall whatsoever thentofore vsed and thenafter to be devised or vsed in this our realme of England and Wales, and the dominions thereof, or elswhere, with seacoale, pittcoale, or any other fewell whatsoever, not being tymber or wood, nor made of tymber or wood, in and throughout this our realme of England and Wales, and the dominions thereof, and within everie or any part

Digitized by Google

of the same, and elsewhere within any of our kingdomes and dominions, yielding and payeing therefore yearlie during the said terme and tyme of one-and-twentie yeares vnto vs, our heires and successors, the añuall or yearelie rent, farme, or soñe of one thowsand poundes of lawfull money of England; and it is alsoe menc̃oned in our said Letters Patentꝭ, bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, that wee did thereby graunt that noe person or persons whatsoever, other then the said Phillipp, Earle of Mountgomerie, Sir Thomas Haward, Sir Robert Mansell, Sir Edward Zouch, Sir Thomas Tracie, Thomas Haies, Bevis Theloall, Thomas Percivall, and Robert Kellaway, their executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, agentꝭ, factors, and servauntꝭ, should att any tyme thereafter during the said terme of one-and-twentie years, import or bring into our said realme of England and Wales, or the dominions thereof, or to any part or parcell thereof, out of or from any realme or forraigne part, any manner or kinde of glasse or glasses whatsoever before in the said Letters Patentꝭ mentioned, of what mettall, stuffe, or fashion soever they were, nor directlie or indirectlie buy or contract for any kinde or sort of glasse made beyonde the sea, or in any place out of this realme of England and Wales, or the dominions thereof, nor sell or vtter any such, as by the said Letters Patentꝭ amongst divers grauntꝭ, powers, priviledges, and other thinges therein conteyned more att lardge appeareth. Nowe, forasmuch as the said Sir Robert Mansell by agreement and contract with the rest of the said patentees, taking vppon himselfe the exercise and execuc̃on of the said Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge was chardged and burthened with the payment not onelie of the said yearelie rent of one thousand poundes, but with sundrie other greate yearelie paymentꝭ vnto divers others that were interessed in the said Patent of priviledge, all which paymentꝭ did amount vnto in the whole the somme of twoe thowsand and eight hundred poundes by the yeare att the least, and in respect thereof could not vtter and sell the glasses made by vertue of the said Pattent of priviledge for such moderate prices as was fitting for our subiectꝭ, and in respect thereof, and because all importac̃on of glasse made as well in any other of our owne dominions as in the dominions of any forraine princes or states was by the said Letters Pattentꝭ of priviledge prohibited and restrained, the said Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, did growe hurtfull and preiudiciall to the commonweale, and accordinglie the same were complained of in the last convention of Parliament as a greivance soe as the said Letters Patentꝭ bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, in respect of the preiudice thereby accreuing to the cõmonwealth are become voyde in lawe, and to be overthrowne by the ordinarie course of lawe in such cases vsed.

Digitized by Google

Mansell's Manufacture of Glass and Glass Articles with Mineral Fuel.

KNOW YEE, that wee taking the premisses into our gracious and princely consideracõn, doe hereby declare that insoemuch as the said Letters Patentꝭ bearing date the said Nineteenth day of Januarie, and other the Letters Patentꝭ before mentioned and recited, did become preiudiciall to the publique, and the execution of them greivous to our loving subiectꝭ, that wee will not hereafter take vppon vs the defence or protection of any the said Letters Patentꝭ, or of anything in any of them mentioned to be graunted. And that such course shall and may from tyme to tyme be had and vsed against all persons that shall hereafter take vppon them to vse or exercise any power, priviledge, or libertie, by pretext or coulor of any the said Letters Patentꝭ as our lawes in such case shall permitt or requier; and yet nevertheles vppon deliberate advise with the Lordes and others of our Privie Councell, and at the humble petiõn of the said Sir Robert Mansell, setting forth that the making of glasse of all kindes within this kingdome with seacoale and pittcoale, was brought to a full and exact perfection for the vse and good of our kingdome with the expence of his whole fortunes, and vppon due consideracõn of the many and faithfull services of the said Sir Robert Maunsell, and finding by the petiõns and certificates of the glasse sellers, looking-glasse makers, glasiers, and spectacle makers, in and neere our Cittie of London, made and certefied some of them to the Cõmons in the last Convention of Parliament, and the rest vnto the Lordꝭ Cõmissioners by vs appointed to take consideration of the businesse of glasse workes, that the glasse made by the said Sir Robert Mansell was perfectlie good, cleare, and marchantable, or rather better glasse then formerlie was made with wood, and that there was sufficient store made not onelie to serve England, but alsoe to serve other countries if neede were; wee are pleased and resolved and doe hould it most requisite and necessarie for the good and benifitt of this realme, that the making of glasse with seacoale and pittcoale be continued, and that all makeing of glasse with wood for ever hereafter shall cease, and the priviledge for sole makeing thereof with seacoale and pittcoale shall be renewed to the said Sir Robert Mansell, not onelie as a token of our grace and favor towardꝭ him for his many and well deserving services, but as a recompense for the great chardge and expence which for vpholding and bringing of that worke to full perfection, hee hath disbursed to the weakening of his estate, but yet without any restraint of the importacõn of forraigne glasse, and without burthen of rent or otherwise which might occacõn the enhancing of prices to our subiectꝭ, whereby all iust greivaunce shall be taken away by our owne losse of the añuall rent, which vppon the said former Letters Patentꝭ was reserved vnto vs. Know yee further, that wee as well for and in consideracõn

Digitized by Google

of the good and faithfull service done vnto vs by the said Sir Robert Mansell, our vice-admirall of England, as alsoe of the great paines, chardges, hazard, disbursement, and expence of great sõmes of money and other detrimentꝭ which the said Sir Robert Mansell hath vndergone and bene att, in, and about the said worke of makeing of glasse with seacoale, and for other good causes and consideracõns vs hereunto mooving, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, have given and graunted and by theis presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertie, licence, power, and authoritie, that hee, the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, factors, and agentꝭ, shall and may from tyme to tyme and att all tymes hereafter during the terme of yeares hereafter in theis presentꝭ mentioned att his and their and everie of their wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, practise, sett vpp, and putt in vse the arte, feate, and misterie of melting and makeing of all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, and all other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, violls, or vessells whatsoever made of glasse of any fashion, stuff, matter or mettall whatsoever heretofore vsed or hereafter to be devised or vsed in this our realme of England and Wales, and the dominions thereof, or elswhere, with seacoale, pittcoale, or any other fewell whatsoever not being tymber or wood, nor being made of tymber or wood in and throughout this our realme of England and Wales, and the dominions thereof, and within everie or any part of them or any of them, and to make, erect, and sett vpp as many furnaces, engins, structures, and devises for that intent and purpose, and in as many places of our said realme and dominions as hee or they shall thinke fitt, agreeing with the owners of the soyle for the same; and the glasse and glasses, bugles, bottles, violls, and vessells soe made to vtter or sell in grosse, or by retayle, or otherwise to do away att his and their or any of their free will and pleasure, to his and their proffitt and comoditie during all the said tearme herein-after mentioned: And that hee, the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, and agentꝭ, haveing licence from the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall and may from tyme to tyme during the said terme have and enioy the sole trade of making and melting all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, and all other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, violls, or vessells in forme aforesaid, and that noe other during the said terme shall or may vse or practise the arte or feate of making or melting of any

Digitized by Google

glasse with tymber or wood, nor with pittcoale or seacoale, or other fuell not being tymber or wood, nor made of tymber or wood; to have, hould, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vse, the said lycence, libertie, priviledge, authoritie, and im̃unitie of and for melting and makeing of all and all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, and all other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, vialls, and vessells whatsoever with seacoale, pittcoale, and other fewell not being tymber or wood, or made of tymber or wood, in all partꝭ and places within our said kingdome and dominions, vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and their and everie of their servantꝭ, workemen, factors, and agentꝭ, for and during the whole terme, and to the full ende and determinac̃on of fifteene yeares next ensueing the date of theis our Letters Patentꝭ fullie to be compleate and ended, freelie and absolutelie, without any rent, accompt, som̃e or som̃es of money, reckoning, allowance, or any other thing whatsoever to vs, our heires or successors, to be therefore paide, made, given, aunswered, or done in any manner of wise. And to the ende the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors and assignes, may receave, perceave, and have such benifitt, proffitt, and com̃oditie as wee intende vnto him and them, by this our graunt, and as the perfection of soe greate a worke with such care and hazard deserveth, and for the better encouraging of him and them to reduce the said busines to a further perfection, wee doe hereby expresslie declare and signifie our royall pleasure to be, and wee doe strictlie chardge, inhybite, and commaunde all and everie other our loving subiectꝭ, and all and everie other person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on they or any of them be, that they presume not nor attempt by any art, act, or devise whatsoever directlie or indirectlie to make any manner or kinde of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, or any other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottells, violls, or vessells whatsoever made of glasse, as aforesaid, with seacoale, pittcoale, or any other fewell not being tymber or wood, nor made of tymber or wood, att any tyme during the said terme without the speciall consent and licence in writeing of the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, but that the full and whole benifitt and proffitt of makeing of all and all kindes of glasse and glasses whatsoever, as aforesaid, with pitcoale, seacole, and other fewell not being tymber or wood, nor made of tymber or wood, within everie part of our said kingdome and dominions, shalbe and remaine during all the said tyme and terme to the sole and onelie behoofe, disposic̃on, and vse of the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and to none other person or persons

Digitized by Google

whatsoever. And wee doe further by theis presentꝭ streightlie chardge, comaund, and prohibite, and doe signifie our royall will and pleasure to be that noe person or persons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever they or anie of them be, other then the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and such as shalbe licensed, authorised, and sett on worke by him or them, or any of them, doe, shall, or may att any tyme hereafter during the terme of yeares before mentioned, practise, erect, or sett vpp by any waies or meanes the said art and feate of makeing of any kinde of glasse or glasses, bugles, bottells, violls, or vessells whatsoever, or any furnace or furnaces for makeing thereof within our said kingdome and dominions vppon paine of our heavy displeasure and due punishment for the contempt of our royall comaundement in that behalfe. And wee doe by theis presentꝭ give and graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Maunsell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, factors, and agentꝭ, and everie of them, full power, libertie, and authority, from tyme to tyme and att all tymes during the said terme, by all lawfull waies and meanes, to search, trie, and finde out all offences and actꝭ comitted and done contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis our Letters Patentꝭ, and likewise for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe hereby of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, give and graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, factors, agentꝭ, and servauntꝭ, free power, libertie, licence, and authoritie to vtter and sell in grosse or by retaile such kinde of glasse or glasses before-mentioned as shalbe made by vertue of theis our Letters Patentꝭ. And if hee or they shall have more then will serve vs and the subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that then hee and they and such others as shall buy the glasses made as aforesaid of him or them or anie of them to transport and carrie over into forraigne partꝭ soe many and soe much thereof as they shall think fitt, paying vnto vs, our heires and successors, the customes due to be paid for the same, and leaving sufficient quantetie for vs, our heires and successors, and our or their subiectꝭ att reasonable prices. And wee doe further for vs, our heires and successors, will and graunt by theis presentꝭ that our treasorer, chauncellor, and barons of the Exchequer for the tyme being, or any of them by force of this our graunt, or the inrollment thereof in our Court of Exchequer from tyme to tyme and att all tymes hereafter during the said terme vppon the request of the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, assignes, or agentꝭ, shall graunt, make, and direct vnder the seale of our said Court of Exchequer such and soe many writt and writtꝭ, close or Patent vnto such mayors, bayliffes, sheriffꝭ, customers, comptrollers, searchers, and other officers

Digitized by Google

of vs, our heires and successors, in such shires, counties, citties, townes, borroughes, and other places whatsoever within our said realme of England and Wales and the dominions thereof, as the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors or assignes, shall att any tyme and from tyme to tyme requier, thereby chardgeing and comaunding the said officers and everie of them diligentlie and carefullie to inquier, trie, search, and finde out all and everie person and persons as contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis our Letters Patentᶜ shall att any tyme during the said terme make, vtter, or sell any such kind of glasse or glasses whatsoever herein-before mentioned, or builde, make, erect, vse, or sett vpp, or cause to be builded, made, erected, or sett vpp, any such furnace or furnaces, structures, engines, or devises, or the melting or makeing of any the sortes or kindes of glasse or glasses before mentioned vntill they vnderstand the pleasure of our said treasorer, chauncellor, and barons of our said Court of Exchequer in that behalfe and further order by them taken therein. And wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, will and comaunde the treasorer, chauncellor, and barons of Thexchequer for the tyme being, and everie of them, that they, or any of them, vppon complaint made by the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes in that behalfe, doe all that in justice they may as well for the demolishing of the said furnaces, structures, engines, and devises sett vpp or devised contrarie to the true intent of these presentᶜ, as for the apprehension and lawfull punishment of such as shall offend against any part of theis our Letters Patentᶜ. And for the better execucon of this our graunt, we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power, licence, and authoritie vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, deputies, and assignes, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their agentᶜ, factors, or servauntᶜ, with the assistaunce of some officer appointed for preservacon of the peace, to enter into any glasse house or glasse howses, and other place or places whatsoever, within any part of any of our kingdomes and dominions, as well within liberties as without, where any such furnaces, structures, engines, or devises shalbe made or sett vpp contrarie to the true intent of theis presentᶜ, or where any glasse is made contrarie to the priviledge hereby graunted, shall probably and reasonablie be suspected to bee, and there by all lawfull waies and convenient meanes to trie and search for all and all manner and kinde of any the glasse or glasses before in theis our Letters Pattentᶜ mentioned, and glasse workes erected or made in any part of our said kingdome or dominions to be bought or soulde contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis our Letters Patentᶜ, or to any lawe, proclamation, ordinance, or statute in that behalfe made or ordeined, or to be made or ordeined, and if vppon search they shall

Digitized by Google

finde any such glasse or glasses made, or any glasse worke or furnace built or erected contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis Presentꝭ, that then, with all convenient speede, hee or they doe signifie the same to vs, our heires or successors, or to the treasorer, chauncellor, and barons of our Exchequer, or anie of them, for further order to be taken therein as shall appertaine: And further that hee and they, and everie of them, doe carefully and dilligentlie labor and endeavor that the true intent and meaning of theis our Letters Patentꝭ may be trulie observed; and if in execucon thereof hee or they, or anie of them, shall finde any resistance, then to certifie the same vnto our said Court of Exchequer to the ende the offendors therein may receave condigne and deserved punishment for their severall offences, and wee doe further hereby straightlie chardge and comaund all mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, officers, and ministers, and all other the subiectꝭ of vs, our heires, and successors, to be aiding and assisting vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, factors, and workemen, in all reasonable thinges concerning the accomplishment of theis our Letters Patentꝭ, and that they or any of them doe not att any tyme or tymes hinder, molest, interrupt, or disturbe thexecution thereof, as they tender our heavie displeasure and will avoyd our indignation. And wee doe likewise chardge the Attorney-Generall of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, to be ayding and assisting to the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in the mainteyning and vpholding of this our graunt and priviledge, and in complayning against such as shall withstande or impugne the same, whereby they may be censured and punished according to justice; and theis our Letters Patentꝭ or thinrollment of them shalbe their sufficient warraunt and dischardge in that behalfe; provided allwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that this our present graunt or anything therein conteyned shall not extende or be construed to extende to debarr, hinder, or lett any person or persons whatsoever to import or bring, or cause to be imported or brought into this our Realme of England and the Dominion of Wales, and there to vtter, sell, and dispose of any glasse or glasses of what kinde or sort soever made within our Realme of Scotland, or in any forraigne partꝭ beyond the seas, but that it shalbe lawfull for all person and persons to import into, and vtter, and sell within the said Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, or any of them, or any part of them, any glasse or glasses whatsoever made within the said Realme of Scotland, or any forraigne partꝭ as aforesaid, anything in theis presentꝭ conteyned to the contrarie in any wise notwithstanding; paying nevertheles vnto vs, our heires and successors, such customes, subsedies, imposicons, and other duties as shalbe due and

Digitized by Google

payable for the said glasse and glasses soe to be imported att the tyme of the importation of the same. And lastlie, wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for us, our heires and successors, of our further especiall grauce and favor, graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Letters Patentꝭ or the inrollment of them shalbe taken, construed, and adiudged in all and everie our courtꝭ of justice and elswhere to be most availeable for the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, against vs, our heires and successors, notwithstanding the not describing the certeintie of the forme of the furnaces, structures, engins, and devises to be vsed for the melting and makeing of all manner of drinking glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, or any other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, viols, or vessells whatsoever, and notwithstanding the not perticuler nameing or misnaming of the kinde or manner of glasses to be made by virtue of this our graunt, or the sizes or scantling of the same, and notwithstanding any other defectꝭ and incertainties in the same; any statute, lawe, provision, proclamac̃on, or restraint to the contrarie, and although expresse mention, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c.

Wittnes our selfe att Westminster, the twoe-and-twentith day of May.

p bre de priuatꝰ sigill, &c.

Digitized by Google

EXTENSION.

This Indenture made the First daye of March, in the tenth yeare of the raigne of our Soveraigne Lord Charles, by the grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., betweene our said Soveraigne Lord the Kinge, of the one parte, and Sir Robert Mansell, Knight, Lievtenaunt of the Admiraltie of England, of the other parte: Whereas his Maiesties late deare father, King James, of happie memorie, by his Lres Patentes, sealed with the Greate Seale of England, beareinge date at Westm the Twoe-and-twenteth daie of May, in the one-and-twentith yeare of his raigne, of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the sixe-and-fiftieth, aswell to pvent the decay and greate consumpcon of wood in this kingdome, occasioned in parte by the makeinge of glasse with the sorte of fewell as in consideracon of the good and faithfull service done to his said late father by the said Sir Robert Mansell, and of the greate paynes, charges, hazard, disbursment, and expence of greate sumes of money and other detriment which the said Sir Robert Mansell had vndergone and beene att, in, and aboute a new Invencon for the makeinge of all manner of glasses with seacole and other fewell not beinge tymber or wood, or made of tymber or wood, and for other good causes and consideracons him therevnto movinge, of his especiall grace, ctayne knowledge, and meere mocon, did give and graunt, for him, his heires and successors, vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libtie, license, power, and authoritie, that hee, the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servantes, workmen, factors, and agentes, should and might from time to tyme and att tymes thenafter dureinge the terme of yeares in the said Lres Patentes menconed, att his and theire and every of theire wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, practize, sett vpp, and putt in vse, the arte, feate, and misterie of meltinge and makeinge of all manner of drinkinge glasses, broad glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, and all other kindes of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottells, vyolls, or vessells whatsoever made of glasse, of anie fashion, stuffe, matter, or mettall whatsoever thentofore vsed or then after to bee devised or vsed in the realme of England and Wales, and the dominions thereof or elsewhere, with seacole, pittcole, or anie other fewell whatsoever, not beinge tymber or wood, nor beinge made of tymber or wood, in and throughout the realme of England and Wales, and the dominions thereof, and within every or any parte of them or anie of them, and to make, erect, and sett vpp as manie furnaces, engynes, structures, and devices for that intent and purpose, and in as manie

Digitized by Google

places of the said realme of England and dominions thereof as hee or they should thinke fitt, agreeinge with the owners of the soyle for the same, and the glasse and glasses, bugles, bottles, vyolls, and vessells soe made, to vtter or sell in grosse, or by retayle, or otherwise, to doe away att his and theire or anie of theire free will and pleasure, to his and theire pffitt and comoditie, duringe the said terme by the said Lres Patentes menconed; and that hee the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, svantes, workemen, and agentes, haveinge license from the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, should and might from tyme to tyme duringe the terme by the said Lres Patentes graunted, have and enioye the sole trade of makeinge and meltinge of all manner of drinkinge glasses, broade glasses, windowe glasses, lookinge glasses, and all other kindes of glasse, glassed bugles, bottells, vyolls, or vessells in forme aforesaid; and that noe other dureinge the terme by the said Lres Patentes graunted should or might vse or practise the arte or feate of makeinge or meltinge of any glasse with tymber or wood, nor with pittcoale or seacoale, or other fewell not beinge tymber or wood, nor made of tymber or wood; to have, hold, vse, exercise, practize, and putt in vse the said licence, libtie, priviledge, authoritie, and ymunitie of and for meltinge and makeinge of all mann of drinkinge glasses, broad glasses, windowe glasses, lookinge glasses, and all other kinds of glasse, and glasses, bugles, bottles, voyalls, and vessells whatsoever, with seacole, pitcole, and other fewell, not beinge tymber or wood, or made of tymber or wood, in all partes and places within the said kingdome and dominions, vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and theire and every of theire servantes, agentes, workmen, and factors, for and duringe the whole terme, and to the full end and determinacon of fifteene yeares nexte ensueinge the date of the said recyted Lres Patentes, fully to be compleate and ended, freely and alsolutely, without anie rente, accompte, some or somes of money, reckinge, allowance, or anie other thinge or thinges whatsoever to his Maiestie's said late father, his heires or successors, to bee therefore paied, made, given, answered or done in anie manner of wise, as by the said before recyted Lres Patentes, amongest diverse other grauntes, powers, priviledges, and other thinges therein conteyned, more att large appeareth. Nowe this indenture witnesseth that the King'es Maiestie that nowe is, takeinge alsoe into his consideracon the dailie wast of tymber and wood, notwithstandinge the great pvidence of his said late father for the pvencon thereof, and well weighinge the dangerous consequence that maie in geñall befall this kingdome and in pticular to everie member thereof, if all due meanes for the pvencon of the wast and decaies of wood and tymber,

Digitized by Google

and for the ꝑseruac̃on and increase thereof bee not carefullie supported, held, and maynteyned; and withall, his Maiestie duelie consideringe the benefitt and comforte that ariseth to his people by the cherishinge of manufactures of all sortes amongst them whereby greate numbers of them are sett on worke and maynteyned, and much treasure thereby saved kepte within this kingdome which was vnthriftilie otherwise spent in the mayntenance of manufactures abroade, whereby strangers in forraigne partes have received imployment, and his owne people and subiectꝭ att home wanted meanes to sett them on worke, and for that the ꝑfecte and absolute arte, misterie, and manufacture of makeing of glasse and glasses of all sortes with pitcoale and seacole, and of late of lookinge glasse and spectacle glasse plates is established and settled within this his Maiestie's kingdome by the greate care, exceedinge charge, and expences of the said Sir Robert Mansell, whereby woodꝭ and tymber heretofore greatlie consumed in glasse workes wilbee wholly ꝑserved from beinge spente or wasted thereby, and in anie of his Maiestie's subjectꝭ ymployed and sett on worke, especiallie in the makinge of spectacles and in the gryndinge, polishinge, foylinge, and caseinge of lookinge glasses, which without the bringinge in of the manufacture of the makinge of those plates could not have beene established and settled in theis his Maiestie's dominions. And withall duely consideringe that by the establishment of that manufacture sufficient quantities of good glasse of all kindes and sortes have been made and wrought within this kingdome for the vse and service of all his Maiestie's dominions, and that att farr more easie rates and prices then the same were formerlie sould, and that by the industrie and charge of the said Sir Robert Mansell; in due considerac̃on of all which, and of the manie and faithfull services of him the said Sir Robert Mansell to his Maiestie and his said late father, and of the yearelie rent hereafter in theis ꝑsentꝭ reserved and to bee yearelie paied to his Maiestie, his heires and successors, dureinge the terme of yeares hereafter in theis ꝑsentꝭ expressed, and for divers other good causes and considerac̃ons, his Maiestie therevnto moveinge of his especiall grace, c̃taine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, hath given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ for him, his heires and successors, doth give and graunte, vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libtie, license, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that hee, the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, asssignes, and his, and their deputies, servantꝭ, workemen, factors, and agentꝭ onely, and none others, shall and maie from time to time and att all tymes hereafter dureinge the term of yeares hereafter in theis ꝑsentꝭ expressed, att his and theire and every of theire wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, practise, sett vpp, and putt in vse,

Digitized by Google

the said arte, feate, and misterie of meltinge and makeinge of all manner of drinkinge glasses, broad glasses, windowe glasses, lookinge glasses, spectacle glasses, bugles, beadꝯ, otherwise knowne by the name of couterias or byniadoes bottles, vyalls, and vessells whatsoever made of glasse and all and everie other thinge and thingꝯ whatsoever nowe made, vsed, or devised, or hereafter to bee made, vsed, or devised, of glasse or of the matter or materialls of glasse, with seacole, pittcoale, or anie other kinde or sorte of fewell whatsoever not beinge tymber or wood, or made of tymber of wood, within his Maiestie's Kingedome of England and the Dominion of Wales and the Towne of Barwicke, and within everie or anie parte of them or anie of them as aforesaid, and to make, erecte, and sett vpp as manie furnaces, engines, tructures, and devises for that intent and purpose, and in as manie places of the said Kingedome of England, Dominion of Wales, and Towne of Barwicke as hee or they shall thinke fitt, (first agreeinge with the owners of the soile for the same). And the same drinkinge glasses, broad glasses, windowe glasses, lookinge glasses, spectacles glasses, bugles, beadꝯ, couterias or byniadoes bottles, vyolls, and vessells whatsoever made of glasse, and all and every other thinge and thingꝯ whatsoever nowe made, vsed, or devised, or hereafter to bee made, vsed, or devised, of glasse, or of the matter or materialls of glasse whatsoũ soe made to vtter or sell in grosse or by retayle, or otherwise to doe away att his and theire or anie of theire free wills and pleasures, to his and theire ꝑffitt and cõmodities dureinge the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, and that hee, the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him and themselues and his and theire deputies, servantꝯ, workemen, and agentꝯ haveinge license from the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and maie from tyme to tyme dureinge the terme of yeares hereafter in theis ꝑsentꝯ expressed and graunted, have and enioy the said sole trades and priviledge of makinge and meltinge of all manner of drinkeinge glasses, broad glasses, window glasses, lookeinge glasses, spectacle glasse, bugles, beades, couterias or byniadoes bottles, vyolls, and vessels whatsoever made of glasse and of all and everie other thinge and thinges whatsoever nowe made, vsed, or devised, or hereafter to bee made, vsed, or devised, of glasse or of the matter or materialꝯ of glasse as aforesaid, and that noe other ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever dureinge the terme of yeares in and by theis ꝑsentꝯ hereafter graunted, shall or maie vse, exercise, practize, or putt in vse the arteꝯ or feate of makeinge or meltinge of anie glasse, glasses, bugles, beades, lookinge glasses, spectacle glasses, bottles or vessells whatsoever made of glasse or of the matter or materialls of glasse as aforesaid. And this indenture further witnesseth that for the causes, reasons, and consideracõns in theise ꝑsentꝯ before expressed, his said Maiestie our Soveraigne

Digitized by Google

Lord the Kinge that nowe is, of his further especial grace, c̃tayne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, hath given and graunted, and by theis p̃sentꝭ for him, his heires and successors, doth give and graunte, vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignees, full and free lib̃tie, license, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that hee the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servantꝭ, workmen, factors, and agentꝭ onelie, and none others, shall and maie, from tyme to tyme and att all times hereafter dureinge the terme of yeares hereafter in theis p̃sentꝭ expressed, att his and theire and everie of theire wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, practize, sett vpp, and putt in vse, the arte, feate, and misterie of meltinge and makeinge with anie kinde of fewell whatsoever, in the realme of Ireland and the dominions thereof, of all manner of drinkinge glasses, broad glasses, windowe glasses, lookeinge glasses, spectacle glasses, bugles, beades, otherwise knowne by the name of couterias or byniadoes bottles, vyolls, and vessells whatsoever made of glasse and of all and everie other thinge and thingꝭ whatsoever nowe made, vsed, or devised, or hereafter to bee made, vsed, or devised, of glasse or of the matter or materiallꝭ of glasse, and to make, erect, and set vpp as manie furnaces, engines, structures, and devises for that intent and purpose, and in as manie places of the said realme of Ireland and dominions thereof as hee or they shall thinke fitt and convenient (agreeinge with the owners of the soyle for the same), and the same drinkinge glasses, broad glasses, windowe glasses, lookinge glasses, spectacle glasses, bugles, beades, couterias or byniadoes bottles, vyolls, and vessells whatsoever made of glasse, and all and everie other thinge and thingꝭ whatsoever nowe made, vsed, or devised, or hereafter to be made, vsed, or devised, of glasse or of the matter or materialls of glasse whatsoever soe made, to vtter or sell in grosse or by retaile, or otherwise to doe awaie att his and theire or anie of theire free wills and pleasures to his and theire advantage and com̃oditie dureinge the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, and that hee the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him and themselves, and by his and their deputies, servantꝭ, workmen, and agentꝭ having license from the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and maie from time to time dureinge the terme of yeares hereafter expressed, have and enioy the sole trade and priviledge of meltinge and makinge of all manner of drinkinge glasses, broad glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, spectacle glasses, bugles, beads, couterias or byniadoes bottles, vyolls, and vessels whatsoever made of glasse, and of all and everie other thinge and thingꝭ whatsoever nowe made, vsed, or devised, or hereafter to be made, vsed, or devised, of glasse, or of the matter or materialls of glasse, within the said realme of Ireland and the dominions thereof as aforesaid ;

Digitized by Google

and that noe other pson or psons whatsoever, dureinge the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, shall or maie vse, exercise, practise, or putt in vse, the arte or feate of meltinge or makeinge of anie glasse, glasses, bugles, beadꝯ, looking glasses, spectacle glasses, bottles, vessels, or other the p̃misses in the said realme of Ireland or the dominions thereof as aforesaid; to have, hold, vse, exercise, practice, and putt in vse the said seuall licences, lib̃ties, priviledges, authorities and y̅unities of and for the sole meltinge and makeinge of all and all manner of drinkinge glasses, broad glasses, windowe glasses, lookinge glasses, spectacle glasses, bugles, beadꝯ, couterias or byniadoes bottles, vyolls, and vessels whatsoever made of glasse; and of all and everie other thinge and thingꝯ whatsoever nowe made, vsed, or devised, or hereafter to bee made, vsed, or devised of glasse or of the matter or materialls of glasse, with such severall sortꝯ and kindes of fewell, and in such manner as in and by theis p̃sentꝯ is before l̅myitted and appointed in all partes and places within his Maiestie's said Realme of England and Ireland, Domynion of Wales, and Towne of Barwick, and in everie of them, and the vtteringe and sellinge of the same in grosse or by retayle or otherwise as aforesaid, and all and singuler other the p̃misses vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators and assignes, by him and themselves, or by his, theire, and every of theire deputies, servantꝯ, workmen, factors, and agents, for and dureinge the whole terme and to the full end and det̃minac̃on of one-and-twentie yeares, to commence, begyn, and to bee accompted from the end and expirac̃on of the said terme of fifteen yeares by the said before recited L̃res Patentꝯ of his said Maiesties said late father vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell soe graunted as aforesaid, from thenceforth nexte and y̅mediately ensueinge fully to bee compleate and ended, yeildinge and payinge therefore yearelie. And the said Sir Robert Mansell, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant, p̃mise, and graunt, to and with his Maiestie, his heires and successors, by theis p̃sentꝯ to yeild and pay vnto his said Maiestie, his heires and successors, dureinge the said terme of one-and-twentie yeares hereby graunted, into the receipt of the Exchequer of his Maiestie, his heires and successors, at Westm̃, the annuall and yearelie rent, farme, or som̃e of one thousand and five hundred poundes of lawfull money of England, att the Feastꝯ of St. Michaell the Archangell, and the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Marie, or within the space of fortie daies nexte after either of the said feastꝯ, by even and equall porc̃ons yearely to be paid; the first payment thereof to be begynn at the Feast of St. Michaell the Archangell next comeinge after the com̃encement or begyninge of this his Maiestie's p̃sent graunte as aforesaid. And to the end the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators and assignes,

Digitized by Google

maie receive, pceive, and have such benefitt, pffitꝭ, and commoditie as is intended vnto him and them by this his Maiestie's graunte, and as the inventinge and pfectinge of soe greate a worke vndergone with such care, expence, and hazard, deserveth, his said Maiestie doeth hereby expressly declare and signifie his royall pleasure to bee, and his said Maiestie for him, his heires and successors, doth straightly charge, inhibite, and command all and every other his Maiestie's lovinge subiectꝭ and all and every other pson or psons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on they or anie of them bee, that they p̃sume not nor attempt by anie arte, acte, or divise whatsoever, directly or indirectly, in his Maiestie's said Realmes of England and Ireland, Dominion of Wales, and Towne of Barwicke, or in anie the partes or places to them either or anie of them respectively belonginge, to melt or make anie manner or kinde of drinkinge glasses, broad glasse, windowe glasses, lookeinge glasses, spectacle glasses, bugles, beads, couterias or byniadoes bottles, vyolls, or vessels whatsoever made of glasse, and of all and everie other thinge and thingꝭ whatsoever nowe made, vsed, or devised, or hereafter to bee made, vsed, or devised, of glasse or of the matter or materiallꝭ of glasse with coale or anie other sorte of fewell whatsoever as aforesaid dureinge the terme of yeares hereby graunted, without the speciall consent and licence in writinge of the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, but that the full and whole benefitt, advantage, and pffit of meltinge and makeinge of all kinde and kindꝭ of glasse and glasses whatsoever in his Maiestie's said seu̅all realms of England and Ireland as aforesaid shall bee and remayne duringe all the said terme of yeares hereby graunted vnder the rent aforesaid to the sole and onely behoofe, disposic̃on and vse of the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to the vse of none other pson or psons whatsoever, and his said Maiestie doth further by theis p̃sentꝭ, for him, his heirs, and successors, straightly charge, co̅maund, and ꝑhibitt, and doth signifie his Royall will and pleasure to bee, that noe pson or psons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever they bee or anie of them bee, other then the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and such as shall bee licenced, authorised, and sett on worke by him or them or so̅me of them, doe, shall, or maie, att anie time hereafter duringe the terme of years hereinbefore granted, practise, erect, or set vpp, by anie waies or meanes, the said arte and feate of meltinge or makinge anie kinde of glasse or glasses, bugles, beadꝭ, bottles, ꝟyolls, or vessells whatsoever made of glasse as aforesaid, or anie furnace or furnaces for makinge thereof, within his Maiesties said Realmes of England and Ireland, Dominion of Wales, Towne of Barwicke, or in anie partꝭ or places to them or either of them belonginge as aforesaid, vpon paine

Digitized by Google

of his Maiestie's heavy displeasure and due and condigne punishment for the contempte of his royall comaundement in that behalfe. And his said Maiestie doth by theis p̄sentꝭ, for him, his heirs, and successors, give and graunte vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, factors, and agentꝭ, and everie of them, full power, libtie, and authoritie, from time to tyme and at all times duringe the said terme hereby graunted by all lawful waies and meanes to search, try, and finde out all offenc̄ꝭ and actꝭ comitted and done contrarie to the true intent and meaninge of theis his Maiestie's Lr̄es Patentꝭ, and likewise his Maiestie for him, his heires and successors, doth hereby, of his especiall grace, c̄taine knowledge, and meere moc̄on, give and graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, factors, agents, and servantꝭ, free power, libtie, licence, and authoritie, to vtter and sell in grosse or by retaile such kinde of glasse or glasses before menc̄oned as shalbe made by vertue of theis his Maiestie's Lr̄es Patentꝭ, and if hee or they shall have more then will furnish and serve his Maiestie and the subiectꝭ of his Maiestie, his heires and successors, of the said seūall Realmes of England and Ireland as aforesaid, that then hee and they and such others as shall buy, acquire, or obtaine the said glasses soe made as aforesaid of him, or them, or anie of them, may att theire pleasure transport and carry over into forraigne partꝭ beyond the seas, soe manie and soe much thereof as hee or they shall thinke fitt; payinge vnto his Maiestie, his heires and successors, the customes, and other duties due to bee paid for the same, and leavinge a sufficient quantitie for the vse and service of his Maiestie, his heires and successors, and of his and theire subiectꝭ of the said seūall realmes and the dominions thereof att moderate rates and prices duringe the said terme; and further for the considerac̄ons aforesaid his Maiestie, of his especiall grace, c̄taine knowledge, and meere moc̄on, doth hereby for him, his heires and successors, further graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, full power, licence, and authoritie, that hee and they shall or maie lawfullie, from time to time duringe the said terme before graunted, import and bringe or cause to bee imported and brought into his Maiestie's said Realmes of England and Ireland and the dominions thereof, all or anie sortes or kindes of Venice and Morana glasses whatsoever, and the same soe imported as aforesaid to vtter or sell in grosse or by retayle or otherwise, to doe away att his and theire wills and pleasures, and for his and theire benefitt and advantage, without payinge or yeildinge to his said Maiestie, his heires, or successors, anie accompte, rent, or recompence of or for the same other then the customes and other duties due for the same, and other then the yearely rent before

Digitized by Google

herein reserved, and yearelie to bee paide to his said Maiestie, his heires and successors as aforesaid, and the said Sir Robert Mansell, for him, his executors administrators, and assignes, doth covenaunte, ꝑmise, and graunt to and with our said Soveraigne Lord the Kinge, his heires, and successors, by theis ꝑsentꝭ, that hee the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and will duringe the said terme of yeares herein-before graunted as aforesaid, well and sufficiently supply and furnish his Maiestie's said seᵾall Realmes and Kingdomes of England and Ireland and the subiectꝭ thereof, from time to tyme with all sortꝭ and kindes of good glasse and glasses whatsoeᵾ at moderate rates or prices to bee required, paid, and taken for the same, and his said Maiestie, for him, his heires, and successors, doth further graunt to the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and doth hereby alsoe straightlie charge, require, and ꝓhibit all and all manner of ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever other then the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that they or anie of them duringe the said terme of one-and-twentie yeares hereby graunted, do not attempte or ꝑsume to importe or bringe or cause to bee imparted or brought into theis his Maiestie's Realmes of England and Ireland, Dominion of Wales, or Towne of Barwicke, or anie of them, from Venice or Morana, or from anie other forraine parte or partes whatsoever (Scotland onely excepted), anie manner of kinde of glasse or glasses whatsoever as aforesaid, nor shall directlie or indirectlie buy or contracte for, sell, vtter, or putt to sale, anie such kindes or sortes of glasse soe made or imported, or to bee made or imported, contrarie to the tenor and true meaninge of theis his Maiestie's Lr̃es Patentꝭ, and the seᵾall grantꝭ, licences, and priuiledges to the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes therein graunted or menc̃oned or intended to bee therein and thereby graunted, vpon paine of his Maiesties's high displeasure and of such punishmentꝭ and penalties as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this realme or otherwise shall or maie bee inflicted on such delinquents accordinge to the merrittꝭ of such theire contemptꝭ and offences in that behalfe. And his said Maiestie alsoe for him, his heires and successors, doth graunte and covenaunte by theis ꝑsentꝭ to and with the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that hee, his heires, or successors, will not att anie time duringe the said terme of one-and-twentie yeares, give or graunt to anie ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever other then to the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, anie license or tolleraco̅n to importe or bringe into his said realmes of England and Ireland or either of them, anie sortꝭ or kindes of glasse or glasses whatsoever from anie forraine parte or partꝭ whatsoever (Scotland onely excepted), and his Maiestie doth further give and graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his

Digitized by Google

executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his and theire deputies, factors, and agentꝭ, and everie of them, full power, libtie, and lawfull authoritie from time to time and att all times duringe the said tyme and terme of one-and-twentie yeares by all lawfull waies and meanes to search, trie, and finde out all offences and actꝭ from tyme to tyme coⁿmitted, ꝑpetrated, or done, or to bee coⁿmitted, ꝑpetrated, or done, contrarie to the true intent and meaninge of theis ꝑsentꝭ, and his Maiestie doth further for him, his heires, and successors, will and graunte that the seᵛall, treasurers, vice-treasurers, chauncellors, barons, and other the officers and ministers of his Highnes Exchequers of his seᵛall realmes of England and Ireland for the time beinge respectively by force of theis ꝑsentꝭ or the inrollment, constat, or exemplificacon thereof, from time to time, and at all times hereafter duringe the said terme of yeares hereby graunted, vppon the request of the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes or his and there deputies, servauntꝭ, factors, or agentꝭ, shall graunte forth, make, and directe vnder the seᵛall and respective seales of the said seᵛall Courtꝭ of Exchequers or other courtꝭ of his said seᵛall realmes or kingdomes of England and Ireland as aforesaid respectivelie such and soe manie writt and writtꝭ, close or pattentꝭ, and other ꝓcesses whatsoever, vnto such maiors, bailliffes, sherriffꝭ, customers, comptrollers, searchers, and other officers of his Maiestie, his heires and successors, in such sheires, counties, citties, townes, burroughes, and other places whatsoever within the said seᵛall realmes of England and Ireland respectivelie, and the dominions thereof, as the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, or factours shall att anie time and from time to time require duringe the said terme of yeares hereby graunted or ment or intended to be graunted as aforesaid thereby chargeing and coⁿmaundinge the said officers and everie of them in theire seᵛall offices and places to respectivelie, deligently, faithfullie, and carefullie to enquire, trie, search, and finde out all and everie such ꝑson and ꝑsons as contrarie to the true intent and meaninge of theis his Maiesties Lᵗ̃es Pattentꝭ shall att anie time duringe the said terme of yeares hereby graunted, make, sett, vtter, importe, or bring in as aforesaid anie such kinde of glasse or glasses whatsoever herein-before menc̃oned, or build, make, vse, erect, or sett vpp, or cause to bee builded, made, erected, or set vpp, anie such furnace or furnaces, structures, engynes, or devices for the meltinge or makinge of anie the sortꝭ or kindꝭ of glasse or glasses before menc̃oned, and them to apᵖhend and putt in safe custodie vntill they vnderstand the pleasures of his Maiestie's said treasurers, vice-treasurers, chauncellors and barons of his said Courtꝭ of Exchequers of his said severall kingdomes or realmes of England and Ireland respectively, to whome itt shall or maie apptayne in that

Digitized by Google

behalfe, and further order by them be taken therein, and his Maiestie doth hereby, for himselfe, his heires and successors, will and comaund the treasurers, vice-treasurers, chauncellors, and barons of the said Exchequers, and all other the officers and ministers of his said severall realmes or kingdomes of England and Ireland respectively for the tyme beinge, and everie of them, that they every or anie of them vpon complaint made by the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies, servantes, factors, or agentes in that behalfe, doe pforme and execute all that in justice they maie, aswell for the demolishinge and destroyinge of the said furnaces, structures, engines, and devises sett vpp or devised contrary to the true intent of theis psentes, as for the lawfull punishment of all such as shall anie waies offend against anie graunt, licence, power, priviledge, inhibicon, matter, or thing whatsoeu in theis his Maiestie's Lres Pattentes menconed or contayned, and for the confiscacon and forfeiture of all sortes and kindes of glasse and glasses whatsoever that shalbe made, shipped, imported, or brought in, or otherwise vented, vttered, or sold contrary to the true intent and meaninge of theis psentes as by his Maiestie's said Courtes of Exchequer and other his said officers respectivelie shalbe thought meete. And for the better execucon of this his Maiestie's graunt and the seuall licences, powers, priviledges, matters, and things therein contayned, his said Maiestie doth hereby for him, his heires and successors, give and graunt full power, licence, and authority vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him and themselves or by his or theire deputies, agents, factors, or servantes, with the assistance of some officer appointed for the pservacon of the peace or other lawfull officer of his said seuall realmes and kingdomes respectivelie, to enter into anie shipp, bottome, vessell, boate, howses, sellars, sollars, warehowses, shopps, roomes, glasse howse or glasse howses, and other place or places whatsoever, within anie parte of his Maiestie's said severall kingdomes and dominions respectivelie as aforesaid, aswell within libties as without, where anie such furnaces, structures, engines, or deuises shalbe erected, made, or set vpp contrarie to the true meaninge of theis psentes, or where anie sortes of glasse made or imported contrarie to the licences and priviledges hereby graunted or intended to bee graunted, as aforesaid, shall pbably or reasonablie be suspected to bee, and there by all lawfull waies and convenient meanes to trie and search for all and all manner and kinde of anie the glasse and glasses before in theis his Maiestie's Lres Pattentes menconed, and glasse workes erected or made in anie parte of his said severall kingdomes and dominions to be made, bought, sould, imported, or brought in contrarie to the true intent and meaninge of theis psentes, or to anie lawe, pclamacon, ordinance, restraint, or inhibicon in that behalfe made or

Digitized by Google

ordeined or to be made or ordained; and if vppon inquirie or search they shall finde anie such glasse or glasses made, imported, shipped, or brought in, or anie glasse worke or workes, furnace or furnaces, built or erected contrie to the true intent and meaninge of theis ꝑsentꝭ, that then and in everie such case it shall and maie be lawfull to and for the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, with an officer sworne for the ꝑservac̃on of his Maiestie's peace, or other lawfull officer, to take and seize the same, and with all convenient speede to signifie the same seizure and seizures to his Maiestie, his heires or successors, or to the treasurers, vice-treasurers, chauncellors, or barons of his said seũall exchequers, or other the officers of his said seũall officers of his said severall realmes and kingdomes of England and Ireland, either of them to whome in that behalfe itt shall or maie apptaine, for such further order and redresse to be taken therein as shall apptaine and to them shall seeme fitt, that the true intent and meaninge of theis his Maiestie's Lr̃es Pattentꝭ be dulie and fully obeyed, observed, and kept accordingely; and if in the execuc̃on thereof, or of anie license, priviledge, power, or inhibic̃on therein conteyned, the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or his or theire deputies, agentꝭ or factors, or anie of them, shall finde anie opposic̃on or resistance that then hee or they doe c̃tifie the same vnto his Maiestie's said Courte of Exchequer, and other the said officers and ministers of his said seũall realmes and kingdomes respectivelie, to the end the offendors therein maie receive condigne and deserved punishment for theire seũall offences, and his Maiestie doth further hereby straitlie charge and com̃aund all maiors, sherriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, customers, searchers, constables, officers and ministers, and all other the subiects of his Maiestie, his heires and successors, of his said seũall kingdoms and realmes of England and Ireland respectivelie, to be aydinge and assistinge from tyme to tyme duringe the terme of yeeres herein-before men-c̃oned to the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his and theire deputies, factors, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ in the full and due accomplishment, vpphouldinge, and maintayninge of theis his Maiestie's Lr̃es Pattentꝭ, grauntꝭ and priviledges, and of all matters and thingꝭ therein conteined, and in complayninge, sueinge, ympleadinge and ꝓsecutinge against such as shall withstand or impugne the same, whereby they maie bee censured and punished accordinge to jutsice. And theis ꝑsentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shalbe his and their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And lastlie his Maiestie by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for him, his heires and successors, of his further especiall grace, c̃taine knowledge, and meer moc̃on, doth graunt vnto the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and

Digitized by Google

assignes that these ꝑsentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shall be taken, construed, and adiudged in all and everie his Highnes courte of justice and elsewhere to be most favourable, effectuall, and avayliable to and for the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and most stronglie against his Maiestie, his heires and successors, notwithstanding the not describinge the c̃teintie of the forme of the furnaces, structures, engines, and devises to be vsed for the meltinge and makinge of all manner of drinckinge glasses, broad glasses, windowe glasses, looking glasses, or anie other kinde of glasse, glasses, bugles, bottles, vyolls, or vessells whatsoever, and notwithstandinge the not ꝑticuler naminge or misnaminge of the kinde, forme, or manner of glasses to be made or imported by vertue of this his Maiestie's graunt or the sizes or scanlingꝭ of the same, and notwithstandinge the misrecitinge and not true and ꝑfecte recitinge of the said graunt or graunteꝭ of license and priviledge heretofore made to the said Sir Robert Mansell by his Maiestie's said late deere father touchinge the meltinge and makinge of the said glasse and glasses, and the several sortꝭ and kindꝭ thereof therein menc̃oned or expressed, and notwithstandinge anie other misrecitall or nonrecitall or anie other defectꝭ or inc̃tenties in theis ꝑsentꝭ or ainie statute, lawe, pūision, ꝓclamac̃on, acte, ordinance, or restraint before theis tyme had made, or ꝓvided, or anie other thinge, matter, or cause to the contrarie notwithstanding. Provided alwaies, that if it shall happen the said yearelie rent or sum̃e of one thousand five hundred poundes hereby reserved and yearelie payable to his said Maiestie, his heires and successors, as aforesaid, or anie parte or parcell thereof, shall be behind and vnpaid by the space of fiftie daies nexte after either of the said feastꝭ in which the same ought to be paid as aforesaid, that then his Maiestie's graunts or Lr̃es Patents and everie clause, article, power, and priviledge therein conteined, shall cease, determine, and bee vtterlie voide, to all intentꝭ, construc̃ons, and purposes whatsoever, anie thinge in theis ꝑsentꝭ contained to the contrary notwithstandinge. Provided also that if the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes shall not inroll theis his Maiestie's Lr̃es Pattentꝭ before the Clarke of the Pipe for the time beinge in the Exchequer of England within sixe moneths after the date thereof, then the said Sir Robert Mansell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall forfeite and pay to his Maiesties, his heires and successors (nōie pene) the sum̃e of fiftie poundes of lawful money of England, and soe for everie sixe moneths after in which the same shall not bee inrolled as aforesaid, to forfeit and pay to his Maiestie, his heires and successors, the like sum̃eꝭ of fifty poundꝭ (nōie pene) vntill the said Letters Pattents shalbe enrolled accordinge to the intent and meaninge of theis ꝑsentꝭ. In

Digitized by Google

witness whereof to the one parte of theis p̄sentꝭ remaininge with the said Sir Robert Mansell, his said Maiestie hath caused the Great Seale of England to be putt, and to the other parte thereof remaininge with his Maiestie the said Sir Robert Mansell hath putt to his hand and seale the daie and yeare above above written, anno Dñi. 1634.

Et memorand qđ Secundo die Marcii anno regni regis Caroli Decimo p̄fat̄ Robt̄us Mansell̄, miles, venit coram dict̄ dño rege in Cancellar̄ sua, et recognovit indenturam p̄dict̄ ac õia et singula in eadem content̄ et sp̄ificat̄ in forma suprascript̄, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1861.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1626 . . . . . N° 34.

Draining Marshes, Fens, &c.

TYPPER & GASON'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

WHEREAS divers mannors, landꝭ, tenementꝭ, wastes, marshes, aswell freshe as salte meeres, pooles, fittie groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandes, saltholmes, fennes, wast groundes, cōmons, and other lowe groundes within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales, aswell within the surveighe of our Exchecquer, Dutchy of Lancaster, Countye Pallatyne of Lancaster, and of our Dutchy of Cornewell, of which we stand seized in our demeasne as of fee, as in the righte of our crowne of England, Dutchie of Lancaster, Countie Pallatyne of Lancaster, or Dutchie of Cornewell, and dūse other mannors, landꝭ, tenementꝭ, waste, wastgroundꝭ, cōmons, marshes, as well freshe as salte meeres, pooles, fittie groundes, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandes, saltholmes, fennes, and other lowe groundes holden by our loving subiectꝭ within our said realme and dominion are subiect to the surrounding and overflowinge of the freshe or salt waters, or both, in such manner that little or noe benefitt or profitt is or can be made thereof, eyther vnto vs or anye of our said loving subiectꝭ, whoe haue and enioye anie of the said groundes soe overflowen and surrounded, vnles speciall care, arte, and industrie be had and vsed, and greate charges expended for the drayneing, gayneing, sluceing, walleing, inneing, fenceing, or bankeing of the said groundes from the sea, or from the inundac̃on of the freshe and salte waters; and our welbeloved servant Robert Tipper, Esquier, and John Gason,

Digitized by Google

Esquier, haue made offer vnto vs that they, either by the making of newe sluces, lockes, bridges, cuttℓ, draynes, rivers, milles, dammes, havens, streames, and other navigable waters, banckes, walles, and other fitt, necessarie, and convenient engynes, instrumentℓ, and invenc̃ons to be by them putt in vre, and wrought with by water or by waterworke, or by winde, man, or horse, as occasion shall require, not heretofore putt in vse by anie other within our said realme and dominion of Wales after theire manner of invenc̃on or working, or els by the making vse of, turning, chaungeing, or altering of such other channellℓ, watercourses, or sluces which are already made, as the severall cases shall require, for the p̱formance of the said worke, will doe theire best indeavors by themselues and such others as they shall imploye, and have good hope, by Godℓ p̱mission, to inne, draine, gaine, and lay drye within fowerteene yeares next ensewing the date hereof all or the most parte of the said mannors, landes, tenementℓ, wastes, marshes, aswell freshe as salte meeres, pooles, fitty groundes, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandes, saltholmes, fennes, wastgroundes, com̃ons, and other lowe groundes soe subiect to surrounding and overflowing as aforesaid, and will vndertake that the said groundes, being soe drayned, inned, gayned, and layd drye, shalbe fitt for tillage or pasture, and mayntained att theire costℓ and charges vpon reasonable composic̃on to be given them for the same, and haue given verie good p̱babilitye for the effecting thereof.

KNOWE YE, that wee, aswell in respecte of the advancement of our owne revenue as of the good and benefitt of our loving subiectℓ, and by the aduise and recom̃endac̃ons of our com̃issioners for our revenue, of our especial grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, haue given and graunted, and by these p̱sentes for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte full, free, and absolute lycence, power, authoritie, and priviledge vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that they, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their executors, administrat̃, deputies, or assignes, and none other, shall or may from tyme to tyme and att all tymes hereafter for and during the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensewing the date hereof, drayne, gayne, make drye, sluce, bancke, and wall all, everie, or any of the said mannors, landes, tenementℓ, wastes, marshes, aswell freshe as salte fennes, meeres, pooles, fittie groundes, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandes, saltholmes, wastgroundes, cōmons, and other lowe groundes whereof wee are soe seised in our demesne as of fee, and are soe subiect to surrounding and overflowing with freshe or salte waters, or both, as aforesaid, and all, every, or any such other mannors, landes, tenementℓ, wastes, marishes, aswell freshe as salt

Digitized by Google

fennes, meeres, pooles, fittie groundes, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandes, saltholmes, wastgrounds, comons, and other lowe groundes whereof any of our said loving subiectꝭ are or shalbe seised or possessed. And further, to the end the said Robert Tipper and John Gason may be the better inabled to pforme and effect the said service, wee doe by these ꝑsentꝭ likewise give and graunte sole, full, free, and absolute licence, power, authority, and ꝑuiledge vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and either of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that they and either of them, theire or eyther of their executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, shall and may from tyme to tyme and at all tymes hereafter for and during the said tearme of fowerteene yeares, exercise and putt in vre their said arte, skill, and knowledge of making, frameing, and contriveing of all and all manner of sluces, lockes, bridges, cuttꝭ, draynes, rivers, millꝭ, dammes, havens, streames, and other nauigable waters, banckes, walles, and other fitt, necessarie, and convenient engines, instrumentꝭ, and invencons, to be by them vsed and wrought with by water or water worke, or by wynde, man, or horse, after their manner of invencon and workeinge as aforesaid, and to make vse of, turne, change, or alter any other of the channellꝭ, water courses, or sluces, which nowe are already made as the seuall occasions of all and everye of them in the pformance of the said service shalbe necessarie, and they and everie of them respectively as the case shall require to be sett, cutt, placed, made, turned, chaunged, and altered in and vpon anie of the said mannors, landes, groundes, rivers, streames, waters, comons, and other the ꝑmisses, and in and vpon such other place and places where they, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or either of their executors, administrat, deputies, or assignes, shall hould meete and convenient from tyme to tyme, and att all tymes, for and during the said tearme of fowerteene yeares for the better and more easie drayneing, gayneing, and laying drye, bankeing, sluceing, and walling of the said groundes soe by them to be drayned and layd drye as aforesaid: Prouided alwaies, that all and every of the said ꝑmisses be ꝑpared and made, and the said groundes so drayned and layd drie, banked, sluced, or walled respectiuely as their severall cases shall require, and that they be soe kepte and mainteyned, whereby the said groundes may be fitt for tillage or pasture, att the sole and prop costꝭ and charges of the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their or eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, which charges they, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their executors, administrators, and assignes, are to expend and laye out in liewe of such ꝓporcon of landꝭ (parcell of the ꝑmisses) soe to be drayned or layd drye as shalbe by vs, our heires and successors, or by

Digitized by Google

such other of our subiectᵉ which shalbe soe interessed in anye of the said groundes and other the ꝑmisses allotted or to be allotted vnto them by waye of composicon or decree, or in liewe of such somes of money as by composicon or sentence shalbe given vnto them for and towardes their great labor, costes, and charges which they or anye of them shalbe att for the drayneing, gayneing, layeing drye, bancking, sluceing, walleing, and mainteynynge of the said groundes; and for that wee doe foresee that althoughe the worke be ꝑfitable for the publique and alsoe for the private, yet there may be diuse of our subiectᵉ whoe when they shall finde the scituacon of their groundes to be such that they shall reape much benefitt and advantage in the drayneinge or laying drye of their owne groundes by the drayneing or layeing drie of other groundes neere adioyning vnto them, will refuse to yealde to anye resonable composicon, hopeing to attaine theire owne endᵉ by the charge and travell of other men, which were not resonable, nor is it resonable that by the aversnes of a fewe soe gen̄all and soe ꝑfitable a worke should be discouraged or neglected; for the ꝓvencon therefore of soe greate an inconvenience, and for the better incouraging of the said Robert Tipper and John Gason to goe on with the said worke tending to soe gen̄all, a good and for their releefe in case they shall meete with anie whoe shall refuse or neglect to giue such contribucons, satisfaccons, and composicons as other our loving subiectᵉ doe in the like case, and for the drayneing and laying drye of landes of the like nature, wee in our judgment doe thinke it verie iuste, and doe soe by these ꝑsentᵉ declare that our judgment and pleasure is, that whensoever the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their or eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shall vpon any such occasion exhibite their bill of complaint in our Court of Chancery, Court of Exchecquer, Chamber or Dutchie Court, as the case shall require, and vpon the ꝓceedinges and ꝑffes in that case the equitie of his or theire case shall soe appeare to that court, that then the Lorde Chauncellor or Lord Keep of the Great Seale of England, the Lord Tr̄er, Chauncellor of the Exchecquer and Barons of that Courte, the Chauncellor of the Dutchie of Lancaster and Counsell of that Courte respectiuely for the tyme being shall by their order and decree give such recompence vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, eyther by land or money, as other owners of landes in the same levell haue agreed vnto, having respect to the benefitt which the defendᵗᵉ in everie such case shall receave by the travell and charge of the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, and that vpon such decree made the court where such decree shalbe soe made shall give comaundement to the sheriffes of our severall counties

Digitized by Google

where the landes shall lye, to putt and keepe the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and either of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and every of them, into possession of the said landes soe to be allotted vnto them. And for the further incourageing of the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, to ꝓceede to the ꝑfecting of this worke which soe farre tendeth to the publique good wee doe by these ꝑsentꝭ declare that our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby graunte that upon peticon to be made vnto vs, our heires or successors, by the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, or assignes, wee, our heires and successors, wilbe graciouslie pleased to give order for grauntꝭ to be made vnder the Greate Seale of England or seales of our Dutchie of Lancaster or Countie Pallatyne of Lancaster, of all and every such partes and ꝑcellꝭ of the said groundes or landes which shalbe given and allotted vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or eyther of them, their or either of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, by waye of composicon, eyther by vs, or any other of our said subiectꝭ, that haue groundes of the same nature, or which shalbe ordered and decreed vnto them, or anie of them, in any of our said courtꝭ as aforesaid, and which are holden of vs, our heires and successors, by any tenure whatsoever, and that shalbe drayned, gayned, and made drye, according to the tenure and true meaning of these ꝑsentꝭ, and were soe subiect to surrounding and ouflowing with freshe or salt waters, or both, as aforesaid, to be holden of vs, our heires and successors, as of our mannor of East Greenewch, in the countie of Kent, in free and cōmon soccage, by fealtie onelie, and one halfe penny rent for everie acre, and not in cheefe nor by knightes service, and with such clauses for freeing of the same against vs, our heires and successors, of and from the paying of any tithes vnto vs, our heires and successors, the first seaven yeares accrewing next after the said groundes shalbe soe drayned and made drye as aforesaid, and such other convenient exempcons as by the Attorney Generall of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, shalbe thought fit; and likewise to the end all and everye of our said subiectꝭ which haue groundes of the said nature may be the better freed from the expence in attendance for the making of their composicon for the inneing, gayneing, drayneing, and making drye of their said groundes soe subiect to surrounding and overflowing with freshe or salt waters, or both, as aforesaid, wee doe by these ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give & graunte vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or either of them, their and either of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, full, sole, and absolute power and authoritie to treate and compound in their

Digitized by Google

and every of their owne names, and to their and eũy of their owne vses and behoofes for the drayneing, inneing, layeing drie, bankeing, sluceing or walleing respectiuely, as their severall cases shall require, of anie of their said mannors, landes, tenementꝭ, fennes, wastes, wastgroundes, cõmons, marishes, as well freshe as salte meeres, pooles, fittye groundes, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandes, saltholmes and other lowe groundes holden by any of our said subiectꝭ as aforesaid, and soe formerlie subiect to the surrounding and overflowing of the fresh or salt waters, or both, and that such composic̃on and composic̃ons soe by them or anie of them to be made with any of our said loving subiectꝭ whome the same may anywise concerne shalbe as good, effectuall, and availeable in the lawe, and of asmuch force, strengthe, and vertue as if the said agreement had beene made by any of our loving subiectꝭ with or in the name of vs, our heires or successors, and such ꝑporc̃on and ꝑporc̃ons of grounde as shalbe soe allotted and given by waye of composic̃on by any of our said loving subiectꝭ vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or eyther of them, their or either of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shall remayne and be vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their or either of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, and shalbe by them, and everie of them, holden and enioyed in severaltie in such manner and forme as the same are nowe holden by our said loving subiectꝭ, and according to such contractꝭ, agreementꝭ, and conveyances as shalbe made or menc̃oned to be made by or betweene them and every of them and our said loving subiectꝭ, or otherwise to be holden of vs, our heires and successors, in free and coĩon soccage, with reservac̃on of an halfe penny for everie acre to vs, our heires and successors, and with such freedome and exempc̃ons as aforesaid (if the case shall soe require, according to the true meaning of these ꝑsentꝭ. And further, to the end that a certaine and true devision and sepac̃on may be made in the setting forth of the ꝑporcionable part and partes, both for the equallity thereof in the nomber of acres and the goodnes of the ground which shalbe soe allotted, given, and allowed, or menc̃oned to be allotted, given, or allowed by waie of composic̃on by anie of our said subiectꝭ vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their said heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, for the inneing, drayneing, sluceing, bankeing, or walleing of the said groundes respectiuely as their severall cases shall require, wee doe by these ꝑsentꝭ declare that our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby will and coĩaund the Lord Chancellor of England or the Lord Keep of the Greate Seale of England, Lord Highe Treasurer of England, Chauncellor of our Exchecquer, or Chauncellor of our Dutchie respectiuelie, as their

Digitized by Google

severall cases shall require, that if the said owners, their heires, executors, administrat̃, or assignes of any of the said groundes soe to be drayned shall not within two monethes after the said groundes and other the p̃misses shalbe soe inned, gayned, drayned, and layd drie, make an equall and just ptic̃on, and sett forth such and soe much ground of equall goodnes vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, or assignes, according vnto the severall contract̃ and agreement̃ with them to be made, that then the said Lord Chauncellor of England or Lord Keep of the Greate Seale of England, Lord Highe Treasorer of England, Chauncellor of the Exchecquer, or Chauncellor of the Dutchie respectiuelie, as their severall cases shall require, and vpon defalt thereof, and vpon request to them, or anie of them, made by the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or either of them, their or either of their heires, executors, adminstrators, deputies, or assignes, shall from tyme to tyme and at all tymes awarde such and soe many severall com̃issions as shalbe by them and everie of them required, either vnto our Surveyor Gen̄all or vnto such other p̃son or p̃sons as to them or either of them in their discrec̃ons shalbe thought meete, to inable them to take an exact surveighe thereof, and to make the like equall and iust partic̃on and diuision betweene the said owners and the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and either of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, according vnto the severall p̃porc̃ons of their quantities, right̃, titles, and interest̃ which they or everie of them shall or ought to haue in the said groundes soe to be inned, drayned, and layd drye according to the true intent and meaning of their said severall contract̃ and agreement̃ to be had and made as aforesaid; but if noe such com̃ission or com̃issions shalbe awarded, nor nominac̃on made, or if he or they to whome the said severall com̃ission or com̃issions shalbe directed shall not within twoe monethes next after the date of the said com̃ission or com̃issions make partic̃on or severance of the said groundes as aforesaid, then it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and everie of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, to devide or sett out the same landes according to a iuste and equal p̃porc̃on, both in quantitie and nomber of acres and goodnes of the same as aforesaid, and shall haue, houlde, and enioye without interupc̃on their and every of their said proporc̃ons soe sett forth according vnto their said severall contract̃ and agreement̃, and the true meaning of these p̃sent̃, and these p̃sent̃ or the inrollment thereof, with the inrolling of their severall contract̃ and agreement̃, shalbe a sufficient warrant vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, for their making, setting forth, devideing,

Digitized by Google

chooseing, entring into, occupying, and enioying of their and everie of their said partes and ꝑporc̃ons according to the true intente and meaning of these ꝑsentꝭ; and likewise to the end the said worke may be the better and sooner effected and ꝑfected, our further will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these ꝑsentꝭ straightlie charge and com̃aunde all and everie of our said loving subiectꝭ that the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or either of them, their and either of their heires, executors, administrators, servantꝭ, deputies, workmen, or assignes, shall and may att their willes and pleasures, and as they or any of them shall hould most necessarie and expedient, haue free ingresse and regresse for themselues, cartes, cariages, and such other their servantꝭ and workemen by and throughe the groundes of anie of our said loving subiectꝭ whose groundes are neare adiacent vnto anie of the said groundes soe to be drayned, and are of necessitye and convenientlie to be passed thorough, whereby they may the better come to the drayneing of those groundes, they shall att any time take in hand to drayne, giveing such resonable satisfac̃on for such damage as may accrue thereby to any ꝑson or ꝑsons as any twoe or more justices of peace neere adioyning shall sett downe and allowe, and that they and everie of them may alsoe haue, digge, and take such quantitie and ꝑporc̃on of earth, reed, sedge, and other thinges and materiallꝭ which the said groundes soe to be drayned will afford, as by them or any of them shalbe held and thought necessarie and vsefull for the said service, without payeing anie thinge for the same. And wee doe further of our like speciall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto any sixe or more of the com̃issioners of the sewers for the tyme being in any of our counties in this our realme of England and dominion of Wales as aforesaid, full and free power and authoritie, and doe will and require them and everie of them by these ꝑsentꝭ that wheresoever and whensoever the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or either of them, their and everie of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shall intende to vndertake to make deepe, open, or scoure any haven belonging to any porte or towne, and make any dam̃es crosse rivers, creekes, and havens for the bettering of the said havens and rivers, and to make newe cuttꝭ through any groundꝭ, or to sett vp any sluces for the better deepening of the saide rivers, havens, and newe cuttꝭ, or els to turne, change, or alter any channell, watercourse, or sluce already made, whereby they may be the better inabled to ꝑforme this service for the drayneing, inneing, gayneing, and layeing drye the said groundes soe subiect to surroundeing and overflowing as aforesaid, according to the tenor and true meaning of these ꝑsents, that then the said com̃issioners, or any sixe or more of them as aforesaid within our said seuall counties respec-

Digitized by Google

tiuely, shalbe aydeing and assisting vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and either of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, to their vttermost power and authoritie for the furtherance of this service, and vpon the hearing of any cause of difference touching the pmisses, to sett downe such order, direccons, and decrees therein as they in their judgmente shall finde to be most fitt and expedient for the advancement of this service; and where any of the said cutte or other workes are to be made and sluces to be sett vpp vppon any other groundes other then those groundes which are to be drayned, and that there the owners of the said groundes shall prove refractory and obstinate, and will not pmitt any of the said cutte or other workes soe to be made or sluces to be sett vpp nor come to composicon for the same, that then the said comissioners, according to the lawes and statutes of this realme, are to lymitt and assesse such resonable satisfacon to the sūall owners and possessors of the said soyle or ground respectiuelie as they in their discrecons shall thinke fitt and convenient. And further, wee doe by these psente straightlie charge and comaunde all sheriffe, justices of peace, maiors, bailiffe, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, to whome it shall or may apperteyne, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme and at all tymes aydeing and assisting vnto the said Robert Typper and John Gason, or eyther of them, their or eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, servante, labourers, or other workemen in the doeing, executeing, pformeing, and finishing of this service according to the purporte, effecte, and true meaneing of these psente. And our further will and pleasure is, and by these psents we doe straightly charge and comaunde the said sheriffe, justices of peace, mayors, bayliffe, and other officers aforesaid, that they nor any of them doe pmitt the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or any of the deputies, assignes, servante, or workemen vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, nor any other whoe shall be by them, or eyther of them, ymployed in or aboute this service to be pressed or taken any kinde of way from the said service; but yf it shall happen soe and fall out that any of them shallbe so pressed and taken, that then they and every of them shall forthwith be sett at liberty, and these psente, or the inrollement thereof, shall be a sufficient warrant to the said mayors, sheriffe, justices of peace, and other officers, and every of them, for the doeing of the same; and for that the pfecting of this service cannot but tende to the reliefe of many and a generall good to all and every the inhabitante adioyning neare any of the said groundе soe surrounded, and where the said worke are to be pformed, and for that the effecting of the said worke will be very chargeable vnto the said Robert Typper

Digitized by Google

and John Gason, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and such others as shall ioyne with them, we therefore, for the better incouraging of the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, and whereby none other may reape the fruites of their said labours and endeavours during the said tearme of fowerteene yeares, and mindeing that they and every of them shall have the full and whole benefitt of those their labours and invencons in recompence of their greate charge they are to be att according to the true intent and meaning of these psentes, doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, comaund and phibite all and every pson and psons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, and condicon they are of, that none of them other then the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and every of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shall at any tyme or tymes hereafter during the said tearme of fowerteene yeares hereby granted, directly or indirectly make, devise, vse, exercise, practise, put in vre or imetate any of the said workes and invencons of the manner of drayneing and other the pmisses of the said Robert Typper and John Gason, their and everie of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, contrary to the true intent and meaning of these psentes, nor in any sorte to intermeddle with the drayneinge or makeing drye of any ground which they shall have in agitacon, or have vndertaken to deale withall without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and every of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes firste had and obteyned in writing vnder their handes and seales, vpon payne of our high displeasure for the same. And our further will and pleasure is, for the avoyding of all fraudes, disturbances, and abuses that may be offered by any vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and everie of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, eyther by the workeing of others, their way of drayneing, or that may hinder their pceeding in this worke dureing the said tearme of fowerteene yeares, contrary to the true intente and meaneing of these our Lres Patentes, we doe for vs, our heires and successors, will, appointe, and ordeyne that vpon the complaynt thereof made by the said Robt Tipper and John Gason, their and every their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes to the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, for the tyme being, that they take such order and course for reformacon of such abuses, interrupcon, or hinderance to the said service, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes as they in their discrecon shall thinke fitt; to have and to holde, exercise, enioy, take, pceave, practise, and pforme all and singuler the aforesaid licences, powers, priviledges, authorities, and other the pmisses whatsoever before in and by these psentes given and granted, or menconed to be granted, and intended to be hereby

Digitized by Google

given or granted, and every parte and parcell thereof, vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, for and during the said tearme of fowreteene yeares, although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c.

Witnes our selfe at Cañbury, the Firste day of September.

P ipm regem.

Digitized by Google

ARTICLES OF AGREMENTꝭ indented, made, and concluded, vpon the fifth day of September, in the second yeare of the raigne of our most dread Soveraigne Lord CHARLES by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Fayth, &c., betweene our said Soveraigne Lord the Kingꝭ Maiesty one the one party, and his beloved servantꝭ, ROBERT TYPPER, of Grayes Inne, in the County of Middlesex, Esquier, and JOHN GASON, of London, Esquier, one the other parte.

WHEREAS His Maiesty hath, for the publique good and the advancem^t^ of His owne revenue, beene gratiously pleased by His Highnes' Lr̃es Patentꝭ vnder the Greate Seale of England and Seale of the Dutchy of Lancaster, bearing date with these p̃sentꝭ, to grant vnto the said Robert Typper and John Gason a priviledge for the inning, gayneing, fenceing, bankeing, walleing, drayneing, and layeing drye respectively, as their severall cases shall require, all the mannors, landꝭ, teñtꝭ, wastꝭ, marshes, aswell fresh as salte meeres, pooles, fytty groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandꝭ, saltholmes, fennes, waste groundꝭ, and other lowe groundꝭ within this His Highnes realme of England and dominion of Wales, wch nowe are and doe remayne subiecte to be surrownded and overflowen with fresh or salte waters, or both, after their manner of invenc̃on and workeing, wch said Lr̃es Patentꝭ are to have continuance for and during the tearme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date of these p̃sentꝭ. The said Robert Typper and John Gason doe therefore by these p̃sentꝭ, for themselves, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, and assignes, covenñt, conclude, grante, and agree to and with the Kingꝭ Maiesty, His heires and successors, that they, by themselves and such others whome they shall sett on worke or ioyne with for theire assistance, shall and will, by the makeing of newe sluces, lockꝭ, bridges, cuttꝭ, draynes, rivers, milles, dammes, havens, streames, and other navigable waters, banckꝭ, wallꝭ, and other fitt, necessarie, and convenient engynes, instruementꝭ, and invenc̃ons, to be by them put in vre, and wrought with by water or waterworkꝭ, by wynde, man, or horse, as occasion shall requier, not heretofore put in vse by any other within His Maiestie's Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, after their manner of invenc̃on or workeing, or else by the makeing vse of turneing, changeing, or altering of such other channellꝭ, watercourses, or sluces which are already made, as their severall cases shall require, for the pformance of

Digitized by Google

this service, will doe their beste indeavours, and have good hope by Godᵉ ꝑmission, to inne, drayne, gayne, and lay dry, within the said fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date hereof, all or the most ꝑte of the said mannors, landᵉ, tenementᵉ, wastᵉ, marshes, as well fresh as salte meeres, pooles, fitty groundᵉ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandᵉ, saltholmes, fennes, waste groundᵉ, and other lowe groundᵉ within the said Realme of England and Dominion of Wales wᶜʰ nowe are and doe remayne subiecte to be surrounded and overflowen with fresh or salte waters, or both, and that the said grounde, being soe drayned, inned, gayned, and layd drye, shall be fitt for tillage or pasture, and mainteyned at their costᵉ and chargᵉ, vpon reasonable composic̃on to be given them by or with the owners thereof for the drayning or layeing drye the same. And the said Robt Typper and John Gason, whereby it might the better appeare vnto His Maiesty, and such of his loving subiectᵉ whom it shall, doth, or may concerne, that they are able to ꝑforme the said service, doe by these ꝑsentᵉ further convenñt and grante to and with His Maiesty, His heires and successors, that yf they shall not inne, gayne, drayne, and lay drye suche and soe many of the said mannors, landᵉ, tenementᵉ, wastᵉ, fennes, waste groundᵉ, marshes, meeres, pooles, fitty groundᵉ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandᵉ, saltholmes, or other lowe groundᵉ, or of some of those sortes & natures within this His Highness realme of England and dominion of Wales, which are soe subiecte to be surrounded and overflowen with fresh or salte waters, or both, where they shall and will make choyce to beginne their said worke as shall come vnto twenty thowsand acres at the leaste by or before the Feaste of Saint Andrewe the Apostle, which shall be in the yeare of our Lord God One thowsand sixe hundred twenty-seaven, according to the true intent and meaning of these ꝑsentᵉ, that then they, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, will wave the benifitt of the said licence or priviledge to them granted as aforesaid, and will fully and wholly leave and relinquish the said service to be disposed of at His Maiestie's good pleasure, and to be vndertaken by any others. In considerac̃on whereof, and by the advice and recommendac̃on of the Lordᵉ and other His Maiestie's Comissioners for his Revenue, and vpon the condic̃ons hereafter expressed and by them allowed of, His Maiesty is well pleased, and of His speciall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meare moc̃on, for Himselfe, His heires and successors, doth by these ꝑsentᵉ, coveñnt, conclude, grant, and agree to and with the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that of all and every such mannors, landᵉ, tenementᵉ, wastes, fennes, waste groundᵉ, meeres, pooles, and other lowe groundᵉ which are subiecte to the surrounding and overflowing

Digitized by Google

of the fresh waters wherein His Maiesty hath ꝑperty and standeth seised thereof in his demeasne as of fee in the right of His Crowne of England, Dutchy of Lancaster, County Palatine of Lancaster, or Dutchie of Cornewall, and that shallbe inned, gayned, sluced, walled, drayned, and made drye respectively by the said Robt. Tipper and John Gason, or eyther of them, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, that they, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shall have, take, and receave one full fowerth ꝑte thereof in fower ꝑtꝭ, equally to be devided, and shall have a good and effectuall grant from His Maiesty to hold and enioy the said full fowerth parte thereof in fower ꝑtꝭ soe equally to be devided to them, their heires and assignes, for ever, and that the said fowerth parte shall be of equall value and goodnes vnto each of the other three ꝑtꝭ, which are to remayne to His Maesty, His heires and successors.

And His Maiesty, of His further speciall grace, knowledge, and meare moc̃on, by these ꝑsentꝭ, for Himself, His heires and successors, doth coveñnt, conclude, grant and agree to and with the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that of all and every such waste groundꝭ, fennes, marshes, fitty groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandes, saltholmes, and other lowe groundꝭ which are subiecte to the surrounding and overflowing of the salte waters and the rage of the sea, wherein His said Maiesty hath ꝑperty, and is seised thereof in His demeasne as of fee in the right of His Crowne of England, Dutchye of Lancaster, County Pallatyne of Lancaster, or Dutchye of Cornewall, and that shallbe inned, gayned, sluced, drayned, made drye, fenced, banked, and walled respectively, as the severall cases shall requier, by the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or eyther of them, their or eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in regard of their great labour and charges, to be expended for the drayneing, gayneing, layeing drye, and walleing of these groundꝭ, and for the mayneteyneing of them from the surge and rage of the sea, shall have, take, and receave three ꝑtꝭ thereof in fower ꝑtꝭ, equally to be devided, and shall have good and effectuall grantꝭ made vnto them thereof, to have and enioy their said full three ꝑtꝭ to them, their heires and assignes, for ever; and that every of the said three ꝑtꝭ shall be of equall value and goodnes with the other fowerth parte, which is to remayne vnto His Maiesty, His heires and successors.

And His Maiesty doth, of His further grace, speciall knowledg, and meare moc̃on, by these ꝑsentꝭ, for Himselfe, His heires and successors, coveñnt, conclude, grant, and agree, to and with the said Robert Tipper and John

Digitized by Google

Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, adminstrators, deputies, and assignes, that vpon their inneing, gayneing, drayning, layeing drye, bankeing, sluceing, and walleing respectively, as their severall cases shall requier, of any parte, quantity, or parcell of any of the said mannors and tenementꝭ, waste groundꝭ, fennes, meeres, pooles, marshes, as well fresh as salte, fitty groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandꝭ, saltholmes, and other lowe groundꝭ, whereof His Maiesty hath property and is seised in His demeasne as of fee as aforesaid, which were subiect to the surrounding of the freshe or salte waters, or both before they were soe inned, gayned, drayned, and layd drye, by the arte, labour, and charge of the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that from tyme to tyme and at all tymes vpon peticon or peticons vnto His Maiesty, His heires and successors, by the said Robt Typper and John Gason, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, or assignes, shall and will forthwith give order vnto His Maiestie's Attorney General, for the time being, to drawe such bill and billꝭ fitt for his signature as shall be from tyme to tyme required by the said Robert Typper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, for the passing and granting of such and soe much of the said groundꝭ soe by them or eyther of them from tyme to tyme soe drayned, gayned, and layed drye vnder the Greate Seale of England, or the Seale of the Dutchy of Lancaster or County Pallatine of Lancaster, or all and every of the said Seales respectively, as their severall cases shall require; and where it shallbe necessary, His Maiesty is further pleased to passe any of the said p̄misses by fyne and render, or by such other assurances as the councell learned of the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, shall advise, to thend and intent that they and every of them may have an absolute good, and pfecte estate of, in, and vnto all and every their said severall ꝑporc̄ons of the fresh and salte marshes, fennes, wastꝭ, an other the p̄misses respectively, as before is expressed in the twoe laste above recited articles, to have and to hold all and every the said p̄misses to the said Robert Typper and John Gason, their heires and assignes, for ever in fee simple, according to the true intent and meaneing of these p̄sentꝭ, and the same to be holden of His Maiesty, His heires and successors, as of His mannor of Easte Greenewich, in the county of Kent, in free and cōmon soccage by fealty onely, yealding and payeing therefore to His Majesty, His heires and successors, one halfepenny rent for every acre, and not to be held in chiefe nor by knightꝭ service, nor for any other or greater rente or service, and freede against His Maiesty, His heires and successors, of and from the payment of any tythe vnto His

Digitized by Google

Maiesty, His heires and successors, the first seaven yeares next ensueing after the severall date and dates of the said Lres Patentꝭ to be made and graunted as aforesaid.

And His Maiesty, of His further grace, speciall knowledge, and meere moc̃on, by these Presentꝭ, doth, for Himselfe, His heires and successors, covenĩnt, conclude, graunt, and agree, to and with the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, theire and either of theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that they and every of them, theire servantꝭ and workemen, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes, during the said tearme of fowerteene yeares, shall or may have, digge, and take such quantity and ꝑporc̃ons of earth, reede, and sedge, and other thingꝭ and materiallꝭ, within anie of His Maiestie's said groundꝭ formerly expressed, and which are by them intended to be drayned for the perfecting of the said worke, without paying anything for the same, or giveing any accompte for the same vnto His Majesty, His heires and successors, as by them or any of them shalbe thought necessarie and vsefull, and that they and every of them shall set vpp and make, in, through, and vpon any of the said groundes any newe sluces, lockes, bridges, cuttꝭ, draynes, rivers, milles, dammes, havens, streames, and other navigable waters, banckes, walles, and other fitt, necessarie, & convenient engynes, instrumentꝭ, and invenc̃ons soe to be by them putt in vre, and wrought with by water or waterworke, or by winde, man, or horse, as occasion shall requier, in such manner as hath not beene heretofore putt in vse, or practised by any other after theire manner of invenc̃on and workeing, and that they and everie of them shall or may make vse of, turne, change, or alter any channellꝭ, watercourses, or sluces which are alreadie made, as theire severall cases shall requier; and that they and every of them shall or may, at theire willꝭ and pleasures, and as they or any of them shall hould most necessarie and expedient, have free ingresse and regresse for themselves, servantꝭ, workemen, cartes, carriages, and such other servantꝭ or workemen, by and throughe any of His Maiestie's mannors, landꝭ, and other groundes adiacent vnto any of His Maiestie's said groundꝭ soe to be by them drayned and layd drie, and are of necessitie and conveniently to be passed throughe, whereby they may the better come to the drayning of those groundꝭ they shall at any tyme take in hand soe to drayne and laye drye, giving such resonable satisfacc̃on either of lande out of theire said ꝑporc̃ons of the lande soe by them to be drayned, and which shalbe given or decreed vnto them or either of them for the drayning of the same, or in money, for such damage as may accrewe by the said cartes and carriages throughe His Maiestie's said groundꝭ vnto His Maiestie, His heires and successors, as any twoe or more justices of peace neare adioyning shall

Digitized by Google

sett downe and allowe, and the said justices of peace are to certify the damage donne, and the recompence and satisfaccon by them awarded vnto the Lord Highe Treasorer of Englande, Chauncellor of the Exchequer, or Chauncellor of the Dutchie respectiuely for the tyme being, whereby they and everie of them may take such course that the said recompence soe awarded may bee duly satisfyed and payd vnto His Maiesty, His heires and successors, according vnto the true intent and meaning of the sayd award or assessement made.

And His Maiesty, of His further grace, speciall knowledge, and meare moc̃on, by these p̃sentꝭ, for Himselfe, His heires and successors, doth coveñnt, conclude, graunt, and agree to and with the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, theire and everye of theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that yf they or any of them shall have cause at any tyme or tymes to vse any other of His Maiestie's landꝭ or groundꝭ lyeing or being without the compasse of the groundꝭ hereby intended to bee drayned and layd drye as aforesaid, and not subiecte to surrounding or overflowing as aforesaid, for any passage of water, making of newe cuttꝭ, setting vpp of sluces, and making of dāmes crosse rivers, creekꝭ, or havens, for the deep̃ing or bettering of the said rivers and havens, that it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, theire and eyther of theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, to take, vse, imploy, make cuttꝭ, and sett vpp sluces in, through, and vppon any of His Maiestie's said groundꝭ which shalbe soe necessarie and cōvenient for the pformance of the sayd worke. In consideraco̅n whereof the sayd Robert Tipper and John Gason, for themselves, theire and eyther of theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe coveñnt, conclude, grant, and agree to and with His Maiesty, His heires and successors, by these p̃sentꝭ, that they, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, theire and eyther of theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, shall and will from tyme to tyme and att all tymes satisfye, content, and paye vnto His Maiesty, His heires and successors, such sōme and sōmes of money, or else will give, graunt, assigne, and sett over vnto His Maiesty such a quantity of ground out of their sayd proporc̃ons of ground soe by them to be drayned, and which shalbe given or decreed vnto them or eyther of them for the drayning of the same, to His Maiesty, His heires and successors, as the worthe and value of His Maiestie's said landꝭ soe by them to be vsed, eyther by the way of makeing of cuttꝭ through, setting vpp of sluces, or makeing of dāmes, shall be esteemed, allowed, and thought to be worth by fower Cōmissioners for that purpose to be named and appointed, twoe of which said Cōmissioners shall be named by the Lord Highe Tresurer of England, or the Chancelour of the Exchequer, or Chancelour of the Dutchy respectively, for

Digitized by Google

the tyme being on His Maiestie's behalfe, and the other twoe by the said Robert Typper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes.

And His Majesty, of His further grace, speciall knowledge, and meere moc̃on, by these p̃sentꝭ, for Himselfe, His heires and successors, doth coven̄nt, conclude, grant, and agree to and with the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, & assignes, that all and all maner of materiallꝭ which shall be by them, or any of them, brought out of the Low Countries or from Ireland, or any other the partes beyond the seas for the furtherance of this said worke, and all goodꝭ and housholdstuffe that shall be brought into this Realme of England and Dominion of Wales by the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any other pson or persons whoe shall be ymployed or sett on worke in the execuc̃on or bringing to pfecc̃on this service, and that are and shallbe by them or any of them ymployed for the stocking of the said groundꝭ, and the furnishing of such pson or p̣sons which shall inhabite any of the said groundꝭ soe to be drayned, shall be brought in freely without payeing any custome or imposte for the same; and these p̃sentꝭ, or the inrollement thereof, shall be a sufficient warrant and discharge vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, and vnto all and every of His Maiestie's officers, and other p̣son or p̣sons whome it shall or may concerne for the doeing of the same.

And whereas there are divers other mannors, landꝭ, tenementꝭ, wastꝭ, marshes, aswell fresh as salte fennes, meeres, pooles, fitty groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandꝭ, saltholmes, waste groundꝭ, and other lowe groundꝭ, within His Maiestie's said Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, and are likewise to be subiecte to be surrounded and overflowen with the fresh or salte waters or both, whereof divers of His Maiestie's loving subiectꝭ are or shallbe seised or possessed of, and yet doe yeald little or noe proffitt at all vnto them. Nowe for that the said Robert Tipper and John Gason are in greate hope that His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ, for their owne private gayne and the publique good, will, aswell as His Maiestye for his parte hath done, make composic̃on with them for the drayneing, inneing, gayneing, and layeing drye of their said mannors, landꝭ, tenementꝭ, wastꝭ, fennes, meeres, pooles, fitty groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandꝭ, saltholmes, waste groundꝭ, and other lowe groundꝭ soe surrounded with fresh or salte waters, or both, as aforesaid, the said Robert Typper and John Gason, for and in considerac̃on of all and every of the priviledgꝭ, contractꝭ, and

Digitized by Google

agrementꝭ, and other the p̄misses to them formerly granted by His Maiesty in His said Lr̃es Patentꝭ of Priviledge; and these p̄sentꝭ doe for themselves, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, covenn̄t, conclude, grant, and agree to and with His Maiesty, His heires and successors, that of all such partꝭ and proporc̄ons of ground as shall be allotted and given vnto them, or eyther of them, by any of his said loving subiectꝭ or private lordꝭ, for the inneing, gayneing, sluceing, drayneing, and layeing drye any of their said groundꝭ, soe surrounded and overflowen with fresh waters, or that shallbe awarded, ordered, and decreed vnto them, or eyther of them, against such as shall not make composic̄on with them, or any of them, for their groundꝭ, soe by them or either of them drayned and layd dry, in the Court of Chancery, Exchequer Chamber, or Dutchy Courte respectively, that they and eyther of them shall and will give and grant vnto His Maiesty, His heires and successors, one third parte in three partꝭ equally to be devided of the said groundꝭ soe to be allotted and given them by way of composic̄on, or decreed vnto them as aforesaid, for the drayneing and layeing drye of the said groundꝭ, and the other twoe partꝭ are to remayne unto them, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, according vnto their severall contractꝭ and agreementꝭ to bee by them made with His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ, and of such other marshes, fitty groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, fennes, saltholmes, waste groundꝭ, and other lowe groundꝭ which are subiect to the surrounding and the overflowing of the salte waters, and doe belong vnto His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ, that of such partꝭ and p̄porc̄ons of those groundꝭ and other the p̄misses which shall be allotted and given them, or eyther of them, by any of His Maiestie's said subiectꝭ, or that shall be awarded, ordered, and decreede vnto them, or eyther of them, against such as shall not make composic̄on with them as aforesaid, for the inneing, gayneing, sluceing, bankeing, and walleing of their said groundꝭ respectively, as their severall cases shall requier, that they, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, shall and will give vnto His Maiesty, His heires and successors, one full fowerth parte in fower partꝭ equally to be devided of all and every of the said groundꝭ soe to be allowed and given vnto them by His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ, or that shall be decreede vnto them as aforesaid for the drayneing and layeing drye of their said groundꝭ, and the other three partꝭ are to remayne to them, the said Robert Typper and John Gason, their heires and assignes for ever, according vnto their severall contractꝭ and agrementꝭ to be by them made with His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ the owners thereof as aforesaid.

Digitized by Google

And the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, in further consideracon of the pmisses soe by His Maiesty to them, or eyther of them granted, doe, for themselves, their, and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, and assignes, covent, conclude, grant, and agree, to and with His Maiesty, His heires and successors, that they and every of them, out of their and every of their partes and pporcons of ground soe to be to them allotted and given, eyther by His Maiesty or any such of His loving subiectes as shall make composicon with them, or that shall be decreede for them in any of His Maiestie's said courtes as aforesaid, for the inneing, gayneing, sluceing, bankeing, drayneing, and layeing drye of their and every of their said groundes, soe subiect to be surrounded and overflowen with fresh or salte waters, or both, one full tenth part in tenne partes equally to be devided vntill such tyme as there shall be by them, and every of them, assigned, set over, and granted vnto His Maiesty, His heires and successors, the full quantity and number of tenne thowsand acres of ground and other the pmisses to be deducted and sett forth out of their and every of their said partes and pporcons as aforesaid.

And whereas the said Robert Tipper and John Gason have vndertaken for an assay to drayne and lay drye the quantity of twenty thowsand acres of such ground and groundes which are soe subiect to be surrounded and overflowen with the fresh or salte waters, or both, at or before the Feaste of St. Andrewe the Apostle which shall be in the yeare of our Lord God One thowsand sixe hundred twenty seaven, whereby it may the better appeare both to His Majesty and his loving subiectes that they are able to perform the said service, which yf they shall not performe accordingly, then they are contented to wave the benifitt of the said licence or priviledge for fowerteene yeares soe granted vnto them by His Maiesty as aforesaid; but yf they or eyther of them, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shall drayne and lay drye the said twenty thowsand acres accordingly, then His Maiesty, of His further grace, speciall knowledge, and mere mocon, doth by these psentes covenant, conclude, grant, and agree to and with the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, that they and every of them shall not only have, hold, and enioy the full fruition and benifitt of His Maiestie's said Lres Patentes of licence and priviledge for the drayneing of all and every the said mannors, landes, tenementes, wastes, marshes, aswell fresh as salte fennes, meeres, pooles, fitty groundes, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandes, saltholmes, and other lowe groundes within this His Highnes' realme of England and dominion of Wales, soe subiect to be surrounded and overflowen with the fresh or salte waters, or both, for and during the said whole tearme of fowerteen yeares, without the lett, hinderance,

Digitized by Google

or disturbance of His Majesty, His heires and successors, or any other pson or persons whatsoever; but also of all such and soe much of the said twenty thowsand acres soe to be drayned and layde drye by the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or eyther of them, for their said assaye that shall fall out to be of the fresh or salte marshes, or both, and other the premisses, and to be within any of the mannors, landꝭ, tenementꝭ, wastꝭ, marshes, as well fresh as salte meares, pooles, fitty groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandꝭ, saltholmes, fennes, wastꝭ, and other lowe groundꝭ, wherein His Maiesty hath propty, His Maiesty, for Himselfe, His heires and successors, doth by these Presentꝭ coveñnt, conclude, grant, and agree to and with the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and every of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that they and every of them shall have, take, and receave one full fowerth parte, in fower partꝭ equally to be devided, of all and every of the said marshe groundꝭ, and other the premisses parcell of the said twenty thowsand acres soe by them or eyther of them to be drayned and layd drye from the said fresh waters, and thother three partꝭ thereof are to remayne to His Maiesty, His heires and successors, and of the said marshes, and other the p̄misses parcell of the said twenty thowsand acres, soe by them or eyther of them to be recovered, gayned, inned, banked, walled, and layd drye from the said salt waters; the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, shall have three partꝭ thereof, in fower partꝭ equally to be devided, and the other fowerth parte thereof is to remayne vnto His Maiesty, his heires and successors, and they and every of them, shall have good and especiall grantꝭ made and granted from His Maiesty, of their and everye of their said severall partꝭ and p̄porc̄ons, to have, hold, and enioy the said severall partꝭ and p̄porc̄ons as aforesaid, to them, their heires, executors, administrators, and assignes for ever, and that the said severall partꝭ of the said twenty thowsand acres soe to them allotted and given by His Majesty shall be of equall value and goodnes, with all and every the partꝭ and p̄porc̄ons thereof that are to remayne vnto His Maiesty, His heires and successors, and for such and soe much of the said twenty thowsand acres soe to be drayned and laid drye by them, or eyther of them, their or eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, of the groundꝭ and other the p̄misses in which any of His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ have p̄perty; that there the said Robert Typper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, shall have, take, and receave such partꝭ and p̄porc̄ons thereof as shall be concluded and agreed vpon by and betweene them, and every of them, and any of His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ, or that shall be decreed for them, or eyther of

Digitized by Google

them, in any of His Maiestie's courtꝭ of equity, for the inneing, gayneing, fenceing, banking, walleing, and layeing drye of any of their said groundꝭ soe subiect to surrounding and overflowing with fresh or salte waters, or both as aforesaid, according to the true intent and meaneing of His Maiestie's said Lr̃es Patentꝭ of Priviledge and of these p̃sentꝭ, anything therein conteyned to the contrary in anyewise notwithstanding.

And whereby both His Maiesty, His heires and successors, and the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, may have their severall partꝭ and ꝑporc̃ons sett forth and inioyed according vnto the true intent and meaneing of these p̃sentꝭ, His Maiesty, of His futher grace, speciall knowledge, and meere moc̃on, doth, for Himselfe, His heires and successors, covenn̄t, grant, and agree to and with the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that assone and as often as any parte, quantity, or parcell of any the mannors, landꝭ, tenementꝭ, waste groundꝭ, fennes, meeres, marshes, aswell fresh as salte, fitty groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandꝭ, saltholmes, and other lowe groundꝭ, whereof His Maiesty hath ꝑperty, and is seised in His demeasne as of fee as aforesaid, and are subiecte to be surrounded with fresh or salte waters or both, and shallbe inned, gayned, drayned, layed, drye banked, sluced, and walled respectively, as their severall cases shall requier; that vpon notice thereof given and requeste made by the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, vnto the Lord Chancelour of England, or the Lord Keeper of the Greate Seale of England, or Lord Highe Tresurer of England, or Chancelour of the Exchequer, or Chancelour of the Dutchy respectively, as their severall cases shall requier, that they and every of them for the tyme being shall from tyme to tyme and at all tymes, vpon the said notice given and requeste made, award such and soe many severall cōmissions as shall be by them and eyther of them required, eyther vnto our Surveyor Generall, or vnto such other ꝑson and ꝑsons as to them or eyther of them in their or every of their discrec̃ons shall be thought fitt, to inable them to take an exacte surveighe thereof, and to make an equall and iust division, both of the equallity thereof in the nomber of the acres and the goodnes of the groundꝭ according vnto the severall partꝭ and ꝑporc̃ons and the severall natures of the said groundꝭ, both formerly granted by His Maiesty vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and likewise granted by the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, vnto His Maiesty, His heires

Digitized by Google

and successors, of such and soe much of the said groundꝭ soe by them inned, gayned, sluced, fenced, banked, walled, and laid drye respectively, from the surrounding of the fresh and salte waters, or both, as aforesaid; and yf noe such cõmission shallbe awarded forth nor nõiacõn made, or yf noe division shallbe made by any such ꝑson and ꝑsons as shallbe soe nominated within twoe monethes nexte after any of the said groundꝭ shall be soe drayned and dryed, that then it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, to devide & sett out the same landꝭ, both freshe and salte marshes, and other the premisses according to the severall divisions before mencõed, according to their iuste and equall partꝭ, both for the quantity of acres and goodnes of the groundꝭ; and that then His Maiesty, His heires and successors, or some others to His vse, within twoe monethes next after such division and divisions made, shall and will make his electõn and choyce of such ꝑporcõns as shall be alotted vnto His Maiesty, His heires and successors, of all the said freshe and salte marshes and other the ꝑmisses; but yf neyther His Maiesty, His heires nor successors, nor any other for them, shall make such electõn within twoe moneth next after such division made, then the said Robert Typper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, shall and may electe and choose their and every of their said proporcõns both of the fresh or salte marshes, and other the premisses, in such manner and forme as formerly is expressed and sett downe, and such ꝑson and ꝑsons as shall devide the same landꝭ as aforesaid shall also make and sett forth convenient wayes and passages into and through the said groundꝭ, and these ꝑsentꝭ or the inrollement thereof shall be a sufficient warrant vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their or eyther of their heires, executors, adminstrators, deputies, or assignes, for their making, setting forth, deviding, chooseing, entring into, occupieing, and enioyeing of their and every of their said partꝭ and proporcõns, according to the true intent and meaneing of these Presentꝭ.

And whereby the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, may be the better incouraged to goe on with the said service, and that His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ may the better knowe the greate desier His Maiesty hath that this worke may take good effecte, His Maiesty doth by these Presentꝭ will and cõmaund the Lord Chancelour of England, or the Lord Keeper of the Greate Seale of England, the Lord Highe Tresurer of England, Chancelor of the Exchequer, and Chancelor of the Dutchy respectively for the tyme being, that they and every of them, vpon requeste made by the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, doe

Digitized by Google

award from tyme to tyme and att all tymes such and soe many severall cõmissions as shall be by them and eũie of them required to be directed vnto such person and persons of quallity as they and every of them in their discrecõns shall holde meete, thereby to inable them to treate, deale, conclude, and agree to and with the pticuler lordꝭ, owners, and cõmoners of such mannors, landꝭ, tenementꝭ, waste, waste groundꝭ, cõmons, marshes, aswell freshe as salte fennes, meeres, pooles, fitty groundꝭ, neales, beaches, bolders, ozes, sandꝭ, saltholmes, and other lowe groundꝭ, which are soe subiecte to the surrounding and overflowing of the fresh or salte waters, or both, for their said rightꝭ, tytles, interestꝭ, cõmons, and claymes to the same, and to incourage, treate with, pswade such of His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ whoe have groundꝭ of the said natures, that both for the publique good and their owne benifitt they be not refractory to these ꝓceedingꝭ nor the effecting of the said service, but that they and every of them would make composicõn with them, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors and administrators, deputies and assignes, for the inneing, gayneing, sluceing, fenceing, bankeing, walleing, drayning, and layeing drye of their said groundꝭ, and other the ꝑmisses respectively, as their severall cases shall require; and His Maiesty His further pleased from tyme to tyme to give further direccõn vnto His Privy Councell that they shall give all and all other manner of assistance, eyther by letter or otherwise, vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, for and towardꝭ the execucõn and bringing of the said service to perfeccõn.

And whereby it may the better appeare vnto His Majesty, His heires and successors, what severall composicõn or composicõns they, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, shall from tyme to tyme make & conclude with all and every of His Maiestie's said loving subiectꝭ which have groundꝭ of the said nature for their inneing, drayneing, gayneing, and layeing drye of the same, and that His Maiesty may thereby the better be assertined of the severall ptꝭ and proporcõns which shall or may apperteyne vnto His Maiesty, according to the true intent and meaneing of these Presentꝭ, they, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, for themselves, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, doe, by these Presentꝭ covenant, conclude, grant, and agree to and with His Maiesty, His heires and successors, by these Presentꝭ, that the Lord Highe Tresurer of England, Chancelour of the Exchequer, or Chancelour of the Dutchie respectively for the tyme being shall nominate and appoint such other ꝑson or persons as they in their discrecõns shall thinke fitt, which shall on His Maiestie's behalfe ride or goe

Digitized by Google

from place to place, His Maiesty bearing, payeing, and defrayeing their charges & expencꝭ, wᶜʰ the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or eyther of them, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and that they and every of them soe nominated and appointed shall or may be present, privy, and knowing to all and every such contractꝭ, composic̃ons, and agreementꝭ soe to be made with any of His Maiestie's said subiectꝭ, by the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, or eyther of them, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, but yf there shall be noe such nominac̃on of any ꝑson or ꝑsons as aforesaid, that then the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shall and will, from tyme to tyme, deliver vnder their and every of their handꝭ and seales a true coppie or counterparte of all and every such contractꝭ, composic̃ons, and agreementꝭ soe by them or eyther of them, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, to be had and made to and with any of His Maᵗ̃ᵉ said loving subiectꝭ as aforesaid vnto the said Lord High Tresurer of England, Chancelour of the Exchequer, or Chancelour of the Dutchye respectively for the tyme being, whoe are to have care that all thingꝭ shall and may be truly effected and ꝑformed on His Maiestie's behalfe, according to the true intente and meaning of these Presentꝭ.

And His Maiesty, of His further grace, speciall knowledge, and meare moc̃on, doe by these Presentꝭ promise that His Maiesty, His heires and successors, shall and will be pleased to give His Royal assent and consent to anie Acte of Parliament to be heareafter made and passed, for the conveying and assuring and settling of all and every the said partꝭ, porc̃ons, and divisions in these presentꝭ menc̃oned, of any of the said landꝭ and other the premisses soe covenanted to be granted vnto the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, their heires, executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, according to the true intent and meaneing of these Presentꝭ.

In witnes whereof to the one parte of these Articles remayneing with the said Robert Tipper and John Gason, our said Soveraigne Lord the King hath caused the Greate Seale of England to be putt, and the other parte thereof remayneing with our said Soveraigne Lord the King, the said Robert Tipper and John Gason have putt their handꝭ and seales the day and yeare abovesaid.

Ꝑ ipm̃ Regem.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1626 . . . . . N° 35.

Manufacture of Stone Bottles, Jugs, &c.

ROUS alias RIUS AND CULLIN'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Fayth, &c. to all justices of peace, mayors, sheriffe, bailiffe, constables, and all other our officers, ministers, and subiectᵉ, to whome these Presentᵉ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS we are given to vnderstand by our loving subiectᵉ, THOMAS ROUS alʒ RIUS and ABRAHAM CULLYN, of London, Marchantᵉ, that heretofore and at this present, this our Kingdome of England and other our Dominions are and have beene served with stone pottᵉ, stone juggᵉ, and stone bottles out of forreigne partᵉ from beyond the seas, and they have likewise shewed vnto vs that by their industry and charge not onely the materiallᵉ, but also the arte and manufacture may be found out and pformed, never formerly vsed within this our Kingdome of England, by any which proffitable intenc̃on they have already attempted and in some good measure have proceeded in, and hope to pfecte, whereby many poore and vnproffitable people may be sett on worke and put to labour and good ymployment for their maintenance, and reliefe, of which they will make further tryall at their owne charge for the good of our realmes, and in consideraco̅n thereof they have humbly desired that we would be graciously pleased to grant vnto them our royall priviledge for "THE SOLE MAKING OF THE STONE POTTᵉ, STONE JUGGᵉ, AND STONE BOTTELLᵉ," within our Dominions for the tearme of fowerteene yeares, for a reward for their Invenc̃on, and they have also voluntarily offered vnto vs for the same a yearely rente of five poundᵉ towardᵉ the increase of our revenue, soe long as they have benifitte by

Digitized by Google

this our grant, neyther doe they desier by vertue of such priviledge to prohibite or hinder the imporcac̃on of these com̃odities by others from forreigne partꝭ, but that they may still bring in the same from beyond the seas as they have formerly done.

KNOWE YE, that we graciously tendring and effecting the generall good and benifitt of our kingdomes and our subiectꝭ of the same, and to the end that as well the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullin may receave some convenient recompence and proffittꝭ out of their owne labours and endeavours as reason requireth, as also that other our loving subiectꝭ may be thereby encouraged, in the like laudable service and endeavours for the com̃on good of their country, and for other good considerac̃ons vs herevnto moving of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meare moc̃on we have given and granted, and by these Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and grant full and free lycence, priviledge, power, and authority, vnto the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullin, and eyther of them, their and eyther of their executors and administrators, and their and every or any of their deputies or assignes, having authority from them, or any of them in that behalfe, that they and every or any of them, and none others, shall and may from tyme to tyme, and at all tymes for and during the tearme of fowerteene yeares nexte ensueing the date hereof, within these our Realmes of England and Ireland, and the Dominions thereof, at their or any of their liberty and pleasuer, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vse the arte and feate of frameing, workeing, and makeing of all and all manner of pottꝭ, juggꝭ, and bottellꝭ, com̃monly called or knowne by the name or names of stone pottꝭ, stone juggꝭ, and stone bottellꝭ whatsoever, whereof the like hath not heretofore beene vsually made or wrought, within our said realmes and dominions, and and also to make, erecte, and sett vpp in any ground, place, or places whatsoever within our said realmes and dominions, with the consent, agreement, and good likeing of the persons to whome the same shall belong, any fornace or fornaces whatsoever concerning the said feate or arte of frameing, workeing, and makeing of stone pottꝭ, stone juggꝭ, and stone bottellꝭ, and the same soe made to vtter and sell in grose, or by retayle, or otherwise to doe away or dispose of the same at their or any of their will and pleasuer, and to their or any of their beste com̃odity and proffitt, during the said tearme of fowerteene yeares; and therefore our will and pleasuer is, and we doe, by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires, and successors, straightly charge, prohibite, and forbidd all and every person and persons, as well our naturall borne subiectꝭ as aliens, denizens, and strangers whatsoever (other then the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullin, and eyther of them, their and eyther of their

Digitized by Google

executors, administrators, and assignes, and such as shall by them or any of them be sett on worke, licensed or authorised, that they or any of them doe not, during the tearme aforesaid, presume, attempte, or take in hande to make, frame, practise, vse, or exercise, within our said Realmes of England or Ireland, or the Dominions of the same, the said arte, feate, or way of makeing frameing, or workeing of any manner of the said pottℓ, juggℓ, or bottellℓ, comonly called or knowne by the name or names of stone pottℓ, stone juggℓ, and stone bottellℓ whatsoever, not heretofore vusally made or wrought within our said realmes or dominions, and to be put in vse and practise by the said Thomas Rous alʒ Rius and Abraham Cullin, or eyther of them, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, or assignes, or to counterfett the said arte or feate by them or any of them soe to be put in vse, & practise, nor to presume, attempt, or take in hand, to make, erecte, frame, or sett vpp any furnace or furnaces to that purpose, vpon payne of forfeyture of all and every such pottℓ, juggℓ, and bottellℓ soe to be made, wrought or counterfetted, contrary to the true intente and meaneing of these p̃sentℓ, and also vpon payne of breakeing and defaceing of all and every the said furnace or furnaces to be made or erected contrary to the tenor hereof, and further vpon payne of our highe indignac̃on and displeasure, and such further penalties and imprisonmentℓ as by any the statutℓ or lawes of the said realmes or dominions, or any of them, can or may be inflicted vpon them, or any of them, for their contempt and disobedience in breakeing and contemning our com̃andement and prerogative royall.

And for the better execuc̃on of this our grant, lycence, and priviledge, we doe by these Presentℓ, for vs, our heires, and successors, give and grant full and free power, liberty, and authority, vnto the said Thomas Rous alʒ Rius and Abraham Cullin, or eyther of them, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, or assignes, by him or themselves, or by his or their deputies, factors, or servantℓ, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme during the said tearme of fowerteen yeares, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, at convenient tymes and in convenient and lawfull manner, to enter into any ground, house, sellar, vault, warehouse, or other place or places which they or any of them shall have iust cause to suspecte within our said realmes or the dominions thereof, as well within liberties as without, and there by all lawfull meanes to viewe, search, and enquire for all such stone pottℓ, stone juggℓ, and stone bottellℓ, as shall be made or wrought contrary to the tenor of these our Lr̃s Patentℓ, and also in lawfull and due manner to seize, take, and carry away the same pottℓ, juggℓ, and bottellℓ which shall be found soe to be made or wrought contrary to our pleasure herein de-

Digitized by Google

clared, the one moity thereof we doe by these Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, give and grant vnto the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullin, their executors, administrators and assignes, and the other moity thereof our pleasure is shall be reserved to the vse of vs, our heires and successors. And yf in the execuc̃on of this our grante they, the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullin, their executors, administrators, deputies, servantꝭ, or assignes, or any of them, shall fynde any resistance or opposic̃on, then our will and pleasure is that complaynt be made vnto our Court of Exchequer to the end the offendors may receve condigne punishment for their offences; and to that end we doe hereby give power and authority vnto the said Cõurte of Exchequer, vpon complaynt to be made in that behalfe from tyme to tyme, to vse a'l lawfull wayes and meanes whereby the said offendors may receave such punishment by ymprisonment or otherwise for their offences, and contemptꝭ as by the lawes of our realm may be ymposed vpon them as breakers or contemners of our cõmandement and prerogative royall, or otherwise shall be thought most meete according to the quallity of their offences; to have and to hold the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities aforesaid vnto the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullyn, and eyther of them, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the tearme and vnto the full end and tearme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date hereof, yeilding and paying therefore. And the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullin for themselves, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenant, promise, and grant to and with vs, our heires and successors, by these Presentꝭ, to pay therefore yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent or soñe of five poundꝭ of lawfull mony of England at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heirs and successors, at Westm̃, at the Feast of Saint Michaell Tharchangell, onely during the tearme aforesaid; provided alwayes that yf it shall happen the said yearely rent or soñe of five poundꝭ to be behinde or vnpayd in parte or in all by the space of twenty dayes next after the feaste aforesaid, wherein the same ought to be payd as aforesaid, that then this present grant to be voyd and of noe effecte, anything herein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding; provided nevertheles, that yf they, the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullin, or the survivor of them, shall fynde that they are not able soe to perfecte the Invenc̃on aforesaid, as that they can be able to make or rayse at reasonable proffitt to themselves, in respecte of their greate charge and industry shall therefore surrender theis Lr̃es Patentꝭ, and the priviledges thereby granted to vs, our heirs or successors, that then and from thenceforth the said rente hereby reserved shall cease and determine, any thing in these Presentꝭ conteyned to the

Digitized by Google

contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding; provided likewise, and our will and pleasure is that these, our Lres Patentꝭ, or any thing therein conteyned, shall not extend or be of force to debarre, hinder, or restreyne any person or persons from bringing into our said realmes, or any the dominions of the same, from any the partꝭ beyond the seas, of any stone pottꝭ, stone juggꝭ, or stone bottellꝭ; but that they and every of them shall and may freely and lawfully import the same into our said realmes or dominions thereof, in as free and ample manner as they or any of them might have done before the makeing of these Presentꝭ any thing likewise herein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding, payeing vnto vs, our heires and successors, the subsidies, customes, and duties, due and payable for the same. And likewise our will and pleasure is, that the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullin, their executors, administrators and assignes, and every of them, shall from tyme to tyme make and worke all and every the said stone pottꝭ, stone juggꝭ, and stone bottellꝭ, that shall be made by force of these Presentꝭ as good, sufficient, and durable for the vse and service of our loving subiectꝭ, as the stone pottꝭ, stone juggꝭ, and stone bottellꝭ, heretofore brought from beyond the seas into this our realme, are or have beene vsed to be made, and the same shall vtter, sell, and put to sale to our loving subiectꝭ as cheape and easy rates and prices as the stone pottꝭ, stone juggꝭ, and stone bottellꝭ ymported, have vsually beene solde for and vttered within this our realme, any thing also herein conteyned to the contrary, notwithstanding; and lastly, we doe by these Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors require and cōmaund all justices of peace, mayors, sheriffꝭ, bailiffꝭ, constables, and all other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever, to whome it shall or may apperteyne, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme ayding, helping, and assisting vnto the said Thomas Rous alꝭ Rius and Abraham Cullin, their executors, administrators, deputies, factors, servantꝭ, and assignes, and every of them, in the execucōn of these, our Lres Patentꝭ, according to the tenour, purport, and true meaneing thereof, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyde the contrary at their vttermost perillꝭ, although expresse mencōn, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westñi, the Fower-and-twentith day of October.

P brē de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1627 . . . . . N° 36.

Locks, Sluces, Bridges, Dams, &c.

SPENCER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c. to all to whome these p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect ARNOLD SPENCER, Gentleman, hath humblie informed vs that by the onelie direccon, invencon, paines, and exceeding great charge of him, the said Arnold Spencer, the river of Ouse, leading from Saint Ives to Saint Neetꝭ als. Saint Needes, in the County of Huntington, hath beene made navigable to the great benefitt and comoditie of the inhabitantꝭ resideinge thereaboutꝭ, and that he intendeth (att his owne charge, paynes, travaile, and industrie for the general good and benefitt of this our comon-wealth, "TO MAKE OTHER RIVERS, STREAMES AND WATERS NAVIGABLE AND PASSABLE FOR BOATꝭ, KEELES, AND OTHER VESSELꝭ TO PASSE FROM PLACE TO PLACE, WHICH HERETOFORE HATH NOT BEENE PRACTIZED OR PUT IN VSE BY ANIE OTHERS WITHIN ANIE OF OUR REALMES AND DOMINIONS;" the vse whereof wee doubt not but will redound to the great and generall good of vs and our subiectꝭ.

NOWE KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously inclyninge to further all such Invencons and services as may anie way tend to the good of the comonwealth, and for the better encouragement of such as shall endeavor themselves that way, of which the said Arnold Spencer hath alreadie by makeing the said river of Owse navigable given a good testimonie, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon have given and granted, and by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successorꝭ, (as much as in vs lyeth,) doe give and grant vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, and his and their deputies, servantꝭ, and factorꝭ, full and free licence, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that he, the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, and everie of them, by him and themselves, or his and their suf-

Digitized by Google

ficyent deputie or deputies, shall or lawfullie may, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter for and dureinge the tearme of yeeres hereafter in these p̄sentꝭ graunted, devise, make, cutt, direct, finish, pfect, exercise, practise, put in vre, and vse in all places convenyent within this our Realme of England, Dominion of Wales, and Towne of Barwicke, as well the cuttinge, contriveinge, frameinge, erecting, setting vpp, pfecting and makeinge of all and all manner of lockꝭ, sluces, bridgꝭ, cuttꝭ, dam̄es, and other Invenc̄ons not repugnant to the lawes and Statutꝭ of this our Realm of England for makeinge of rivers and streames navigable and passable, and the same beinge soe made navigable to passe and rowe in and vppon the same with boatꝭ, killꝭ, and other vessellꝭ.

And to the end that this our pleasure may be the better effected and the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes may the more fullie enioy the benefitt of this our p̄sent graunt, our will and pleasure is and wee doe by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successorꝭ, straightly charge inhibitt and com̄aund all and everie ꝑsonne and ꝑsonnes whatsoever other then the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ and assignes, and such other ꝑsonne or ꝑsonnes as shalbe thereunto lycenced and authorized by him the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, to p̄sume, attempt, or goe about, by anie way, divise, or meanes directlie or indirectlie to intermeddle, deale, vse, exercise, occupie, put in practize, sett vpp or finishe in or vppon anie the rivers, streames, waters, sluces, cuttꝭ, or dam̄es soe made or to be made navigable pfected or done by the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, deputie or deputies as aforesaid, anie manner of sluces, lockꝭ, bridges, or engines as by the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, deputie or deputies, or anie other, by his or their meanes, have beene first invented or sett vpp, or whereof he or they, or anie of them, shall hereafter be the first inventor, dureinge the terme hereafter menc̄oned, without the licence of the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, or assignes, thereunto first had and obteyned in wryteinge, vnder his or their handꝭ and seales, and to have the said sluces, bridges, lockꝭ, and invenc̄ons vtterlie defaced and pulled downe, vppon payne of our high displeasure, and vppon such other further paines, pennalties, and imprisonmentꝭ, as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this our Realme of England, or by our p̄rogative royall, cann or may be inflicted vppon the offendorꝭ for their contempt and breach of our royall com̄aundement in this behalfe: And further, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̄on, wee doe by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successorꝭ, give and graunt vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, full, free, and absolute power, licence, priviledge, and authoritie, to take, receive, collect, and

Digitized by Google

gather, pceive, hold, and enioy, to his and their owne ꝑper vse and behoofe, all and all manner of ꝑffittꝭ, comodities, benefitt, and advantage whatsoever, which by anye wayes or meanes whatsoever, shall arise, accrewe, or growe due, or be had, made, or gotten, as well by reason or meanes of anie vessell, lighter, keele, wherrie, barge, or barke whatsoever, which shall or may att anie time or tymes passe, come, ride, ancker, rest, or saile in or vppon, to, or froe anie the riverꝭ, cuttꝭ, passagꝭ, streames, waters, or sluces to be soe cutt, made navigable, or ꝑfected, as aforesaid; and alsoe of anie bridge, sluces, dames, and all and singuler other the ꝑmisses, and everie or anie of them, in anie manner of wise, without our lett, deniall, contradiccon, or impediment whatsoever, and without rendringe or deliveringe anie accompt or accomptꝭ, payment, or other thingꝭ, to vs, our heires, or successorꝭ, for the same, other then the yeerelie rent hereafter in these ꝑsentꝭ reserved: Provided nevertheles, that the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, or assignes, ꝑceedo not to take for anie such boate, barke, keele, lighter, or other vessell which shall passe, saile, or goe through anie the said sluces, anie greater rate or rates vppon the tunne then is to be paid, and was formerlie graunted by our late royall father, deceased, vnto the aldermen and burgesses of the towne of Stamford, for boatꝭ and vessellꝭ passinge from the sea to the said towne of Stamford, in the county of Northton, and from the said towne of Stamford to the sea; Provided alsoe, and our expresse will and pleasure is, that the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, deputies or factorꝭ, shall not by coullour of theis ꝑsentꝭ ꝑsume or goe about to cutt anie river, water, watercourse, mill dame, crane, bridge, streame, or currant whatsoever, in or vppon anie of the landꝭ, woodꝭ, or waters of vs, our heires, or successorꝭ, or anie of our subiectꝭ, in anie place or places whatsoever where the same shalbe in the least wise or manner tend to the ꝑiudice or detriment of vs, our heires, or successorꝭ, or anie of our subiects, and not in or vppon anie of the landꝭ, tenementꝭ, woodꝭ, waters, or groundꝭ of vs, our heires, or successorꝭ, or of anie of our subiectꝭ; but first compounding and accordinge with vs, our heires and successorꝭ, and with the owner and owners of the ꝑmisses, for soe much of the same as he, they, or anie of them shall have needfull cause of imployment of for the intentꝭ and purposes aforesaid att such reasonable rates as by twoe of our justices of the peace, next inhabitinge, shalbe reasonablye ordered, appointed, and sette downe, and the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, shall further att his and their owne ꝑper costꝭ and charges make, erect, and mainteyne convenient and good bridges in all places needfull and convenient over the rivers and waters, streames, sluces, cuttꝭ, and dames, by him and them soe

Digitized by Google

cutt, vsed, compounded for or imployed, to have and to hold, vse, exercise, enioye, and receive, ꝑceive, practise, and ꝑforme all and everie and anie the lycences, powers, priviledges, authorities, ꝓffittꝭ, com̄odities, and advantagꝭ, and all and singuler other the ꝑmisses whatsoever by these ꝑsentꝭ given and granted, as aforesaid, and everie of them, vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, from the One-and-twentyeth day of Julie next ensueinge the date of these ꝑsentꝭ, for and dureinge the terme of eleaven yeeres from thence next ensueinge, and fullie to be compleate and ended, yeeldinge and payeinge. And the saide Arnold Spencer, for himselfe, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, doth by these ꝑsentꝭ covenant, ꝓmise, and agree to yeelde and pay vnto vs, our heires and successorꝭ, yeerelye for the same the rent or som̄e of five poundꝭ of lawfull money of England att the twoe most vsuall feastꝭ or termes in the yeere, that is to say, Th'annunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Saint Michaell Th'archangell, by even and equall porc̃ons att the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successorꝭ, att Westminster, yeerelie and from tyme to tyme to be payde dureing the saide terme.

And to the end this our ꝑsent graunt may be the better executed, and to avoide maine inconveniences which may arise by the obstinacy of some ill-disposed ꝑsonnes, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successorꝭ, grant that when and as often as the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, deputies, factorꝭ, and servantꝭ or workemen, or anie of them, shall have necessarie occasion to compound with any ꝑsonne or ꝑsonnes whatsoever for or in respect of the ꝑmisses, and that the owner or owners of the grounde or soyle soe to be soe compounded for shall absolutelie refuse to accept of or to take such reasonable composic̃on as shalbe offered to him or them for the same, that in all and everie such cases itt shall and may be lawfull to and for anie twoe of our justices of the peace, resideinge neerest to the place or ground soe compounded or to be compounded for as aforesaid, or whereupon anie such difference shall happen to arise, to lymitt and assesse such reasonable satisfacc̃on to the owners or possessorꝭ of the saide ground or soyle respectivelie as they in their discrec̃on shall thinke fitt and convenient. And that the com̄issioners of sewers of the severall countyes of our said realme and dominion respectively shall from tyme to tyme sett downe such orders and direcc̃ons according to the lawes and statutꝭ of this our Realme of England, whereby the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, may the more spedilye and effectuallie ꝓceede in the due execuc̃on of the ꝑmisses according to the purporte and true meaninge of these ꝑsentꝭ. And to that end and purpose wee doe by these

Digitized by Google

p̄sentꝭ straightly charge and comaund as well our said comissioners of sewers respectivelie as alsoe all sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, mayorꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, and other our officers and ministers to whome it shall or may apptaine that they and everie of them be from tyme to tyme aydeinge and assisting to the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, deputies, servantꝭ, factorꝭ, and workmen, in the doeinge, executinge, pformeinge, and finishinge of all and singuler the composic̄ons, orders, and agreementꝭ aforesaid and of all and singuler other the p̄misses according to the true intent and meaneinge hereof soe farr forth as to them or anie of them shall or may belonge or apptaine in anie manner of wise dureinge the tearme aforesaid, and for the better encouragment of the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, to ꝓceede in soe laudable a worke with effect, and for that wee are informed that the said Arnold Spencer hath alreadie made navigable the said river of Owse, leadinge from Saint Ives to Saint Needꝭ als. Saint Neetꝭ in our Countye of Huntington, the benefitꝭ whereof the said Arnold Spencer or his assignes nowe have or ought to have and enioy.

KNOWE YEE FURTHER, that wee, for the considerac̄ons aforesaid, of our more abundant grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̄on, are gracyously pleased to give and graunt vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, as well all the benefitt which he hath received, or which he shall or may receive for or in respect of the saide river, soe by him the said Arnold Spencer made navigable, as aforesaid, if the same were soe done by the said Arnold Spencer, or att his charge as is alledged, as alsoe all such benefitt as shall or may accrewe or growe payable for or in respect of anie river hereafter duringe the tearme aforesaide by him, the said Arnold Spencer, his deputies, or assignes, to be made navigable accordinge to the lymitac̄on and ꝓvisions before in these p̄sentꝭ expressed to his and their owne ꝑper vse and behoofe without anie accompt or other thinge whatsoever vnto vs, our heires, or successorꝭ, other then the rent hereafter in these p̄sentꝭ reserved to be rendered, paid, yeelded, or done, to have and to hold the said benefitt of the said river of Owse made navigable as aforesaid, and all the ꝓffittꝭ and benefittꝭ of all the rivers by him, the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, or assignes, to be made navigable within the terme of eleaven yeeres aforesaid, and all and singuler the p̄misses last before menc̄oned to be graunted to the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, from the end and expirac̄on of the saide tearme of eleaven yeeres for and dureinge and vnto the full end and tearme of fowerscore yeeres from thence next ensueinge, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeeldinge and payeinge; and the said Arnold

Digitized by Google

Spencer, for himselfe, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, by these p̄sentꝭ doth covenant, p̄mise, and agree to yeelde and paye therefore yeerely to vs, our heirs and successorꝭ, for every such river soe made and to be made navigable as aforesaid dureinge the tearme before menc̄oned, for and dureinge the saide tearme of fowerscore yeeres, the severall yeerelye rentꝭ of five powndꝭ of good and lawfull money of England, a piece for everie such river att the receipt of our Excheqr. att Westminster, att the twoe vsuall feastꝭ or tearmes in the yeere, that is to saye, Th'annunciac̄on of the Blessed Virgin Marie and Saint Michaell Th'archangell, by even and equal porc̄ons halfe yeerelie to be payed p̄vided alwayes and our will and pleasure is that these p̄sentꝭ or anie thinge therein conteyned shall not in anie wise hinder or p̄iudice anie p̄sonne or p̄sonnes whatsoever for the makeinge of rivers navigable, but that they may and shall have free libertie without licence from the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, or assignes, or any of theme for the making of any rivers navigable, which the saide Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, or assignes, or his or theire deputies are not in hand withall at the tyme of such attempt, soe as the same be not by the waye or invenc̄on of the saide Arnold Spencer, and these p̄sentꝭ or anie thinge therein conteyned to the contrarie thereof in anywise notwithstandinge.

And lastly, wee are further gracyously pleased, and doe by theis p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successorꝭ, graunte vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, that these our L̄res Pattentꝭ shalbe taken, adiudged, and deemed in all and everie our Courtꝭ of Justice to be good, sufficyent, and availeable in the lawe to and for the said Arnold Spencer, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, against vs, our heires and successorꝭ notwithstandinge the not describeinge the certainety of the forme or fashion of the instruementꝭ or devises to be vsed for or aboute the p̄misses, and notwithstandinge anie former or other graunt of priviledge or assignement touchinge the same, and notwithstandinge anie defect or incertainetie conteyned in these p̄sentꝭ, or anie statute, provision, proclamac̄on, restraint, cause, matter, or thinge whatsoever to the contrarie thereof in anie wise notwithstandinge, although expresse menc̄on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Third day of Januarie.

P b̄re de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1627 . . . . . N° 37.

Conveying Water to Land and Raising Water from Mines, &c.

FELTON AND DREWE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Fayth, &c., to all to whome these Presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our well beloved subiectꝭ, EDMUND FELLTON and JOHN DREWE, have by their humble petic̃on given vs to vnderstand that they, by their sole endeavours and greate charges, have found secrett wayes and meanes not heretofore vsed within any of our dominions, not onely therewith to "CONYEY WATER FROM PLACE TO PLACE, TO DRYE AND BARREN GROUNDꝭ, TO MAKE THE SAME MORE FRUITFULL AND PROFFITABLE, BUT ALSOE TO DRAWE WATER FORTH OF AND FROM ALL AND ALL MANNER MYNES, AS WELL OF TYNNE, LEAD, COPPER, COLES, AS ALL OTHER MYNES, PITTꝭ, OR PLACES WHATSOEVER WHERE WATER RUNNETH OR STANDETH, IN HINDERANCE OF THE GETTING THEREOF, BY WHICH SAID MEANES THE MYNES, PITTꝭ, OR PLACES MAY BE CLEARED OF THE THE SAID WATER WITH FARRE LESSE DANGER AND CHARGE THEN THE SAME NOWE ARE, SOE THAT MUCH MORE TYNNE, COPPER, LEAD, COLES, AND OTHER OARE MAY HEREAFTER BE GOTTEN WITH MORE EASE THAN FORMERLY THEY HAVE BEENE," which will turne to the greate benifitt of vs, our heires and successors, by reason of our preemc̃on or coynage of tynne, to be gotten within the severall counties of Cornwall and Devon, and also to the good and proffitt of all our loving subiectꝭ, owners of such mynes and otherwise, to the noe small benifitt of our realmes and dominions, and therefore they have humbly besought vs to be graciously pleased to grant vnto them our Lr̃es Patents vnder our Greate

Digitized by Google

Spencer, for himselfe, his executorſ, administratorſ, and assignes, by these ꝑsentſ doth covenant, ꝓmise, and agree to yeelde and paye therefore yeerely to vs, our heirs and successorſ, for every such river soe made and to be made navigable as aforesaid dureinge the tearme before menc̃oned, for and dureinge the saide tearme of fowerscore yeeres, the severall yeerelye rentſ of five powndſ of good and lawfull money of England, a piece for everie such river att the receipt of our Excheqr. att Westminster, att the twoe vsuall feastſ or tearmes in the yeere, that is to saye, Th'annunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Marie and Saint Michaell Th'archangell, by even and equal porc̃ons halfe yeerelie to be payed ꝓvided alwayes and our will and pleasure is that these ꝑsentſ or anie thinge therein conteyned shall not in anie wise hinder or ꝑiudice anie psonne or psonnes whatsoever for the makeinge of rivers navigable, but that they may and shall have free libertie without licence from the said Arnold Spencer, his executorſ, administratorſ, or assignes, or any of theme for the making of any rivers navigable, which the saide Arnold Spencer, his executorſ, or assignes, or his or theire deputies are not in hand withall at the tyme of such attempt, soe as the same be not by the waye or invenc̃on of the saide Arnold Spencer, and these ꝑsentſ or anie thinge therein conteyned to the contrarie thereof in anywise notwithstandinge.

And lastly, wee are further gracyously pleased, and doe by theis ꝑsentſ for vs, our heires and successorſ, graunte vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executorſ, administratorſ, and assignes, that these our Lr̃es Pattentſ shalbe taken, adiudged, and deemed in all and everie our Courtſ of Justice to be good, sufficyent, and availeable in the lawe to and for the said Arnold Spencer, his executorſ, administratorſ, and assignes, against vs, our heires and successorſ notwithstandinge the not describeinge the certainety of the forme or fashion of the instruementſ or devises to be vsed for or aboute the ꝑmisses, and notwithstandinge anie former or other graunt of priviledge or assignement touchinge the same, and notwithstandinge anie defect or incertainetie conteyned in these ꝑsentſ, or anie statute, provision, proclamac̃on, restraint, cause, matter, or thinge whatsoever to the contrarie thereof in anie wise notwithstandinge, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Third day of Januarie.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1627 . . . . . N° 37.

Conveying Water to Land and Raising Water from Mines, &c.

FELTON AND DREWE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Fayth, &c., to all to whome these Presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our well beloved subiectꝭ, EDMUND FELLTON and JOHN DREWE, have by their humble petic̃on given vs to vnderstand that they, by their sole endeavours and greate charges, have found secrett wayes and meanes not heretofore vsed within any of our dominions, not onely therewith to "CONYEY WATER FROM PLACE TO PLACE, TO DRYE AND BARREN GROUNDꝭ, TO MAKE THE SAME MORE FRUITFULL AND PROFFITABLE, BUT ALSOE TO DRAWE WATER FORTH OF AND FROM ALL AND ALL MANNER MYNES, AS WELL OF TYNNE, LEAD, COPPER, COLES, AS ALL OTHER MYNES, PITTꝭ, OR PLACES WHATSOEVER WHERE WATER RUNNETH OR STANDETH, IN HINDERANCE OF THE GETTING THEREOF, BY WHICH SAID MEANES THE MYNES, PITTꝭ, OR PLACES MAY BE CLEARED OF THE THE SAID WATER WITH FARRE LESSE DANGER AND CHARGE THEN THE SAME NOWE ARE, SOE THAT MUCH MORE TYNNE, COPPER, LEAD, COLES, AND OTHER OARE MAY HEREAFTER BE GOTTEN WITH MORE EASE THAN FORMERLY THEY HAVE BEENE," which will turne to the greate benifitt of vs, our heires and successors, by reason of our preem̃con or coynage of tynne, to be gotten within the severall counties of Cornwall and Devon, and also to the good and proffitt of all our loving subiectꝭ, owners of such mynes and otherwise, to the noe small benifitt of our realmes and dominions, and therefore they have humbly besought vs to be graciously pleased to grant vnto them our Lr̃es Patents vnder our Greate

Digitized by Google

Seale of England, with power thereby given vnto them and such other persons as they should nominate, and their assignes, for the sole vse of the said wayes and meanes, or any of them, for the purposes aforesaid and the like by them invented, for some reasonable tyme:

KNOWE YE, that we, tendring the generall good of our loving subiectꝭ, and willing to cherrish such ingenious and ꝑffitable invenc̃ons, and fynding it agreeable to justice that the authors and furtherers of soe laudable and vsefull invenc̃ons should in some measure onely reape the fruite of their owne labours, and condiscending vnto their petic̃on, have therefore and for other good considerac̃ons vs therevnto moving, of our especiall grace, certeyn knowledge, and meare moc̃on, given and granted, and by these Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, we doe of our said especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, give and grant vnto the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, full, free, and sole liberty, lycence, priviledge, power and authority that they, the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, or eyther of them, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, or assignes, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputies, factors, servantꝭ, or workemen shall and may at all and every tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme during the tearme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date hereof vse or exercise, practise or put in vre within our Realmes of England and Ireland and the Dominion of Wales, or any of them, or any parte of them, or any of them, all, every, or any such wayes or meanes, and to frame, make, erecte, sett vpp, and vse all such engines, devises, & instrumentꝭ as they ore yther of them, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, factors, or assignes shall thinke moste meete, and which have beene or shall be by them the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, or eyther of them, invented or found out and not heretofore practised, put in vse, or ꝑfected, within our said realmes and dominions, or any of them by any other, for the conveying of water from place to place to drye and barren groundꝭ, to make the same more fruitfull and proffitable, or for the drawing of water forth of or from any myne or mynes, as well of tynne, lead, copper, coles, as other mynes, pittꝭ, or places where water doth or shall runne or stand, in hinderance of the getting thereof, or for any other lyke proffitable vse or purpose. And to the intente that the said Edmund Felton, and John Drewe, and eyther of them, their and eyther of their executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, and factors shall, and may have, take, and enioy such benifitt and proffitt to their owne vses, as shall or may arise or come by putting in vse, and practise the said newe wayes and meanes, and by workeing with or vseing the said engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises to the purposes aforesaid or any of them, during the terme aforesaid.

Digitized by Google

Our will and pleasure is, and we doe by these Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, of our certeyne knowledge and meare moc̃on, and of our supreame power and authority, straightly prohibite, charge, and coīmaunde all and singuler person and persons of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever they or any of them be or shall be, that none of them other then the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, their or eyther of their executors, administrators, factors, deputies, servantꝭ and assignes, or some of them shall during the said tearme of fowerteene yeares, attempt, presume, or goe about directly or indirectly within our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and the Dominion of Wales or any of them, to vse, practise, or put in vre any of the said newe wayes, meanes, or courses of worke̅ing to the purposes aforesaid, or any of them as are or shall be first invented, practised, or brought to pfec̃on by the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, or eyther of them, or to frame, make, erect, or vse any of the said engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises or the like, by the example of the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, or eyther of them to the purposes aforesaid, or any of them or any wayes to counterfeit the said wayes or meanes or any of them, not formerly put in practice within our said realmes and dominion as aforesaid, or any of them to the purposes aforesaid, vpon payne of forfeiture of all such engines, instrumentꝭ, or devises as shall be soe framed, made, erected, or vsed contrary to the true intent and meaneing of these Presentꝭ, and vpon such paynes, penalties, and ymprisonmentꝭ as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this realme or by our prerogative royall may be assessed, adiudged or inflicted vpon or against the offenders in that behalfe.

And we doe further by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and grant vnto the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, their every of their executors, administrators, deputies, servantꝭ, and assignes, and every of them, full power, liberty, and authority, that they or any of them shall and may from tyme to tyme and at all convenient tymes during the tearme aforesaid with a constable or other officer enter into any house or howses, and other place and places within our said realmes and dominion, or any of them or any parte of them or any of them, as well within liberties as without, where they or any of them shall knowe or have iuste cause to suspecte any such engines, instrumentꝭ or devises to be made, framed, erected, or vsed, or any of the wayes, meanes, aforesaid, practised or other thing done contrary to the true meaneing of these Presentꝭ, and there to trye and search by all lawfull wayes and meanes for all such engynes, instrumentꝭ, devises, or other thingꝭ soe made, framed, erected, vsed, or done contrary to the tenor hereof, and fyndeing any such, to seize the same as forfeited to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and to de-

Digitized by Google

face and pull downe the said engynes, instrumentꝭ, and devises, soe made erected, or vsed, the one moity whereof, soe farre as in vs lyeth we doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and grant to the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moity thereof we will bè reserved to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and yf in the execuc̃on hereof they or any of them shall fynde any opposic̃on or resistance, that they, or some or one of them doe certifie the same into the Courte of Exchequer of vs, our heires or successors, vnder their or some or one of their handꝭ in writing, to the end the offendors therein may receave condigne punishment for their offences, vnto which Courte of Exchequer we doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authority vpon such certificate as aforesaid, and due proofe thereof made, to inflicte such punishment by fyne, ꝑpre ymprisonment, or otherwise, vpon the offendors as their offences shall deserve and to the said courte shall be thought moste meete. To have and to hold the said lycences, priviledges, powers and authorities, and all other the ꝑmisses before in and by thes Presentꝭ menc̃oned to be given and granted, and every p̃te and parcell thereof vnto the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, their executors, adminstrators, and assignes, from the day of the date of these Presentꝭ vnto the full end and tearme, and for and during the tearme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensueing fully to be compleate and ended, yielding and payeing therefore; and the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, for themselves, their executors and assignes, doe covenant, promise, and grant to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeald and pay yearley vnto vs, our heires and successors, for the liberties, priviledgꝭ, and other the premisses before menc̃oned, to be granted in manner and forme following; that is to say, for the firste twoe yeares of the said tearme of fowerteene yeares, the yearley rent or so\~me of forty shillingꝭ of lawfull mony of England, and for the residue and remainder of the said tearme of fowerteene yeares the yearly rent or so\~me of tenne poundꝭ of like lawfull mony of England, at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westm̃ at the Feastꝭ of the Nativity of St John Baptiste and the Birth of our Lord God by even and equall porc̃ons to be payd; the first payment to be made at the Feaste of the Nativity of Saint John Baptiste nowe nexte comeing. And we doe by these ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto, and will and com̃annd all and singulur mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme, during the tearme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Edmund Felton and John

Digitized by Google

Drewe, their executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen, in all thingꝭ in or about the accomplishment of our pleasure expressed in these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, and in the exercising and excuc̃on of the same, and not any way to hinder, moleste, interrupte, or lett them, or any of them, in any thing concerning the p̃misses, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyde the contrary at their perillꝭ, and these Presentꝭ or the inrollement of them shall be their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And lastly, our will and pleasure is, and we doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, grant that these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollement thereof, shall be in all thingꝭ firme and avayleable, according to the true and playne meaning of the same, although the p̃ticuler wayes and meanes, and the formes of the engines, instrumentꝭ or devises to be vsed, made, sett vpp, and wrought with by the said Edmund Felton and John Drewe, their executors, administrators, deputies, servantꝭ, factors, or assignes, be not herein p̃ticulerly or expressely named, menc̃oned, or described, and notwithstanding any defect in these Presentꝭ in not reciting or menc̃oning of any other matter or thing whatsoever necessary herein to be expressed.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Twentith day January.

P b̃re de priuate sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1627 . . . . . N° 38.

Manufacture of Iron.

ASTELL, COPLEY, & CROFTS' PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whom theis p̃sentꝭ shall come greetinge.

WHEREAS divers psonnes have heretofore vndertaken by meltinge iron oare with seacollꝭ and pittcoles, to make the same into castworkes and barrs with seacoles and pittcoles in fornaces with bellowes, of as good condic̃on and quality as any iron hath beene heretofore made with charrcoles, and vppon confidence of their owne abilities and knowledge have, about six yeeres since and vpwardꝭ, obteyned severall L̃res Pattentꝭ of priviledge for the sole makeing of iron with seacoles and pittcoles, but fayling in their experimentꝭ and conclusions, have in all this time effected nothinge for the benefitt and comfort of the com̃onwealth, soe as the great expence and waste of timber and wood converted into charcoles and consumed vppon iron workꝭ is noe way diminished, nor the price of iron att all abated, but rather much inhaunced; and for that noethinge hath in soe longe tyme beene effected or brought to passe for makeinge iron with seacoles and pittcoles, we conceive it not any way agreeable to reason that all others should by vertue and cullour of the said Pattentꝭ, or any of them, be debarred or hindred from findinge out and putting in practice such newe Invenc̃ons, wayes, and misteries for makeing good iron with seacoles and pittcoles as have not yett beene put in practise, nor effected by any other: Therefor, and forasmuch as WILLIAM ASTELL, Gent̃, haveing found out "A PECULIER WAY AND MEANES FOR MAKEING IRON WITH SEACOLES AND PITTCOLES, NOT YETT FOUND OUT BY ANY OTHER," hath beene an humble suitor to vs for our L̃res Pattentꝭ of priviledge to be graunted to him and twoe other

Digitized by Google

whom he shall nomynate for their said mistery and way of makeing iron with seacoles and pittcoles with furnaces and fineries, within our Kingdome of England and Dominion of Wales, for fourteene yeeres, and for our gracyous intencõn to his humble request, the said William Astell and his associatꝭ have tendered vnto vs a yeerely rent of foure hundred poundꝭ, to cõmence within one yeere and a halfe after the date of our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ of priviledge to them to be graunted concerninge the p̃misses, which creacõn of rent, as it surmountꝭ all former condicõns in grauntꝭ of the same nature, soe it intimatꝭ and ratifies a stronge and solide assurance in the said William Astell and his coadiutors for reall and essenciall pformance of what they vndertake, whereby timber and wood wilbe very much p̃served and increased, beinge many pvisions for our royall navye and shippinge, and our subiectꝭ in generall more plentifully served with those materyallꝭ for many necessary vses and purposes.

NOWE KNOWE YE, THEREFORE, that we, holdinge it consonant to wisedome and iustice that the authors of such ingenious and cõmendable invencõns should be cherished, and in some pporcõn incouraged by the fruitꝭ of their travellꝭ and expencꝭ for the causes aforesaid, and other good consideracõns vs herevnto moveing, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocõn, have given and graunted, and for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte to the said William Astell, and to John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, Gent̃, psonnes nominated by the said William Astell, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free liberty, lycence, priviledge, power and authority, that they, and every of them, by him or themselves, or his or their deputies, factors, servantꝭ, or workemen, att his or their pper charges, shall and may att all and every time and tymes, and from time to time dureinge the tearme of fourteene yeeres next ensueinge the date hereof, vse, exercise, and putt in practise, within this our Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, att his and their libertye and pleasure, their said peculier mistery, arte, way, and meanes, for melting of iron oare, and for makeing the same into cast workes and barrs with seacoles and pittcoles in furnaces and fyneries with bellowes, and alsoe to make, erect, and sett vpp in any place or places within our said Realme and Dominion of Wales, or eyther of them, any furnace or furnaces, finerie or fineries, engine or engines, whatsoever, concerning their saide misterie, way, art, or meanes for melting of iron oare with seacoles or pittcoles, and for makeinge the same into castworkꝭ and barrs, as aforesaid, and the same iron soe cast and made to vtter and sell in grosse, or by retayle, or otherwise, to doe away att his and their free will and pleasure, and to his and their best cõmodity and pffitt. And further to the

Digitized by Google

end this our pleasure may take the better effect, and that the said William Astell, John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, their executors, administrators, and assignes, may the more fully enioy the benefitt of this our graunt, we will, and for vs, our heires and successors, doe straightly charge and cōmaund, and inhibite, and doe alsoe of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt to the said William Astell, John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, their heires, executors, and assignes, that noe psonne or psonnes whatsoever borne within any our realmes or dominions, nor any other psonne or psonnes whatsoever, eyther denizens or strangers borne in any forraine realme or countrey whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon he or they be, or shalbe, other then the said William Astell, John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or such as shalbe by them, or some of them, sett on, worke, or authorized, shall or may, at any time or times duringe the said terme of foureteene yeeres hereby graunted, or menconed, or intended to be graunted, practise, exercise, put in vre, or any way counterfeite their said mistery, art, way, or meanes for melting of iron oare, and for the makeinge the same into castworkꝭ or barrs with seacoles or pittcoles in furnaces and fineries with bellowes, or any furnace or furnaces, fynerie or fyneries, engine or engines, concerning the same, within this our Realme of England or Dominion of Wales, or any place or places in them or eyther of them, vppon paine of forfiture to vs, our heires and successors, of the oare and iron soe to be melted or made contrary to the true intent and meaninge of theis p̄sentꝭ, and to have the said furnaces, fyneries, engines, and devises, vtterly pulled downe and defaced, and alsoe vppon paine of our high indignacon and displeasure, and such further penalties, punishmentꝭ, and imprisonmentꝭ, as by any lawes or statutꝭ of this our realme cann or may be inflicted or imposed vppon the offenders for their disobedience in contemning our royall cōmaundement. Moreover, we doe by theis our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power, liberty, and authority, to the said William Astell, John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that they, or any of them, by himselfe or themselves, or by his or their deputies, factors, servantꝭ, or assignes, shall and may att all tyme and tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme dureinge the said tearme of foureteene yeeres, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all place and places convenient, where he, or they, or any of them, shall have iust cause to suspect any such oare, iron, engine, or instrumentꝭ, melted or vsed contrary to the true meaning hereof, to be or remaine within this our Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, or eyther

Digitized by Google

of them, as well within liberties as without, and there carefully and diligently to trye and search by all lawful wayes and meanes for all such oare, iron, furnaces, fyneries, engines, and instrumentꝭ, as by any ꝑsonne or ꝑsonnes whatsoever shall duringe or within the said tearme afore graunted be melted, made, erected, sett vpp, or vsed contrary to the intenc̃on and true meaning of theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, and findeinge any such to seize the oare and iron soe melted and made to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and to deface and pull downe the said furnaces, fyneries, engines, and instrumentꝭ soe erected and vsed.]

And further, that the said William Astell, John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe carefully and diligently endeavour themselves, that the intent and true meaneing of theis our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ be diligently observed, and if in the execuc̃on thereof their or any of them, their factors, deputies, or assignes, shall finde any resistance, that he or they or some of them doe certifie the same into the Court Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same their offences, vnto which said Court of Exchequer we doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority, vppon such certificatꝭ as aforesaid, and due ꝓofe thereof to inflict such punishment and imprisonment, or eyther of them, vppon the offendors as their offences shall deserve, and as by the said Court shalbe thought meete. To have, hold, exercise, and enioy the said licences, liberties, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and all other the ꝑmisses before by theis ꝑsentꝭ menc̃oned, to be given and graunted, and every of them vnto the said William Astell, John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, their executors, administrators, and assignes, from the day of the date of theis ꝑsentꝭ for and dureinge the tearme and to the full end and terme of foureteene yeeres from thence next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeeldinge and paying, and the said William Astell, John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, for themselves, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenñt, ꝓmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis ꝑsentꝭ, to yeeld and to pay therefore to vs, our heires and successors, from the Feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell which shalbe in the yeere of our Lord God One thowsand six hundred twenty and nyne, dureing the residue of the said terme of foureteene yeeres then to come and vnexpired, the yeerely rent of foure hundred poundꝭ of lawfull money of England, att the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors at Westñ, att twoe vsuall tearmes or feastꝭ of the yeere; that is to say, att the Feastꝭ of the Annunciac̃on of our Blessed Virgin Mary and of Saint Michaell Tharchangell, by even and equall porc̃ons to be payed; the first payment

Digitized by Google

thereof to beginne and to be made att the Feast of thannuncion of the Blessed Virgin Mary which shalbe in the yeere of our Lord God One thousand six hundred and thirty: Provided alwayes, that if it shall happen the said yeerely rent before by theis ꝑsentꝭ reserved to be behinde or vnpaid in parte or in the whole by the space of forty dayes next after any of the feastꝭ or dayes of payment aforesaid, wherein the same ought to be paid by and accordinge to the true meaneing of theis ꝑsentꝭ, that then and from thenceforth this ꝑsent grant and all thingꝭ therein contayned to be voide and of none effect, anything therein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding.

And we doe alsoe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heirs and successors, will and cõmaund all and singuler mayors, justices of peace, sheriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headborrowes, and other ministers, officers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from time to time dureinge the terme aforesaid ayding and assisting to the said William Astell, John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, their executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, deputies and assignes, servantꝭ and workemen, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure expressed in theis our Letters Pattentꝭ, and in the exercise and execucõn of the same, or any article or clause herein conteyned; and that they nor any of them doe any way hinder molest, interrupt, or lett the said William Astell, John Copley, or Francis Croftꝭ, their executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, servantꝭ, workemen, or chapmen, or any of them in or concerning the ꝑmisses as they tender our displeasure and will avoide the contrary att theire pillꝭ, and theis ꝑsentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shalbe their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. Provided alwayes, and our pleasure is, that if the said William Astell, John Copley, and Francis Croftꝭ, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them shall, by such newe Invencõn, way, arte, or meanes, first and before any other make good and pfect iron by furnace, forge, or finerie, with seacoles or pittcoles, then they and none other during the tearme afore to them graunted, shall have the sole makeing of iron by that newe Invencõn, way, or meanes, soe by them first found out and practized, and that this our grant shall not extend to the ꝓiudice of any other by vertue of any former Pattent to make iron by any other way or meanes, except by that newe Invencõn, art, way, or meanes which the saide William Astell, John Copley, & Francis Croftꝭ, their executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, servantꝭ, or workemen shall first finde out, practize, and bringe to pfeccõn: Provided alsoe that, if it shall appeare to vs, our heires or successors, or to the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, att any tyme hereafter that this our ꝑsent grant or priviledge is or shalbe inconvenyent for the cõmonwealth, then

Digitized by Google

vpon significacõn of the pleasure of vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signe manuell, signett, or privie seale, or vppon significacõn vnder the handꝭ of any six or more of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors for the tyme being these p̄sentꝭ, and every grante, clause, article, and thinge therein conteyned shall cease, determine, and be vtterly voide, and of none effect, any thinge before in these p̄sentꝭ conteyned to the contrary notwithstandinge, although expresse mencõn, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westm̃, the Twentyeth day of March.

P bre de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1627 . . . . . N° 39.

Ploughing and Tilling Land.

BROUNCKER, APRICE, AND PARHAM'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c. to all to whome theise p̃sentes shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiectes, Will̃m Brouncker and John Aprice, Esquiers, and Will̃m Parham, Gen̄t, have, by theire long and greate and industrie, and after many chargeable experimentes, founde out and invented "A most Readye and Easy Way for the Earing, Ploughing, and Tilling of Land of what Kinde soever without the Vse or Helpe either of Oxen or Horses, by the Labour or Helpe of Twoe Men onely to goe with everie Plough that shalbe Vsed, with an Engyne or Gynn for that p̃pose," not formerly putt in practize within this our Realme of Englande.

KNOWE YEE, that wee graciously favouring and willing to cherish such ingenious and p̃ffitable inven̄cons, which tende to the publique good of our subiect̄, of our especiall grace, c̄taine knowledge, and meere mo᷑on, have given and graunted, and by theise p̃sentes for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide Will̃m Brounker, John Aprice, Will̃m Parham, and the survivors and survivor of them, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free li᷑tye, lycence, power, and authoritye, that they and everie of them, by himselfe or themselues, and theire deputies, shall and may at all tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme during the terme of fourteene yeres nexte ensueing the date hereof, vse, exercise, practize, and putt in vse, within this our Realme of Englande and the Domynion of Wales, or any place or places in them, or either of them, at theire or any of theire will

Digitized by Google

and pleasure, the saide waye, meanes, engyne, instrumente, or deuise for the earing, plowing, and tilling of land, of what kinde soever, and to doe any other matter or thing necessarie to be done or vsed in or aboute the putting in practize of the saide way, meanes, engine, instrumente, or deuise for earing, ploughing, or tilling of land soe as aforesaide, by them or any of them first invented; and to the intente that this our graunte may take the better effecte, wee doe by theise ꝑsentes, for vs, our heires, and successors, straightly chardge, ꝓhibite, and coⁿmaunde, and doe alsoe of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte vnto the saide Willm Brounker, John Aprice, and Willm Parham, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that noe ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, borne within our realmes or domynions, nor any other ꝑson or ꝑsons, denizens or strangers whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on, hee or they be, or shalbe, other then the saide Willm Brounker, John Aprice, and Willm Parham, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or such as shalbe by them or any of them, or theire deputies, licenced or authorized, shall, may, or doe at any tyme or tymes during the said terme of fourteene yeres, in or by theise ꝑsentes graunted, as aforesaide, practize, ex̃cise, vse, or putt in vre the said way, meanes, engine, instrument or deise, to the ꝑpose aforesaide, or any way counterfeite or ymitate the same, or make or vse any other engyne, instrumente, or deuise to the ꝑpose aforesaide, after the example or ꝑsidente to be made and vsed by the saide Willm Brounker, John Aprice, and Willm Parham, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them, whether it be in all partes like, or with any addic̃on or other alterac̃on to or from the same, or doe any matter or thing which shalbe first putt in practize by them or any of them to the ꝑpose aforesaide, and not formerly done or putt in practize within this our realme vpon paine of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors of all such engynes or instrumentes as shalbe made, or vsed contrarie to the true intente and meaneing of theise ꝑsentes, and alsoe vpon payne of the high indignac̃on of vs, our heires and successors, and such further paines, penalties, punishmentes and ymprisonmentes, as by any lawes or statutes of this our realme can or may be inflicted or ymposed vpon the offendors for theire disobedyence in contempneing our royall coⁿmand. And further wee doe by theise ꝑsentes, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power and authority to the saide Willm Brouncker, John Aprice, and Willm Parham, theire executors, adminstrators, and assignes, and everie or any of them or theire deputies, at all tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme, in lawfull manner, during the said terme of fourteene yeres, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, to enter into all place and places convenient

Digitized by Google

where they or any of them shall knowe or have cause to suspecte any such engyne, instrumente, or deuise to be or remaine, or any thing done or practized contrarie to the true intente and meanying of theise ꝑsentes within this our Realme of England or Domynion of Wales, as well within libties as without, and there to seize and take away, to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, all such engines, instrumentes, gynns, or deuises, as shalbe soe founde, framed, or vsed contrarie to the tenor of this our graunt. And yf, in the execucon thereof, they or any of them shall fynd any resistance, that then they, or some of them doe certifye the same into our Courte of Exchequer, or to the Attorney Genall of vs, our heires or successors for the tyme being, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same, theire offences, in our Courte of Exchequer, by such way as to the said Attorney Genall for the tyme being shall seeme fittest; vnto which court wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vpon such certificate, as aforesaide, and due ꝓfe thereof made to inflicte such punishmente by ymprisonmente of the offendors, or otherwise, as theire offences shall deserve, and to the saide Courte where such ꝓfe shalbe made shalbe thoughte meete.

And further, wee doe, by theise ꝑsentes, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritye vnto the said Willm Brouncker, John Aprice, and Willm Parham, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, or any of them, or theire lawfull deputies, to make composicons and agreemente with any the subiecte of vs, our successors and successors, within this our said Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, or either of them, which shall desire to vse the said gynn, engyne, or instrument soe be made, as aforesaide, for the vse thereof, during the said terme of fourteene yeres, or any parte thereof, the said composicon not exceeding the some of sixpence for every acre, to be accompted by the measure of sixteen foot and a halfe to the pole or lugg, for everie tyme the same shalbe soe eared or tilled, and to receive and take the money soe compounded and agreed vpon, the one moiety whereof shalbe to the vse of the saide Willm Brouncker, John Aprice, and Willm Parham, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moiety thereof to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and to the end wee, our heires and successors, may take knowledge what some of money shalbe from tyme to tyme received by the saide Willm Brouncker, John Aprice, and Willm Parham, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, during the saide terme, by vertue of this our graunte, and thereupon be truly aunswered of the moietye thereof to vs, our heires and successors, reserved as aforesaid. Our will and pleasure ys, and the said Willm Brouncker, John Aprice, and

Digitized by Google

Willm Parham, for themselues, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenant, ꝑmise, and graunte to and with vs, our heirs and successors, by theise ꝑsentes, that they or some or one of them shall and will yerely and everie yere, during the terme aforesaide in the terme of the Holy Trinitye, make and give upon oath in writing, a true note or accompte before the Barons of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, or one of them, what soñe and soñes of money they or any of them shall receive within and during the yere then last past, before such accompte or note declined, and shall yñediately thereupon well and truly pay or cause to be paied vnto the receipte of the Exchequer, or to the handes of such receivor or receivors, collector or collectors, as wee shall appointe to receive the same, to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, the moiety thereof hereby reserved and intended to be paied to the vse of vs, our heires and successors as aforesaide.

And, lastly, for the better helpe of the said Willm Brounker, John Aprice, and Willm Parham, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire deputies, in and aboute the execuc̃on of this our graunte, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, will and comaunde all and singuler maiors, justices of peace, sheriffes, bailiffs, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors whatsoever, that they and everie of them be, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaide, ayding, helping, and assisting to the saide Willm Brouncker, John Aprice, and Willm Parham, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and deputyes, and everie of them, in all thinges in and aboute the execuc̃on of this our graunte, and accomplishmente of this our pleasure herein expressed, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrarie at theire pills. And theise ꝑsentes, or the inrollmente thereof, shalbe theire sufficient warrante and dischardge in that behalfe, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Cañbury, the Sixte day of August.

ꝑ bĩe de priuat̃ sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1627 . . . . . N° 40.

Waterproofing Fabrics.

WOLFEN'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c. to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS wee have beene informed by the humble petic̄on of our welbeloved servaunte, JOHN JASPER WOLFEN, that hee hath by his industrie and great chardgꝭ of late obteined to the knowledge and founde out "A NEWE INVENC̄ON FOR THE MAKING AND P̄PARING OF C̄TAINE STUFFꝭ AND SKYNNS TO HOULD OUT WETT AND RAYNE," a com̄oditye which as hee affirmeth is very likely to be of verie good vse and benefitt to the com̄onwealth; and whereas wee are desirous by all good incouragemente to further all good Invenc̄ons, especially such as tend any way to the benefitt of our subiectꝭ and the furtheraunce of trade and com̄erce within our domynions.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, for and in considerac̄on of the good and acceptable ꝟuice heretofore done vnto vs by the saide John Jasper Wolfen, and for his incouragement and the good example of others to ꝓceed in such good endeavours, have given and graunted, and by theise p̄sentes for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide John Jasper Wolfen, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertye, lycence, power, priuiledge, and authoritye, that the saide John Jasper Wolfen, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servauntes, factors, and workemen, and none others, shall and may at all and everie tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme during the terme of yeres hereafter in theise p̄sentes graunted, vse or ex̄cise, practize or putt in vr̄e within our Realmes of England and Irelande, and Domynion of Wales, or any of them, or any parte of them or any of them, all, every, or any such wayes

Digitized by Google

or meanes, and to make, frame, sett vpp, or vse, all such engynes, instrumentes, and deuises, as hee, the said John Jasper Wolfen, his executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, shall thinke most meet, and which have been or shalbe, by him, them, or any of them found out and invented, and not heretofore practized, putt in vse, or pfected, within the said realmes or domynions, or any of them, by any other for the making and ꝑparing of the stuffes or skins aforesayde. And to the intente the said John Jasper Wolfen, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputyes and factors shall and may have, take, and enioy such benefitt and ꝑffitt as shall or may arise or come by putting in vse or practize the saide way, meanes, or Invenc̃on, of making and ꝑparing the stuff aforesaide, and of the engynes and deuises aforesaide, and by working or vseing the saide engyns and deuises to the ꝑposes aforesaide during the terme aforesaide, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise ꝑsentes, for vs, our heires and successors, of our certaine knowledge and meere moc̃on, and of our supreame authoritye and power, straightly ꝓhibite, chardge, and com̃aunde all and singuler ꝑson and ꝑsons of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever, they or any of them be or shalbe, that none of them other then the saide John Jasper Wolsen, his executors, administrators, deputies, factors, and assignes, or some of them shall, during the tyme hereby graunted, ꝑsume or goe aboute directly or indirectly within our saide realmes or domynions, or any of them, to vse, practize, or put in vre the saide newe way, Invenc̃on, meanes, or course of makeing or ꝑparing the saide stuffe, or the ꝑposes aforesaide, as are or shalbe first invented, practized, or broughte to ꝑfecc̃on by the saide John Jasper Wolfen, or, to vtter, or putt the same to sale, or to frame, erect, or vse any the saide engynes, instrumentes or deuises, or the like, by the example of the saide John Jasper Wolfen, to the ꝑposes aforesaide or any of them, or any wayes to counterfeite the said waies or meanes or any of them not formerly put in practize within our saide Realme or Domynion, or any of them as aforesaide, vpon payne of forfeyture of all such stuffes, deuises, engynes, and instrumentes as shalbe soe framed, made ꝑpared, erected, or vsed contrarie to the true meaneing of theise ꝑsentes, and vpon such further paynes, penaltyes, and ymprisonmentes as by the lawes and statutes of this our Realme of Englande, or by our prerogative royall, may or can be inflicted againste the offendors in that behalfe.

And wee doe further by theise ꝑsentes for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the saide John Jasper Wolfen, his executors, administrators, deputyes, servauntes, and assignes, and everie of them full and free libertye and authority, that they or anye of them shall and

Digitized by Google

may, & from tyme to tyme and at all conveniente tymes, during the terme hereafter mencõned with a constable or other officer, enter into any house or houses and other places within our saide realme or domynion, or any of them, or any parte of them or any of them, as well within libtyes as without, where hee or they or any of them shall knowe or have iust cause to suspecte any such engynes, instrumentes, stuffes or devises to be made, framed, or vsed, or any of the wayes or meanes aforesaide, or other thing done contrarye to the true meaneing of theis p̃sentes, and there to trye and search by all faire and lawull meanes for all such engines, instrumentes and devises, and other thinges soe made, framed, erected, vsed or done contrarie to the tenor hereof, and fynding any such to seize the same as forfeited to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and to deface and pull downe the saide engynes, instrumentes and devises soe made, erected, and devised or vsed; the one moyety whereof, soe farre forth as in vs resteth, wee doe by theise p̃sentes for vs, our heires and successors, give and grannte vnto the saide John Jasper Wolfen, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moietye thereof wee will be reserved to the vse of vs, our heires and successors; and yf in the execuc̃on hereof they or any of them shall fynde any opposic̃on or resistance, that they or some or one of them doe c̃tifye the same into the Courte of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, vnder their or some or one of theire handes in writing, to the ende the offendors therein may receive condigne punyshmente for theire saide offences. Vnto which Courte of Exchequer, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authoritye vpon such certificate as aforesaide, and due proofe thereof made, to inflicte such punyshmente by fyne or ymprisonmente, or otherwise vpon the offendors as theire offences shall deserve, and to the said Courte shalbe be thought most meete; to have and to hould the saide lycences, priuiledges, powers, authorities, and all other the p̃misses before in and by theise p̃sentes mencõned to be given and graunted, and everye parte and parcell of them vnto the saide John Jasper Wolfen, his executors, administrators, and assignes from the day of the date of theise p̃sentes, vnto the full ende and terme and for and during the terme of fourteene yeres from thence nexte ensueing, fully to be compleat and ended, yealding and paying therefore; and the saide John Jasper Wolfen, for himselfe, his executors administrators, and assignes, doeth covenaunte, p̃mise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires, and successors, to yeald and pay yerely to vs, our heires and successors, the yerely rente of five poundes of lawfull money of Englande, at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westminster, at the Feastes of Saunte Michaell the Archangell, and the Annunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Marye, by even and equall

Digitized by Google

porc̃ons to be paied, the firste paymente thereof to be paide at the Feast of Saunte Michaell the Archangell, nowe nexte comeing after the date of theise p̃sents. And wee doe by theise p̃sentes for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie vnto, and will, and coṁaunde all the singuler mayors, sheriffe, justices of peace, bailiffes, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectes of vs, our heires and successors, that they and everye of them be, from tyme to tyme, ayding, helping, and assisting, to the saide John Jasper Wolfen, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, servauntes, and workemen, in all thinges in or aboute the accomplishmente of our will and pleasure, in theise our Lr̃es Patentes expressed, and in the ex̃cise and execuc̃on of the same, and not any way to hinder, molest, inṫrupte, or lett them, or any of them, in any thing conc̃neing the p̃misses, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyde the contrarie at theire pills; and theise p̃sentes or thinrollmente of them shalbe theire sufficient warrante and dischardge in that behalfe. And, lastly, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise p̃sentes, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that theise our Lr̃es Patentes, or thinrollmente thereof, shalbe in all thinges firme, good, and available in the lawe, according to the true and playne meaneing of the same, although the p̃ticular waies and meanes, and the formes of the engynes, instrumentes, and deuises to be vsed, made, sett vpp, and wrought with by the saide John Jasper Wolfen, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, servantes, and factors, be not herein p̃ticulerly expressed, named, menc̃oned, or discribed; and notwithstanding any defecte in theise p̃sentes in not recyting or menc̃onyng of any other matter whatsoever necessarie herein to be expressed.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Eighth day of December.

P br̃e de priuat̃ sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1627 . . . . . N° 41.

Applying Power to Mills.

PARHAM, PREWETT, AND JACOB'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome, &c. greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiectes WILLM PARHAM, AMBROSE PREWETT, and CHARLES JACOB, Gent, have, by theire labour and greate industrie after many chardgeable experimentes, found out and invented "AN EASIE AND READY WAY AND MEANE, WITH THE HELPE OF AN ENGINE BY THEM NEWLY INVENTED, TO INFORCE AND CAUSE ALL MANNER OF MILLS OF WHAT NATURE OR KIND SOEVER TO GRINDE AND PFORME THEIRE WONTED LABOUR WITHOUT THE HELPE OF EITHER HORSE, WYNDE, OR WATER, TO BE SETT ON WORKE AND CONTYNUED IN PFORMAUNCE OF THE SAME BY THE STRENGTH AND LABOUR OF ONE MAN ONELY."

KNOWE YEE that wee graciously favouring and willing to cherish such ingenious and pfitable Invencons which tende to the publiq good of our subiectes, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, have given and graunted and by theise psentes for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators and assignes, full and free libtye, lycence, power, and authority, that they and everie of them, by himselfe or themselves, and his or theire deputies, shall and may, at all and every tyme and tymes and from tyme to tyme during the term of yeres hereafter in theise psentes graunted, vse, exercise, practize and putt in vse within this our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, or anye place or places in them, or any or either of them at his, theire, or any of theire wills and pleasures, the saide way, meanes, engyne, instrumente, and newe Invencon for the setting on

Digitized by Google

worke, driveing, inforceing or causeing to go or to be driven all and all manner of mille of what nature, kinde, or condicon soever, as well for the grinding of any corne or graine whatsoever, and of all and all manner of edge tooles and other tooles, and mettalls, Brasill reddwood, barke and all other thinges whatsoever, needful, or necessarie to be ground or pformed in, by, or with any mill or mille, and to doe any other matter or thing necessarie to be done or vsed in or aboute the putting in practize, vse, or excise of the saide newe engine, way, meanes, instrument, deuise, or newe Invencon for the pposeses aforesaid, and every or any of them by them, the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, or some or one of them first devised and newly invented as aforesaid.

And further wee doe, for theise psentes for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte, vnto the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors and assignes and everie of them, full and free libtye, power, and authoritye during the saide terme to forge, make, frame, and compose, or cause to be forged, made, framed or composed all and every such newe engine and engynes, instrument and instrumentes, way, meanes, deuise, and newe Invencons aforesaide, not being alreadye invented and in vse or practize in any of our Domynions as shalbe from tyme to tyme during the saide terme, needfull or necessarie or desired to be made, framed, or composed for the pposes aforesaide, and everie or any of them within this our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, or in any place or places in them or either of them, and to thintente that this our graunte may take the better effecte wee doe by theis psentes for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge, phibite and comaunde, and doe also, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meere mocon for vs, our heires and successors, graunte vnto the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that noe pson or psons whatsoever borne within our realmes or domynions, nor any other pson or psons, denyzens or straungers, whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon hee or they be or shalbe, other then the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or such as shall be, by them or any of them or theire deputyes, licenced or authorized, shall or may or doe, at any tyme or tymes during the said terme in or by theise psentes graunted as aforesayde, practize, exercise, vse, or putt in vre the saide newe way, meanes, engyne, instrumente, devise, or new invencon, to or for any ppose or pposes whatsoever, or shall or doe at any tyme or tymes during the saide terme by theise psentes graunted, forge, make, frame, or compose, or cause to be forged, made, framed, or composed, any engyne, instrumente, way, meanes, deuise, or newe invencon, to or for any ppose or pposes whatsoever after the example or psidente to be made or vsed

Digitized by Google

by the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them, whether yt be in all partes like or with any addicon or other alteracon to or from the same, or forge, make, frame, or compose, or cause to forged, made, framed, or composed, with any other engyne, instrumente, or deuise, to the pposes aforesaide, or any of them which shalbe first putt in practize by them, the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, or any of them, and not formerly done and putt in practize within our realme, vpon paine of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all such engynes or instrumentes as shalbe made contrarie to the true intente and meaninge of theise psentf, and alsoe vpon payne of the high indignacon of vs, our heires and suecessors, and of such further paines, penalties, punishments, and imprisonmentes, as by any lawes or statutes of this our realme can or may be inflicted or ymposed vpon the offendors in contempnyng our Royall comaundf.

And further, wee doe by these psentes give and graunte full power and authoritye to the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie or any of them, or theire or any of theire deputies, at all tymes convenient and from tyme to tyme in lawfull manner during the saide terme, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer or officers to enter into all and every place and places conveniente where they or any of them shall knowe or have cause to suspecte any such newe invented engyne, instrumente, or deuise to be or remaine, or any thing done or practized contrary to the true intente and meaneing of theise psentes, within this our Realme of Englande or Domynion of Wales, as well within libties as without, and there to seize and take away to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, all such engynes, instrumentes, or deuises as shalbe soe made, framed, or vsed contrary to the tenor of this our graunte; and yf in the execucon thereof they or any of them shall fynde any resistance, that they or some of them doe certifye the same into our Court of Exchequer, or vnto the Attorney Generall of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, to the ende the offendors therein may receive condigne punishmente for the same theire offences in any our courte or courtes of iustice within this our Realme of England according to the lawes of this our realme.

And further, wee doe by theis psentes for vs, our heires and successors give power and authoritye vnto the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, and vnto there and everie of theire lawfull deputye and deputies, to make composicons and agreementf with any the subiectes of vs, our heire

Digitized by Google

and successors, within this our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, or either of them which shall desire to vse the said engyne, instrumente, or deuise, so to be made as aforesaide during the saide terme by theis p̄sentes graunted, or any parte thereof, for the p̄poses aforesaide or any of them, and to have, take, collecte, gather, and receive to theire and everie of theire own p̄per vse and behoofe all and every such soūe and soūes of money as shalbe soe compounded or agreed upon to be paied or satisfied unto the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators or assignes, and also to sell, vtter, and putt to sale any such newe deuised engyne or engynes as aforesaide, which shalbe made, framed, or composed by them the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them to any p̄son or p̄sons whoe shall desire to buy the same; to have and to hould, vse, ex̄cise, and enioye all and everie the saide licences, powers, priuiledges, authorityes, benefitt℄, and other the p̄misses to the said Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, and assignes from the date of theise p̄sentes, for and during the terme of fourteene yeres from thence nexte and ymedyāly following fully to be compleat and ended yealding and paying; and the said Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, for themselues, theire executors, and administrators, doe covenante, p̄mise, graunte, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, to pay yerely and every yere during the said terme of fourteen yeres vnto vs, our heires and successors, at the receipte of our Exchequer the yerely rente or soūe of one hundred poundes of lawfull money of England, vpon the feast day of All Sauntes yerely and everie yere during the saide terme or within thirtye dayes nexte after the same feast day.

And further for the better helpe of the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire and everie of theire deputye and deputyes aboute the execuc̄on of this our graunte, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, will and coūaunde all and singuler maiors, justices of peace, sheriffs, bailiff℄, constables, headboroughes, tithingmen, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them be from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaide, ayding, helping and assisting to the saide Willm Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them in all thinges in and aboute the execuc̄on of this our graunte and accomplishmente of our pleasure herein-before expressed, as they tender our pleasure, and will aunswere for the contrarie at their pills. And theis our L̄res Patentes or thinrolmente thereof shalbe theire sufficiente

Digitized by Google

warraunte and dischardge in that behalfe; prouided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is that theis our Lr̃es Patentes, or any thing therein conteined, shall not extend to give any power, lib̃ty, lycence, or tollerac̃on for the vseing or ymploying of the saide newe deuised engyne or engynes in or for the grinding of any wheate for the making of starch, or of any logwood or other stuffe or materialls, which by any the lawes or statutes of this our realme, or by any our royall ꝓclamac̃ons are ꝓhibited to be vsed, nor in or for the grinding of wheate to the ꝑiudice of any auncyente mill or mills within this our Realme of England or Domynion of Wales, anything before menc̃oned in theise ꝑsentes notwithstanding. And alsoe of our esp̃iall grace, c̃taine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, graunte vnto the saide Will̃m Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that theise ꝑsentes or thinrolmente of the same shall stande and be and shalbe construed and taken to be good, firme, sufficiente and effectuall in the lawe for all the intentes and p̃poses aforesaide, and most availeable for the benefytt of the saide Will̃m Parham, Ambrose Prewett, and Charles Jacob, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not p̃ticuler writing or the not exacte discribing of the saide engyne and newe Invenc̃on or the manner of the working thereof, and notwithstanding the not setting forth and declaring the seu̅all, vses, services, and advauntages of the said engyne and Invenc̃on, or any other defecte or inc̃tainty whatsoever in theis our Lr̃es Patentes notwithstanding, and although expresse menc̃on.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Twoe-and-twentith of December.

Ꝑ br̃e priuat̃ sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1628 . . . . . N° 42.

Draining Land.

BURRELL'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c. to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect ANDREWES BURRELL by his humble petic̃on hath given vs to vnderstand that by his owne industry, great cost and charges and sole endeavor hee hath invented and found out "A NEWE ENGINE FOR THE DRAYNINGE AND MAKEING DRYE OF MARISHE AND FENN GROUNDꝭ, WHICH BEING OFTEN COVERED WITH WATER ARE VTTERLY DISABLED AND MADE VNFRUITEFULL TO THE OWNERS THEREOF AND TO THE GREATE P̄IUDICE OF THE CO̅MONWEALTH;" which said Invenc̃on was never heretofore vsed within any of our realmes or domynions, and will be to the greate good and p̄fitt of all our loving subiectꝭ, owners of such marishe landꝭ, and to the noe smale benefitt of our subjectꝭ in generall, and hath therefore humblie besought vs that wee would be graciously pleased to graunte vnto him a priviledge for the sole vsing, putting in practise, and exercisinge of the said engine, way, meanes, and Invenc̃on by him invented and founde out as aforesaid.

KNOWE YE, THEREFORE, that wee, tending the generall good of our loving subiectꝭ, and willing to cherrishe such ingenious and p̄fittable invenc̃ons, and finding it behoufull for our honor that the authors and furtherers of soe p̄fittable invenc̃ons should, in some measure, receive the fruite of their labours answerable to their demeritt̄ and condiscendinge vnto the petic̃on of the said Andrewes Burrell haue, therefore, and for other good causes and considerac̃ons, vs therevnto movinge of our especiall grace, certen knowledg, and mere

Digitized by Google

mocon, given and graunted, and by theis psentes, for vs, our heires, and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said Andrewes Burrell full, free, and sole libtie, license, priviledge and authoritie that hee, the said Andrewes Burrell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselves, or his or their deputyes, factors, servauntes, or workemen, shall and may, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme for and duringe the terme of fourteene yeares next ensuinge the date hereof, vse, or exercise, practise, or put in vre, within our said Realme of England, all, every, or any such waies or meanes, and to frame, make, erecte, sett vpp, and vse, all such engins, deuises, and instrumentes, as hee, they, or any of them, their, or any of their executors, administrators, deputyes, factors, or assignes, shall thinke meete, and which haue bene first invented and found out by him, the said Andrewes, and not heretofore practised, put in vse, or pfected within our said Realme of England by any other, for the drayninge and makeing drye of marishe and fenn ground as aforesaid. And to the intent that the said Andrewes Burrell, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputyes and factors, shall, and may haue, take, and enioye to their owne vse, such benefitt and pffitt as shall or may arise or come by putting in vse or practise the said newe wayes or meanes, and by vsinge the said engins, instrumentes, and deuises, to the purposes aforesaid or any of them, during the terme aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis psentes for vs, our heires, and successors, of our supreame power and authoritie, and by our prerogatiue royall, which wee will in noe sorte haue questioned, straightly phibite, charge, and comaunde, all and singuler pson and psons of what estate, degree, or condicon soever they or any of them shalbe, (that none of them other then the said Andrewes Burrell, his executors, administrators, factors, deputyes, servauntes, and assignes, shall duringe the said terme of fourteene yeares attempte, psume, or goe aboute directly or indirectly, within our said Kingdome of England or any parte thereof, to vse, practise, or putt in vre the said newe waies, meanes, invencon, or course of workeing to the purposes aforesaid as haue bene practised and brought to pfeccon by him, the said Andrewes Burrell, or to frame, make, erect or vse any of the said engins, instrumentes, or deuises, or the like, by the example of the said Andrewes Burrell, or any waies to counterfeit the engins or instrumentes, or any parte thereof not formly put in practise within our said realme, upon payne of forfeiture of all such engines, instrumentes, or deuises as shalbe soe framed, made, erected, or vsed contrye to the true intent and meaninge of theis psentes, and vpon such paynes, penalties, and imprisonmentes as by the lawes and statutes of this realme, or by our progatiue royall may be assessed, adiudged, or inflicted vpon or against the offendors in that behalfe.

Digitized by Google

And wee doe further by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires, and successors, give and graunte vnto the said Andrewes Burrell, his executors, administrators, deputyes, servauntꝭ and assignes, and every of them, full power, libtie, and authoritie that they or any of them shall and may, from tyme to tyme at all convenient tymes during the terme aforesaid, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, enter into any house or houses or other place or places within this our said Realme of England, as well within libties as without, where they or any of them shall knowe or haue iuste cause to suspecte any such engins, instrumentꝭ, or deuises to be made, framed, erected, or vsed, or other thing done contrarye to the true intent and meaninge of theis p̄sentꝭ, and there to trye and search by all lawfull waies and meanes, for all such engins, instrumentꝭ, deuises, or other thingꝭ soe made, framed, erected, vsed, or done contrarye to the tenor hereof, and findinge any such, to seize the same, as forfeited to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and to deface and pull downe the said engins, instrumentꝭ, and deuises soe made, erected or vsed; the one moyetie whereof, soe farre as in vs lyeth, wee doe by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte to the said Andrewes Burrell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and the other moyetie thereof, we will, shall be reserved to the vse of vs, our heires and successors; and if in the execuc̄on hereof, hee or they, or any of them, shall finde any opposic̄on or resistance, that then hee or they, or some or one of them, doe certefie the same into the Courte of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, under their or some or one of their handes in writing, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for their offences. Vnto which Courte of Exchequer wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authoritie vpon such certificate as aforesaid, and due p̄fic̄ thereof made to inflicte such punishment by fyne, ymprisonment, or otherwise vpon the offendors as their offences shall deserve, and to the said Courte shalbe be thought most meete, to haue and to hold the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and all other the p̄misses before, in, and by theis p̄sentꝭ given and graunted, or menc̄oned to be given and graunted, and every parte and parcell of them, vnto the said Andrewes Burrell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the day of the date of theis p̄sentꝭ vnto the full end and terme, and for and during the terme of foureteene yeares from thence next ensuing and fully to be compleat and ended, yielding and paying therefore.

And the said Andrewes Burrell, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenaunt, p̄mise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yield and pay yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors, for the libties, priviledges, and other the p̄misses before menc̄oned to be graunte!, the

Digitized by Google

yearely rent or sume of three poundes of lawfull money of England, at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors at Westm, at the Feaste of Saint Michael Th'arkangell, yearely to be payd, the first payment to be made at the said Feaste of Saint Michaell Th'arkangell next ensuinge the date of theis ꝑsentꝭ. And wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, giue power and authoritie vnto, and will and comaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffs, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministerꝭ, and subiectꝭ whatsoever, of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting vnto the said Andrewes Burrell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputyes, servauntꝭ, and workemen, in all thinges in or aboute the accomplishmt of our pleasure exꝑssed in theis our Lres Patentꝭ, and in the exercise and execucon of the same, and not any way to hinder, molest, interrupt, or lett them or any of them in any thinge concninge the ꝑmisses, as they tendour our pleasure and will avoyde the contrarye at their vttmost pills, and theis ꝑsentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe vnto them and every of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe.

And lastly, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that theis our Lres Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe in all thingꝭ firme and availeable according to the true and plaine meaninge of the same, although the ꝑticuler waies and meanes, and the formes of the engins, instrumentꝭ, and deuises to be vsed, made, and sett vpp by the said Andrewes Burrell, his executors, administrators, deputyes, servauntꝭ, factors, or assignes be not herein pticulerly or exꝑsly named, menconed, or discribed, and notwithstanding any other defect or incerteintye in theis ꝑsentꝭ, or any other matter, cause, or thing to the contrye thereof in any wise notwithstanding; although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm, the Second day of January.

P bre de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1628 . . . . . N° 43.

Transporting or Conveying Cattle.

WYOTT'S PATENT.

CHARLES by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sents shall come greetinge.

WHEREAS wee taking into our princely consideracon the maine extraordinarie greate losses and inconveniencies which doe happen and fall out by the transportacon of horses and cattell, which are very frequently transported and conveyed out of our Realme of Ireland into this our Realme of England, and other our domynions, which for the most parte happen by the want of experience and skillfull governement in the masters and owners of shippes and other vessells in which such horses and cattell are transported, and want of skill and arte soe to place them that the said inconveniencies may be avoyded. And forasmuch as our welbeloved subiect HUGH WYOTT, Gentleman, by his humble peticon hath informed vs that by his industrie, travaile, paynes, and extordinarie charge he hath found out and invented "**A WAYE AND MEANES NOT HERETOFORE VSED, PUT IN PRACTISE, OR PERFECTED BY ANIE PERSON OR PERSONS WHATSOEVER, WHEREBY SUCH HORSES AND CATTELL MAIE (GOD ASSISTINGE) BE MORE SAFELIE PRESERVED AND MORE SECURELIE TRANSPORTRD,**" to the greate benefitt and proffitt of vs and all our subiectᵗ and the whole comon weale; and hath therefore humbly besought vs to graunt him a priviledgᵉ for the sole vsinge and putting in practise of his saide invencon.

KNOW YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, tendring the generall good of our loving subiectᵗ and the greate benefitt which maie heareafter accrewe and

Digitized by Google

come vnto vs and our people by the safe transportacon of horses and cattell for our service and the service of our people, and willing to cherish such ingenious and profitable invencons, that others maie heareafter imploy their tymes and studies in soe laudable a course for the generall good of this our kingdome. And fynding itt agreable to justice and behoofull for our honnor that the authors and furtherers of soe vsefull invencons and publique good should in some measure reape the fruite of their owne labours and travailes, and condiscending vnto the peticon of the saide Hugh Wyott herein have, therefore, and for other good causes and consideracons vs therevnto movinge, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ doe for vs, our heirs and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertie, power, lycence, priuiledge, and authoritie, that he, the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them by hym or themselves, or by his or their sufficient deputie or deputies, servantꝭ or factors shall or lawfully maie, att all tymes hereafter and from tyme to tyme for and during the terme of yeares heareafter in theis Presentꝭ graunted, transporte, carrye over, and conveye or lycence to convey from our saide Realme of Ireland to this our Realme of England, and contrariwise from this our Realme of England to our saide Realme of Ireland, or to or from anie other our domynions, anie horses or cattell whatsoever of what kinde, nature, or qualitie soever according to the waie or meanes soe by him invented as aforesaide, and not heretofore putt in practise or pfected by anie other for the safe transportacon or importacon of cattell and horses betweene our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and anie other our Domynions.

And to the intent that the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and may have, take, and enioy such benefitt or pffitt as shall or maie arise, come, or accrewe, by the vse of the said Invencon, during the terme hereafter menconed; our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis Presents, for vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meere mocon, and of our supreame power and auctoritie, which wee will not have anie waies questioned or argued, streightly charge, phibite, and comaunde, all and singuler, marchantꝭ and other person and persons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever they or anie of them bee or shalbe, that none of them other then the saide Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, or assignes, deputies, factors, servantꝭ, or mynisters, and such other person or persons by him to be therevnto appoynted

Digitized by Google

or lycenced and authorised, or some or one of them shall, duringe the terme hereafter, in and by theis Presentꝭ menc̃oned, attempt, p̃sume, or goe about, directly, or indirectly, to transporte, carrie over, or convey anie horses or cattell by anie such waies or meanes, soe by him the said Hugh Wyott first invented and putt in practise and brought to perfecc̃on, or to make, frame, or sett vpp anie engins or instrumentꝭ by him or them to be invented and made for the purpose aforesaide, or anie waies to counterfeite the same, or anie of them, or anie parte of them, or anie of them, vpon payne of forfeiture of all such engins, instrumentꝭ, and devises, soe to be made, vsed, or counterfeited for that purpose contrarie to the tenor, true intent, and meaninge of theis Presentꝭ, and vpon such forfeiture, paynes, penalties, and imprisonments as by the lawes and statutes of this our realm, or by our prerogative royall, can or maie be asssesed, adiudged, or inflicted vpon the offendors for their contempt and breach of our royall coñaundement in that behalfe.

And wee doe further by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the saide Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his, their, and every of their deputies, factors, servantꝭ and mynisters, and all other person or persons whatsoever soe by him the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or anie of them, to be therevnto deputed, appoynted, lycenced and authorised, that they or anie of them shall and maie, from tyme to tyme and att all tymes convenient during the terme hereafter menc̃oned, with a constable or other officers, enter into any shipp, boate bottome, or other vessell, in England or Ireland, within anie of our creekes, havens, portes, or other places whatsoever, as well within liberties as without, where they or anie of them shall knowe or have iust cause to suspecte anie cattell or horses to be transported by the waies, meanes, or invenc̃on of hym, the said Hugh Wyott, first by him practised or brought to perfecc̃on, or the counterfeite thereof, or anie parte thereof, without the leave, lycence, and authority of him the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or other thingꝭ donne contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis p̃sentꝭ, and there to trye and search, by all lawfull waies and meanes, for all such cattell and horses soe transpoarted or about to be transpoarted contrary to the tenor and true meaning of theis Presentꝭ, and fynding anie such to stopp and staie the foresaide horses and cattell vntill the owners of them have satisfyed the said Hugh Wyott, or his assignes, for the vsing of his foresaid Invenc̃on contrary to the true intent and meaning of theis p̃sentꝭ, and alsoe to seise the said engins, instrumentꝭ, and devises soe framed or vsed or

Digitized by Google

counterfeited, or anie parte thereof as forfeited to vs, our heires and successors; the one moytie thereof, soe farr as in vs lyeth, wee doe by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt to the saide Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes; and the other moytie thereof wee will, shalbe reserved to vs, our heires and successors. And if in the execuc̃on thereof they or anie of them shall fynde any opposic̃on or resistance, that then they or some or one of them doe certifie the same into the Court of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, vnder their or some of their handes in wrytinge, to thend the offendors therein maie receive condigne punishment for their offences, vnto which Court of Exchequer wee doe by theis p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authoritie, vpon such certificate as aforesaid and due proofe made, to inflict such punishment by fyne, ymprisonment, or otherwise vpon the offendors as their offences and contemptꝭ shall deserve, and to the said Court shalbe thought meete.

Provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that theis p̃sentꝭ or anie thinge herein conteyned, shall not in anie wise hinder or p̃iudice anie person or persons whatsoever for the transportac̃on of anie horses or cattell to or from this our Realme of England, according to his, their, or anie of their accustomed manner, onely soe as the same be not by the way and Invenc̃on first practised and brought to perfecc̃on by the said Hugh Wyott, as aforesaide, or the counterfeite thereof, or of some parte thereof, but that they may and shall have free libertie, without lycence, from the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or anie of them, for the transportac̃on of anie such cattell, according to their owne waies and meanes, onely as formerly they have vsed to doe or might have donne.

And our further will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby give and graunt to the saide Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, deputies, factors, and servantꝭ, and such person or persons as shalbe by him, the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, therevnto nomynated, appoynted, lycenced, and authorised, full power, lycence, and authoritie, to take, receive, pceive, and have of anie person or persons for transportac̃on of anie such horses and cattell soe by him, the saide Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or such person or persons, as by him, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shalbe deputed, lycenced, or authorised to be transpoarted, as aforesaide; such so$\bar{m}$es of money and allowance for such safe transportac̃on as shalbe reasonably concluded and agreed vpon betweene him, the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, or assignes, deputies, factors, servantꝭ, and such other persons so to be by him or them therevnto appoynted, deputed, lycenced,

Digitized by Google

and authorised, and anie other person or persons soe contracting or bargayning with him, them, or anie of them as aforesaid upon warrant given for the safe deliverie, discharge, and transportacon of such horses and cattell as aforesaide, the casualty of shipwracke, pirates, and starving excepted, to have and to hould, perceive, licence, vse, excise, and enioy, all and singuler the foresaid liberties, priuiledge, graunte, authorities, and other the pmisses vnto the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administratore, and assignes, ymediately from and after the date of theis psente vnto the full end and terme, and for and during the terme of fowerteene years from thence next ensuing, and fully to bee compleate and ended without anie accompt or other matter or thinge, therefore rendred, yielded, or made to vs, our heires or successors, for the premisses, or aniei parte or parcell thereof.

And further, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon for the consideracons aforesaide, wee have given and graunted, and by theis psente for vs our heires and successors, wee doe give and graunt vnto the saide Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, all such proffitte, gaines, benefitte, and advantage, as shalbe from tyme to tyme during the saide terme of years, made, gotten, raised, and obteyned by the authorising, transportacon, lycencing and conveyance of anie cattell or horses to or from theis our Realmes of England and Ireland, or to or from anie our domynions in manner and forme aforesaid; to have, perceive, receive, and take the said proffitt, gaine and benefitt to be raised and made as aforesaide, to the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators and assignes, to their and every of their owne proper vse and behoofe, without anie other or other thing to be given or rendred to vs, our heires or successors for the same.

And further, wee will, and by theis Presente doe require, charge, and comaund as well the Lord Chauncellor and Lord Keeper of our Greate Seale of England as the Lord Chauncellor, or Keeper of our Greate Seale of Ireland for the tyme being, that they and every of them respectively doe make, or cause to be made vnto the saide Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assigns, such and soe maine severall duplicates, constate, and exemplificacone of theis our Lres Patente vnder the severall seales of our said Realmes of England and Ireland, or either of them, of and concerning all and singuler or anie the grauntes, articles, guifte, authorities, liberties, and other thinge in theis Presente conteyned, to be had, taken, executed, and performed, in our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and the Domynions of the same, and every of them, as he, the saide Hugh Wyott, his

Digitized by Google

executors, administrators, and assigns, or anie of them shall require; and theis ꝑsentꝭ, or thinrollment thereof, shalbe as well to them and every of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe without anie further or other warrant from vs, our heires, or successors, to be in that behalfe had or ꝓcured.

And further, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, charge and coīnaund, as well all and singuler, maiors, sherriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffeꝭ, and headboroughes, as all and singuler customers, comptrollers, searchers, surveyors, and all other our officers and mynisters of vs, our heires and successors, as well within our said Realme of Ireland as within this our Realme of England, and in all and everie cittie, borrough, towne and place, as well within liberties as without, as anie creekes, havens, or portes within our said Kingdomes of England and Ireland, and either of them, and the domynions of the same, and either of them, that they and every of them, from tyme to tyme during the said terme by theis ꝑsentꝭ graunted, be ayding and assisting vnto the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his, their, or anie of their deputies, factors, or ꝟvantꝭ, or such other persons, soe by him, the said Hugh Wyatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, nomynated and appoynted, lycenced or authorised, in the due execuc̃on of all and singuler the premisses, according to the true intent and meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ, for his, their, and everie of their most benefitt and advantage, vpon paine of our displeasure, and vnder such punishmentꝭ, censures, paynes, and penalties of fynes, imprisonment, or otherwise, as by the lawes and statutꝭ of our said realmes, or by our prerogative royall cann or may be inflicted vpon them, or anie of them, for their negligence and contempt in that behalfe.

And alsoe wee doe by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires, and successors, graunt vnto the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them, that theis Presentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall stand and be, and shalbe soe construed and taken to bee good, firme, effectuall, and sufficient in the lawe of and for all thintentꝭ and purposes afore-menc̃oned, and shalbe adiudged strongly against vs, our heires and successors, and most avaylable for the benefitt of the said Hugh Wyott, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, in all our courtes of justice in either of our said Realmes of England and Ireland, or elsewhere, wᵗʰout anie other or further confirmac̃on, lycencꝭ, or tollerac̃ons from vs, our heires or successors, hereafter in any wise to be ꝓcured or obteyned; notwᵗʰstanding the not p̃ticuler or not exact discribing of the said artꝭ, skill, way, or invenc̃on of transportac̃on of anie horses or cattell betweene our saide realmes or anie other our domynions; and notwᵗʰstanding the not p̃ticuler discripc̃on of the waies, meanes, and

Digitized by Google

invencon aforesaid, or anie former graunt, ꝑhibicon, or restraint, or anie other thinge, cause, or matter whatsoever to the contrary in anie wise notwithstanding; and notwithstanding any defect or incertenty conteyned in theis ꝑsentꝭ or anie statute, pmission, proclamacon, restraint, cause, or matter, to the contrary thereof in anie wise notwithstanding; although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westmynster, the Fower-and-twentith daie of Maie.

Ꝑ bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1628 . . . . . N° 44.

Guns.

ROTSIPEN'S PATENT.

CHARLES by the grace of God, &c. to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS ARNOLD ROTSIPEN hath, by his great travell and industry, and after many chargeable experimentꝭ, found out "**A NEWE ART, INDUSTRIE, WAYE, OR MEANES OF MAKEINGE GONNES,**" beinge a worke and Invenc̄on not formerly pformed & putt in practise by any within our realmes or dominions, and thereof hath shewed a patterne and proofe to our selfe; and the said Arnold Rotsipen hath humbly desired that we would be gracyously pleased, in recompence of his paynes and chargꝭ, and in considerac̄on of the generall good which may thereby come to our realmes and subiectꝭ thereof, to graunt vnto him and his assignes the sole priviledge of makeing of all sortꝭ of gonnes, both great and small, after and by the said newe way, meanes, and invenc̄on, not formerly putt in practize by any within our dominions, as aforesaid.

KNOWE YEE, that wee beinge willinge to cherish such ingenious, vsefull, and p̄fitable Invenc̄ons, to the incouragement of others in the like laudable endevors, and findeing it agreeable to justice that the authors thereof should in some measure reape the fruitꝭ of their owne labors, have for theis considerac̄ons, and others vs moveinge, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̄on, given and granted, and by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and grant vnto the said Arnold Rotsipen, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free liberty, licence, power and authority,

Digitized by Google

that he, the said Arnold Rotsipen, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or any of them, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputyes, factors, servantꝭ, or workemen, shall and may, att all and every tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme dureinge the tearme of foureteene yeares next ensueinge the date hereof, att his and their will and pleasure, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vre, within or Realme of England and the Dominion of Wales, or eyther of them, or any parte of them, or eyther of them, the said Invenc̃on, arte, mistery, way, and meanes of makeinge of gonnes of all sorte, great and small, whatsoever, not heretofore practised or put in vse within any of our dominions, and for the better effectinge thereof to sett vpp, in any place or places w^th^in the said realme or dominion, any furnace or furnaces, house or houses, mill-haumers or mill-workꝭ, vessell or vessells, engine or engines whatsoever, fitt and necessary for the puttinge in vre and practize of the said arte, mistery, way, or meanes of makeinge of gonnes; and the same gonnes soe p̃pared, and made to vtter and sell, or otherwise to dispose of or doe away, within our said Realme of England or Dominion of Wales, att his and their free will and pleasure, and for his and their best proffitt and com̃odity. And that this our graunt and priviledge may take the better effect, and the said Arnold Rotsipen, his executors, administrators and assignes, receive the full benefitt of the same according to our gracyous intenc̃on vnto them, wee will, and by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors doe straightly charge, p̃hibitt, and forbidd, and doe alsoe of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meere moc̃on, grant to the said Arnold Rotsipen, his executors, administrators and assignes, that noe p̃sonne or p̃sonnes whatsoever borne within any of our realmes and dominions, or any other p̃sonne or p̃sonnes, denizens or straingers borne in any forraine partꝭ, realmes or countries, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on he or they be or shalbe (other then the said Arnold Rotsipen, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or such as shalbe by him or them sett on worke or authorized, shall or may, att any tyme or times dureinge the said terme of foureteene yeares hereby granted, practize, vse, exercise or putt in vre the saide Invenc̃on, arte, mistery, way, or meanes, or in any sorte counterfeit or imitate the said Invenc̃on, arte, mistery, way, or meanes of makeing gonnes, or sett vpp, frame, make, or vse any furnace or furnacꝭ, house or houses, mill-haumers, mill-workꝭ, vessell or vessells, engine or engines concerning the same within our said Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, or anye place or places in them, or eyther of them vppon paine of the heavie indignac̃on and displeasure of vs, our heires, and successors, and vppon such further paines, penaltyes, punishmentꝭ and imprisonmentꝭ as by any lawes or statutꝭ of this realme can

Digitized by Google

or may be inflicted vppon the offendors for their disobedience in contemning our royal comaund.

And for the better execucon of this our grant wee doe, by theis psentes for vs, our heires and successors, give and grant vnto the said Arnold Rotsipen, his executor, administrators, and assignes, full and authority that they or any of them by himselfe or themselves, or his or their or any of their deputies, factors, agentes, or servantes shall and may, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes dureinge the said terme of foureteene yeares, with the assistance of a cupstable, or some other officer, in due and lawfull manner enter into all and every house and houses, place and places convenyent, where he or they or any of them shall have iust cause to suspect that any gonne or gonnes shall be made in manner aforesaide, or any furnace, vessell, mill-haumers, mill-workes engine or instrument, to be erected, framed, made, or vsed contrary to the true meaneing hereof, w^th^in our said Realme of England or Dominion of Wales, as well within liberties as without, and there carefully by all like good and lawfull wayes and meanes to try and search for all such gonnes, mill-haumers, mill-workes, engines, instrumentes, and devises as shalbe ppared, made, framed, erected, or vsed contrary to the true intent of theis our Letters Patentes, and findeing any such, or any resistance in the execucon of this our licence or priviledge, that then he or they doe certifie the same into the Court of Exchequ^r^ of vs, our heires and successors, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same, their offences vnto which Courte of Exchequ^r^ wee doe, by theis psentes for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vppon such certificat as aforesaid, and due poofe thereof made to inflicte such punishment, fyne and imprisonment, or any of them, vppon the offendors as their offences shall deserve, and to the said Court shalbe thought meete.

And wee doe alsoe, by theis psentes for vs, our heires and successors, will and comaund all and singuler, mayors, sheriffes, justices of peace, bayliffes, constables, headboroughes, and all other officers, ministers and subiectes whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme aydinge, helpinge and assistinge vnto the said Arnold Rotsipen, his executors, administrators, deputies, servantes, and workemen in all thinges in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure expressed in theis our Lres Patentes, and in the exercise and execucon of the same, and of all and every article, clause and thinge in them conteyned, and that they or any of them doe not in any wise hinder, molest, or intrupte the said Arnold Rotsipen, his executors, administrators, deputies, servantes, or assignes, or any of them in any

Digitized by Google

thing concerninge concerninge the p̄misses as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrary; and theis our Lr̃es Patent, or the inrollment of them, shalbe their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Thirteenth day of July. 5

p̄ br̃e de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1629 . . . . . N° 45.

Cutting Timber.

BULLOCKE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c. to all to whome theis Presentꝭ shall come greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved ꝺvant HUGH BULLOCKE by his humble petic̃on hath informed vs, that by his owne industrie, greate costꝭ, and charges, he hath invented and found out "**A NEWE, PROFFITABLE, AND SECREAT WAIE, MEANES, AND ENGINE NOT HERETOFORE VSED OR BROUGHT TO PERFECC̃ON WITHIN ANIE OF OUR REALMES OR DOMYNIONS, FOR THE EASIE CUTTING OF ALL SORTES OF TYMBER INTO PLANCKE AND BOADE, AND OTHER SQUARES**," which maie proove for the better advancement of our Plantac̃ons in Virginia and the Caribdia Islandꝭ, and for the fortificac̃ons and buildingꝭ in those cuntries, and for the more speedie and cheape conveyance of tymber from those partes, and for the necessarie buylding and repayring of our shipping, and the housing and other buyldingꝭ in our realmes and domynions; and therefore hath humbly besought vs, that wee would be graciously pleased to graunt vnto him our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge vnder our Greate Seale of England, for the sole vsing, exercising, and putting in practise of the said engine by him and his deputies and assignes, within our Kingdomes of England and Ireland, and the Plantac̃ons of Virginia and the Caribdia Islandꝭ.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, tendring the generall good of our loving subiectꝭ, and willing to cherish such ingenious and ꝑffitable Invenc̃ons, and conceiving that this Invenc̃on may very much conduce to the ꝑservac̃on of tymber in our Realme of England, of late much wasted, and the main-

Digitized by Google

teñnce of our navie; alsoe fynding itt agreable to justice and our honor, that the authors and furtherers of soe laudable, proffitable, and vsefull invencons should reape the fruite and benefitt of their owne labours in a measure answerable to their demerittꝭ, and condiscending vnto the peticon and humble request of the said Hugh Bullocke, have, therefore, and for other good causes and consideracons, vs herevnto moving, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, given and graunted, and by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires, and successors, wee doe give and graunt vnto the said Hugh Bullocke, full, free, and sole libertie, lycence, priviledge, power, and authoritie, that he, the said Hugh Bullocke, his executors, administrators, or assignes, by him or themselves, or by his or their deputies, factors, servantꝭ, or workemen, shall or may, att all and everie tyme and tymes and from tyme to tyme during the terme hereafter in theis Presentꝭ menconed, vse, ex̃cise, practise, and putt in vre, within our Realmes of England and Ireland, and Domynion of Wales, and the Plantacons of Virginia and the Caribdia Islandꝭ aforesaid, and all or anie of them, or anie parte of them, or anie of them, all and everie, or anie the wayes and meanes, engines, instrumentꝭ, and invencons soe by him, the said Hugh Bullocke, invented and found out as aforesaid, and to frame, make, erect, sett vpp, and vse all such engins, devises, and instrumentꝭ, as he, his executors, administrators, deputies, factors, or assignes, shall thinke most meete, and which have byn by him, the saide Hugh Bullocke, invented or found out as aforesaid, and which have not heretofore been practised, putt in vse, or perfected within our said realmes and domynion, or in anie, the aforesaid Plantacons of Virginia and Caribdia Islandꝭ as aforesaid, by anie other person or persons whatsoever, for the easie cutting of all sortes of tymber into planckꝭ and boardꝭ.

And to the intent that the said Hugh Bullocke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and maie have, take, and enioy such benefitt and p̃ffitt to their owne vse as shall or maie arise or come by putting in vse or practise the saide newe waies and meanes, and by workeing with or vsing the said engins, instrumentꝭ, and devises to the purposes aforesaid or anie of them during the terme hereafter menconed; our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, of our supreame power and authoritie, and by our prerogative royall, which wee will in noe sorte have argued, streightly p̃hibite, charge, and comaund all and singuler person and persons of what estate, degree, or condicon soever, they or anie of them be, or shalbe, that none of them other then the said Hugh Bullocke, his executors, administrators, factors, deputies, servantꝭ, and assignes, or some of them, shall, during the terme hereafter granted, attempt, p̃sume, or goe about directly or indirectlie, within

Digitized by Google

our said Realmes of England, and Ireland, Domynion of Wales, or in anie the plantacons aforesaid, or anie of them to vse, practise, or putt in vre anie the saide newe waies, meanes, or courses of workeing to the purposes aforesaid, or anie of them as have byn first invented, practised, or brought to perfeccon by him, the saide Hugh Bullocke, or to frame, make, erect, or vse anie of the said engins, instrumentꝭ, or devises, or the like, by the example of the said Hugh Bullocke, to the purposes aforesaid, or anie of them, or anie waies to counterfeite, the saide wayes or meanes or anie of them not formerly putt in practise within our said realmes, domynion, or plantacons as aforesaide, or anie of them, vpon payne of forfeiture of all such engins, instrumentꝭ, or devises as shalbe soe framed, made, erected, or vsed contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis Presentꝭ, and vpon such further paynes, penalties, and imprisonmentꝭ, as by the lawes and statutes of this our realme, or by our prerogative royall, cann or maie be assessed, adiudged, or inflicted vpon or against the offendors in that behalfe.

And wee doe further by theis p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Hugh Bullocke, his executors, administrators, deputies, servantꝭ, and assignes, and everie of them, full power, libertie, and authoritie, that they or anie of them shall and may, from tyme to tyme att all tymes convenient during the terme hereafter mencoed, with a constable or other officer, enter into anie house or houses, or anie other place or places within our saide realmes or domynion or plantacons aforesaid, or anie of them, or anie part of them, or anie of them as well within liberties as without, where they or anie of them shall knowe or have iust cause to suspect anie such engins, instrumentꝭ, or devises, to be made, framed, erected, or vsed, or anie of the waies or meanes aforesaide practised, or anie thinge donne contrarie to the true meaning of theis p̄sentꝭ, and there to trie and search by all lawfull waies and meanes for all such engins, instrumentꝭ, devises, or other thingꝭ soe made, framed, erected, vsed, or donne contrarie to the tenor hereof; and fynding anie such to seise the same as aforesaide to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and to deface and pull downe the said engins, instrumentꝭ, and devises, soe made, erected, or vsed, (the one moytie whereof, soe farr as in vs lyeth,) wee doe by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt to the said Hugh Bullocke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and th'other moytie thereof we will, be reserved to the vse of vs, our heires and successors. And if in the execucon hereof, he, or they, or anie of them shall fynde anie opposicon or resistance, that they, or some, or one of them, doe certifie the same into the Court of Exchequer, or to our governor and governors of our plantacons aforesaide for the tyme being respectively, vnder

Digitized by Google

his, their, or some of their handes in wryting, to the end the offendors therein maie receive condigne punishment for their offences in that behalfe. Vnto which Court of Exchequer, and governor and governors for the tyme being respectively, wee doe heareby for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authoritie, vpon such certificate as aforesaide, and due proof thereof made, to inflict such punishment by fyne, ymprisonment, or other waies, vpon the offendors as their offencꝭ shall deserve, and to the saide court or governors for the tyme being respectively shalbe thought mete; to have and to hould the saide lycences, priuiledges, powers and authorities, and all other the p̄misses, before, in and by theis p̄sentꝭ menc̄oed to be given and graunted, and everie part and parcell of them, vnto the saide Hugh Bullock, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the daie of the date of theis Presentꝭ vnto the full end and terme, and for and during the terme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensuynge, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore; and the said Hugh Bullocke, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenaunt, p̄mise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yielde and paie yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors, for the liberties, priviledgꝭ, and other the p̄misses before menc̄oed, to be graunted, the yearely rente or so̅me of fortie shillingꝭ of lawful money of England, att the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, att Westm̄ att the Feast of Saint Michaell Tharchangell, yearely to be payed, the first payment to be made att the saide Feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell, next ensuyng the date hereof. And wee doe by theis p̄sentes, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie vnto, and will and co̅maund all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and all other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever, and alsoe our governor and governors and officers of our saide plantac̄ons, and everie of them for the tyme beinge respectively, that they and everie of them be, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaide, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Hugh Bullocke, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen, in all thingꝭ in or about the accomplishment of our pleasure expressed in theis our L̄res Patentꝭ, or in the exercise or execuc̄on of the same, and not anie waie to hinder, molest, interupt, or lett them or anie of them in anie thing concerning the p̄misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyd the contrarie att their perillꝭ; and theis p̄sentꝭ or thinrollment thereof shalbe their and everie of their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And further wee doe by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires, and successors, require, charge, and co̅maund, as well the Lord Chauncellor and Lord Keeper of the Greate Seale of England, as the Governor

Digitized by Google

and Keeper of the Comon Seale for the plantacons aforesaid for the tyme beinge, that they and everie of them respectivelie doe make or cause to be made vnto the saide Hugh Bullocke, his executors, administratorꝭ, and assignes, such and soe manie Lres Patentꝭ, duplicates, constatꝭ, and exemplificacons vnder the severall seales aforesaid, or anie of them, of or concerning all and singuler or anie the grauntꝭ, articles, giuftes, authorities, liberties, and other thingꝭ in theis ꝑsentꝭ conteyned, to be had, taken, executed, and ꝑformed in our said realmes and plantacons aforesaide, or anie of them, as they or anie of them shall require. And theis ꝑsentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe to them, and everie of them, a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe without anie further or other warrant from vs, our heires or successors, to be in that behalfe had or ꝑcured.

And alsoe wee doe by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Hugh Bullocke, his executors, administrators, or assignes, that theis ꝑsentꝭ, or thinrollment or exemplificacon of the same, shall stand and be and shall be soe construed and taken to be good, firme, effectuall, and sufficient in the lawe to and for all the intentꝭ and purposes aforesaid, and shalbe adiudged strongelie against vs, our heires and successors, and most avaylable for the benefitt of the said Hugh Bullocke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all our courtꝭ of justice in anie of our said Realmes of England and Ireland, Domynion of Wales, or Plantacons aforesaid, without anie other or further confirmacons, lycences, or tolleracons from vs, our heires, or successors hereafter, in anie wise to be ꝑcured or obteyned, notwithstanding the not ꝑticuler or not exact discrybing of the said arte, skyll, waies or meanes, or the formes of the engins, instrumentꝭ or devises to be vsed, made, sett vpp, and wrought, and notwithstanding anie defect in theis ꝑsentꝭ in not recyting or menconing of anie other matter or thing whatsoever necessarie herein to be expressed; although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westm, the Second day of Januarie.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1629 . . . . . N° 46.

Manufacture of Salt.

RUDSTON & CROOTE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c. to all to whome theis ꝑsentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiectꝭ JOHN RUDSTON and FRAUNCIS CROOTE, Gentꝭ, have by their greate travaile and industrie, and after many chardgeable experimentꝭ, found out "**A NEWE WAYE AND MEANES TO MAKE WHITE AND BAYE SALT OF THE SEA WATER, SEA SAND, AND OTHER MATERIALLS TO BE HAD, FOUND, TAKEN, AND VSED BETWEENE THE HIGHEST WATER MARKE AND THE LOWEST WATER MARKE, WHICH SHALBE AS GOOD AND VSEFULL BOTH FOR SALTING AND ꝑSERVINGE, AS WELL OF FLESHE AND FISHE, OR OTHER VSES, AS ANY SALT HERETOFORE IMPORTED FROM OTHER COUNTRIES**," not formerlie performed and putt in practize in such sort and forme of working by any within our realmes or dominions; neither the like wayes, forme, and meanes of making salt hath beene yet vsed within this our Realme of England, and the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote have informed vs that the vse and practise of the said waies, manner, and meanes of making of salt wilbe verie cõmodious and beneficiall to this kingdome, for that through want of such salt, our subiectꝭ have beene and are inforced to bring salt from forraigne partꝭ for their necessarie vse, which for many vses is not soe serviceable as the salt they intend to make, and by their humble petic̃on exhibited vnto vs, have desired that wee would be graciously pleased to graunt vnto them our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or licence of priviledge for the sole making, workinge, and selling of such salt soe to be made by them in all or any of our bayes, harbors, creekes, or other places within or about our Kingdome of England or Principalitie of Wales, with such materiallꝭ, liberties, licences, and authorities, as shalbe convenient to the saide

Digitized by Google

worke for the terme of yeares allowed by the statute lately published for newe Invencons, and have voluntarily offred vnto vs a yearely rent of twoe hundred poundes by the yeare for the same from and after the Feast of the Nativitie of our Lord Christ, which shalbe in the yeare of our Lord God One thowsand sixe hundred twenty and nyne, towardꝭ the increase of our revenewe.

KNOW YEE, that wee graciously favoring and willing to cherishe such ingenious and ꝑfitable Invencons, the practise whereof tend to the publique good of the comonwealth, have therefore, and in consideracon of the said yearely rent hereafter in and by theis ꝑsentꝭ to vs, our heires and successors, reserved, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertie, licence, and authoritie, that they, the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, or any of them by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputyes, agentꝭ, or factors, shall and may, at all and everie tyme and tymes and from tyme to tyme during the terme of fouerteene yeares, next ensuing the date hereof, at their proper costꝭ and chardges vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vse within this our Realme of England, and the Domynion of Wales, or any place or places in them or either of them, at their libertie and pleasure, the said wayes, manner and meanes of making white and bay salt of sea water, and other the said materialls as to them shalbe thought most fitt, not formerlie practised and putt in vse by any other within our saide realme and domynion, and to that purpose to make and digge such fitt and convenient pittꝭ, cesternes, and other vtensells for the saide worke, and to erect and sett vpp boylinge howses on the sandꝭ or land neere adioyning to their workꝭ, as to them or any of them shall seeme most meete without the contradiccon or impediment of vs, our heires or successors, or any other the person or persons haveing right in the landes or groundes, where the said workꝭ shalbe made, sett vpp, or erected, they being first agreed withall, and the said white and baye salt soe made to vtter and sell in grosse or by retaile, or otherwise to doe away at their or any of their free will and pleasure for theire and every of theire best comoditie, benefitt, and aduantage.

And to the end that this our will and pleasure may be the better effected, and the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, their executors, administrators, and assignes may have and take the full benefitt of this our graunt, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge, inhibite, and comand that noe pson or psons whatsoever, borne within our realmes or domynions, nor any other pson or psons, denizens, or straungers of what

Digitized by Google

estate, degree, or condicon hee or they be or shalbe, (other then the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or such as shalbe by them or any of them authorised, shall or may, at any tyme or tymes during the saide terme of foureteene yeares before mencioned, practise, exercise, or putt in vre the formes, orders, wayes, or meanes, or any of them, which shalbe first vsed and putt in practise by the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them to the purposes aforesaid, or any of them, or by any sinister alteracons, addicons, or varificacons to counterfeite or vse the like, or by the example or pident of the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, to make or digg any pitte or cesternes, or to erect any boylinghouses, or doe any other matter or thinge which is or shalbe putt in practise by them or any of them to the purposes aforesaide, and not formerlie done or putt in practise by any other within this our Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, or either of them, vpon paine of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all such salt, and of all such howses, engines, vtensills, and devises as shalbe made, erected, or vsed contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis psente, and alsoe vpon paine of the highe indignacon and displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and such further paines, penalties, punishmente, and imprisonmente as by any lawes or statute of this our realme can or may be inflicted or imposed vpon the offenders for their disobedience in contemning of our royall comaund.

And further, wee doe, by theis psente, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power, libertie, and authoritie vnto the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that they, or any of them, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputies, factors, servante, or assignes, shall and may, at all tyme and tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme during the said terme of foureteene yeares, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, goe and enter into all place and places where they or any of them shall knowe any such pitte, cesternes, vtensells, howses or devises to be made, erected, or vsed, or any thing done or practised contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis psente within this our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, or any part of them, or either of them, as well within liberties as without, and finding any such, to seize the same to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and give informacon to vs, or our Privye Councell, that such course may be taken for punishment of their contempt as shalbe fitting. And if in the execucon thereof, they or any them shall finde any resistance, that then they, or some or one of them stefie the same into the Court of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, to the end the offenders

Digitized by Google

therein may receive condigne punishment for the same their offences. Vnto which Court of Exchequer wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie, vpon certificate of any of the contempt℄ or offences aforesaide and due proofe thereof, to inflict such punishment by imprisonment or otherwise vpon the offenders as their offences shall deserve, and to the said Court shalbe thought meete.

And further, wee doe by theis p̄sent℄, for vs, our heires, successors, give and graunt vnto the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authoritie, by themselves, their assignes, deputies, servant℄, laborers, or workemen, and with horses, cart℄, and carriages, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes convenient, to enter and goe as well into any of our owne groundes, landes, or possessions as the land℄, ground℄, or possessions of any other person or persons in, aboute, or neere vnto the sea cost℄ within this our Realme of England and the Domynion of Wales, betweene the highest and lowest water work℄, as well within liberties as without where vsuall wayes be to those places, and where noe such wayes be after agreement made with the owners of the land℄ which are fitt and convenient, there to make, digg, and fitt such convenient pitt℄, cisternes, and other vtensill℄ for the work℄ aforesaide, and to erect boyling howses on the sand℄ or land℄ neere adioyning to the purposes aforesaide, and to have free ingresse, egresse, and regresse, to and for the same, to have and to hould the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and all other the p̄misses before in and by theis p̄sent℄ mencioned to be given and graunted, and everie of them, vnto the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of foureteene yeares from thence next and yⁱmediatly ensuing and fully to be compleate and ended. yielding and paying therefore; and the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, for themselves, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenaunt, p̄mise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yield and paye therefore yearelye vnto vs, our heires and successors, from and after the Feast of the Nativitie of our Lord Christ, which shalbe in the yeare of our Lord God One thowsand sixe hundred twentie and nyne, the yearely rent or soⁱme of twoe hundred poundes of lawfull money of England, at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westⁱn, at the Feast℄ of the Nativitie of Saint John Baptist and the Birth of our Lord God, by even and equall porc̄ons, to be paide during the terme aforesaide, the first payment thereof to begyn at the Feast of the Nativitie of Saint John Baptist, which shalbe in the yeare of our Lord God One thowsand sixe hundred and thirtie.

Digitized by Google

And for the better helpe and assistance of the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, their executors, administrators, or assignes, in and aboute the execuc̃on of this our graunt, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, will and com̃aund all and singuler justices of peace, mayors, sheriffe, bayliffes, constables, headborwes, and all other officers, ministers, and subiecte whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them be from tyme to tyme, during the terme aforesaide, ayding, helping, and assisting vnto the said John Rudston and Frauncis Croote, theire executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servaunte, and workemen, in all thinges in and aboute the accomplishement of our pleasure expressed in theis our Lr̃es Patente, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same, or of any article, clause, or thinge therein conteyned, and that they or any of them doe not any way hinder, molest, interrupt, or lett the said John Rudstone and Frauncis Croote, their executors, administrators, assignes, workemen, or servaunte, or any of them, in any the p̃misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde the contrarie at their perille. And theis p̃sente or the inrollment thereof shalbe theire sufficient warrant and dischardge in that behalfe; provided alwaies that this our p̃sent graunt, or any thing therein conteyned shall not extend or be construed to extend to the p̃iudice of any pson or psons whatsoever in or aboute the doing or pforming any thing by them or any of them heretofore vsed, putt in practise, or done for or about the making of white or bay salt, but that they and everie of them shall and may freely and lawfully doe, pforme, execute, and practise all such waies and meanes for that purpose in as ample manner as hee and they heretofore have vsed, done, and performed any thinge in theis p̃sente conteyned to the contrarie notwithstanding; provided likewise, that if it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or to the Privye Councell of vs, our heires or successors, that the practise of this newe invenc̃on, way, or meanes shalbe p̃iudiciall or inconvenient to the com̃onwealth, or shall any way annoy, incumber, or p̃iudice any harbor, port, or creeke, or any shipp or other vessell, great or small, whatsoever, going into or out of the same, that then, vpon significac̃on by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signe manuell, signett, or privy seale, or vpon significac̃on vnder the hande of any sixe or more of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, for the tyme being of such p̃iudice or incumbrance, theis p̃sente and everie graunt, clause, article, and thing therein conteyned shall cease, determine, and be vtterlie voide and of none effect, any thinge likewise in theis p̃sente conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And lastly, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that theis our Lr̃es

Digitized by Google

Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shalbe in all thinges good, firme, and availeable, according to the true intent and meaning of the same; althoughe expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westmynster, the Thirteenth day of April. 5

P bre de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1629 . . . . . N° 47.

Baths.

GRENT'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c. to all to whome theis p̄sent̄ shall come greetinge.

WHEREAS wee have beene informed by the humble petic̄on of our trusty and welbeloved THOMAS GRENT, Doctor of Phisick, that hee hath by his long studies and great expences, attayned vnto a misterie of frameing "**A NEWE KIND OF BATHES, BEING OF A MIXT NATURE AND CONSISTING OF DIVERS DISTINCT HEATES, TERMED CIRCULAR BATHES OR BATHING WATERWORK̄ FOR DIVERS VSES**," which, as wee are informed, are like to prove verie p̄fitable to all our subiect̄ as well in the tymes of health as sickness, which also are framed and contrived in such manner as hath not heretofore beene practised and putt in vre within any our realmes or dominions; and whereas wee, taking into our princely considerac̄on the greate care, industrie, travaile, and expences which the inventing and bringing to perfection of work̄ of this nature doth requier, and finding it convenient and agreeable to justice that the first inventors of everie laudable and profitable Invenc̄on should in some measure receive a reward annswerable to their demeritt̄.

KNOWE THEREFORE, that wee, for the considerac̄ons aforesaide, and for divers other good causes and considerac̄ons, vs herevnto specially moving, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meere moc̄on, have given and graunted and by theis p̄sent̄ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertie, licence, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that hee, the said Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or his or their

Digitized by Google

deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen, and none other shall and may, for and duringe the terme of yeares hereafter in theis ꝑsentꝭ menc̃oned, make, frame, vse, exercise, and putt in practise within our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, or any of them, the circuler bathes or bathing waterworkes above menc̃oned, which have beene first by him invented as aforesaid, and which have not heretofore beene vsed or putt in practise by any other ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever within any our realmes or domynions, and alsoe to make, found, erect, and forme, as many engins or instrumentꝭ as hee or they or any of them shall thinke meete or necessarie for the making or vsing of the bathes aforesaide.

And to the end the saide Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioye the full benefitt of this our present graunt, wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge, ꝓhibite, and co͞maund, that noe ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever other then the said Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or his or their deputies, servauntꝭ, agentꝭ, or workmen, shall ꝑsume, attempt, or goe aboute at any tyme or tymes whatsoever during the terme hereafter menc̃oned, to make, forme, frame, or erect the bathes herein-before menc̃oned, or any the instrumentꝭ or engins soe invented, as aforesaide, nor shall ymitate or resemble the same, or any of them, or make any other like therevnto, or like vnto any of them, nor shall vse, exercise, or imploye any such engins or instrumentꝭ to the purposes aforesaide, without the speciall licence, warrant, authority, or consent of the said Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obteyned in writinge, vnder his, their, or some of their hand and seale, or handꝭ and seales, vpon paine of forfeiture of all and everie such engins and instrumentꝭ soe made, framed, and vsed, as aforesaide, contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ, and vpon such further paynes, penalties, and imprisonmentꝭ as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this our Realme of England, or by our ꝓrogative royall can or may be inflicted vpon the offenders for theire contempt and disobedience of our royall pleasure and co͞maundement in this behalfe. And further, wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires, and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, deputies, servantꝭ, and assignes, and everie of them, full and free libertie, licence, power, and authoritie, that they or any of them shall and may from tyme to tyme, and at all tymes convenient during the terme of yeares hereafter in and by theis ꝑsentꝭ graunted, by any lawfull waies or meanes whatsoever, search for and finde out within our said realmes or dominions, or any of them, as well within liberties as without, where hee or they shall have iust or ꝓbable cause

Digitized by Google

to suspect all and all manner of abuses which shalbe done or intended to be done, comitted, or vsed by any pson or psons whatsoever, contrarie to the true meaning of theis our psent Lres Patentc. And if it shall happen that any pson or psons shalbe found faultie in those or any the like offences, that they or some of them doe certifie the same into the Court of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, vnder their or some of their handes in writinge, to the end the offenders therein may receive condigne punishment for their said offences and contemptc in that behalfe. Vnto which Court of Exchequer wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authoritie vpon such certificate, as aforesaide, and due proofe thereof made, from tyme to tyme, to inflict such punishment by fyne, imprisonment, or otherwise, vpon the offendors as their offences shall deserve, and in such sort and manner as to the said Court shalbe thought most meete. And further, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, wee doe by theis psentc, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them by him or themselves, or by his or their deputies, factors, or servauntc, full, free, and absolute licence, power, priviledge, and authoritie to take, receive, collect, and gather, perceive, hould, and enioye to his and their owne proper vse and behoofe all and all manner of profittc, benefitt, and advantage whatsoever, wch by any waies or meanes whatsoever shall arise, accrue, or growe due, or be had, made, or gotten by reason or meanes of the invencon aforesaide soe by him, the said Thomas Grent, invented, as aforesaide, without lett, denyall, contradiccon, or impediment whatsoever, or without rendring or delivering anie accompt or accomptc, payment, or other thinge for the same, to vs, our heires or successors, other then the yearely rent hereafter in and by theis psentc reserved, to have and to hould, vse, exercise, enioy, and receive, perceive, practise, and pforme all and everie or any the licences, powers, priviledges, authorities, pfittc, comodities and addvantages, and all and singuler other the pmisses whatsoever by theis psentc given and graunted or menconed, or intended to be given and graunted, as aforesaid, and everie of them, vnto the said Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them, from the making of theis our psent Lres Patentc, for and duringe and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from thence next ensuinge, and fully to be compleat and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yearely.

And the said Thomas Grent, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth by theis psentc covenant, pmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeild and paye vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent or some of twentie shillinges of lawful money of England

Digitized by Google

at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at the twoe vsuall feastꝭ or termes of the yeare, that is to say, the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Saint Michaell Tharchangell, by even and equall porc̃ons to be paide, the first payment thereof to begyn and be made at the Feast of Thañunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary next ensuing the date of theis p̃sentꝭ. And wee doe by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie vnto, and will and coñaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of the peace, bayliffes, constables, headborroughes, and all other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires or successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme ayding, helpinge, and assisting to the said Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all thinges in and aboute the accomplishment of our will and pleasure in theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ expressed, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same, and not any wayes to hinder, molest, interrupt, or lett him, them, or any of them in the due execuc̃on thereof, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyde the contrarie at their vttermost perill.

And, lastly, wee doe by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto the said Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them, that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shalbe and shalbe construed, adiudged, and deemed to be good and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true intent and meaning of the same; notwithstanding the not reciting or describing the way, meanes, or materialls by which the said circular bathes or bathinge waterworkes be made or vsed; and notwithstanding any misprison, defect, or incertaintie in theis p̃sentꝭ conteyned, and any other matter or cause whatsoever to the contrarie in anywise notwithstanding; although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westmynster the Twoe-and-twentieth day of June.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1629 . . . . . N° 48.

Draining Mines and Land.

FRANCKE'S PATENT.

CHARLES by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c. to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte Captaine THORNESSE FRANCKE hath, by his longe and greate travaile and industry, and after many chargeable experymentꝭ, found out and pfected "AN ENGINE, INSTRUMENT, OR DEVISE, NOT HERETOFORE PUT IN PRACTISE BY ANY WITHIN OUR REALMES OR DOMYNIONS, CONSISTING OF DIVERS AND SEVERALL WHEELS AND SHIVORS SETT IN A FRAME OF TIMBER, WHICH GOETH DOWNE TO THE BOTTOME OR LOWER PARTE OF THE WORKE WHERE IT IS TO BE VSED EITHER BY A TREADWHEELE MEANES, HANDꝭ, HORSES, WATER, OR OTHERWISE MOST FITT AND NECESSARY FOR THE DRAYNING OF MYNES OR LOWE GROUNDꝭ, AND EXPEDITING OF BUILDINGꝭ, AND OTHER VSES," tending to the publique good, ease, and benefitt of our Realmes, and our subiectꝭ thereof.

KNOWE YE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to cherishe such ingenious and pfitable Invenc̃ons, and houldinge it fitt in honor and justice, and it being agreeable to the lawes of this our Realme of England, that the inventors and authors of soe laudable a worke should in some measure reape the fruitꝭ of theire owne labors, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Captaine Thornesse Francke, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, his and theire deputie and deputies, and every of them, full and free licence, libertie, power, and

Digitized by Google

authoritie, that he and they and every of them, by himselfe or themselves, or any of them, and none other parson or parsons whatsoever, shall and may, at all tyme and tymes during the terme of fowrteene yeares next ensueing the date hereof, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vse, within our Realmes of England and Ireland, and the Domynion of Wales, or any of them, or in any place or places in them, or any of them, at his and thire will and pleasure, the said engine, instrument, or devise by him soe as aforesaid menc̃oned to be invented; and to doe any thinge necessarye to be done or vsed, in or about the puttinge in practise of the said engine, instrument, or devise, to the most and best benefitt of the said Captayne Thornesse Francke, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes.

And to the intent this our graunte may take the better effecte, and the said Captayne Thornesse Francke, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, may the more fully enioy the benefitt thereof, wee will and by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, do straightly charge, p̃hibite, and coṁaund, and do alsoe of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, grant to the said Captayne Thornesse Francke, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and every of them, that noe parson or parsons whatsoever, Englishmen, denizens, or strangers, borne of what estate, condic̃on, or degree he or they shalbe, other then the said Captayne Thornesse Franke, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, deputie and deputyes, or some or one of them doe, at any tyme to tymes hereafter during the said terme of fourteene yeres now next comyng, practize, exercise, or putt in vse within our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and Domynion of Walles, or any of them the said engine, instrumentꝭ, or devise, by the said Captaine Thornesse Francke, soe as aforesaid menc̃oned to be invented, or any way vse or counterfeite the forme thereof, or of any thinge therevnto appteyning, which by the said Captayne Thornesse Francke, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes shalbe firste putt in practise accordinge to his Invenc̃on aforesaid vppon peine of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all and every such engines, instrumentꝭ, frames, or devises, as shalbe made, erected, framed, or vsed, contrary to the true intent and meanyng of theis p̃sentꝭ and also vpon paine of the high displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and such further paines and penaltyes and imprisonmentꝭ as by any the lawes or statutꝭ of our realmes, or any of them, can or may be inflicted or imposed vpon the offendors for theire disobedience in contemnyng our coṁaund and p̃rogative royall. And for the better execuc̃on of this our graunte, wee doe by theis p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires, give and graunte full power and authoryty vnto the said Captayne Thornesse Francke, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, that he or they by

Digitized by Google

himselfe or themselues, or his or theire deputy or deputyes, ꝙuantꝯ or agentꝯ, shall and may, at all tymes convenient and from tyme to tyme during the said terme of fourteene yeares, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all place and places convenient within our said realmes or domynions, or any of them where he or they or any of them shall have iust cause to suspecte any such engine, instrument, frame or devise to be made, counꝯfeited, framed, or vsed, or be or remayne contrary to the true meanynge of theis ꝑsentꝯ as well within libꝯtyes as without, and fynding any such engine, instrument, frame, or devise to be made, erected, counꝯfeited, framed, or vsed, contrary to our pleasure herein expressed, to seize the same to the vse of vs, our heires and successors; the one full moytye and halfe parte of the cleere benefitt and ꝓfitt of all such engines, instrumtꝯ, frames, and devises, or any of them soe to be forfeited and seized as aforesaid over and above all charges and expences any way conꝯnyng the seizure thereof, being first of all allowed and deducted out of the whole benefitt and ꝓfitt thereof vnto him, the said Captaine Thornesse Franck, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, hereby give and graunte vnto the said Captayne Thorness Francke, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, to his and theire owne ꝓper vse and behoofe forever. And if in the execuc̃on thereof he or they shall find any resistance, that then he or they or some of them certifie the same into the Courte of Excheqꝛr, or any of the courtꝯ of justice of vs, our heires or successors, within any of our said Realmes or Domynion respectively, where any such offence shalbe com̃ytted, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne puneshment for the same theire offences. Vnto which courtꝯ, and every of them wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authorytie, vpon such ꝯtificate as aforesaid, and due proofe thereof, to inflicte such ymprisonment or other punishmentꝯ vpon the offendors as theire offencꝯ shall deserve, or to the said courtꝯ or any of them shalbe thought meete.

And for the better helpe and assistance of the said Captayne Thornesse Francke, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, in and about the execuc̃on of this our graunt, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, will and com̃aund all and singuler maiors, justices of peace, sheriffꝯ, bayliffꝯ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝯ whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme during the tearme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Captaine Thornisse Franck, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servants, and workemen, in all thingꝯ in or aboute the execuc̃on of this our graunte as they tender our pleasure, and theise ꝑsentꝯ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee vnto them and every of them a sufficient warrant and

Digitized by Google

discharge in that behalfe; provided allwaies that this our p̄sent graunte or any thinge therein conteyned shall not extend or bee construed to extend to the p̄iudice or hinderance of any person or persons whatsoever, in or aboute the doeing or performinge any thinge by them or anie of them heretofore vsed or put in practise to any the purposes aforesaid, or other purposes whatsoever; but they and everie of them shall and may make, vse, and put in practise anie engines, instrumentꝭ, and devises, waies, and meanes heretofore put in practise for drayning of mines or other vses in as ample manner as hee and they have heretofore vsed, done, and performed, any thinge in these p̄sentꝭ conteyned to the contrarie in any wise notwithstandinge.

And lastly, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that theise our Letters Patentꝭ or the inrollment thereof, shalbee in all thingꝭ good, firme, and availeable, according to the true intent and meaninge of the same; although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Cañbury, the Thirtieth day of July.

P br̃e de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1630 . . . . . N° 49.

Raising Water from Mines and other Places.

RAMSEYE, PARKER, BISSE, AND JARRETT'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c. to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved servant, DAVID RAMSEYE, Esquire, one of the Groomes of our Privie Chamber, and our welbeloved subiectꝭ THOMAS PARKER, EDWARD BISSE, and RICHARD JARRETT, have by theire paynes and industrie, and at theire greate charge, and after many experimentꝭ, found out and perfected "AN ENGINE, INSTRUMENT, OR DEVISE NOT HERETOFORE IN VSE OR PUT IN PRACTISE BY ANY WITHIN OUR REALMES OR DOMINIONS, BY WAY OF A BARRELL ENGINE, AND OTHERWISE MOST FITT AND NECCESSARIE FOR RAYSING OF WATER OUT OF MYNES, GRUFFꝭ, COALE PITTꝭ, OR ANY OTHER PLACE HOW DEEPE SOEVER TO ANY HIGH PLACE, AND OTHER VSES," tending to the publique good, ease, and benefitt of our kingdomes and our subiectꝭ thereof.

KNOW YEE, that wee graciously favouring and willing to cherish such ingenious and profitable invenc̃ons, and holding it fit in honor and justice, and it being agreable to the lawes of this our Realme of England, that the inventors and authors of soe laudable workꝭ should in some measure reape the fruite of theire owne labours, of our especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors doe give and graunte vnto the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarret, theire executors, adminstrators, and assignes, and every of them, theire and every of theire deputie and deputies, full and free licence, libertie, power, and authoritie that they and every or any of them, by themselves, or any of them (and none other person or persons whatsoever) shall and may, at all tyme and tymes, and

Digitized by Google

from tyme to tyme dureing the tearme of fowreteene yeares next ensueinge the date hereof, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vre within our Realmes of England and Ireland, and the Dominion of Wales, or any of them, or in any place or places in them or any of them at theire or any of theire will and pleasure, the said engine, instrument or devise by them soe, as aforesaid menconed, to bee invented, and to doe any thinge necessarie to bee done or vsed in or about the putting in practise of the said engine, instrument, or devise to the purposes aforesaid or any of them, or any other purpose to the most and best benefitt of the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, theire executors, administrators and assignes.

And to the intent the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, theire executors, administrators, and assignes may the more fully enioy the benefitt thereof, wee will, and by theise Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors doe straightly charge, prohibite, and comande, and doe alsoe of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledg, and meere moc̃on for vs, our heires and successors, graunt to the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, that no person or persons whatsoever, Englishmen, denizens, or strangers, borne of what estate, condic̃on, or degree hee or they shalbe (other then the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, theire excutors, administrators, and assignes, deputie and deputies, or some or one of them), doe at any time or times hereafter, dureing the said tearme of foureteene yeares now next comming, practise, exercise, or put in vse within our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and Dominion of Wales, or any of them, the said engine, instrument, or devise, by the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, so as aforesaid menc̃oned to bee invented, or any way vse, or counterfeit the forme thereof or of any thing therevnto apperteyning, which by the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, or any of them, theire or any of theire executors, administrators, or assignes shalbe first put in practise, according to the Invenc̃on aforesaid, vpon peine of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all and every such engines, instrumentꝭ, frames, or devises, as shalbe made, erected, framed, or vsed contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theise Presentꝭ, and alsoe vpon payne of the high displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and such paynes, penalties, and imprisonmentꝭ as by any the lawes and statutes of our said realmes, or eyther of them, can or may be inflicted or imposed vpon the offendors for their disobedience in contemning our commande and prerogative royall.

And for the better execuc̃on of this our graunte, wee doe, by theise p̃sentꝭ,

Digitized by Google

for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power and authoritie vnto the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, and every of them, theire and every of their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, that they and every of them, by themselves or any of them, theire or any of theire deputie or deputies, servants, or agentꝭ, shall and may, at all tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme dureing the said tearme of foureteene yeares, by themselves or theire deputies, or with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all place and places convenient within our said realmes and dominion, or any of them where they or any of them shall have iust cause to suspect any such engine, instrument, frame, or devise to be made, counterfeited, framed, or vsed, or be or remaine contrarie to the true meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ, as well within liberties as without, and finding any such engine, instrument, frame or devise to be made, erected, counterfeited, framed, or vsed contrarie to our pleasure herein expressed, to seize the same to the vse of vs, our heires and successors; the one full moytie and halfe parte of the cleare benefitt and profitt of all such engines, instrumentꝭ, frames, and devises, and every of them so to be forfeited and seized as aforesaid (over and above all charges and expences any way concerning the seizure thereof, being first of alle allowed and deducted out of the whole benefitt and profitt thereof,) wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, hereby give and graunte vnto the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, theire executors, administrators, and assignes to theire owne proper vse, and benefitt for ever. And if in the execuc̃on thereof, they or any of them shall finde any resistance, that then they or some one of them certifie the same into the Court of Exchequer, or any other of the courtꝭ of justice, of vs, our heires or successors within any of our said realmes or dominion respectively where any such offence shalbe committed to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same, theire offences, vnto which courtꝭ, and every of them wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie vpon such certificate as aforesaid, and due proofe thereof, to inflict such imprisonment or other punishment vpon the offendors as theire offences shall deserve, or to the said courtꝭ, or any of them, shalbe thought meete, to have and to hold the said licences, lib̃ties, powers, and authorities, and other the premisses before, by theise Presentꝭ menc̃oned, to bee given and graunted, and every of them vnto the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarret, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them for and dureing the tearme of foureteene yeares next ensueing the date hereof, fully to be compleate and ended, yelding and paying; and the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, for themselves,

Digitized by Google

theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe hereby covenant, promise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeld and pay therefore yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors, during the said tearme, the yearely rent of six-and-twenty shillinge and eightpence of lawfull money of England at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westminster, within our said Realme of England, at the Feaste of the Nativitie of Saint John Baptist, and the birth of our Lord God, by even and equall porc̃ons to be paid, the first payment thereof to beginne at the Feast of the Nativitie of Saint John Baptist next ensueing the date hereof.

And further wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Davids Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, power and authoritie, that they or any of them, dureing the said tearme of fouerteene yeares, shall and may erect, set vp, and vse the said new engine, instrument, or devise for the purposes aforesaid, or any of them, in or vpon any the landes or groundes of vs, our heires or successors, or of any the subiectes of vs, our heires or successors, within our said realmes and dominion, or any of them, and in or through the said landes or groundes, or any of them, by the consent and agreement of the owners of such landes to stopp by bankes, moundes, or otherwise any invndac̃on of waters wch may growe or arise by reason of any extraordinary raine or otherwise to the pr̃iudice of the workes intended, or to divert and convey away such waters which may bee preiudiciall to theire worke through any the said landes or groundes of vs, our heires or successors, or of our said subiectes by makeing of ditches, trenches, or currentes through the same, in such manner as shalbe most necessarie for bringing theire workes to perfec̃on, requiring hereby all and singuler the subiectes of vs, our heires and successors, within our said realmes and dominion, and every of them, whome it shall concerne, that they permiit and suffer the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, and every of them, theire and every of theire executors, administrators and assignes quietly and peaceably, to have and take the benefitt of this, our graunt, according to our said pleasure before declared.

Nevertheles as wee are pleased vppon theise occasions for the publique good, that the groundes of private persons be in some reasonable manner made vse of for the furtherance of the service; so wee are graciously minded that they shall have competent satisfac̃on in respect of any damage to be susteyned thereby; and, therefore, wee doe by these Presentes for vs, our heires and successors, require and command that the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, theire executors, admi-

Digitized by Google

nistrators, and assignes, doe from tyme to tyme give such moderate and reasonable satisfaccon to the possessors and occupiers of any landꝭ, groundꝭ, or places where they shall erect the said engine, instrument or devise, or stopp, divert, or convey any water in manner aforesaid, as betweene them shalbe agreed vpon for any damage to bee susteyned thereby.

And for the better helpe and assistance of the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, their executors, administrators, and assignes, in and aboute the execucon of this our graunte, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, will, and require all and singuler, maiors, justices of peace, sheriffꝭ, bailiffꝭ, constables, headborroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors of our said realmes and dominion, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme dureing the tearme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting vnto the said David Ramseye, Thomas Parker, Edward Bisse, and Richard Jarrett, and every of them, their and every of their executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen in all thingꝭ in and about the due execucon of this our graunte as they tender our pleasure. And theise Presentꝭ or the inrollment thereof, shalbee vnto them and every of them a sufficient warrant and dischardge in that behalfe; provided alwaies that this our present graunte, or anie thing therein conteyned, shall not extend or bee construed to extend to the hinderaunce of any person or persons whatsoever in or about the doeing or performing any thing by them or any of them heretofore vsed or putt in practise to any the purposes aforesaid, or other purposes whatsoever; but that they and every of them shall and may have, vse, and put in practise any engines, instrumentꝭ or devises, waies, and meanes heretofore put in practise for drayning of mynes or other vses in as ample manner as hee or they have heretofore vsed, donne, and performed, any thing in these Presentꝭ conteyned to the contraie, in anie waies notwithstanding. And lastlie, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that these, our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee in all thingꝭ good, firme, and availeable according to the true intent and meaneing of the same; although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the One-and-twentieth day of January.

P brẽ de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1630 . . . . . N° 50.

Manufacture of Saltpetre, Raising Water, Propelling Vessels, &c.

RAMSEYE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c. to all to whome theise p̄sent̄ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved servante DAVID RAMSEYE, Esquire, and one of the Groomes of our Privie Chamber, hath by his humble petic̄on shewed vnto vs that hee, by his greate paines, industry, and chardge, hath found out, invented, and perfected diverse new waies, meanes, and invenc̄ons; that is to say, "TO MULTIPLIE AND MAKE SALTPETER IN AN OPEN FEILDE IN FOWER ACRES OF GROUND SUFFICIENT TO SERVE ALL OUR DOMINIONS; TO RAISE WATER FROM LOWE PITT̄ BY FIRE; TO MAKE ANY SORT OF MILL̄ TO GOE ON STANDING WATERS BY CONTINUALL MOC̄ON, WITHOUT THE HELPE OF WINDE, WAITE, OR HORSE; TO MAKE ALL SORTS OF TAPISTRIE WITHOUT ANY WEAVING LOOME OR WAY EVER YET IN VSE IN THIS KINGDOME; TO MAKE BOATES, SHIPPES, AND BARGES TO GOE AGAINST STRONGE WINDE AND TYDE; TO MAKE THE EARTH FIRTILE MORE THEN VSUALL; TO RAYSE WATER FROM LOW PLACES AND MYND̄ AND COALEPITT̄ BY A NEW WAIE NEVER YET IN VSE; TO MAKE HARD IRON SOFT, AND LIKEWISE COPPER TO BEE TUFFE AND SOFT, WHICH IS NOT IN VSE WITHIN THIS KINGDOME, AND TO MAKE YELLOW WAX WHITE VERIE SPEEDILY," and hath informed vs that the vse of theise Invenc̄ons would tend greately to the benefitt of vs, and the common-

Digitized by Google

wealth, and that they, or any of them, weare never yet practised by any other within our Dominions, and therevpon hath made humble suite vnto vs that wee would be pleased to give him sole licence for putting in vse of his said Invencons within our Dominions.

KNOW YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to cherish such ingenious and profitable Invencons, and houlding it fitt in honour and justice and it being agreeable to the lawes of this our Realme of England that the inventors and authors of soe laudable works should in some measure reape the fruites of theire owne labours, of our especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and mere mocon, have given and graunted, and by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputie, and deputies, and every of them, full and free licence, libertie, power, and authoritie, that hee and they and every of them, by himselfe or themselves, or any of them, and none other person or persons whatsoever, shall and may, at all tyme and tymes and from tyme to tyme for and dureing the tearme of foureteene yeares next ensueing the date hereof, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vre, within our Realmes of England and Ireland, and our Dominion of Wales, or any of them, or in any place or places in them, or any of them, at his and theire will and pleasure, the said wayes or meanes, or any engine, devise, art, or misterie (by him invented, and not formerly practised by any other within our Dominions,) to the purposes aforesaid, or any of them, and to that end to make, frame, erect, and sett vp in anie place or places convenient w^th^in our said Realmes and Dominion, or any of them, any furnaces, howses, vessells, engines, or instrumentꝭ, fitt and necessary for the putting in vse and practise of the said artꝭ, misteries, waies, or meanes to the purposes aforesaid or any of them, and to takꝭ the full and whole benefitt thereof, and vtter, sell or dispose of the same to his and theire best benefitt, profitt, and advantage.

And to the end this our pleasure may take the better effect, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge, inhibite, and command that no person or persons whatsoever, Englishmen, denizens or strangers, borne of what estate, degree, or condicon soever hee or they or any of them be or shalbe, other then the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and such as shall by him or them be authorized, shall or doe, at any tyme or tymes dureing the said tearme of fowreteene yeares, practise, exercise, or put in vre the said artes, misteries, formes, waies, or meanes or any of them, or make, erect, vse, set vp, or counterfeit the same or any of them, or by the example or president of the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, or assignes, make or doe

Digitized by Google

doe any thinge tending to the purposes aforesaid or any of them, which is or shalbe by him or them or any of them put in practise, and not formerly done or practised within our said realmes and dominions or any of them, vpon payne of forfeiture vnto vs, our heires and successors, of all such manufactures, engines, instrumentꝭ or devises as shalbe made, framed, erected, or vsed contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ, and alsoe vpon paine of the displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and such further paynes, penalties, punishmentꝭ, and imprisonmentꝭ as by any the lawes or statutes of our said realmes, or either of them, can or may bee inflicted or imposed vpon the offendors for theire disobedience in contemning our royall commaund.

And further wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authoritie vnto the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that hee or they by himselfe or themselves, or his or theire deputie or deputies, factors or servantꝭ, shall and may and at all tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme dureing the said tearme of fowerteene yeares, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all or any place or places convenient within our saide Realmes of England and Ireland, and Dominion of Wales, or any of them, as well within liberties as without, where hee or they or any of them shall have iust cause to suspect any manufactures to be made, or any engines, instrumentꝭ, howses, devises, or practises to bee framed, erected or vsed, contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ, and there carefully and diligentlie to trie and search for all such manufactures, engines, instrumentꝭ, devises, and other thingꝭ as shalbe made, framed, erected, counterfeited or vsed, contrarie to the true meaning hereof, and finding any such, to seize the same to the vse of vs, our heires and successors; the one full moyetie or halfe parte of the cleare benefitt and profitt of all which manufactures, engines, instrumentꝭ frames, and devises soe to be forfeited and seized, as aforesaid, (over and above all charges and expences, any waie concerning the seizures thereof, being first allowed and deducted, wee doe, by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt to the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to his and theire owne proper vse and behoofe for ever. And if in the execucon thereof hee or they shall finde any resistance, that then hee or they or some or one of them doe certifie the same into the Court of Exchequer, or any other of the cortꝭ of justice of vs, our heires or successors, within any of our said realmes or dominions respectively where any such offence shall be committed, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same, theire offences vnto which courtꝭ and every of them wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie vpon such certificates as

Digitized by Google

aforesaid, and due proofe thereof, to inflicte such imprisonment or other punishment vpon the offendors as theire offences shall deserve, or to the said Courtꝭ or any of them shall be thought meet; to have and to hould the said licences, powers, priviledges, authorities, and all other the premisses before, in, and by theise Presentꝭ menc̃oned to be given and graunted, and every of them vnto the saide David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the tearme and vnto the full end and tearme of fowreteene yeares next ensueing the date hereof, yeldinge and paieng.

And the said David Ramseye, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant, promise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise Presentꝭ, to yeild and pay therefore yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors dureing the said tearme, the yearely rent of three poundꝭ, six shillingꝭ, and eight pence of lawfull money of England, at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors at Westminster, within our Realme of England, the Feastꝭ of the Nativitie of Saint John Baptist, and the Birth of our Lord God, by even and equall porc̃ons to bee paid, the first payment thereof to begine at the Feast of the Nativitie of Saint John Baptist next ensueing the date hereof.

And for the better helpe and assistance of the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in and aboute the execuc̃on of this our graunte, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, will and commaunde all and singuler maiors, justices of peace, sheriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headborroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever, of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme dureing the tearme aforesaid, aydeinge, helping, and assisting to the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, servants, and workemen, in all thingꝭ in or aboute the execuc̃on of this our graunte as they tender our pleasure. And theise Presentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof shalbe vnto them and every of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe; provided allwayes, that this our present graunt or anything therein conteyned shall not extend or be construed to extend to the preiudice or hinderance of any person or persons whatsoever, in or aboute the doeing or performing any thinge by them or any of them heretofore vsed or put in practise to any the purposes aforesaid, or other purposes whatsoever; but that they, and everie of them shall and may have vse, and put in practise any engines, instruments, devises, waies or meanes by them heretofore put in practise to the purposes aforesaid, or any of them or other vses, in as ample manner as hee and they have heretofore vsed, done, or performed any thing in theise Presentꝭ conteyned to the contrarie in anywise notwithstanding.

Digitized by Google

And lastly, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that these, our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them in Ireland as well as in England, shalbe in all things good, firme, and availeable within our said Realmes and Dominions, and elsewhere, according to the true intent and meaninge of the same; although expresse mencõn, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westminster, the One-and-twentieth day of January.

Ꝑ brẽ de privat̃ sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1630 . . . . . N° 51.

Preparing Fuel for Melting Iron, &c.

BALL, LASSELL, HAMPTON, AND AULEY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c. to all to whome theise Presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiectꝭ EDWARD BALL, EDMOND LASSELL, Esquiers, RO͠BTE HAMPTON, and WILLIAM AULEY, Gent., have by their humble peticon enformed vs that they, applyeing their time, travaile, and money to the benefitt and proffitt of the commonwealth, have endeavoured and found out "THE MEANES SOE TO PREPARE AND ORDER THE FUELL OF PEATE OR TURFFE BY REDUCEING INTO A COALE THAT IT SHALL SERVE FOR THE MAKEING, MELTING, FORGING, AND FYNEING OF IRON, LEAD, AND TYNN, AND FOR BOYLEING OF SALT, AND FOR THE BURNING OF BRICKE, TYLE, AND LYME, OR ANY OTHER THING WHATSOEVER FOR BUILDING, OR OTHERWISE TO BEE MADE OF EARTH, WITHOUT THE ADDICON OR VSE OF ANY WOOD, CHARCOALE, PITCOALE, OR SEACOALE;" an Invencon wch was never brought to perfeccon by any other heretofore within our Realme of England, and which may tend to the inestimable good of this our whole Kingdome in the spareing and preserving of wood and coale, and which in all likelyhood may produce more happy effectꝭ hereafter, both for the improvement of ground, from whence the peate is to bee taken, as alsoe for the imployment and setting on worke greate numbers of poore pud distressed people.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, being willing to cherrish and reward the labour and industrie of all such as doe or shall invent, finde out, and perfect those commendable thingꝭ, which may tend to our honour, and

Digitized by Google

the profitt and benefitt of our people, and good of the commonwealth, in consideracõn of the paines, chardges, and travaile of them, the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lassellᵉ, Robert Hampton, and William Audley, in the finding out and discovering of the said meanes and Invencõn, and pfecting thereof, of our especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and meere mocõn, have given and graunted, and by these presentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lassellᵉ, Robte Hampton, and William Audley, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, sole, and absolute licence, priveledge, power, and authoritie, that they and every of them, by himselfe or themselves, or by his or their deputies, factors, servantᵉ, or workemen, shall and may, at all and every time and times during the tearme of years hereafter mencõed, vse and exercise and put in practise wᵗʰin this our Realme of England and Dominyon of Wales, att his and their libertie and pleasure, their said peculier misterie, arte, waie, and meanes for the makeing, melting, forging, and fyneing of iron, lead, and tynne, and of salt, and for the burning of bricke, tyle, and lyme, or any other thing whatsoever for building, or otherwise to bee made of earth (glasse only excepted,) with the fuell of peate and turffe alone prepared according to their Invencõn as aforesaid; and allsoe to make, erect, and sett vpp in any place or places within our said Realme and Domynion of Wales, or eyther of them, any furnace or furnaces, fynerey or fyneries, engine or engines whatsoever, concerning their said misterie, waie, art, or meanes for the melting, makeing, forging, and fyneing of iron, leade, and tynne, and of salt, and for the burning of bricke, tyle, and lyme, or any other thing whatsoever for building, or otherwise, to bee made of earth (glasse onely excepted), with the fuell of peate and turffe alone, prepared according to their Invencõn, as aforesaid; and the same iron, leade, tynne, salt, bricke, tyle, and lyme, or any other thing whatsoever for building or otherwise, made of earth, to vtter, sell, or otherwise to doe awaie or dispose of to their and every of their owne vse and vses, benefitt, and behoofe, att their free willᵉ and pleasures.

And further, to the end that this our pleasure may take the better effect, and that the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lassellᵉ, Robert Hampton, and William Auley, their executors, administrators, and assignes, may the more fully enioye the benefitt of this our graunte, wee will, and for vs, our heires, and successors, doe streightlie chardge, cõmaunde, and inhibite, and doe allsoe of our more especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and meere mocõn, for vs, our heires, and successors, graunte to the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lassellᵉ, Robert Hampton, and William Auley, their heires, executors, administrators, and assignes, that noe person or persons what-

Digitized by Google

soever, borne within any our Realmes and Domynions, nor any other person or persons whatsoever, eyther denizens or strangers borne in any forraigne realme and countrie whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on, hee or they bee or shalbee, other then the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lassellᵉ, Robert Hampton, and William Auley, their heires, executors, administrators, and assignes, or such as shalbe by them, or some of them, sett on worke or authorized, shall or may, att any time or tymes dureing the tearme of yeares hereafter in and by theise Presentᵉ graunted or menc̃oed or intended to bee graunted, practize, exercise, putt in vte, or any waie counterfeite their said misterie, arte, waie, or meanes for the makeing, melting, forging, or fyneinge of iron, leade, tynne, and salt, and for the burning of bricke, tyle, and lyme, or any other thinge whatsoever, for building, or otherwise, made of earth (glasse onely excepted), with the fuell of peate and turffe soe prepared as aforesaid, or any furnace or furnaces, fynerie or fyneryes, engine or engines, concerning the same, within this our Realme of England or Domynion of Wales, or any place or places within them or eyther of them, vppon peine of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, for the iron, leade, tynne, and salt, brick, tyle, and lyme, and other the premisses aforesaid, soe made, melt, fyned, forged, and burnt, contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theise Presentᵉ; and to have the said furnaces, fyneries, engines and devices vtterlie pulled downe and defaced; and allsoe vppon peine of our high indignac̃on and displeasure, and such further penalties, punishmentᵉ, and imprisonmentᵉ as by any lawes and statutᵉ of this our realme cann or may be inflicted or imposed vppon the offendors for theire disobedience in contemnyng our royall com̃aundement.

Moreover, wee doe, by theis our Lr̃es Pattentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power, liberty, and authoritie to the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lassellᵉ, Robert Hampton, and Willam Auley, their executors, admynistrators, or assignes, that they or any of them, by himselfe, or themselues, or by his or theire deputies, factors, servantᵉ or assignes, shall and may, at all tyme and tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme duringe the terme of yeares hereafter in and by these p̃sentᵉ graunted, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all place and places convenient, where he or they or any of them shall have iust cause to suspecte any such iron, leade, tynne, salt, bricke, tyle, and lyme, or other the foresaid p̃misses, or any engine or instrument made, erected, vsed, or p̃pared for the vses or purposes aforesaid, or any of them, contrarie to the true meanyng hereof, to be and remayne within this our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, or either of them,

Digitized by Google

as well within libties as without, and there carefully and dilligently to trie and searche by all lawfull wayes and meanes, for all such iron, leade, tynne, salt, bricke, tyle, lyme, and other the p̄misses aforesaid, as by any parson or parsons whatsoever shall, during or within the terme hereafter graunted, be made, melted, forged, fined, burnte, erected, sett vpp or vsed, contrarie to the intenc̄on and true meanyng of theis our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ, and finding any such to seaze the said p̄misses soe made, melted, forged, fined, and burnte, to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and to deface and pull downe the said furnacꝭ, fyneries, engines, and instrumentꝭ soe erected, vsed or p̄pared. And further, that the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lassellꝭ, Robert Hampton, and William Auley, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, do carefully and diligently endeavor themselues that the intent and true meanyng of theis our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ be diligently obserued; and if in the execuc̄on thereof they or any of them, theire factors, deputyes, or assignes, shall find any resistance, that he or they or some of them doe certifie the same into the Courte of Exchequer, of vs, our heires and successors, to thend the offendors therein may receave condigne punyshment for the same theire offencꝭ. Vnto which said Courte of Exheq̄ wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie vpon such certificate as aforesaid, and due proofe thereof, to inflicte such punishment and ymprisonment, or either of them, vpon the offendors as theire offencꝭ shall deserve, and as by the said Courte shalbe thought meete; to have, hould, exercise, and enioy the said licences, libties, priviledgꝭ, powers, and authorities, and all other the p̄misses before by theis p̄sentꝭ menc̄oned to be given and graunted, and every of them, vnto the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lassellꝭ, Robert Hampton, and William Auley, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, from the day of the date of theis p̄sentꝭ for and during the terme and to the full end and terme of fowrteene yeares from thence next ensuing and fully to be compleate and ended, yielding and paying.

And the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lassellꝭ, Robert Hampton, and William Auley, for themselves, theire executors, admynistrators and assignes, doe coveñnte, p̄mise and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̄sentꝭ to yeild and pay therefore to vs, our heires and successors into the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, during the contynuance of the said terme, the yearely rent of six poundꝭ thirteene shillingꝭ and foure pence of lawfull money of England at the Feast of the Birthe of our Lord God, and the Nativitie of Saint John Baptist, by even and equall porc̄ons, and wee doe alsoe by theis p̄sntꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will and coñaund all and singuler maiors, justices of peace, sheriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughꝭ, and

Digitized by Google

other ministers, officers, and subiects whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding and assisting to the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lasselle, Robert Hampton, and William Auley, theire executors, admynistrators, deputies, and assignes, servantes and workemen, in all thinges in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure expressed in theis our Lres Pattentes, and in the exercise and execucon of the same or any article or clause herein conteyned, and that they nor any of them doe any way hinder, molest, intrupte, or lett the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lasselle, Roberte Hampton, and William Auley, theire executors, admynistrators, deputies, assignes, servantes, workemen or chapmen, or any of them in or concnyng the pmisses as they tender our displeasure, and will avoide the contrary at theire pilles. And theis psentes or the inrollment thereof shalbe theire sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe.

And, lastly, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis psntes for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that theis our Lres Patentes, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe in all thinges, firme, good, and availeable in the lawe to all intentes and purposes according to the true and playne meanyng of the same, although the pticuler wayes and meanes of the formes of the engines, instrumentes, forges and other devices to be vsed, made, sett vpp and wrought with by the said Edward Ball, Edmond Lasselle, Robert Hampton, and William Auley, theire executors, admynistrators, deputies, workemen and assignes for the making, meltinge, forginge or fyninge of iron, leade, tynne and salte, and for the burnynge of bricke, tyle, and lyme, or any other thinge whatsoever for building or otherwise, to be made of earthe with the said kind of fuell of peat or turffe alone as is aforesaid, be not herein pticulerly expressed and named or described, and notwithstanding any defecte, inctenty, or other impfection of or in the psentes in not recytinge, expressing or mencionyng of any other matter or thinge whatsoever, necessary or needfull herein to be expressed and mencioned.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Cañbury, the Thirteenthe day of Auguste.

P ipm Regem, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1630 . . . . . N° 52.

Manufacture of Salt.

COPLEY, SHARPEY, AND HOBART'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect JOHN COPLEY, Esquire, hath, by his longe and greate travaile and industrey, found out "A PECULIER NEWE WAY, MYSTERY, ARTE, OR MEANES FOR MAKING WHITE SALT AND BAY SALT WITH SEA WATER AND BRINE WITHOUT ANY SUCH PANNES OR FURNACES OR OTHER MEANES AS ARE NOW IN VSE," within our kingdomes or domynions, and heretofore not practized or put in vre, and after many chargable experimentꝭ brought the same to p̄fecc̄on, vnto whome our welbeloved subiectꝭ Sir ROBERT SHARPEY, Knight, and ANTHONEY HOBART, Esquire, have with theire owne meanes, to theire greate chardge, bin assisting for theire better supporte of the said John Copley, to the p̄fecc̄on of this worke, and therevpon the said John Copley, Sir Robert Sharpey, and Anthony Hobart, have bine humble suitors for our Lr̄es Patentꝭ of priviledge to be graunted vnto them for the putting in vse of the said new way, misterye, or meanes of making white salt and bay salt within our Kingdomes of England and Ireland, and our Domynion of Wales for the terme of fowerteene yeares, according to the statute in that case made and provided, the same newe way, mistery, arte, or meanes, being an Invenc̄on not heretofore putt in practize within any of our domynions, and have also, for our grace and favour towardꝭ them, therein freely offered vnto vs a yearely rent of one hundred and fiftie poundꝭ towardꝭ the increase of our revenew, to coñence within one yeare after the making of this our graunte.

Digitized by Google

Copley, Sharpey, & Hobart's Patent for the Manufacture of Salt.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to cherish such ingenious and ꝑfitable Invenc̃ons, the practize whereof tendith to the publique good of our realmes, and houlding it consonant to wisdome in justice that the author and furtherers thereof should reape the fruite and benefitt of theire owne travaile and expenses to the encouragement of others in the like lawdable indeavors, have therefore and in considerac̃on of the yearely rent hereafter, in and by theis ꝑsentꝭ reserued, and for other good considerac̃ons, vs herevnto moving, of our especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moc̃on, given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe give and graunte vnto the said John Copley, Sir Robte Sharpey, and Anthoney Hobart, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free licence and libtie, power, and authoritie, by himselfe or themselves, or any of them or theire or any of theire workemen or ꝟuantꝭ, at all tyme and tymes and from tyme to tyme during the terme of fowrteene yeares next ensuing the date hereof, to vse, ex̃cise, practize, and putt in vre, within our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and the Domynion of Wallꝭ or any of them, or any place or places convenient in them or any of them, at theire or any of theire liberty and pleasure, the said new waye, mistery, art or meanes of making white salt and bay salte, by the said John Copley, soe as aforesaid invented, and to that end alsoe to erecte, sett vpp, and vse any howses, engins, or devices, and to doe any other matter or thinge necessary to be done in or about the putting in practize of the said newe waye, misterye, arte, or meanes of making of white salt and baye salte, within our said kingdomes and domynions or any of them. And to the intent this our graunte may take the better effecte, and the said John Copley, Sir Robert Sharpey, and Anthony Hobart, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, may the more fully enioy the benefitt thereof, wee will and by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe straightly chardge, com̃aunde, ꝑhibite, and forbidd, and doe alsoe, of our more especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto the said John Copley, Sir Robert Sharpey, and Anthoney Hobarte, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, that noe ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever borne within our realmes or domynions, nor any other ꝑson or ꝑsons, denezins, or strangers whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they be or shalbee, other then the said John Copley, Sir Roberte Sharpey, and Anthony Hobart, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, or such as shalbe by them or any of them authorized, shall or may, at any tyme or tymes during the said terme of fowrteene yeares next after the date of theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, practize, or exercise, or putt in vre, within our said Kingdomes of England and Ireland or Domynion of Wallꝭ, or any of them, the said newe waye, mistery,

Digitized by Google

arte, or meanes of making white salt and bay salte, or any waye counterfett the said newe waye, misterie, arte, or meanes, or make, vse, erect, or sett vpp any howses, engines, or devices, or by the example or p̄sident of the said John Copley, Sir Robert Sharpey, or Anthony Hobart, theire executors, admynistrators, or assignes, or any of them, make any white or bay salte, or doe any other matter or thinge which is or shalbe putt in practice by them or any of them to the purposes aforesaid, and not formerlie put in practize by any other within our realmes or domynions vpon payne of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all such salte, engines, and devices, as shalbe made, erected, practized or vsed contrary to the true intente and meaning of theis p̄sent̄, and also vpon payne of the high indignac̄on and displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and such further paines, penalties, puneshment̄ and ymprisonment̄ as by any lawes or statut̄ of this our realme can or may be inflicted or imposed vpon the offendors for theire disobedience in contempting our royall comaund. And for the better execuc̄on of this our graunte, wee doe by theis p̄sent̄ for vs, our heires, and successors, give and graunte full power and authoritie to the said John Copley, Sir Roberte Sharpey, and Anthony Hobarte, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, that they, by themselues, theire deputies, factors, servant̄, or assignes, shall and may, at all tyme and tymes convenient and from tyme to tyme during the said terme of fowrteene yeares, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all howses, shoppes, or other place or places convenient, where they or any of them shall have any iuste cause to suspecte any such salt engines or devices to be or remayne, or any thinge done or practized, contrarie to the true intente of theis p̄sent̄, within our Realmes of England and Ireland, and the Domynion of Wall̄, or any of them respectivelye, aswell within lib̄ties as without, and there carefully and dilligently to try and searche by all lawfull wayes and meanes for all such salt, engines, and devices, and other thinḡ as by any parson or parsons shalbe made, vsed, erected, put in practize, or counterfetted, contrary to the true meanyng of theis our L̄res Patent̄ during the said terme hereby graunted, and fynding any such to seize the same as forfeited to the vse of vs, our heires, and successors; the moytie or one halfe of which forfeitures wee doe, as much as in vs lyeth, hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte to the said John Copley, Sir Roberte Sharpey, and Anthony Hobarte, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes. And if in the execuc̄on thereof he or they shall finde any resistance, that then he or they, or some or one of them, certifie the same into the Courte of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, within our said Kingdoms of England and Ireland and Domynion of

Digitized by Google

Wallꝭ respectively, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same theire offences. Vnto which Courtꝭ of Exchēq, and either of them respectively, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires, and successors, give power and authority, vpon such certificate as aforesaid and due proofe thereof, to inflicte such punishment and ymprisonment, or either of them, vpon the offendors as theire offence shall deserve, and to the said Courtꝭ respectively shalbe thought meete; to have and to hould the said licences, priviledgꝭ, powers, and authorities, and all other the p̄misses, before, in, and by theis p̄sentꝭ menc̄oned to be given and graunted, and every parte and p̄cell of them, to the said John Copley, Sir Robert Sharpey, and Anthony Hobarte, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from the date of theis our Lr̄es Patentꝭ, next and ymediately ensuing and fully to be compleate and ended without any rent, accompte, or other thinge therefore during, or for, or in respecte of the firste yeare of the said terme of fourteene yeares to vs, our heires, or successors, to be yeilded, paide, made, or done, and after the ende of the firste yeare yeilding and paying therefore. And the said John Copley, Sir Robert Sharpey, and Anthony Hobarte, for them, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, doe coven̄nte, p̄mise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̄sentꝭ, to yeild and pay therefore yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors, during the residue of the said terme of fowrteene yeares then to come and vnexpired, the yearely rent or so᷑me of one hundred and fiftie poundꝭ of lawfull money of England, at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westm̄ within this our Realme of England, at the Feastꝭ of Saint Michaell Tharchangell and Thañunciac̄on of our Blessed Lady the Virgin Mary, by even and equall porc̄ons to be paid, the first payment thereof to begin at the Feast of Saint Michaell Tharchangell, which shalbe in the yeare of our Lord God One thowsand sixe hundred and one and thirtie. And for the better helpe and assistance of the said John Copley, Sir Robert Sharpey, and Anthony Hobarte, theire executors, admynistrators, and assignes, in and about the execuc̄on of this our graunte, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, will and co᷑maund all and singuler maiors, justicꝭ of peace, sherriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, hedborrowes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever, within our said realmes and domynion, and every of them, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assistinge to the said John Copley, Sir Robert Sharpey, and Anthony Hobarte, theire executors, admynistrators, assignes, deputies, seruantꝭ, and workemen in all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure, expressed in theis our Lr̄es Pattentꝭ, and in the exercise and execuc̄on

Digitized by Google

of the same, and every article, clause, and thinge therein conteyned, and that they or any of them doe not any way hinder, molest, intupt, or let the said John Copley, Sir Roberte Sharpey, and Anthoney Hobarte, their executors, administrators, assignes, workemen, or servantꝭ, or any of them, in any the premisses as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contrarie at their perill, and theise Presentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee their sufficient warrant and dischardge in that behalfe; although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe, at Cañbury, the Second day of October.

P bre de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1630 . . . . . N° 53.

Separating Metals.

RAMSEYE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c. to all to whome these Presentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS wee have beene informed by the humble peticon of our trustie and welbeloved servant DAVID RAMSEYE, Esquire, on the behalfe of himselfe and his parteners, that by severall Letters Patentꝭ vnder the Greate Seale of England, severall grantꝭ and demises have bin heretofore made of all our mines of copper, tinne, and leade, within this our Realme of England (excepting onely our mynes royall), and that greate inconveniences and ꝑiudice doth and may thereby arise to vs and our crowne in regard the severall patentꝭ for want of experience to make a seperacon of the mettalls of the saide mynes doe dayly cast awaie, and lose much of those mynes which conteyne in them gould or silver, and doe not distinguish which are mynes royall and which are not, and hath allsoe enformed vs that hee, the saide David Ramseye, and his associates, have found out and perfected "A NEW INVENCON, WAIE OR MEANES TO MAKE SEP̃ACON BY TAKINGE OF THE SEACOND SCUM̃E OF ALL SUCH METTALLS OF TINNE, LEADE AND COPPER AFTER THE DROSSE IS TAKEN, AND PRESERVING AS WELL THE IMPURE METTALL AS THE PURE," which shalbee soe done by them without preiudicing any of our subiects, patentes, or others whatsoever whome it may concerne, and is an Invencon not haveing bin heretofore put in practise within this Kingdome or Dominion of Wales, and hath therevppon humbly besought vs to graunte him a priveledge and licence for the sole vseinge of the said Invencon, waie, or meanes, soe by him or them newly invented and perfected

Digitized by Google

for a certeine tearme of yeares, with power to receave the oares of mynes alreadie found, and to search for other mynes royall, as wee shall please to limitt and appointe.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, taking into our princely consideracon, as well the benefitt that may redound vnto vs and our dominions by the said Invencon, as allsoe the desire wee have to encourage and further the good endeavours and industrie of such of our welbeloved subiectꝭ as shall any waie imploye themselves and theire studies for the benefitt of the commonwealth, of our especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and meere mocon, and of our prerogative royall, have given and graunted, and by theise p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires, and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the saide David Ramseye full and free licence, libertie, power, priviledge and authoritie, with and vnder the limitacons and provisions herein-after expressed, that hee, the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselves, or by his or theire sufficient deputye or deputyes, servants, factors, or workemen, shall or lawfully may, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme duringe the tearme of fowreteene yeares hereafter, in theise p̄sentꝭ lymited and appoynted, vse or exercise, practise, and put in vre, within our Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, the said Invencon, waie, or meanes for the seperating of the mettalls of gould or silver from the other impure mettalls, by takeinge of the seacond scumme of all such mettallꝭ of leade, tinne, and copper, after the drosse is taken of, and preservinge as well the impure mettallꝭ as the pure, and to that purpose to frame, make, erect, sett vp, and vse all such engines, devises, and instruments as they or any of them, theire or any of theire executors, administrators, or assignes, deputies, factors, or servants shall thinke most meete. And to the intent that the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and may have, take, and enioye such benefit and profit as shall or may arise and come by the practiseinge and puttinge in vre of the said Invencon, waie, or meanes for the sep̄atinge of the mettallꝭ of gold and silver from other mettallꝭ as aforesaid, duringe the tearme hereafter expressed, our will and pleasure is and wee doe, by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, of our certeine knowledge and meere mocon, and of our supreame powre and royall prerogative, straightly charge, prohibite, and commaund all and singuler person and persons of what estate, degree, or condicon soever they or any of them bee or shalbe, that none of them, (other then the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputyes, factors, or servants, shall, duringe the tearme hereafter menconed, presume or goe aboute directly or indirectly within our saide Realme of England and our Dominion of Wales,

Digitized by Google

or eyther of them, to vse, practise, or put in vre any of the said new waies, meanes, or courses for the seperatinge of mettalls as aforesaid, which have bine invented, practised, or brought to perfeccon by the said David Ramseye, or his said associates or any of them as aforesaid, or to frame, make, erecte, or vse any of the said engines, instruments, or devises, or the like, by the example of the said David, or his servants or workemen, to the purposes aforesaide, or any of them, to make, counterfeite the same waies or meanes, or any of them, not formerly practised or put in vre within our said realme or dominion, for or to the purpose aforesaid, vpon peine of forfeiture of all such engines, instruments, or devises as shalbe soe made, erected, framed, or vsed contrarie to the true intent and meaninge of theise Presents, and vpon such further paines, penalties, and imprisonments as by the lawes and statutes of this our Realme of England, or by our prerogative royall can or may be inflicted vpon the said offendors for theire contempte and disobedience of our royall commaund in that behalfe. And wee doe further by theise Presents for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputyes, factors, servants, and workemen, and every of them, full and free powre, libertie, licence, and authoritie that they, or any of them, shall and maie, from tyme to tyme and at all convenient times duringe the tearme hereafter in these Presents graunted, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, enter into any house or houses, and other place or places, within our said realme and dominion, or any of them, or any parte of them, or any of them as well within liberties as without, where they or any of them shall knowe or have iust cause to suspecte any such engines, instruments, or devises to bee made, framed, erected, or vsed, or any of the meanes or waies aforesaid practised, or other thinge done contrarie to the true meaninge of theise Presents, and there to trye and search by all lawfull waies and meanes for all such engines, instruments, devises, or other thinges soe made, framed, erected, vsed, or donn contrarie to the tenor hereof, and findinge any such to seize the same as forfeited to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and to deface and pull downe the saide engines, instruments, and devises soe made, erected, or vsed; the one moytie whereof (soe farre as in vs lyeth), wee doe by theise Presents, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the saide David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes; and the other moytie thereof wee will bee reserved to the vse of vs, our heires and successors. And if in the execucon thereof they or any of them shall finde anie opposicon or resistance, that they or some one of them doe certifie the same into the Courte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires or successors, vnder theire or some or one of

Digitized by Google

their handᵉ in writeinge, to the end the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for theire offences. Vnto which Court of Exchequer wee doe herebie for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authority, vpon such certificate as aforesaid and due proofe thereof made, to inflicte such punishment vpon the offendors by fine, imprisonment, or otherwise as theire offences shall deserve, and to the said Courte shalbe thought meete; to have and to hould the said licences, priviledges, powers and authorities, and all other the premisses before, in, and by theise Presents given and graunted, or menconed to bee given and graunted as aforesaid, and every parte and parcell of them, vnto the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the daie of the date of theise Presents for and duringe and vnto the full end and tearme of fowreteene yeares from thence next ensuinge, & fully to bee complcate and ended, yeldinge and payinge therefore; and the said David Ramseye, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant, promise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yelde and paie to vs, our heires and successors, for the same from and after the firste yeare of the saide one full cleare third parte of all such benefit and profitt as shalbe, duringe and within the residue of the said tearme after the end of the said first yeare, raised or made by reason of the said new Invencon, or new waie or meanes for extractinge and seperateing of the mettallᵉ, as aforesaid, such third parte to bee answered and paid vnto vs, our heires and successors, vpon a iust and true accompte, accordinge to the course of our Exchequer, and the moneys therevpon appearinge to bee due to bee paid at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, halfe-yearelie. And because wee are desirous to further the said David Ramseye, his executors and assignes, (soe farr as we maie without preiudice to others) in the more ample practise of this new Invencon, and to the intent that they maie be admitted the more spedily to make tryall of theire skill and art therein, our desire is that they may vse and exercise the same vpon the oares and mettalls now found and digged, and hereafter to bee found and digged in the mynes alreadie by vs graunted, or hereafter to bee graunted to other persons; wee have therefore thought good by theise Presents to declare our royall will and pleasure herein, and to recommend the same new Invencon to all such of our loveinge subiectᵉ to whom it shall or may apperteyne, that they doe and will, from tyme to tyme duringe the tearme aforesaid, permitt and suffer the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, factors, and servants, to make experiment of theire said new Invencon, and practise the same in any of the mynes belonging to them respectively, and to deliver him and them such oares and mettallᵉ from tyme to

Digitized by Google

tyme as he or they shall reasonable requier, hee and they paying such reasonable rates for the same as shalbe requisite, and soe as the owners of such mynes be not any waie interrupted in theire owne constant workes alreadie, setled, nor theire mynes or mettallꝭ taken from them without theire consent. And further, of our more especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, and to the end that the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, maie have the better encouragement to proceede in soe good a worke, wee have given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said David Ramseye, his executors and assignes, full and free licence, power, priviledge and authoritie, that hee, the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by himselfe or themselves, or by his or theire sufficient deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen, shall or lawfully maie, at all times and from tyme to tyme dureinge the tearme of one and twentie yeares hereafter menc̃oned, at his and theire owne proper charges, digg, and search in all and every place and places, as well within liberties as without, within our counties of Yorke and Somersett, and such partes of our country of Devon, where noe tinn workꝭ are or have bin for all and singuler mynes and minerall workes of silver and gold, or lead holdinge silver, or mixed with silver and all other our mynes royall whatsoever, as alsoe to digg open, rost, melt, stampe, wash, drayne, or convey waters, or otherwise worke for all and all manner of mynes or oares of gold, silver, lead, holding or mixed with silver or any of them within the places aforesaid, and to trye out and convert the said oares, and extract the gold and silver thereout by the waie and meanes aforesaid, and the litharge thereof to reduce and melt into pigꝭ of leade, sheetꝭ of lead, or any other manufactors whatsoever to his and theire most profit and com̃oditie, and to set vp, erect, and prepare any house or houses, edifices, buildingꝭ, mills, and workes for the vse and service of the said mynes and minerall workes, as well within any of our owne mannors, landꝭ, or possessions, as alsoe within the groundꝭ, landꝭ, or possessions of every or any of our subiectꝭ, sett, lyinge, and beinge within every or any the places aforesaid or any parte thereof, without any lett or perturbance of vs, our heires or successors, or of any other person or persons whatsoever, soe that the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputyes, factors, or workemen, shall not digg, open, or worke for any the said mynes or oares aforesaid, vnder any the castles, forts, fortresses, or other houses of accesse of vs, our heires or successors, or within any the landꝭ or dwelling houses of or belonging to any of our subiects, without the good will and consent of such as have power to licence them soe to doe, and soe as the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doe firste

Digitized by Google

give contentment to the owners of such landꝭ and howses, and doe not marke or digg within any of the counties and places aforesaide, but within the compasse of one myle in length, where hee or they shall set on theire worke, and in open feildꝭ and groundꝭ fit to be searched for that purpose; and if it shall happen, vpon the discovery of any the myne or mynes aforesaid within the boundꝭ or lymittꝭ before menc̃oned, the veyne or veynes shalbe found to runn or extend into any other groundꝭ adiacent and being without the lymittꝭ aforesaid, hee, the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, theire, and every of theire deputyes, servants, agentꝭ, factors, and workemen, shall and lawfully may followe and worke after the same veyne and veynes into all other places, excepte such mynes as shalbe opened or discovered by others in such ground, into which such veyne or veynes as aforesaid shall runn before discovery thereof made by the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, deputyes, factors, or assignes, to have and to hould the said mynes of gold and silver, and the benifit and profit therevpon ariseing, and all the said power, priviledges, and licences, last before in and by theise Presents given and graunted or menc̃oned to bee given and graunted as aforesaid with theire and every of theire appertenances to the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators and assignes, from the date of theise Presentꝭ for and dureing and vnto the full end and tearme of twentie-and-one yeares from thence next ensueing and fully to be compleate and ended, yeldinge and payinge therefore vnto vs, our heires and successors, after the first two yeares of the said tearme of twenty-and-one yeares, the tenth parte of all the gold, silver, copper, and lead extracted and to bee extracted and refined which shall proceede or come of the said mynes during the residue of the tearme aforesaid, to bee paid and delivered into the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors at Westminster in manner and forme hereafter in theise Presentꝭ expressed. And to the end as well the said tenth parte as the third part, before, in, and by theise Presentꝭ reserved, maie the more plainely appeare, and from time to time be set forth and satisfied to vs, our heires and successors, our will and pleasure is, and the said David Ramseye for himselfe, his executors, administrators and assignes, doth by theise p̃sentꝭ covenante, promise and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors that hee, the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators or assignes, shall and will, twice in every yeare during the severall tearmes aforesaid respectively, that is to say, in the tearmes of Saint Michaell and Easter yeild and make a true accompte vppon oath before one or more of the Barons of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, of all the profitt by vertue of theise Presentꝭ, to be had, raysed, and received, and shall and will, within

Digitized by Google

twentie daies after such accompt and accompt℄ to be made, well and truely paie into the receipte of the Exchequer to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, all such somes of mony and profitt as shall from tyme to tyme vpon such accompte appeare to bee due vnto vs, our heires and successors; and further that hee, the saide David Ramseye, his executors, administrators and assigns, shall and will beare all the chardges of workeing the mynes aforesaid dureing the said tearme, and thereof discharge and free vs, our heires and successors, and our tenth part aforesaid; and that the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators and assignes shall allowe reasonable recompence, amend℄ and allowance vnto, all and every owner and owners, farmor and farmors, possessor and possessors of the land℄ and ground℄ aforesaid for theire damage and losse to bee susteyned in or vpon the same ground℄ or soyle where any such losse shall happen to bee donne by reason of the said mynes and minerall workes over and above the part℄ hereby to vs reserved. And in case the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators and assignes, and the said owner and owners, possessor and possessors of the said land℄ and ground℄, cannot agree amongst themselues for the said damage and losse, then the two justices of peace next adioyning to the said land℄ and ground℄, not being parties to the said busines, shall assesse and rate the recompence of and for the same as they shall thinke in theire conscience to bee iust, reasonable, and sufficient, willing and commaunding all maiors, sheriff℄, justices of peace, bayliff℄, constables, and all other our officers and ministers, and the officers and ministers of any other lord or lord℄, to whome it shall or may apperteine, to bee ayding and assisting to the said David Ramseye, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in the execuc̃on of the premises, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyde our indignac̃on and displeasure in doeing the contrarie. And our further will and pleasure is, and the said David Ramseye, for himself, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth by theise Present℄ covenant, promise, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, that hee or they shall once in every six months, dureing the said tearmes hereby graunted, bring and deliver, or cause to be brought and delivered into the mynt of vs, our heires and successors, in our Towre of London or elsewhere, within this our Realme of England, all the gold and silver which shalbe found in the said mynes, or any of them, they reaceiving vpon the deliverie thereof such price in readie mony as gold or silver of the like finenes and goodnes is worth, and as shalbe then vsually given for the same. And, lastly, wee will and by theise Present℄, for vs, our heires and successors, doe graunt that these our Letters Patent℄, or the enrollment thereof, shalbe and shalbe taken, adiudged, and construed to firme, good, effectuall, and available in the lawe to bee pleaded

Digitized by Google

against vs, our heires and successors, aswell in anie of our Courtꝭ of Record as elswhere, within this Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, notwithstanding the not true or certeine recyting of the townes, villages, hamblettꝭ, place or places in which the said mynes are and notwithstandinge any graunt made by our said late Father, or the late Queene Elizabeth to Thomas Thurland, Clerke, and Daniell Haighsteter al̃s Hechsteter, theire heires and assignes, or to the governour, assistantꝭ, and Societie of the Cittie of London of and for mynes royall, or any matter or thing whatsoever conteyned in any the said graunte or grauntꝭ; and notwithstandinge the not recitall or not nameing of any the said graunte or grauntꝭ, or agreement, or demise of record, or not of record made by vs or by aney other of our progenitors or predecessors to any other person or persons, bodies politique or corporate, whatsoever; and notwithstanding any indentures, ag̃eementꝭ, or covenantꝭ made with our late Father or Queene Elizabeth by the said Thomas Thurland and Daniel Haighsteter al̃s Hechsteter, or by the said governours, assistantꝭ, and Socyetie of the Citie of London of and for mynes royall, or by any other person or persons whatsoever; and notwithstanding any statute or statutes, or any defect or defects in the not right nameing the natures, kindes, quantities and quallities of the premisses, or any parte thereof, or any other thing whatsoever to the contrarie thereof in any wise notwithstanding, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westminster, the Eleventh day of November.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuat̃ sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1631 . . . . . N° 54.

Manufacture of Sieves and Beads.

BRUNKER, REIGNOLDS, AND HORNE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theise presentȩ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved servant, Sir WILLIAM BRUNKER, Knight, hath by his humble petic̃on shewed vnto vs, that he, with a greate deale of industrie and charge, hath provided twoe mainfactures never before vsed in this kingdome, very necessary to bee putt in ac̃on att this present for the releiving of hundredȩ of poore distressed people, whoe for want of ymploymentȩ are readye to perish; videl̃t, the one for the "MAKING OF KERSIE SEEVES, OTHERWISE CALLED TWILLIE SEEVES;" and the other for the "MAKING OF BEDES OF BONES AND WOOD;" and hath thereupon humbly besought vs to bestowe him the sole vse of those manufactures which hee shall bring into this kingdome.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to cherish such profitable and industrious indeavors, and holding itt iust and fitt in honor and iustice, itt being in noe wise contrarye or disagreeable to the lawes and statutȩ of this our Realme of England, that the authors, inventors, and furtherers of such com̃odious workȩ should in some measure reape and enioye the benefitt and fruit of theire owne labors, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theise Presentȩ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said Sir William Brunker, and vnto Henry Reignoldȩ, of London, Esquier, and John Horne, of the Parrishe of Criplegate, London, Gen̄, their executors, adminis-

Digitized by Google

trators, assignes, deputie and deputies, and everie of them, full and free licence, liberty, power, and authoritye, that they, and every of them, by himselfe or themselves, or anye of them, (and none other person and persons whatsoever, shall and may, att all tyme and tymes and from tyme to tyme during the terme of fowerteene yeares, next ensueing the date hereof, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vre within our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, or eyther of them, or in anye place or places in them or eyther of them, the making of the said kersie seves, otherwise twilly seves, and bedes made of bone and wood; and to that purpose, to sett vpp or erecte, in anye place or places convenient within our said realme or dominion, or eyther of them, anye howses, engins, or instrumentꝭ whatsoever, fitt and necessary for the putting in vse and practise of the making of kersy seves, otherwise twilly seves, and the making of bedes of bone and wood. And to the ende this our pleasure maye take the better effecte, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge, inhibitt, prohibitt, and cōmaund that noe person or persons whatsoever, Englishmen, denizens, or straingers, borne of what degree or estate soever hee or they bee or shall bee, (other then the said Sir William Brunker, Henry Reignoldꝭ, and John Horne, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and such as shall bee by them or some of them deputed and authorized, shall or doe, att any tyme or tymes during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, practise, exercise, or putt in vre the said misteryes, artꝭ, forms, wayes, or meanes, or anye of them, or make, erecte, vse, sett vpp, or counterfeiete the said misteryes, artꝭ, wayes, formes, or meanes, or by the examples or presidentꝭ of the said Sir William Brunker, Henry Reignoldꝭ, and John Horne, their executors, administrators, or assignes, make any kersy seves, otherwise twillie seves, or bedes made of bone and wood, or doe anye other matter or thing tending therevnto, which is or shall bee by him or them or anye of them, putt in practise within our said realme and domynion or eyther of them, vpon payne of forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all such kersy seves, otherwise twilly seves or haire seves, engins, instrumentꝭ, or devises, as shall bee made, framed, erected or vsed, contrary to the true intent and meaning of theise Presentꝭ, and alsoe vpon paine of the displeasure of vs, our heires and successors; and such further paynes, penaltyes, punishmentꝭ, and ymprisonmentꝭ, as by our prerogative, or by anie the lawes or statutꝭ of our said realme, cann or may bee inflicted or imposed vpon the offendors for their disobedience in contemning our royall cōmaund; the one moytie of all which forfeitures we doe for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the informer that shall ympleade the same by theise Presentꝭ. And further, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give full power

Digitized by Google

and authoritye vnto the said Sir William Brunker, Henry Reignolde, and John Horne, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that they or some of them, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputie or deputies, factors, or servante, shall and may, at all tymes convenient and from tyme to tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeeres, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all or anye place or places convenient within our said Realme of England, and Domynion of Wales, or eyther of them, as well within libertyes as without, where hee or they, or anye of them, shall have iust cause to suspecte anye such kersie seves, otherwise twilly seves, and bedes made of bone and wood, to bee made, or anye engins, instrumente, howses, or devises, to bee framed, erected, or vsed, contrarye to the true intent and meaneing of theise Presente; and there carefully and dilligently to trye and search for all such kersy seves, otherwise twilly seves, and bedes made of bone and wood, engins, instrumente, or devises, as shall bee made framed, erected, counterfeicted, or vsed, contrary to the true intent and meaning hereof, and findeing any such to seize the same to the vse of vs, our heires and successors. And if in the execucon thereof, they or anye of them shall finde anye resistance, that then they, or some or one of them, doe certifye the same into the Court of Exchequer, or any other of the courte of justice of vs, our heires and successors, within our said realme or domynion respectiuely proper to heare or determyne of any such offence that shall bee soe comitted, to the ende that the offenders therein shall receive condigne punishment for the same their offences. Vnto which Courte, and every of them, wee do, hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritye vpon such certificate as aforesaid and due proofe thereof, to inflicte such ymprisonment and other punishment vpon the offendors as their offences shall deserve, or to the said Courte, or anye of them, shall bee thought meete; to have and to hould the said licences, priuiledges, powers, authorityes, and all other the premisses, before, in, and by theise Presente menconed to bee given and graunted, and every of them, vnto the said Sir William Brunker, Henry Reignolde, and John Horne, their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme, and vnto the full ende of the terme of fowerteene yeres from henceforth, next, and ymediatly ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended, yeilding and payeing; and the said Sir William Brunker, Henry Reignolde, and John Horne, for themselves, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenint, promise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise Presente, to yeilde and paye therefore vnto vs, our heires and successors, during the said terme, the yeerly rent of fortye shillinge of lawfull money of England, att the receipte of the Exchequer

Digitized by Google

of vs, our heires and successors, att Westminster, att the Feastᵉ of the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and Saint Michaell the Archangell, by even and equall porc̃ons, to bee paide during the said terme, the first payment thereof to begynn att the Feast of the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary next ensueing the date hereof. And for the better helpe and assistance of the said Sir William Brunker, Henry Reignoldᵉ, and John Horne, their executors, administrators, and assignes, in and aboute the execuc̃on of this our graunte, we doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, will and com̃aund all and singular mayors, justices of peace, sherriffs, bayliffᵉ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectᵉ of vs, our heires and successors, whatsoever, that they and every of them bee, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Sir William Brunker, Henry Reignoldᵉ, and John Horne, their executors, administrators, assignes, deputyes, servantᵉ, and workmen, in all thingᵉ in or aboute the execuc̃on of this our graunte. And theise Presentᵉ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee vnto them, and every of them, a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behaulfe. And lastly, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that theise our Lr̃es Patentᵉ, or the inrollment of them, shall bee in all thingᵉ good, firme, and avayleable, within our said realme and domynion, and elsewhere, according to the true intent and meaning of the same; although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the foure-and-twentyeth daye of Januarie.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1631 . . . . . N° 55.

Water Plough.

GILBERT AND FREESE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fra unce, Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis p̃sent̃ shall come, greeting.

WHERAS our late father of blessed memory, by His Lr̃es Patent̃ vnder the Greate Seale of England, bearing date att Westm̃, the Sixteenth day of July, in the sixteenth yeare of His raigne of England, &c. did, for the causes therin contayned, give and graunt full & sole licence, priviledge, power, and authority, vnto our trusty and welbeloved servant and subiect, Captaine JOHN GILBERT, by the name of John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that hee, the said John Gilbert, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and none other, should and might by themselves, or by his servant̃, deputyes, or agent̃, for and duering the terme of one-and-twenty yeares in the said Lr̃es Patent̃ contayned, within our Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, freely and lawfully make, forme, erect, and frame one or more engins, called "**WATER PLOUGHES**," in the said Lr̃es Patent̃ menc̃oned, for the takeing vpp of sand, gravell, shelves, and banck̃ out of the river of Thames, and other havens, harbors, rivers, and waters, wherewith they are choaked, for the free passage and safety of shipps and other vessells, or any other engins or instrument̃, which they can invent for the takeing vpp of gravell, or for the raising of water in greater quantity and to a greater height then heretofore hath byn knowne or practized in this our realme, which said engins, for taking vpp of gravell and for raising vpp of waters, is to bee moved or

Digitized by Google

driven either by some current or streame of water, or, for want thereof, by the strength of men or horses, and is very necessary for drawing and drayning of coale pitts and other mynes, and for the service of cittyes and townes, with other further graunts, powers, priviledges, benefitts, comodityes, and advantages in the said Lres Patents mencoued, which said Lres Patents, and the powers, priviledges, authoritys, benefitts, and comodityes whatsoever thereby graunted, and all the right, title, estate, and interest of, in, and to the same, the said John Gilbert hath surrendred vpp vnto our said late father, deceased, to bee cancelled and made voide, yett to this end and purpose, and with this intencon, that His late Maiesty would bee graciously pleased to graunt, vnder his Greate Seale of England, newe Lres Patents of all and singuler the premisses mencoued in the said former Lres Patents, with further meanes, interest, power, priviledge, and authority, for the setting on worke and full ymployment of the said engine, and all other engines heerafter to bee made, or by him further to bee invented, for the like vse and service, for and duering the terme of one-and-twenty yeeres, vnto him, the said John Gilbert, of which surrender our said father did accept, and gave warrant for the preparing of a booke accordingly, which was soe ꝑpared, as by the bill therof, signed by our said father, but not passed the seales in regard of his death in the meane tyme, may more att large appeare.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, accepting alsoe of the said surrender, before menconed, in such manner and to the same intent as our said father was graciously pleased to doe, and therefore tending the comon good and benefitt that may redowne by vse of the said engins to our said Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, and the subiects thereof, and for the better conservacon and clensing of the river of Thames in all the navigable parts thereof, as well neere our Cittie of London or elswhere, which being a worke of importance hath byn by our late father and vs much desired to bee effected, and for a recompence of the industry, labour & charges ymployed and bestowed by the said John Gilbert in inventing and pfecting the same engin and engines devised or invented by him, and to incourage other of our subiects in such comendable and lawfull labours and indeavours as may tend to the good vse and service of our said realme without iust cause of greivance to any our subiects and in consideracon of the yearly rent or some of money heerafter in theis ꝑsents reserved, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, have given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsents for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said John Gilbert and James Freese, of London, Marchant, nominated by the said John Gilbert, their executors,

Digitized by Google

administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, priviledge, power, and authority, that they, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, and their executors, administrators, and assignes, and none other shall or may by themselves, or their deputyes, servantꝭ, workmen, or agentꝭ, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme for and duering the terme of yeares hereafter, in and by theis p̄sentꝭ menc̄oned within this our Realme of England, and Dominion of Wales, make, found, erect, forme, and frame such and as many engins or instrumentꝭ, tearmed or called water ploughes, or by what other name or names they shall thinck meete, and as they have byn or shall bee att any tyme heerafter by him or them invented or found out, or brought to p̄fec̄on for the takeing vpp of sand, gravell, shelves, and banckꝭ out of the river of Thames, and other havens, harbours, rivers, or waters within our Realme of England, and Dominion of Wales, wherewith the streames or channells thereof are streightned or choaked, that shipps and other vessells may have the more free passage and safety, and alsoe the said other engins or instrumentꝭ for the raising and drawing of waters, pittꝭ, and groundꝭ as aforesaid for other the good and necessary vses aforesaid; and that they, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves or their or eitherof their deputyes, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, or workmen, shall and may lawfully and freely for their benefittꝭ, advantage, c̄omodityes, and profittꝭ, and att their wills and pleasures within this our Realme of England, and Dominion of Wales graunt and dispose of the said engines or instrumentꝭ to any p̄son or p̄sons that shall bee desirous and willing to make vse of the same. And for that the forming, makeing, and vseing of the said water ploughes, or ther engines invented or to bee invented by the said John Gilbert and James Freese, wilbee very chargeable to the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, deputyes, agentꝭ, and assignes, and the p̄ticuler benefitt thereof will bee small vnlesse some meanes bee p̄vided for the ymployment and setting the same on work, and for the vtterance and putting to sale of the gravell, sand, and earth to bee taken out of the said river of Thames, and other rivers or waters by the meanes thereof, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe further give and graunt for vs, our heires and successors, full power and authority vnto them, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that they and their deputyes vppon any our waste soile or ground, as well in or neere our said river of Thames as in or neere any other havens or waters within our said Realme aforesaid, shall and may lawfully cast vppon land, and lay all such sand and gravell, as shall bee raised and taken vp̄ by meanes

Digitized by Google

of the said engine or otherwise, and shall or may lawfully make or build wharfes and places for the saveing and safe keeping of the said sand and gravell from tyme to tyme duering the terme heerafter in theis p̄sentꝭ menc̄oned, soe as noe p̄iudice bee thereby done to any our loving subiectꝭ in their p̄ticuler estates, and to take and convert to their owne vses and to their best com̄odity and profitt all the said sand and gravell soe to bee taken vpp out of the said river of Thames, or out of any of the said havens, rivers, harbours or waters within this our Realme of England and Dominion of Wales. And to the end that they, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators and assignes may have and enioy the whole benefitt of their said engines and Invenc̄ons, wee doe heerby streightly charge and com̄aund all and every person and persons of what estate, degree, quallity, or condic̄on soever (other then the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators, deputyes and assignes,) that they or any of them shall not, within this our Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, or anie part thereof, for and duering the terme of yeares heerafter menc̄oned, make, forme, or frame any such engins or instrumentꝭ as heerin-before are menc̄oned, nor shall im̄itate or resemble the same, or make any other like thervnto, nor shall vse, exercise or ymploy any such engins, or instrumentꝭ whatsoever to any such end or purpose, nor any engine or engines invented, framed or devised by the said John Gilbert and James Freese, or either of them, and that all and every p̄son or p̄sons of what estate, degree, quallity, or condic̄on soever hee or they is or are, shall in any sorte digg, or take, or dispose of any sand or gravell to bee clensed or avoyded out of the said river of Thames, or any of the said havens, harbors, rivers or waters by the meanes or vse of the said engins, before menc̄oned, or any of them, without the liberty, licence, warrant, authority or consent of them, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, first had and obtayned vnder the handes and seales of them, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators, or assignes, for the digging, or otherwise for the takeing the same vpp as aforesaid, vppon payne of the losse and forfeiture of all and every such engine, instrument, and thingꝭ soe to bee newly devised, formed, erected, vsed, or ymployed contrary to the true meaning of theis p̄sentꝭ, as alsoe the said sand and gravell soe to bee raised, digged and taken without such warrant, licence, liberty and authority as aforesaid; to have, hold, vse, exercise, take and enioy all and every the said licence, libertyes, powers, priviledges, p̄heminences, freedomes, authoritye, profittꝭ, com̄odityes and all other the p̄misses vnto them, the said John Gilbert

Digitized by Google

and James Freese, their executors, administrators and assignes, from the date of theise our Letters Patentꝭ, for and duering the terme and vnto the full end and terme of one-and-twenty yeeres from thence next ensuing, fully to bee compleate and ended, yeelding and paying therfore vnto vs, our heires and successors the yearly rent or soⁿme of sixe poundes, thirteene shillingꝭ, and foure pence of lawfull money of England att the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, att Westm̃, vppon the feast dayes of Saint Michaell the Archangell, and the Añunciac̃on of our Blessed Virgin Mary, or within fourteene dayes next after either of the said feastꝭ dayes by even and equall porc̃ons, the first payment thereof to begin att the Feast of the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary next ensuing the date heerof. And moreover, wee doe freely give and graunt vnto the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators and assignes, full and absolute power and authority that they and every of them, their deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, shall and may, from tyme to tyme duering the said terme of one-and-twenty yeares, with the assistance of the constables, tithingmen, headboroughes, borsholders, or other lawfull officers of any place or places whatsoever respectively within our Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, aswell within libertyes as without, att their wills and pleasures enter into any house, shopp, workehouse, yard, or other place or places that may bee p̃bably suspected, and there search and see if any such engins, instrumentꝭ, or devises bee there made, formed, framed, vsed, ymployed, or to be ymployed, and the same soe found, in the name of vs, our heires and successors, to seise, take, and carry away, the one moitie of which p̃misses soe to bee forfeited wee doe reserve to vs, our heires and successors; and the other moity therof wee doe will, and graunt vnto them, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their heires, executors, administrators, and assignes, to their owne proper vse and behoofe, without any accompt or other thing to bee yeelded to vs, our heires or successors, for the same. And our will and pleasure is, and wee doe heerby streightly charge and coⁿmaund all and every, our justices of the peace, maiors, sheriffꝭ, bailiffꝭ, customers, comptrollers, searchers, wayters, constables, headboroughes, borcholders, and all other ministers and officers within our said realme and dominion of wales, that they and every of them, shall, from tyme to tyme duering the said terme of one-and-twenty yeares, bee ready, aiding, favouring, and assisting vnto them, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators, assignes, deputyes, servantꝭ, workemen, and agentꝭ, in and aboute the due execuc̃on of all and singuler the p̃misses, according to the true intent and meaning of theis p̃sentꝭ, as they and every of them will answere for their neglect thereof.

Digitized by Google

And theis our Lres Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee to them and every of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe, without anie further or other warrant from vs, our heires or successors, to bee had and obtayned in that behalfe. And our further will and pleasure is that theis our Lres Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall in and by all thingꝭ bee good, firme, and effectuall, and of force in lawe to all intentꝭ and purposes, and shall bee taken, construed, deemed and adiudged to bee moste strong and availeable against vs, our heires and successors, for the moste benefitt and advantage to them, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators, and assignes, in all our courtꝭ of justice and elsewhere, within our said Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, duering the said terme of yeares heerin by vs graunted, without any further licence, confirmacon, or tolleracon, to bee from vs, our heires and successors, pcured, sued for, or obtayned in that behalfe, notwithstanding the not discribeing pticulerly of the said engines or instrumentꝭ, or of any thing therein-before menconed, or the names, formes, fashions, of the vse, working, or ymployment in or of the pmisses and notwithstanding any other defect or defectꝭ whatsoever in theis psentꝭ contayned, or any act, statute, or ordinance, provision, or restriccon, to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding, provided alwayes, that theis psentꝭ or anie thing heerin contayned shall not extend to barr, restrayne, ympeach, or piudice a late graunt by our late father made to Robert Crump, for, touching or concning the sole makeing and practise of an engine by him invented for the raiseing of waters for the service of townes, castles, or houses, or for the drayning of coale pittꝭ or other mynes. And our further will and pleasure is, and for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe heerby give and graunt vnto the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators, and assignes, the one moity of all such treasure trove, plate, jewells, and other matters and thingꝭ of value as they or their deputies or servantꝭ shall take vpp, by the vse and meanes of any of the said engines or instrumentꝭ, out of any the rivers, havens, harbors, creekꝭ, or waters aforesaid, after that they shall have made to appeare in the said Courte of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, vpon their oathe and oathes, the full quantity or value of the same, and shall have brought vnto vs, our heires and successors, the other moity thereof into the receipt of our said Exchequer, to have and to hold the said moity vnto them, the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their heires, executors, administrators, and assignes, to them and their only vse, benefitt, and behoofe, without any other accompt, matter, thing, or profitt, to bee therof yeelded, rendred,

Digitized by Google

or made to vs, our heires or successors; provided alsoe that if the said rent or yeerly some heerin-before reserved shall happen to bee behinde or vnpaid by the space of forty dayes next after either of the said feast dayes, in which the same ought to bee paid as aforesaid, that then the said John Gilbert and James Freese, their executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, five markes of lawfull money of England (ñoie pene) for every three monethes after, in which the same shall bee soe behinde and vnpaid as aforesaid; although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Cañbury, the Eighth day of July, &c.

P bŕe de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1632 . . . . . N° 56.

Raising Goods Lost by Shipwreck.

NORWOOD'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, to all to whom theis p̃sent̃ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte RICHARD NORWOOD hath informed vs that hee at his greate charge, and by his industrie and indeavour, hath found out "**A SP̃IALL MEANES TO DIVE INTO THE SEA OR OTHER DEEPE WATERS, THERE TO DISCOVER, AND THENCE BY AN ENGINE TO RAISE OR BRINGE VPP SUCH GOOD̃ AS ARE LOST OR CAST AWAIE BY SHIPWRACKE OR OTHERWISE**," and hath humbly besoughte vs to be pleased, according to our accustomed goodnes, to graunte vnto him the sole benefitt of the saide Invenc̃on for fowerteene yeares.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to further such ingenious and p̃fitable Invenc̃ons, and findeing the p̃ctize of the same tendeth to the publique good, doe therefore, and for other good causes and considerac̃ons vs herevnto moveing, of our esp̃iall grace, c̃taine knowledge, and mere moc̃on, for vs, our heirs and successors, by theis p̃sent̃, give and graunte vnto the saide Richard Norwood, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, lib̃tie, power, and authority, that the saide Richard Norwood, his executors, admynistrators, assignes, deputies, and substitut̃, and none other, shall and may, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme dureing the tearme of fowerteene years, next ensueing the date of theis p̃sent̃,

Digitized by Google

at their and every of their wills and pleasures, frame, make, vse, exᵹcise, ꝑctise, sett vpp, and putt in vre, within our domynions, the manner of diveing by him newly invented, not vsed by others, and the engine or instrumentᵴ invented by him, and not vsed by others for diveing and for raising or bringing out of the sea or other deepe waters anie goodᵴ lost or cast awaie by shipwracke or otherwise. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theis ꝑsentᵴ, of our more espiall grace, ᵹtaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe, for vs, our heirs and successors, straightly charge, inhibite, and ꝑhibite all and every other ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condc̃on hee or they or anie of them bee, that none of them other then the said Richard Norwood, his executors, admynistratorsᵴ, substitutᵴ, workemen, or assignes, or anie of them, doe or shall, dureing the saide terme of fowerteene years, vse or practise directly or indirectly the instrument or engins by said Richard Norwood invented, and not vsed by anie other, for diveing, or raiseing or bringing out of the sea or other waters anie such goodᵴ, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Richard Norwood, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, or some or one of them. And wee doe, by theis ꝑsentᵴ, for vs, our heirs and successors, will and comaund all and singuler maiors, sheriffᵴ, justices of peace, bayliffᵴ, constables, headboroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectᵴ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them bee, from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesaid, aiding, helpeing, and assisting to the said Richard Norwood, his executors, admynistrators, deputies, and assignes, in all thinges in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein expressed, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same, and that they, nor anie of them, doe anie way hinder, molest, or inᵹrupt the saide Richard Norwood, his executors, admynistrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of them, in anie wise conᵹneing the ꝑmisses as as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contrarie at their pills. And theis our Lres Patentᵴ, or the inrollment of them, shalbee their sufficient warrant in that behalfe; prouided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that if at anie tyme dureing the saide terme it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordᵴ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heirs or successors, that the practise and execuc̃on of this graunte shall be inconvenient and ꝑiudiciall to the comon welth, then vppon significac̃on and declarac̃on to bee made by vs, our heirs or successors, vnder our or their signett or privie seale, or by the said Lordᵴ and others of the Priuie Councell, or sixe or more of them for the tyme being, in writeing vnder their hand, of such ꝑiudices and inconvenience, theis our Lres Patentᵴ shall forthwith cease deᵹmyne, and bee

Digitized by Google

vtterly voide. And lastly, wee doe hereby for vs, our heirs and successors, graunte that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollement of them, shalbee good and effectuall according to the true meaneing of the same; although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnesse, &c. Winesse our selfe at Westmynster, the Second daie of Aprill.

P̄ br̃e priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1632 . . . . . N° 57.

Draining Mines.

BARTHOLOMEW'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c. to all to whom theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloued subiecte, JOHN BARTHOLOMEW, by his petic̄on lately exhibited, hath informed vs that hee hath, at his p̄per costꝭ, charges, and indeavors, invented "A NEWE ENGINE FOR THE DRAYNEING OF WATER OUT OF ANY MYNE," the like whereof hath not beene formerly made nor vsed by anie other, and hath humbly besoughte vs that wee would bee pleased, according to our accustomed goodnes, to graunte vnto him the sole benefitt of his saide Invenc̄on, for fowerteene years.

KNOWE YEE, that wee graciously favouring him, and willing to further such ingenious and p̄fitable invenc̄ons, and findeing the practise of the same may tend to the publique good, doe therefore, and for other good causes and considerac̄ons vs herevnto moveing, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and mere moc̄on, for vs, our heirs and successors, will, and giue, and graunte vnto the saide John Bartholomew, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, liberties, power, and authoritie, that the saide John Bartholomewe, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, and substitutꝭ, or anie of them, and none other, shall and may at all tymes, and from tyme to tyme dureing the terme of fowerteene years next ensueing the date of theis p̄sentꝭ, at his, their, and every of their wills and pleasures, frame, erecte, sett vpp, make, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vre, in anie place or places within our Kingdomes or Domynions, the engine or instrumentꝭ for the draine-

Digitized by Google

ing of water out of mynes, by the saide John Bartholomew newly invented, and not formerly vsed by others, and haue, take, and enioy, to his and their owne ꝑper vse and behoofe, all benefitt, ꝑfitt, gaine, and aduantage that shall or may bee had, made, or raised by the saide engine or instrumentꝭ dureing the saide fowerteene years. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and mere moc̃on, wee doe, for vs, our heirs and successors, straightly inhibite all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they or anie of them bee, that none of them (other then the saide John Bartholomew, his executors, admynistrators, workemen, substitutꝭ, or assignes, and such as shall haue licence from him, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, or anie of them) doe or shall, dureing the saide terme of fowerteene years, make, sett vpp, vse, or practise, directly or indirectly, such instrument or engine as by the saide John Bartholomew is invented, and not formerly vsed by others, for drayneing of mynes or raiseing of waters, without the licence, consent, or agreement of the said John Bartholomew, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, to haue and to hould the said licences, priuiledges, powers, and authorities, and other the ꝑmisses by theis ꝑsentꝭ menc̃oned to bee giuen and graunted to the saide John Bartholomew, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene years from henceforth next and yⁱmediately ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended, yeilding and paieing therefore yearely. And the said John Bartholomew, for himselfe, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, doth covenⁿnte, ꝑmise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis ꝑsentꝭ, to yeild and paie vnto vs, our heirs and successors, dureing the contynuance of this our graunte, the yearely rent or soⁿme of fortie shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heirs and successors, at the Feast of Sainte Michaell the Archangell onely, the first payment thereof to beginne and to bee made at the Feast of Saint Michaell next ensueing the date of theis ꝑsentꝭ; and wee doe alsoe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heirs and successors, will and coⁿmaunde all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heirs and successors, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme aideing, helpeing, and assisting to the said John Bartholomew, his executors, admynistrators, deputies, and assignes, in all thinges in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein expressed, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same, and that they nor anie of them doe anie waie hinder, molest, or inꝑrupt the saide John Bartholomew, his executors, admynistrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of

Digitized by Google

them in anie wise concꝰneing the ꝑmisses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrarie at their pills; and theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollement of them, shalbe their sufficient warraunte in that behalfe; Prouided alwaies, and our will and pleasuae is, that if at anie tyme dureing the saide terme it shall appeare vnto vs, our heirs and successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Priuie Councell of vs, our heirs and successors, that the practise and execuc̃on of this graunte shalbe inconvenient and ꝑiudiciall for the coñon wealth, then vppon significac̃on and declarac̃on to bee made by vs, our heirs and successors, vnder our or their signett or privie seale, or by the Lordꝭ and others of the Priuie Councell, or sixe or more of them for the tyme beinge, in writeing vnder their handꝭ of such ꝓceedingꝭ and inconvenience, theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide; and lastly, wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heirs and successors, graunte that theis Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollement of them, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall according to the true meaneing of the same; although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnesse, &c. Witnesse our selfe at Westmynster, the Seauenteenth daie of Aprill, &c.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c. &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1632 . . . . . N° 58.

Manufacture of Saltpetre.

WARDOUR'S SPECIFICATION.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whom theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS Sir EDWARD WARDOUR, Knighte, by his Petic̄on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that hee, at his greate charge and by his industrie and endeavour, hath invented and found out "**A NEWE WAIE FOR MAKEING OF SALT-PEETER**," whereof hee was the first and true Inventor, and that the same waie hath not beene used by others, and hath humbly besoughte vs to bee pleased, according to our accustomed goodnes, to graunte vnto him the sole makeing of saltpeeter within our domynions for one and twentie years, by the waies and means first invented by him, and not vsed by others, and he will not sell anie salt-peeter dureing that tyme other then to vs, our heirs or successors, without licence of vs, our heirs or successors, first in that behalfe obtained.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to further such ingenious and p̄fitable inven c̄ons, of oure speciall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mo c̄on, haue giuen and graunted, and by theis p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heirs and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide Sir Edward Wardour, full and free lib̄tie, licence, power, priuiledge, and authoritie that he, the said Sir Edward Wardor, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, by themselues or their deputies, seruantꝭ, factors, or workemen, and none other, shall and may, at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter, from tyme to tyme dureing the terme of one and twentie years next ensueing the date of theis p̄sentꝭ, at their owne

Digitized by Google

ꝑper costꝭ and charges, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vse within our domynions the mistery, arte, waie, and meanes of makeing of salt-peeter, by him first invented, and not formerly vsed or put in practise by others, at his and their will and pleasure; and further, to set vpp, in anie place or places within our domynions, any house or houses, vessell or vessells whatsoever, fitt and necessary for the putting in p̃ctise of the said misterie, arte, waie, means, and trade of makeing salt-peter, and the same soe made to vtter and sell in grosse or by retaile within our domynions, at their free wills and pleasures, for their best cõmoditie and ꝑfitt. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and mere moc̃on, wee doe for vs, our heirs and successors, straightly charge and inhibite all and every other ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they or anie of them bee, that none of them other then the saide Sir Edward Wardour, his executors, admynistrators, substitutꝭ, workemen, or assignes, or anie of them, doe or shall, dureing the saide terme of one and twentie years, vse or p̃ctise, directly or indirectly, the arte, waie, or meanes, by the said Sir Edward Wardour first invented, and not vsed by others, for makeing of salt-peeter without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Sir Edward Wardour, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, first had and obtained. And wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heirs and successors, will and cõmaund all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughs, and other officers, mynisters, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heirs and successors, that they and every of them bee, from tyme to time dureing the terme aforesaide, aideing, helpeing, and assisting to the said Sir Edward Wardour, his executors, admynistrators, deputies, and assignes, in all things in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same; and that they nor any of them doe at anie tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the saide Sir Edward Wardour, his executors, admynistrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of them, in anie wise concerneing the ꝑmisses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrairie at their vttermost pills, and theis our Lres Patentꝭ, or the inrolement of them, shalbee their sufficient warraunte in that behalfe. Prouided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that if at anie tyme dureing the saide terme, it shall appeare vnto vs, our heirs and successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Priuie Councell of vs, our heirs or successors, that the p̃ctise and execuc̃on of this graunte shalbee inconvenient and ꝓiudiciall for the cõmonwealth, then vppon significac̃on and declarac̃on to bee made by vs, our heirs and successors, vnder our or their signett or privie seale, or by the Lordꝭ and others of our Privie Councell, or sixe or more of

Digitized by Google

them, for the tyme being, in writeing vnder their handꝭ, of such ꝑiudice and inconvenience, these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide. Nevertheless, it is our pleasure and the true intent and meaneing of theis ꝑsentꝭ, and the said Sir Edward Wardour, for himselfe, his executors, and admynistrators, doth coveñnte, ꝓmise, and agree to, and with vs, our heirs and successors, that the saide Sir Edward, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, shall not nor will sell or vent anie salt-peter dureing the terme of five years next comeing vnto anie other then to vs, our heirs or successors, unlesse wee, our heirs or successors, shall licence or authorise him, his executors or admynistrators, especially to doe the same, any thinge in theis ꝑsentꝭ contained to the contrairie notwithstanding; and wee doe hereby for vs, our heirs and successors, graunte that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollement thereof, shalbee firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaneing of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnesse, &c., witnesse our selfe at Westm̃, the Eleaventh daie of June, &c.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1632 . . . . . N° 59.

Moving Ships against Wind, Fish Call, &c.

GRENT'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whom theis p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloued subiecte, THOMAS GRENT, D̄cor in Phisick, hath, by his humble Petic̄on, shewed vnto vs that hee hath by his longe studies and greate charges founde out "A MISTERIE OR VNKNOWNE WAIE OF MAKEING OR FRAMEING SEVERALL INSTRUMENTꝭ, WHEREOF THE FIRST IS AN INSTRUMENT VERY p̄FITABLE WHEN COM̄ON WINDES DOE FAILE FOR A MORE SPEEDY PASSAGE OF CALMED SHIPPS OR OTHER VESSELLS VPON THE SEA OR GREATE RIVERS, WHICH MAY BE CALLED THE WINDꝭ MATE; THE SECOND, THE FISHE CALL, OR A LOOKEING GLASSE FOR FISHES IN THE SEA, VERY VSEFULL FOR FISHERMEN TO CALL ALL KINDE OF FISHES TO THEIR NETTꝭ, SEARS, OR HOOKꝭ, AS SEVERALL CALLS ARE NEEDFUL FOR FOWLERS TO CALL SEVERALL KINDꝭ OF FOWLES OR BIRDꝭ TO THEIR NETTꝭ OR SNARES; THE THIRD, A WATER BOWE, BEING A MANUALL INSTRUMENT MADE VERY SERVICEABLE FOR DIVERS VSES, ESPECIALLY FOR THE MORE SPEEDIE p̄SERVAC̄ON OF HOUSES VPON THE LAND AND SHIPPS VPPON THE SEA FROM SUDDAINE FIRE; THE FOURTH, A BUILDINGE MOULDE OR STONE PRESSE, VERY REQUISITE FOR THE BUILDING OF CHURCHES OR GREATE HOUSES, BY WHICH STONE WINDOWES, DOOR CASES, CHIMNEY PEECES, &c. ARE MADE MORE SPEEDILY WITHOUT HEWING, CUTTING, SAWING, CARVEING, OR INGRAVEING, AS ALSOE BRICKꝭ AND TILES MORE BEAUTIFULL TO THE EYE AND MORE DUREABLE AGAINST FOULE WEATHER, BEING AS SMOOTH AS GLASSE ON THE ONE SIDE OR END WITH DIVERS COLOURS AND WORKES AS IF THEY WERE CARVED BY SKILLFULL HANDES AND CURIOUS WORKEMANSHIPPE; THE FIFT, A MOVEABLE

Digitized by Google

HYDRAULIKE OR CHAMBER WETHERCALL, LIKE A CABINETT, WHICH BEING PLACED IN ANY ROOME OR BY A BEDSIDE CAUSETH SWEETE SLEEPE TO THOSE WHICH EITHER BY HOTT FEAVERS OF OTHERWISE CANNOT TAKE REST, AND WITHALL ALTERETH THE DRYG HOTT AYRE INTO A MORE MOYSTINING AND COOLEING TEMPER, EITHER WITH MUSICALL SOUNDS OR WITHOUT; THE SIXTE, A WATERWORKE INSTRUMENT, WHICH MAY BE CALLED THE CORRECTED CRANE, BY WHICH WYNE, OYLE, OR ANIE OTHER LIQUOR MAY BEE TNSFUSED FROM ONE VESSELL, WHICH CANNOT WELL BE REMOVED TO ANOTHER REMOTE, AS ALSOE WATER MAY BE DRAWNE FROM ONE PLACE TO ANOTHER WITHOUT ANIE SUCKING OR FORCEING BY THE MOUTH, AS VINTNERS AND OTHERS VSE TO DOE;" and hath informed vs that the vse of those instruments would tend greately to the benefitt of the cõmon welth, and that they or anie of them were never yet practised by anie other within our domynions, and therevppon hath humbly besoughte vs that wee woulde bee graciously pleased, in consideracõn of his greate paines and expences, to graunte vnto him and his assignes our Lrs Patents for the sole makeing and practiseing all the saide instruments and every of them, within our domynions.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to cherishe, anymate, and further such laudable, vsefull and pfitable Invencons, and houlding it meete in honour and iustice, it being agreeable and consonant to the lawes of this our realme of England, that the inventors and authors of soe cõmendable work shoulde in some measure reape the fruite and benefitt of their owne labours and paines, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, haue giuen and graunted, and by theis psents, for vs, our heires and successors, doe giue and graunte vnto the said Thomas Grent, his executors, admynistrators, assignes, deputie and deputies, and every of them, full and free licence, libertie, power, and authoritie, that hee and they, and every of them, by himselfe or themselues, or anie of them, and none other pson or psons whatsoever, shall and may at all tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme to tyme for and dureing the term of fowerteene years next ensueing the date hereof, make, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vre within our realmes of England and Ireland, and our domynnions of Wales, or anie of them, or in anie place or places in them, or anie of them, at his and theire will and pleasure, the saide waies or meanes, or anie engins, instruments, devises, art, or mysterie by him invented, and not formerly practised or made by anie our within our domynions to the ppposes aforesaide, or any of them, and to take the full and whole benefitt thereof, and vtter, sell, or dispose of the same instruments to his and their best benefitt, pfitt, and aduantage. And to the end this our pleasure may take the better effecte, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, phibite,

Digitized by Google

ꝑhibite, and cōmaunde that noe ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, Englishmen, denisens, or strangers borne, of what estate, degree, or condic̈on hee or they or anie of them bee or shalbe, other then the said Thomas Grent, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and such as shalbee by him or them authorised, shall or doe at anie tyme or tymes dureing the said terme of fowerteene years make, practise, exercise, or putt in vre the saide artꝭ, misteries, formes, waies, means, or instrumentꝭ, or anie of them, or counterfeite the same, or anie of them, as by the example or president of the said Thomas Grent, his executors, admynistrators, or assignes, make or doe any thinge tendinge to the ꝑposes aforesaide, or any of them, which is or shalbee by him or them or anie of them made, putt in practise, and not formerly done or practised within our saide realmes and domynions, or any of them, vppon paine of forfeiture vnto our heirs and successors of all such engins, instrumentꝭ, or devises as shalbee framed, made, erected, or vsed contrarie to the true intente and meaneing of theis ꝑsentꝭ, and alsoe vppon paine of the displeasure of vs, our heirs and successors, and such further paines, penalties, punishmentꝭ, and imprisonmentꝭ as by anie the lawes or statutꝭ of our said realmes or either of them can or may bee inflicted or imposed vppon the offendors for their disobedience in contemneing our royall cōmaunde. And further, wee doe hereby for vs, our heirs and successors, give full power and authoritie vnto the saide Thomas Grent, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, that hee or they, by himselfe or themselves, or his or their deputie or deputies, factors or servauntꝭ, shall and may att all tymes convenient, and from tyme to tyme dureing the saide terme of fowerteene years, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, enter into all or anie place or places convenient within our saide realmes of England and Ireland, and domynion of Wales, or anie of them, as well within liberties as without, where he or they or anie of them shall haue iust cause to suspecte anie engines or instrumentꝭ to bee made, framed, or vsed contrarie to the true intente and meaneing of theis ꝑsentꝭ, and there carefully and diligently to trie and search for all such engines, instrumentꝭ, and other thinges as shalbee made, framed, counterfeited, or vsed contrarie to the true meaneing hereof, and findeing anie such to seise the same to the vse of vs, our heirs and successors, the one full moytie or halfe parte of the cleare benefitt and ꝓfitt of all such engines and instrumentꝭ soe to be forfeited and seised as aforesaid wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heirs and successors, giue and graunte vnto the said Thomas Grent, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, to his and their owne ꝓper vse and behoofe for ever; and if in the execuc̈on thereof he or they shall finde anie resistance, that then he or they, or some or one of them, doe ꝺtifiꝭ the same

Digitized by Google

into the Courte of Exchequer, or anie other of the courtꝭ of justice of vs, our heires or successors, within anie of our saide realmes or domynions respectively where any such offence shalbe cõmitted, to the end of the offendors therein may receive condigne punishment for the same their offences; vnto which courtꝭ, and euery of them, wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority, vppon such ctificate as aforesaid, and due proof thereof, to inflict such imprisonment and other punishment vppon the offendors as their offences shall deserue, or to the said courtꝭ, or any of them, shalbe thought meet; to haue and to hould the said licencꝭ, powers, priuiledgꝭ, authorities, and all other the ꝑmisses before, in, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ menc̃oned to bee given and graunted, and every of them, vnto the saide Thomas Grent, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene years next ensueing the date hereof, yeilding and paieing, and the said Thomas Grent, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth coveñnte, ꝑmise, and graunte to and with vs, our heirs and successors, by theis ꝑsentꝭ, yeild and paie therefore yearely vnto vs, our heirs and successors, dureing the said terme, the yearely rent of twentie-sixe shillinges and eighte pence of lawfull money of England, at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heirs and successors, at Westmynster, within our realme of England, att the feastꝭ of Saint Michaell the Archangell, the Anunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Marie, by even and equall porc̃ons to bee paied, the first payment thereof to begynne at the Feast of the Anunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Marie next ensueing the date hereof. And for the better helpe and assistance of the saide Thomas Grent, his executors, administrators and assignes, in and about the execuc̃on of this our graunte, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaunde all and singuler, maiors, justices of peace, sheriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever of vs, our heirs and successors, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme, dureing the terme aforesaid, aideing, helpeing, and assisting to the said Thomas Grent, his executors, admynistrators, and assignes, deputies, servauntꝭ, and workemen in all thinges in and about the execuc̃on of this our graunte, as they tender our pleasure; and theis ꝑsentꝭ, or the inrollement thereof, shalbee vnto them, and every of them, a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe: Prouided alwaies, that this our ꝑsente graunte, or anie thinge therein contained, shall not extend or bee construed to extend to the ꝑiudice or hinderance of anie ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever in or aboute the doeing or ꝑforming anie thinge in them or anie of them heretofore vsed, invented, or putt in practice to anie the purposes aforesaide, or other purposes whatsoever, but that they and every of them shall and

Digitized by Google

may haue, vse, and putt in practise any engins, instrumentꝭ, devises, waies, or meanes by them heretofore invented or putt in practise to the purposes aforesaide, or anie of them, or other vses, in as ample manner as hee and they haue heretofore used, done, or pformed, anie thinge in theis p̄sentꝭ contained to the contrarie in any wise notwithstanding. And, lastly, our will and pleasure is, and wee do hereby, for vs, our heirs and successors, graunte that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollement of them, shalbe in all thinges, good, firme, and availeable within our said realmes and domynion, and elsewhere, according to the true intent and meaneing of the same, although expr̀esse menc̃on, &c.

In witnesse, &c. Witnesse our selfe at Westmynster, the Twentieth daie of June, &c.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1632 . . . . . N° 60.

Manufacture of Salt.

MURFORD & HANWORTH'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS NICHOLAS MURFORD and CHRISTOFER HANWORTH, Gent., have informed vs that they with long experience and at their great charge have endeavoured "THE MAKEING OF SALT WITH SALT WATER, AND HAVE FOUND OUT A NEWE WAY THEREIN IN THE FUELL, FURNACES, PANNS, AND VSEING SEUALL MATERIALLS ꝑPER TO THE VSES OF THE SAME NOT FORMERLY p̄CTISED, TO THE EXCEEDING ADVAUNCE AND INCREASE OF THAT C̄OMODITY, THE BENEFITT OF THE SUBIECT AND OUR OWNE ꝑFFITT, WITHOUT p̄IUDICE OR HINDRANCE TO ANY," and have humbly besought vs according to our accustomed goodnes to graunt vnto them the sole makeing of salt within our realme of England and dominion of Wales for fowerteene yeares by the wayes and meanes first invented by them, and not vsed by others, and have offred to pay vnto vs the yearely rent of sixe poundꝭ six shillingꝭ eight pence during the said terme.

KNOWE YEE, that wee graciously favouring and willing to cherish such ingenious and ꝑfitable inven c̄ons, of our esp̄iall grace, c̄teyne knowledge, and meere mo c̄on, have given and graunted, and by theis p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, vnto the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, Gent., full and free lib̄ty, licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that they, the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, and the survivor of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselues, or their deputyes, servantꝭ, factors, or workemen, and none others, shall and may att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter from tyme to tyme dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date of theis p̄sentꝭ, at their owne ꝑper costꝭ and charges, vse, ex̄cise, p̄ctise,

Digitized by Google

and put in vse, within our kingdome of England and dominion of Wales, the mistery, art, way, and meanes of making of salt, whereof they were the first and true Inventors, and wch others have not vsed or put in p̃ctise, at their and every of their will and pleasure; and further to sett vpp in any place or places within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, any house or houses, vessell or vessells whatsoever fitt and necessary for the putting in p̃ctise of the said mistery, art, way, meanes, and trade of making salt, and the same soe made to vtter and sell in grosse or by retayle, within our said realme and dominion of Wales, at their free wills and pleasures for their best cõmoditie and ꝑffitt; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theis p̃sentꝭ of our more espiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibit all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they or any of them bee, that none of them other then the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, and the survivor of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, substitutꝭ, deputyes, workemen, or assignes, or any of them, doe or shall during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, vse or p̃ctise, directly or indirectly, the art, way, or meanes by the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth first invented, and not vsed by others, for making of salt, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have and to hould the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorityes, and other the p̃misses by theis p̃sentꝭ menc̃oned to be graunted to the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, and to the survivor of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteen yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fully to be complete and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yearely, and the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, for them and either of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenant, ꝑmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̃sentꝭ, to yeild and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, during the continuance of this our graunt, the yearly rent or sõme of sixe poundꝭ, sixe shillingꝭ, and eight pence, of lawfull money of England, at the receipt of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at the Feast of the Nativity of Saint John the Bapt̃e onely; and wee doe by their p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, and either of them, and to the survivor of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, with the

Digitized by Google

assistance of a constable or other officer, at convenient tyme and tymes, to search in all places where any iust cause shalbe for discovery of such as shall putt in p̃ctise or vse the said Invenc̃on or any part of yt contrary to the true intent and meaneing of theis p̃sent̃, to th'end the delinquent̃ may receive condigne punishment, according to their demeritt̃; and we doe by theis p̃sent̃, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaund all and singuler maiors, sheriff̃, justices of peace, bayliff̃, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiect̃, of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them bee, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, and to the survivor of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, in all thing̃ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the ex̃cise and execuc̃on of the same; and that they nor any of them doe at any time hinder, molest, or interrupt them, the said Nicholas Murford and Xp̃ofer Hanworth, or the survivor of them, their nor any of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise conc̃neing the p̃misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoid the contrary at their pills, and theis our L̃res Patent̃, or th'inrollment of them, shalbe their sufficient warrant in that behalfe; provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that yf at any tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, yt shall appeare to vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lord̃ and others of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, that this graunt is contrary to our lawe, or mischeivous to the State, by raysing of the prizes of cõmodities at home, or hurt of trade, or gen̄ally inconvenient, then, upon significac̃on and declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or the Lord̃ and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe or more of them, for the tyme being, in writing vnder their hand̃, of such p̃iudice and inconvenience, theis our L̃res Patent̃ shall forthwith cease, det̃mine and bee utterly voide; and wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our L̃res Patent̃, or th'inrollment thereof, shall firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaneing of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Westm̃, the Third day of December.

P b̃re privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

and put in vse, within our kingdome of England and dominion of Wales, the mistery, art, way, and meanes of making of salt, whereof they were the first and true Inventors, and wch others have not vsed or put in p̃ctise, at their and every of their will and pleasure; and further to sett vpp in any place or places within our said realme of England and dominion of Wales, any house or houses, vessell or vessells whatsoever fitt and necessary for the putting in p̃ctise of the said mistery, art, way, meanes, and trade of making salt, and the same soe made to vtter and sell in grosse or by retayle, within our said realme and dominion of Wales, at their free wills and pleasures for their best cõmoditie and ꝑffitt; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theis p̃sentꝭ of our more esp̃iall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibit all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they or any of them bee, that none of them other then the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, and the survivor of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, substitutꝭ, deputyes, workemen, or assignes, or any of them, doe or shall during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, vse or p̃ctise, directly or indirectly, the art, way, or meanes by the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth first invented, and not vsed by others, for making of salt, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have and to hould the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorityes, and other the p̃misses by theis p̃sentꝭ menc̃oned to be graunted to the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, and to the survivor of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteen yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fully to be complete and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yearely, and the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, for them and either of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenant, ꝑmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̃sentꝭ, to yeild and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, during the continuance of this our graunt, the yearly rent or sõme of sixe poundꝭ, sixe shillingꝭ, and eight pence, of lawfull money of England, at the receipt of Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at the Feast of the Nativity of Saint John the Bapt̃e onely; and wee doe by their p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, and either of them, and to the survivor of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, with the

Digitized by Google

assistance of a constable or other officer, at convenient tyme and tymes, to search in all places where any iust cause shalbe for discovery of such as shall putt in p̃ctise or vse the said Invenc̃on or any part of yt contrary to the true intent and meaneing of theis p̃sentꝭ, to th'end the delinquentꝭ may receive condigne punishment, according to their demeritꝭ; and we doe by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaund all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ, of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them bee, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Nicholas Murford and Christofer Hanworth, and to the survivor of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the ex̃cise and execuc̃on of the same; and that they nor any of them doe at any time hinder, molest, or interrupt them, the said Nicholas Murford and X̃pofer Hanworth, or the survivor of them, their nor any of their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise conc̃neing the p̃misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoid the contrary at their pills, and theis our L̃res Patentꝭ, or th'inrollment of them, shalbe their sufficient warrant in that behalfe; provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that yf at any tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, yt shall appeare to vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, that this graunt is contrary to our lawe, or mischeivous to the State, by raysing of the prizes of cõmodities at home, or hurt of trade, or gen̄ally inconvenient, then, upon significac̃on and declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe or more of them, for the tyme being, in writing vnder their handꝭ, of such p̃iudice and inconvenience, theis our L̃res Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, det̄mine and bee utterly voide; and wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our L̃res Patentꝭ, or th'inrollment thereof, shall firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaneing of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Westm̃, the Third day of December.

P b̃re privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1632 . . . . . N° 61.

Melting Tin, Iron, Lead, and Copper Ore.

JORDEN'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom theis ꝑsentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS EDWARD JORDEN, Doctor in Phisick, by his Petic̃on to us exhibited, hath informed vs that the great quantity of tynne, iron, lead, and copper wᶜʰ hath bene and is made within theis our dominions, the oare hath ever hitherto bene melted with wood or charcole, wᶜʰ in tyme wilbe a great destruc̃on of the woodꝭ of this kingdome, and that he, by his industry, found out "**A WAY TO MELT TYNNE, IRON, LEAD, AND COPPER OARE WITH PITCOALE, PEATE, AND TURFFE, AND WILL THEREWITH EXTCT OUT OF LIKE QUANTITYES AS MUCH OR MORE THEN CAN BE MADE WITH ANY OTHER FEWELL, AND DOE YT WITH MUCH LESSE CHARGE THEN IS NOWE EXPENDED IN MELTING THE SAME**," and hath made humble suite vnto vs, in considerac̃on of the great benefitt that this wilbee to our subiectꝭ, and the safegaurd of the wood of this our realme, and that yt is a secrett art not knowne before, the wee would be graciously pleased to graunt vnto him a Patent vnder the Great Seale of England for the space of fowerteene yeares, for the sole melting of tynne, iron, lead, and copper oare, with pitcoale, peate, and turffe.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, mynding the safegard and ꝑservac̃on of the woodꝭ within this our realme, and graciously favouring and willing to further such ingenious and ꝓfitable invenc̃ons, of our esꝑiall grace, c̃ten knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by these ꝑsentꝭ doe for vs, our

Digitized by Google

heires and successors, give and graunt, vnto the said Edward Jorden, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libty, licence, power, and authority, that he, the said Edward Jorden, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselues or their deputyes, servantꝭ, factors, or workemen, (and none other), shall and may at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter during the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date of theis p̄sentꝭ, at his or their owne p̄per costꝭ and charges, vse, ex̄cise, p̄ctise, and put in vre within our dominions, the mistery, arte, way, and meanes of melting of tynne, iron, lead, and copper oare with pitcoale, by the way by him first invented, and not formḗly vsed or put in p̄ctise by others, at his and their will and pleasure; and further, to sett vpp in any place or places within our dominions any house or houses, furnace or furnaces, or other vessell or vessells, or any other implementꝭ whatsoever fitt and necessary for the putting in p̄ctise of the said mistery, art, way, and meanes of melting tynne, iron, lead, or copper oare with pitcoale. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theis p̄sentꝭ wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibite all and every other p̄son and p̄sons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, quality, or condic̄on he or they or any of them be or shalbee, other then the said Edward Jorden, his executors, administrators, substitutꝭ, workemen, or assignes, that they or any of them doe not nor shall, dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares, vse or p̄ctise directly or indirectly the art, way, or meanes by the said Edward Jorden first invented, and not vsed by others, for melting of tynne, iron, lead, and copper oare with pitcoale, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Edward Jorden, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have and to hould the said licences, priuiledges, powers, and authorities, and other the p̄misses by theis p̄sentꝭ menc̄oned to bee graunted to the said Edward Jorden, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fully to be compleat and ended, yeelding and paying therefore yearely, and the said Edward Jorden, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant, p̄mise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̄sentꝭ to yeeld and pay vnto us, our heires and successors, during the continuance of this our graunt, the yearely rent or some of six shillingꝭ eight pence of lawfull money of England at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors at the Feast of Saint Michael th'Archangell onely; and wee doe by theis p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the said Edward Jorden, his executors, administrators, agentꝭ, and assignes, with the

Digitized by Google

assistance of a constable or other officer, at convenient tyme and tymes, to search or seeke in any place where iust cause shalbee for discovery of any ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoeuer that shall hereafter put in ꝑctise or vse the said Invenc̃on contrary to the true intent and meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ may receave condign punishment according to their demerittꝭ; and wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaund all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bailiffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaide, be ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Edward Jorden, his executors, administrators, deputies, agentꝭ, and assignes, in all thinges in and about the due accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the due ex̃cise and execuc̃on of the same, and that they, nor any of them doe at any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Edward Jorden, his executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise conc̃neing the ꝑmisses as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrary at their pills, and theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ or th'inrollment of them shalbee their sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that yf at any tyme during the said terme of fowerteene years yt shall appeare vnto us, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, that this our graunte is contrary to our lawe or mischevous to the State, by raysing of the prizes of cõmodities at home, or hurt of trade, or geñally inconvenient, then vpon significac̃on or declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe or more of them, for the time being, in writing vnder their handꝭ, of such ꝑiudice and inconvenience, theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyde; and wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ or th'inrollment thereof, shall bee firme, good, and effc̃uall, according to the true meaneing of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Seaventh day of December.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1633 . . . . . N° 62.

Water Mill for Grinding Corn, &c.

GOYVARTS & LE FEBRUE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theise ꝑsentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS MELCHOIR GOYVARTꝭ and PETER LE FEBRUE, by their humble Peticon vnto vs exhibitted, have informed vs that they havinge for the space of sixteene yeares practised, and with greate dilligence and much expences of money have founde oute "A SECRETT TO MAKE WATER MILLS VPON ANY STANDINGE WATERS, LAKES, OR DITCHES, WHEREIN IS COMPETENT WATER, W^CH MILLES WILL GOE CONTYNUALLY, AND PERFORME WORKE AS MUCH AS SHALL BEE REQUISITE OR NEEDFULL," wch buisnes will bee very vsefull and profitable for several services, aswell to vs as our subjectꝭ in generall, within any citty, castle, fortꝭ, mynes, or anie other place where competent water may bee, as well for grinding of corne, gunpowder, and the like, as alsoe to drawe of water from anye overflood groundꝭ, such as heretofore the like hath not beene seene nor vsed by anye, and have humbly besought vs, for that they intend to come speedily into England and manifest and vse the same att their owne charges, to graunte our Lres Patentꝭ, that for the space of thirtye and one yeares noe person or persons whatsoever within anye our domynions shall, vpon forfeyture of one thowsand poundꝭ, and the destruccon of the said workes, vse the said milles, or any parte thereof, duringe the said terme, without their or their assignes leave or consent.

Digitized by Google

Goyvart & Le Februe's Patent for Water Mills for Grinding Corn, &c.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring them, the said Melchior Goyvartꝯ and Peter le Februe, and willinge to further such ingeniaus and ꝓfitable invenc̃ons, and hopinge that the practise of the same may tend to the publique good, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, will, and give, and graunte vnto the said Melchior Goyvartꝯ and Peter le Februe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute license, liberty, power, and authority that the said Melchior Goyvartꝯ and Peter le Februe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies and substitutes, or any of them, and none other, shall and may att all tymes, and from tyme to tyme duringe the terme of foureteene yeares next ensueing the date of theise ꝑsentꝯ, att their and every of their wills and pleasures, frame, erecte, sett vpp, make, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vre, in any place or places within our domynions (with consent of the parties interessed) water milles by them first invented, and not heretofore vsed by others within our domynions, and shall have, take, and enioy to their owne propper vse and behoofe, all benefitt, profitt, gayne, and advantage that shall or may bee had, made, or raysed for the makinge of the said water millꝯ first invented by them, and not vsed by others within our domynions, duringe the said terme of foureteene yeares; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theise presentꝯ, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly inhibitt all and every person and persons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they, or any of them, bee, that none of them other then the said Melchior Goyvartꝯ and Peter le Februe, their executors, administrators, workemen, substitutes, or assignes, and such as shall have license from them, their executors, administrators or assignes, or any of them, doe or shall, duringe the said terme of fourteene yeeres, make, sett vpp, vse, or exercise, directly or indirectly, such watermill as by the said Melchior Goyvartꝯ and Peter le Februe is invented, not heretofore vsed by others within our domynions, without the license, consent, or agreement of the said Melchior Goyvartꝯ and Peeter le Februe, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them; to have and to hould the said licenses, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the ꝑmisses by theise Presentꝯ menc̃oned to bee given and graunted to the said Melchior Goyvartꝯ and Peter le Februe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and duringe the terme and vnto the full ende and terme of fourteene yeeres from henceforth next and ymediately ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended. And wee doe alsoe by theise ꝑsentꝯ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝯ, justices of peace, bayliffꝯ, con-

Digitized by Google

stables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge to the said Melchior Goyvartꝭ and Peter le Februe, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein expressed, and in the exercise and execucõn of the same, and that they, nor anye of them, doe any waye hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Melchior Goyvartꝭ and Peter le Februe, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, in anyewise concerninge the ꝑmisses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde the contrary att their pills, and theise our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ, or thinrollment of them, shall be their sufficient warrant in that behalfe; provided alwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that if the said Melchior Goyvartꝭ and Peter le Februe, or their sufficient deputy, shall not from tyme to tyme have and keepe one apprentise or servant borne in England, whome they shall instruct in the science aforesaid, or if att anye tyme duringe the said terme ytt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires and successors, that the water milles aforesaid shall be inconvenient and ꝑuidiciall for the cõmonwealth, then vpon significacõn and declaracõn to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or by the Lords and others of the Privy Councell, or sixe or more of them for the tyme being, in writinge vnder their handꝭ of such ꝑuidice and inconvenience, theise our Letters Pattentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide. And wee doe by theise ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that theise our Letters Pattentꝭ, or thinrollment of them, shall bee firme, good, and effectuall, accordinge to the true meaninge of the same, althoughe expresse mencõn, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Thirteenth daye of Aprill.

℔ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1633 . . . . . N° 63.

Rendering Buildings Fireproof, &c.

BULL'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS Dekins Bull, by his humble petic̄on vnto us exhibited, hath shewed vnto vs that wee, for the beautifying the Cittie of London and the subvrbs thereof, have enioyned all new buildings to bee made of bricke; and the said Dekins, by his painefull endeavoure and studdy, hath founde out a seacrett mistery for the "**Making Staunch all Manner of Plattformes, Tarises, or any other Roomes belonging to Architecture, soe that neyther Fire or Water shall never Endanger or Hurte any Howse or Houses being Finished with his Worke**;" and he will doe the same with very little more charge then now the builder is att, and will approve itt to be for strength, pleasure, health, and proffitt of the subiect, aswell as his safety from casualty of fire and water, and hath humbly besought vs to bee graciously pleased to graunte vnto him our L̄res Patentꝭ for one and twenty yeeres, that none but hee or his deputies may vse or practise his said Invenc̄on in this our Kingdome of England.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring the said Dekins Bull in his said mistery, and willing to futher and cherrish all such ingenious and proffitable invenc̄ons, and hoping that the practise of the same may tend to the generall and publique good of the cōmonwealth, wee doe, therefore, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion, for vs, our heires

Digitized by Google

and successors, will and give and graunte vnto the said Dekins Bull, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, liberty, power, and authority, that hee, the said Dekins Bull, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselves, orby his or their deputies, servantꝭ, factors, or workemen, and none other, shall and may at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter, and from tyme to tyme, during the terme of fourteene yeeres next ensueing the date of theise p̄sentꝭ, att his and their owne propper costꝭ and charges, vse, exercise, practise, and putt in vse, within this our Kingdome of England, the mistery and arte of making staunch all manner of plattformes, tarises, or any other roomes belonging to architecture, by the way whereof hee, the said Dekins Bull, was the first and true inventor, and which others have not vsed or putt in practise within this our realme, att his and their and every of their will and pleasure, and to make the best benefitt and advantage of the same during the said terme, and to receive the same to his and their owne vse; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theise p̄sentꝭ, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, we doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly inhibitt and forbidd all and every other person and persons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon hee or they or anie of them bee, that none of them other then the said Dekins Bull, his executors, administrators, substitutes, deputyes, workemen, or assignes, or any of them, doe or shall, duringe the said terme of fourteene yeeres, vse or practise, directly or indirectly, the Invencon or waye for making staunch platformes, tarises, or other thingꝭ aforesaid, by the said Dekins Bull first invented, and not vsed by others within this realme, without the licence, consent, or agreement of the said Dekins Bull, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have and to holde the said licences, priuiledges, powers, and authoritys, and other the p̄misses by theise p̄sentꝭ menconed to bee graunted to the said Dekins Bull, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme, and vnto the full ende and terme, of fourteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended; and wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the said Dekins Bull, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or some or one of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, att convenient tyme and tymes, to search in any place or places, howse or howses, where iust cause of suspicon shall bee for discovery of such as shall putt in practise or vse the said Invencon or way of making staunch platformes, tarises, or other roomes belonging to architecture, contrary to the true intent and meaning of this graunte, to the ende the delinquentꝭ and offenders therin may be discovered

Digitized by Google

and receive condigne punishment according to their demeritt℄; and we doe by theise present℄, for vs, our heires and successors, will, require, and cõmaund all and singular mayors, sheriff℄, justices of peace, bayliff℄, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subject℄ of vs, our heires and successors, that they, and every of them, bee from tyme to tyme, during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Dekins Bull, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in all thing℄ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same, and that they, nor any of them, doe att anie tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt him or them, or anie of them, in any wise concerning the premisses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde the contrary att their perills, and theise our Lr̃es Patent℄, or the inrollment of them, shall bee their sufficient warrant in that behalfe; and our will and pleasure is, that the said Dekins Bull shall keepe and instructe an apprentice or servant, or apprentices or seruant℄, in the said mistery during the said terme of fourteene yeeres; prouided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme during the said terme it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the Lord℄ and other of the Privie Councell of vs, our heirs and successors, wee being in ꝑson then ꝑsent, that the practise and execuc̃on of this graunt shall be inconvenient and ꝑiudiciall for the cõmonwealth, then, vppon significac̃on and declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires, or successors, vnder our or their signet or privy seale, or by the Lord℄ and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe or more of them for the tyme beinge, in writinge vnder their hand℄, of such preiudice and inconvenience, these our Lr̃es Patent℄ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voide; and wee doe, by these Present℄, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that these, our Lr̃s Patent℄, or the inrollement of them, shall be firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaninge of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Five and twentith day of May.

℘ br̃e de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1633 . . . . . N° 64.

Removing Sand from Rivers, Harbours, &c.

HILL'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theise presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS SYMON HILL, Gent̃, by his humble petic̃on vnto vs exhibited, hath amongest other thingꝭ shewed vnto vs that whereas divers havens and harbors in this kingdome, and many rivers alsoe which have byn heretofore navigable, are now barred vpp with beddes of sand, and are become thereby quite oute of vse for navigac̃on, by meanes whereof many good townes that depended vpon navigac̃on are very much ympoverished, and att this daye many very notable harbors and rivers of this kingdome have such barres of sand growing and encreasinge yeerly in them, that shippes of greate burthen dare not adventure to come into them att any tyme, nor ordinary smale shippes but vpon springe tydes, by meanes of wch barres not only shippes of very greate value doe yearely perishe and are caste awaye vpon the coastꝭ of England, but many havens, townes are thereby much ympoverished and in dainger to bee vtterly vndone for want of trade and traffique, and that the Petic̃oner att his greate charge, and by his much travaile and paines and longe practise, hath invented a remedy againste this greate inconvenyence by "A NEWE AND SPEEDYE WAYE, NOT PRACTISED BY ANY OTHER HERETOFORE, FOR THE TAKINGE AWAYE OF ALL SUCH BARRES OR BEDDES OF SAND, ALTHOUGHE THEY BEE EIGHT, NYNE, OR TENN FOOTE DEEPE VNDER WATER," and that the Petic̃oner is able by his new Invenc̃on to cleanse the Thames, and all other rivers soe

Digitized by Google

annoyed, by a very speedy and new waye if hee may but obteyne our license for the same; and that hee hath alsoe founde oute and practised a new way for gayninge a firme foundac̃on vnder water, eyther in the sea or very deepe rivers, for erectinge and makinge of peeres or walles of stone very beneficiall to gayne harbors for shippinge, to the greate advantage of navigation, and very beneficiall alsoe for lockinge or shuttinge oute the sea where ytt doth annoy or offend; and that hee hath alsoe founde oute and practized a newe waye for dreyning of all sortꝭ of flatt levell groundes never practised by any other heretofore, and hath in all humblenes prayed that wee woulde vouchsafe to graunte vnto the said Petic̃oner and his assignes our gracious Lr̃es Pattentꝭ of priuiledge for to vse his said severall wayes, and alsoe such his contrived helpes and instrumentꝭ as doe belonge therevnto for the terme of foureteene yeares, and to prohibitt all others to vse anye of the said severall wayes, and also anye of the said new-invented instrumentꝭ, or to worke anye of his newe-invented severall wayes by his newe-invented helpes and instrumentꝭ duringe all the said terme of foureteene yeares without the speciall license of the Petic̃oner or his assignes.

KNOW YEE THEREFORE that wee, favouringe him the said Symon Hill, and willinge to cherish such profitable Invenc̃ons tendinge to the good of the cōmon wealth, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, will and give and graunte vnto the said Symon Hill, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute license, liberty, power, and authority that the said Simon Hill, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, and servantꝭ, or anye of them, and none other, shall and may at all tymes, and from tyme to tyme duringe the terme of fowerteene yeeres next ensueinge the date of theise p̃sents, att his and their and every of their willes and pleasures, practise, sett vpp, and putt in vre in anye place within our realme of England and Ireland and principallity of Wales, and anye of them, the said new-invented remedy, waye, and meanes for the takinge away of barres or beddes of sand and gravell, eyther in the river of Thames or in anie other rivers within our said kingdomes and domynions, first invented by him, and not heretofore practised by others within our domynions, and alsoe to practise and putt in vre the waye for gayninge firme foundac̃ons vnder water, eyther in the sea or in very deepe rivers for erectinge and makinge of peeres or walles of stone first invented by him, and not heretofore practised by others within our said kingdomes and domynions; and likewise to vse and practise the waye eyther by sluces, channells, or otherwise, for dreyninge of all sortꝭ of flatt and levell groundes first invented by him, and not heretofore practised by others within our

Digitized by Google

domynions, with the helpes and instrumentꝭ invented by himselfe, and not practised by others. And wee doe by theise presentꝭ graunte that the said Symon Hill, his executors and assigns, shall have, take, and enioy to his and their owne vse, the proffitt, gayne, and advantage that shall or may bee had, made, or raysed by the severall Invenc̃ons aforesaid duringe the said tearme of foureteene yeeres. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theise p̃sentꝭ wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly inhibitt all and every person and persons whatsoever of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they or anye of them bee, that none of them other then the said Symon Hill, his executors, administrators, workemen, substitutes, or assignes, and such as shall have license from him, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall, duringe the said terme of foureteene yeeres, practise or putt in vse the waye for takinge awaye of barres or beddes of sand and gravell aforesaid, first invented by the said Symon Hill, and not practised by others within our domynions, nor shall practise or putt in vse the waye for gayninge firme foundac̃ons vnder water, eyther in sea or in rivers, for erectinge and makinge of peeres or walles of stone as aforesaid, first invented by him, and not practised by others within our domynions, nor shall practise nor putt in vse the waye for dreyninge by sluces, channells, or otherwise, of any sortꝭ of flatt and levell groundꝭ, first invented by him, and not heretofore practised by others within our domynions, or make the said helpes or instrumentꝭ first invented by him, and not vsed by any other without the license, consent, or agreement of the said Symon Hill, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, to have and to houlde the said licences, priuiledges, powers, and authorityes, and other the p̃misses by theise p̃sentꝭ menc̃oned, to bee given and graunted to the said Symon Hill, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and duringe the tearme of foureteene yeeres next and ymediately ensueinge after the date of theise p̃sentꝭ fully to be compleate and ended. And wee doe by theise presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaunde all and singuler maiors, sherriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, miuisters, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge to the said Symon Hill, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein expressed, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same; and that they nor anye of them doe anye waye hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Symon Hill, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, duringe the said tearme of foureteene yeares, in any wise in the exercise of the p̃misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrary

Digitized by Google

att their perills. And theise our Lrs Pattentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shall bee their sufficient warrant in that behalfe; and our will and pleasure is, and the said Symon Hill, for him, his executors and assignes, and every of them, doth covenñte, promise, and agree with vs, our heirs and successors, that hee, the said Symon, his executors and assignes, shall, duringe the said tearme, keepe a servant borne in England, and instructe him in the severall sciences aforesaid: Prouided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that if att anye tyme duringe the said terme ytt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Privie Counsell of vs, our heires and successors, that the practise and execucon of the said severall Invencons, or any of them, shall be inconvenyent and ꝑiudiciall for the cōmon wealth, then vpon significacon and declaracon to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or by the Lordꝭ and others of the Privy Counsell, or sixe or more of them for the tyme beinge, in writinge vnder their handꝭ, of such ꝑiudice and inconvenience, theise our Lres Pattentꝭ, for soe much as shall bee declared inconvenyent as aforesaid, shall forthwith cease and determyne, and bee vtterly voyde. And lastly, wee doe by theise presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that theise our Lrs Pattentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shall bee firm, good, and effectuall, accordinge to the true meaninge of the same. Although expresse menꝯcon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westminster, the One and thirtyeth day of May.

ꝑ brē de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1633 . . . . . N° 65.

Preparing Fuel for the Manufacture of Iron, &c.

WILLIAMS, VAN WOLFEN, HANCHETT, VAN WOLFEN, WILLIAMS, REIGNOLDS, BROWNE, & VAN WOLFEN'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come greeteing.

WHEREAS Sir ABRAHAM WILLIAMS, Knight, by his petic̃on to us exhibited, hath informed vs that hee, with some others, hath found out "A NEW WAY FOR CHARKING OF SEACOLE, AND ALL OTHER EARTHCOLE, AND FOR THE P̄PARING, DRESSING, AND QUALLEFIEING THEM SOE AS TO MAKE THEM FITT FOR THE MELTING AND MAKEING OF IRON AND OTHER METTALLꝭ, AND MANY OTHER GOOD VSES BEYOND ANY OTHER WAY THAT WAS EVER YET FOUND OUT," now forasmuch as the saveing of wood by this meanes wilbee a greate benefitt to the common wealth, and that the quallifieing and p̄paring of the said cole was never vntill now brought to p̄fec̃on, he humbly desires a priueledge for fowerteene yeares by L̃res Patentꝭ that none but hee, and such patentees as hee shall nominate, their executors, administrators, and assignes, shall make vse of their new Invenc̃on without theire leave and licence, vppon such penalties and wth such other clauses as our Attorney Generall should thincke fitt to bee inserted, for the incouragement and establishing of soe good a worke for the common wealth.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, mindeing the p̄seruac̃on of the wood within this our realme, and graciously favouring and willing to cherish such ingenious and p̄fitable invenc̃ons, of our espeaciall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theise p̄sentes doe, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte unto the said Sir Abraham Williams, and vnto JOHN GASPAR VAN WOLFEN, EDWARD HANCHETT, AMADIS VAN WOLFEN, WALTER

Digitized by Google

WILLIAMS, HENRY REGNOLDꝭ, JOHN BROWNE, and GASPAR FREDERICKE VAN WOLFEN, nominated by the said Sir Abraham Williams, and to every of them, their and every of their executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libtie, license, power, and authoritie that they, and every of them, and every of their executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves, their deputyes, factors, servantꝭ, or workemen (and none other), shall and may at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter during the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date of theise p̄sentꝭ, att their owne p̄per costꝭ and chardges, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vre w^th^in our dominions the mistery, art, way, and meanes of charking of seacole, and all other earthcole, and of p̄paring, dressing, and qualefying them, and makeing them fitt for the melting and makeing of iron and other mettallꝭ, and therewith to make and melt iron and other mettallꝭ, and imploye them for any other good vses by the wayes by them or some of them first invented att theire and every of their wills and pleasures; and further agreeing with the tennantꝭ and occupiers of the soyle to sett vpp in any place or places within our domynions any house or houses, furnace or furnaces, or other vessell or vessellꝭ, or any other ymplementꝭ whatsoever fitt and necessary for the putting in practise of the said mistery, arte, way, and meanes of charkeing of seacole, and all other earthcoale, and of p̄paring and qualefying them to make them fitt for the melting and makeing of iron and other mettallꝭ and other good vses as aforesaid, and therewith to melt and make iron or other mettall, or otherwise to vse the same by the waies and meanes first invented by them and not vsed by others, and the same coales charked, and iron, mettall, and other thingꝭ made thereof, to sell and disperse within this realme; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by these p̄sentꝭ wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, streightly charge and inhibite all and every other p̄son and p̄sons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, quality, or condic̄on they or any of them bee or shalbee, other then the said Sir Abraham Williams, John Gaspar van Wolfen, Edward Hanchet, Amadis van Wolfen, Walter Williams, Henry Reignoldꝭ, John Browne, and Gasper Fredericke van Wolfen, their executors, administrators, substitutes, workemen, or assignes, that they or any of them doe not nor shall, during the said tearme of fowerteene yeares, vse or practise, directly or indirectly, the art, way, or meanes for charking of seacoale or other earthcoale, or for makeing or melting of iron or mettall, or other vse, by the waies and meanes by the said Sir Abraham Williams, John Gaspar van Wolfen, Edward Hanchet, Amadis van Wolfen, or any of them, first invented and not vsed by others without the license, consent, or agreement of the said Sir Abraham Williams, John Gaspar van Wolfen, Edward Hanchet, Amadis van Wolfen,

Digitized by Google

Walter Williams, Henry Reignolde, John Browne, and Gasper Fredericke van Wolfen, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or the greater number of them, to have and to hould the said licences, priviledges, powers and authorityes, and other the p̄misses by these p̄sente mencōned to be given and graunted to the said Sir Abraham Williams, John Gaspar van Wolfen, Edward Hanched, Amadis van Wolfen, Walter Williams, Henry Reignolde, John Browne, and Gaspar Fredericke van Wolfen, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme of fowerteene yeares next and ymeadiatly insueing after the date of theise p̄sentes fully to bee compleate and ended, yeildeing and payeing, and the said Sir Abraham Williams, John Gasper van Wolfen, Edward Hanchet, Amadis van Wolfen, Walter Williams, Henry Reignolde, John Browne, and Gaspar Fredericke van Wolfen, for them and every of them, theire executors, administrators and assignes, doe covenaunt and agree to yeilde and paie vnto vs, our heires and successors, for this priveledge, the yearely rent of tenn shillinge of lawful money of England, into the receipt of the Exchequer att Westminster, at the Feast of the Annunciacon of our Blessed Virgin Mary onely; and wee doe by theise p̄sente, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all and singuler maiors, sheriffe, iustices of peace, bailiffe, constables, hedboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiecte of vs, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them bee from tyme to tyme aydeing, helpeing, and assisteing to the said Sir Abraham Williams, John Gaspar van Wolfen, Edward Hanchet, Amadis van Wolfen, Walter Williams, Henry Reignolde, John Browne, and Gaspar Frederick van Wolfen, their executors, administrators, deputyes, workemen, agente, and assignes, in all thinge in and about the accomplishm^t of our pleasure herein expressed, and in the exercise and execucon of the same; and that they nor any of them doe any way hinder, molest, or intervpt the said Sir Abraham Williams, John Gaspar van Wolfen, Edward Hanchet, Amadis van Wolfen, Walter Williams, Henry Reignolde, John Browne, and Gaspar Fredericke van Wolfen, their executors, administrators, deputyes, workemen, agente, or assignes, or any of them, during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, in the exercise of the p̄misses, as they tender the our pleasure, and will avoyde the contrary att their perille; and these our L̄res Patente, or the inrollement thereof, shalbee their sufficient warrant in that behalfe. And our will and pleasure is, and the said Sir Abraham Williams, John Gaspar van Wolfen, Edward Hanchet, Amadis van Wolfen, Walter Williams, Henry Reignolde, John Browne, and Gaspar Fredericke van Wolfen, for them, their executors and assignes, and every of them, doth covenant, p̄mise, and agree with vs, our heires and successors, that they or some of

Digitized by Google

them shall from tyme to tyme, during the said terme, keepe one servant att the least borne in England, and instruct him in the science aforesaid: Provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that if at any tyme during the said tearme it shall appear vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires and successors, that the practise and execucõn of the p̃mises shalbe inconvenient and p̃iudiciall for the cõmonwealth, then, vppon significacõn and declaracõn to bee made by vs, our heires or successores, vnder our or theire signett or privie seale, or by the lordꝭ and others of our Privie Councell, or sixe or more of them, for the tyme being in writing, vnder their handꝭ, of such preiudice and inconvenience, these our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwth cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voyd; and wee doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollement of them, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaning of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnesse our selfe att Cañbury, the First day of October.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 66.

Spring Doors for Sluices, &c.

DERICKSON'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome, &c., greeting.

WHEREAS CHRISTIAN DERICKSON, Engineer, by his humble Petiĉon, hath shewed vnto vs that by his industry and great costes and chardges hee hath gayned experience in making of "SPRING DOORES TO BE PLACED ON THE LANDȻ SIDE OF SUCH SLUCES AS ARE MADE IN SANDY RIVERS FOR THE FORCIBLE SCOWRING AND EFFECTUALL GAYNING AND MAINETAYNING OF ANY OUTFALL AT SEA; AND ALLSOE IN MAKING OF TUNNE MYLLȻ FOR THE RAISING OF WATER OUT OF SLUCE PITTȻ OR OTHER WORKES SUBIECT TO INVNDAĈON, BOTH WHICH INGENIOUS WOORKES ARE VERY VSEFULL IN DRAYNING OF FENNES AND MARISHE GROUNDȻ, AND HAVE NEVER YET BEEN PRACTICED IN ANY OF OUR DOMYNIONS;" and in consideraĉon thereof the Petiĉoner hath humbly besoughte vs that we would be graciously pleased to graunt him priviledge by our Letters PatentȻ under the Great Seale of England, for the sole vseing and exerciseing of the said engines or ingenious woorkes, by him and his sufficient deputies and assignes within our kingdome of England, for the terme of fowerteene yeares.

KNOWE YEE that wee, graciouslye favouring the Petiĉoner, and being willing to cherishe and to further all such ingenious and ꝑfitable invenĉons as any way tend to the good of our people and cōmon wealth, and to incourage the inventors of the same, of our especiall grace, ĉtaine knowledge and meere moĉon, have given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsentȻ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said Christian Derickson full and free liberty, licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that hee, the said Christian Derickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him and themselues, or by his or theire deputies, servauntȻ, woorkemen, and agentȻ, and none others, shall and may at all and every tyme and tymes heereafter, from tyme to tyme for and dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares next

Digitized by Google

ensueing the date of theis presentꝭ, at his and theire owne ꝑper costes and chardgꝭ, vse, exercise, practice, and put in vse within our kingdome of England and domynion of Wales, the sole making, framing, vseing, and setting vp of the before-menc̃oned spring doores and tunne millꝭ for the vses and purposes above specified, whereof hee, the said Christian Derickson, was the firste and true inventor, and which any other or others have not heeretofore made, vsed, or put in practice within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, at his and theire free willꝭ and pleasures; and further to sett vp and put the same engins and ingenious woorkꝭ before menc̃oned in execuc̃on, and make triall of the same in any place or places within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, and the same soe made and ꝑfected to vtter, sell, or otherwise to dispose of the same to and for his and theire best ꝑfitt, benefitt, and advantage, within our said realme and domynion. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge, ꝓhibite, and forbidd all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever hee, they, or any of them be or shalbe, that none of them other then the saide Christofer Derickson, his executors, administrators, deputies, factors, agentꝭ, woorkemen, and assignes, or any of them, doe or shall at any tyme or tymes dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares directly or indirectly, or by any meanes ꝑsume or attempte or vse, exercise, or practice the making, framing, or setting vp of the said spring doores and tunn millꝭ by the said Christian Derickson first made and invented, and not vsed by others without the speciall licence, consent, and agreement of him, the said Christian Derickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or some of them, first had and obtayned vppon payne of our highe displeasure and indignac̃on, and of such other paynes, penalties, and punishementꝭ as by the lawes of this our realme can or may be inflicted vppon the offendors for breache and contempte of this our royall cōmaundement, to have, hould, and enioye the said licences, powers, privileges, and authorities, and other the ꝓmisses by theis ꝑsentꝭ menc̃oned to be graunted vnto the said Christian Derickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from the date of theis ꝑsentꝭ next ensuing and fully to be compleat and ended; And wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the saide Christian Derickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authority, with the assistance of a constable or other officer at convenient tyme or tymes to enter into and search in all place and places where any iust cause shalbe for discovery and finding out of all such as shall put in practice or goe about to make or frame, or otherwise vse or put in execuc̃on

Digitized by Google

the said newe and ingenious Invencons of spring doores and tunn mille before mencōned, or either of them, contrary to the true intent and meaning of theis p̄sente, to the end the delinquente and offenders therein being discovered may receive condigne punishement according to theire demeritte as contemners of our cōmaundemente; And further wee doe by theis p̄sente, for vs, our heires and successors, will, require, and cōmaunde and allsoe authorise all and singuler mayors, justices of peace, sheriffe, bayliffe, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiecte whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be and shalbe ayding, helping, furthering, and assisting to the said Christian Derickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his and theire deputyes, agente, and woorkemen in all thinge in and about the execucon of the p̄misses, and the accomplishement of our pleasure heerein declared, and that they nor any of them doe in any wise hinder, moleste, or interrupte the said Christian Derickson, his executors. administrators, deputies, agente, woorkemen, or assignes, or any of them, in any thing concerning the premisses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde the contrary, at theire vttermost perille. And theis our Letters Patente, or the inrollment of them, shalbe theire and every of theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that if at any time dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares it shall appeare to vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the lorde and others of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, that this our graunt is contrary to our lawes, or in any sort mischeivous or p̄iudiciall to the state, then, vppon significacon and declaracon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signett or privy seale, or from the lorde and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe or more of them from the tyme being, in writing vnder theire hande, of such p̄iudice and inconvenience, theis our Letters Patente shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyde and of none effecte. And wee doe heereby graunte, for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Letters Patente, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall in all thinge to and for the best benefitt and advantage of the said Christian Derickson, his executors, administrators, and assignes, according to the true intent and meaning of the same, allthoughe expresse mencon, &c.

In wittnes whereof, &c. Wittnes our selfe at Westm̄, the Seaventh daie of January.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 67.

Raising Water, &c.

VYVYAN'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the Grace of God, &c., to all to whome, &c., greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloued subiect and servaunt HANIBALL VYVYAN, Esquire, by his humble petiĉon to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that whereas he, the saide Hanniball Vyvyan, has served vs in the office of Comptroller of our Coynages of Tynne within our countyes of Cornewall and Devonshire, by the space of many yeares nowe past, and observing that the tinners there have been much discouraged in theire woorkes, and leste divers of them unwroughte for the greate chardges they are putt vnto in draweing of waters ought of those tynne mynes, whereof some amounte vnto above three partȼ in fower, and some to five partȼ in sixe of the full value of the tynne gotten there, the said Hanniball Vyvyan hath, after much paynes and expences, invented and brought to ꝑfeĉon "AN ENGINE OF GREAT VSE AND ꝑFITT, BOTH TO VS AND OUR SUBIECTȻ WHEREBY ONE MAN ALONE CAN EASILY DRAWE AS MUCH WATER AS OTHERWISE FOWER, AND ALLSOE HOYSE ALL WEIGHTY THINGȻ OUT OF THE SAID TYNN WOORKES," and hath allso humbly besought vs to be graciously pleased to graunt unto him our Letters Patentȼ of priviledge for the sole vse and imployment of the said engine by him invented, for such and soe many yeares as to our royall wisedome shall seeme fit.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciouslie favoring and willing to cherishe and incourage our subiectȼ in theire iust and lawfull courses and invenĉons, and tendring the weale and benefitt that may thereby redowne to our realme and people, and intending to reward and recompence the industry and chardge of the said Hanniball Vyvyan expended and bestowed in and vppon the inventing

Digitized by Google

and pfecting of the said engine above menc̃oned, by appropriating vnto him for some terme of yeares the benefitt of this his said Invenc̃on, vppon the humble petic̃on of the said Hanniball Vyvyan, and in considerac̃on of the yearelie rent in theis Presentꝭ reserved and payeable to vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and mere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, liberty, power, priviledge, and authority, that hee, the said Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselues, or by his or theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, woorkemen, or agentꝭ, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme heereafter, for and dureing the terme of yeares heereafter in theis Presentꝭ graunted, shall and may lawfully vse, exercise, practise, and put in vre the said engine heerein-before menc̃oned by him, the said Hanniball Vyvyan, devised, invented, and pfected as aforesaide, for the draweing and drayning of waters, or raising or hoysing vp of any great weight out of the said tynne mynes, or any other mynes or places whatsoever within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, to and for his and theire most benefitt, pfit and advantage; and to the end that the saide Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioye the full and whole benefitt and cōmodity of the said engine soe by him invented and brought to pfecc̃on as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and by theis Presentꝭ, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and mere moc̃on, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge and inhibite all and every pson and psons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever, he, they, or any of them bee, that none of them, other then the said Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputyes, servauntꝭ or agentꝭ, or some of them, doe or shall dureing the said terme heereafter in theis psentꝭ graunted, make, vse, or practice, directly or indirectly, the saide engine soe by him invented and pfected as aforesaide, nor shall counterfeite, ymitate, or resemble the same, nor make any addic̃on thereto or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to pretend themselues inventors thereof without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obtayned in that behalfe, vppon payne of the losse and forfeiture of all and every such engine and devise made or to be made contrary to the true intent and meaning of theis Presentꝭ, and such further paynes, penalties, fynes, & imprisonment as can or may be inflicted vppon such offendor or offendors for theire contempte of our royall pleasure and cōmaunde in this behalfe; to have and to hould the said licences, libtyes, powers, priviledges, and authorityes by theis psentꝭ graunted

Digitized by Google

or menc̃oned to be graunted vnto the said Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme and to the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fully to be compleat and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore yearelie, and the said Hanniball Vyvyan, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenaunt and p̃mise to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis Presentꝭ, to yeild and paie vnto vs, our heires and successors, dureing the said terme heereby graunted, the yearelie rent or sõme of three poundꝭ of lawfull money of England into the handꝭ of our Receivor Generall of the Dutchie of Cornewall for the tyme being, or to his deputye, at the Feaste of St. Michaell Tharchangell yearelie dureing the said terme; and wee doe by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power and authority vnto the saide Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputyes, servauntꝭ and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, at convenient tyme and tymes to enter into and make searche in all or any house or houses or other place and places where any iust cause of suspic̃on shalbe for discovery and finding out such as shall have, make, or put in practice or vse the said engine to the vses aforesaide, or any other vse or vses contrary to the true intent and meaning of theis Presentꝭ, to the end the delinquent, being discovered, may receive condigne punishement, according to theire demerittꝭ. And wee doe by theis Presentꝭ, for us, our heires and successors, will and cõmaunde the treasorer, chauncellor, vndertreasorer, and barons of the exchequer, and all and singuler, mayors, sherriffꝭ, iustices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, that they and every of them from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesaide be ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputyes, servauntꝭ and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ, and in and about the accomplishement of our pleasure heerein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the said premisses heereby graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted as aforesaide, and that they or any of them doe not at any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupte the saide Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, or any of them, in anywise concerning the premises, as they tender our royall pleasure, and will avoyde the contrary at theire perillꝭ, and theis our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe theire sufficient warrant in that behalf: Provided alwaies, that if the saide yearelie rent hereby reserved as aforesaide shall happen to be behinde and vnpaide in part or in all by the space of thirtie daies next after the said feaste in which the same is lymitted to be paide as

Digitized by Google

aforesaide, or if the saide Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not enrol this our present graunt before the auditor of the Dutchie of Cornewall for the tyme being within sixe monethes next after the date heereof, that then the said Hanniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and paie to vs, our heires and successors, aswell the sõme of twentie shillingꝭ, nõie pene, for every moneth in which the said rent shalbe behind next after the said thirtie daies as aforesaide, and allsoe twentie shillingꝭ (nõie pene) for every sixe monethes defaulte of the inrollment of theis Presentꝭ, before the said auditor of our Dutchie of Cornewall for the tyme being as aforesaide; provided allsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if at any time dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares, if it shall appeare to vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, that this graunt is contrary to our lawes, or in any sort mischeiveous to the state, that then, vppon significacõn and declaracõn thereof, to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signett or privy seale, or from the lordꝭ and others of the Privy Councell, or sixe or more of them, of such ꝑiudice and inconvenience, theis our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be utterly voyd to all intentꝭ and purposes, any thing heerein contained to the contrary nothwithstanding. And wee doe heereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the said Haniball Vyvyan, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment therof, shalbe firme, good, and effectual, according to the true meaning of the same, notwithstanding the not describing or not ꝺtaine describing of the manner, forme, or fashion of the said engine, and notwithstanding any other defect, impfecc̃on, or incertainty in this our ꝑsent graunt, or any acte, statute, ordynaunce, ꝓvision, or restricc̃on to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding, althoughe expresse menc̃on, &c.

In wittnes, &c. Wittnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Fowerteenth daie of January.

ꝑ bꝛ̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 68.

Dyeing Fabrics.

RAMSEY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome, &c., greeting.

WHEREAS wee have been given to vnderstand by the humble petiᶜon of our welbeloved and faithfull servant, DAVID RAMSEY, Esquire, one of the Groomes of our Privy Chamber, that hee and his copartners, by theire industry and chardge, have invented and found out "A NEWE WAYE OF DYEING OF WOOLLEN AND LYNNEN CLOTHES, STUFFᶜ, SILKES, AND OTHER MANUFACTURES, IN ANY KIND OF COLOURE, WITHOUT THE HELPE OR VSE OF CUTCHINELL, THAT SHALBE AS PFECTE, PMANENT, AND LASTING AS ANY GRAYNED COLOURE SOE DYED WITH THE SAID CUTCHINELL, AND THAT THE SAID COLOURES AND DYEING, BY HIM AND THEM SOE INVENTED AS AFORESAIDE, SHALBE ꝑFORMED AND DONE BY THE ONLY VSE OF MATTERIALLᶜ NATURALLY GROWEING AND ARISING WITHIN OUR OWNE DOMYNIONS;" and whereas the said David Ramsey, by his said petiᶜon, hath likewise informed vs that hee and his associatᶜ have allsoe, by theire like industry and expence, invented and found out "A FARRE MORE EASIE AND BETTER WAYE FOR SOWEING OF CORNE AND GRAYNE, AND ALLSOE FOR THE CARRIAGE OF COACHES, CART, DRAYES, AND OTHER THINGᶜ GOEING ON WHEELES, THEN EVER YET WAS VSED AND DISCOVERED," and therefore hath humbly besoughte vs to graunt him Lr̃es Patentᶜ of priviledge for the sole vseing and exerciseing of the said seuerall Invenc̃ons for the terme of fowerteene yeares, hee therefore rendring to vs, our heires and successors, one full tenth part of the benefitt ariseing by the same seuerall Invenc̃ons.

KNOW YEE, therefore, that wee, willing to give encouragement to our subiectᶜ in the studdy and investigac̃on of such lawfull and cōmendable artᶜ, misteryes, and invenc̃ons as may be may be of good vse and ꝑfitt to vs and our subiectᶜ, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and mere moc̃on,

Digitized by Google

and to recompence the chardge, industry, and paynes of our said servant, David Ramsey, and his said associatꝭ, bestowed in and about the said seuerall Invencons, have given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole power, priviledge, licence, and authority to vse, exercise, and put in practise, within our realme of England and domynion of Wales, the saide seuerall devises, artꝭ, and invencons for dyeing of coloures as aforesaide, and for soweing of corne and grayne, and for the carriadge of coaches, cartꝭ, drayes, and other thingꝭ goeing on wheeles as aforesaide; and wee doe further, for vs, our heires and successors, authorise the said David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to have, take, receive, and enioye all such sōme and sōmes of money, and other benefittꝭ, ꝓfittꝭ, and advantagꝭ whatsoever as shall or may, by meanes of the said before menconed seueral Invencons, or either or any of them, from tyme to tyme be lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten, for and dureing the terme of yeares heereafter expressed, to have, houlde, receive, ꝓceive, take, and enioye the said powers, priviledges, licences, and authorityes as aforesaide, and all and every sōme and sōmes of money, and other ꝓfittꝭ, benefittꝭ, and advantages thereof or thereby ariseing, or by meanes thereof to be lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten vnto the said David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to his and theire owne ꝓper vse, benefitt, and behoofe, for and dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares from the date of theis ꝑsentꝭ next and ymediatly ensueing, fully to be compleat and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore yearelie, and the said David Ramsey, for him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenñte, ꝓmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to paie vnto vs, our heires and successors, into the receipte of the Exchequer at Westm̃, at the Feast of Saint Michaell Tharchangell, yearelie, or within forty dales after the said feaste, one full and iust tenth part of all such sōmes of money, benefitt, or other ꝓfitt or advantage as shall from tyme to tyme be had, made, acquired, or gotten by meanes of the said seuerall menconed Invencons, or any of them, dureing the said terme hereby graunted; and to the intent that the said David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may the better receive and take for the terme heereby graunted, the full and whole benefitt of theire said seuerall Invencons as wee intend by theis presentꝭ, wee doe therefore heereby declare and signifie our expresse will and royall pleasure to be, and doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge and inhibite all and every our subiectꝭ, and all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, that they or any of them, dureinge the terme before

Digitized by Google

graunted, by any waies or meanes, either directly or indirectly, shall not make, vse, exercise, or practice the said seuerall artᵉ, devises, misteryes, or invenc̃ons, or any of them, by the said David Ramsey or his said associatᵉ soe invented and found out as aforesaide, within our realme of England or domynion of Wales, without the speciall licence of the said David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputyes, servauntᵉ, or workmen, some or one of them first had and obtayned in that behalfe, vppon payne of our indignac̃on and displeasure, and such further penalties and punishmentᵉ as shall or may be inflicted on them for theire neglecte or contempte of our royall cōmaundment in that behalfe; provided alwayes, that this our present graunt, or anything therein contayned, shall not extend any further then to and for such artᵉ, devises, and invenc̃ons only as whereof the said David Ramsey, or his said copartners, some or one of them, are or have or hath been the first devisors and inventors as aforesaide; and wee doe by theis presentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the said David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, at convenient tyme and tymes to search in all or any place or places where any iust cause shalbe for discovery and finding out of such as shall put in practise or vse the said seuerall Invenc̃ons, or any of them, contrary to the true intent and meaning of theis p̃sentᵉ, to the end the delinquentᵉ being discovered may receive condigne punishement according to theire demeritteᵉ; and wee doe by theis presentᵉ for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund the Treasorer, Chancellor, Vndertreasorer, Chamblaines, and Barons of the Exchequer, and all and singuler mayors, sherriffᵉ, justices of peace, bayliffᵉ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and mynisters of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme, dureing the terme aforesaide, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire servauntᵉ, deputies, and woorkmen, in all thingᵉ in and about the accomplishement of our pleasure heerein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same; and that they nor any of them doe at any time hinder, molest, or interrupte the said David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies, servauntᵉ, or woorkemen, or any of them, in anywise concerning the p̃misses as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contrary at theire perilleᵉ and theis our Lr̃es Patentᵉ or the inrollment of them shalbe theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe; and to the intent that the said teath part of all benefitt and advantage arising or accrueing by the saide seuerall Invenc̃ons, or any of them, may from tyme to tyme dureing the contynuance of theis our

Digitized by Google

Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge bee to vs, our heires and successors, duly aunsweared and paide as aforesaide, our will and pleasure is, and the said David Ramsay, for him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, doth coveñnt, ꝓmise, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, that hee and they, or his and theire, or some of theire deputy or deputies shall and will, once in every yeare dureing the terme aforesaide, that is to saye, in the terme of St. Michaell every yeare, render and yeild vp a true and iust accompte vppon oathe before one of the Barons of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, according to the course of the said Court, of all such sõmes of money, benefitt, and advantage as by him or them shalbe acquired, obtayned, and gotten by the vse, exercise, and practise of the saide seuerall Invencõns before mencõned, or of any of them; and further wee will, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe graunt that theis our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe in all thingꝭ firme, goode, sufficient, and availeable in the lawe to be pleaded against vs, our heires and successors, notwithstanding the not naming and describing, or not ꝺtaine naming or describing, the saide seuerall Invencõns, or any of them, and any other defect or defectꝭ in the not naming or not right naming of the natures, formes, kindꝭ, and qualityes of the premisses heereby graunted, or any part thereof, and any other matter or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding; provided allwaies, that if the said tenth part of the said sõmes of money, benefittꝭ, ꝓfittꝭ, and advantages from tyme to tyme dureing the said terme of yeares heereby graunted, ariseing, or to be leavied and made of or by meanes of the said seuerall licences, grauntꝭ, and priviledges heereby graunted, or any of them, shall not be duly aunsweared and paide to vs, our heires and successors, as aforesaid, or if the saide David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be enrolled this our present graunt in our Court of Exchequer within sixe monethes next after the date heereof, that then the said David Ramsey, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors, aswell as the sõme of five poundꝭ, nõĩe pene, for every moneth in which the said rent or rentꝭ, sõme or sõmes of money, heereby to vs reserved as aforesaide, shall not be duly accompted for, aunsweared, and paide as aforesaid as the sõme of twenty shillingꝭ, nõĩe pene, for every such sixe moneths defaulte of the inrollment of theis presentꝭ as aforesaide; provided allsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if at any tyme dureing the saide terme of fowerteene yeares heereby graunted, it shall appeare to vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ or others of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires and successors, that this our graunt or Letters Patentꝭ of licence and priviledge is

Digitized by Google

contrary to our lawes, or in any sort mischeiveous or inconvenient to the estate of this our realme of England, then vppon significacõn and declaracõn to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signett or privy seale, or by or from the Lordꝭ and others of the Privy Councell, or sixe or more of them, for the tyme being, of such mischiefe or inconvenience, theis our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyde to all intentꝭ and purposes, anything in this presentꝭ contained to the contrary notwithstanding. Althoughe expresse mencõn, &c.

In wittnes, &c. Wittnes ourselfe at Westm̃, the Nyne and twentieth daie of January.

P bre̅ de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 68*.

Manufacture of White and Red Lead.

ROSSE'S PATENT AND SURRENDER.

Patent.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome, &c., greeting.

WHEREAS the art, mistery, and Invencon of "**Making of Redd Leade and White Lead of the Matteriall of this Kingdome for the Vse of Painters**," hath been found out and attayned vnto, or at leastwise brought to a greater degree of pfeccon then formerly hath been knowne, by the industry, chardges, and expences of our welbeloved servaunt, James Rosse, one of the Pages of our Beddchamber, and such artist and woorkemen as hee hath imployed therein.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, being willing to recompence the industry, laboure, and expences of the said James Rosse in the pmisses, and in consideracon of his long and faithful service to vs done, and of the yearlie rent heerby to vs reserved, and to be yerelie paide dureing the terme heereby graunted, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and mere mocon, have given and graunted, and by theis psent doe give and graunt, for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the saide James Rosse, his executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, full and sole licence, power, priviledge and authority, that hee, the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or any of them, and such other pson and psons as by him, them, or any of them, vnder his, theire, or any of theire hand and seales, shalbe in that behalfe deputed and appointed, and none other, shall and may from tyme to tyme and at all tymes dureing the terme of yeares heereafter expressed, at his, theire, and either of theire will and pleasures, within this our realme of England and domynion of

Digitized by Google

Wales, and port or towne of Barwicke, or any of them, vse, exercise, practice, and put in vre the said art, mistery, and skill of making of white lead and red leade for painters with the matteriallꝭ of this our Kingdome, and all other thingꝭ, of what name, nature, or quality soever, which are vsed as white and redd lead, or knowne by the name of white or redd lead, and the same soe made from tyme to tyme to vent, vtter, sell, and dispose of for his and theire ꝑfitt and advantage; and therefore wee doe heereby for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge, cõmaund, and ꝓhibite all pson and psons, of what estate, condic̃on, trade, or mistery soever, that they or any of them dureing the terme hereafter menc̃oned doe not attempte, ꝑsume, goe about, or take in hand by any wayes or meanes, directly or indirectly, to import or bring or cause to be imported or brought, from any partꝭ beyond the seas any white lead into this our realme of England, and domynion of Wales, towne or ꝑort of Barwicke; and that they, or any of them, doe not attempte or ꝑsume to vse, exercise, ymitate, or practice the said art, skill, and mistery of making the said white lead or redd leade, or either of them, as aforesaide, nor shall frame, erect, sett vp or vse any furnaces, millꝭ, engynes, instrumentꝭ, or devises whatsoever, for the making thereof, or to be vsed or imployed in or about the same within our said realme of England, and domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, nor by the example or fashion of his or theire devised wayes or meanes aforesaide, shall make or counterfeite any other like white leade or redd leade as aforesaide or either of them; and further, that noe pson or psons shall henceforth shipp out or cause to be shipped out of the realme and domynions aforesaide, any white or redd leade without the consent and agreement of him, the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obtayned in writing vnder his or theire handꝭ or seales in that behalfe, vppon payne to forfeite vnto vs, our heires and successors, such white lead and redd leade as shalbe soe shipped, to be transported beyond the seas as aforesaide, and of all such white lead and redd lead, furnaces, millꝭ, engynes, instrumentꝭ and devices, as shalbe made, erected, sett vp or vsed, contrary to the true meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ; and to have all the said furnaces, millꝭ, and other instrumentꝭ for the making thereof, by any pson or ꝑsons, contrary to theis our Letters Patentꝭ, to be pulled downe, defaced, and made vnserviceable, the one moiety of which forfeitures wee doe heereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give and grant vnto the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, and assignes; and the other moiety thereof wee will shalbe reserved, and come to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and vppon further payne of the indignac̃on & high displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and such paynes

Digitized by Google

and penaltyes as by the lawes or statutꝭ of this realme of England in any our courtꝭ of justice, or by our Court of Star Chamber, can or may be inflicted vppon the offenders for theire contempte and disobedience in breaking and contemning this our pleasure and comaundment; to have, hould, exercise, practice, and put in vre the said licences, libertyes, powers, priviledges, and cõmodityes before by theis p̃sentꝭ given and graunted, or menc̃oned to be given and graunted, vnto the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, from the date of theis p̃sentꝭ, for and dureing the terme of fowerteen yeares from thence next ensueing and fully to be compleat and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore yearelie, and the said James Rosse, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth coveñt, p̃mise, and graunte, to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̃sentꝭ, to yeild and paie yearelie dureing the said terme, to vs, our heires and successors, the yearelie rent or sõme of twenty poundꝭ of lawfull money of England at the receipte of our Exchequer at Westñ, of vs, our heires and successors, at the vsuall Feastꝭ of St. Michaell Th'archangell and Th'añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary by even and equall porc̃ons, the first payment thereof to begine at the Feast of St. Michaell Th'archangell next ensueing the date heereof; and for the more due and speedy execuc̃on of this our graunte wee doe, by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power, licence, and authority, vnto the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and every or any of them, at all tyme and tymes convenient dureing the said terme heereby graunted, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, to enter into any shippe, bottome, or other vessell, or into any house, shoppe, roome, barne, or other place or places whatsoever within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, and the havens or portꝭ thereof, and port and towne of Barwicke, or any of them, aswell within libertyes as without, where they, or any of them, shall have iust cause to suspecte that any white lead or redd leade shalbe had or made contrary to the true meaning hereof shalbe, and there carefully and diligently, by all convenient and lawfull wayes and meanes, to search for and find out all such white leade and redd leade, and all furnaces, millꝭ, engynes, and instrumentꝭ, as shalbe made, p̃pared, counterfeited, or ymitated, vsed, or put in practice, by any pson or psons other then the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, or any of them, contrary to the tenor of theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ; and, if any such white leade or redd leade shalbe soe found, to arreste, seize, and carry away the same to the vses aforesaide, and allsoe to deface, breake, and make vnvsefull all manner of furnaces, millꝭ, engynes, and instrumentꝭ what-

Digitized by Google

soever ꝑpared or made ready for the making of white or red leade, as they or any of them shall thincke meet; and if in the execuc̃on thereof they shall find any resistance, that then they shall give notice or certifie the same vnto the judges or justices of some of our courtꝭ of justice, to the end that the offenders therein may receive condigne punishment for theire said offences, and to the intent that all our loveing subiectꝭ may take notice of this our royall cõmaundement, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full power, licence, and authority, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes dureing the contynuance of this present graunt as occac̃on shall require, and as shalbe by him and them thought expedient, to publishe and declare the effecte of this our ꝑsent graunt in printed billꝭ to be sett vp in all and every or any the citties, townes corporate, villages, and other places within this our realme of England, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke; and theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe aswell vnto the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, as to all and every ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever that shalbe imployed in the printing and publishing of the same, a sufficient warrant and dischardge in that behalfe; and further, wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaund all mayors, sherriffꝭ, justices of the peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, officers, or ministers whatsoever to whome it shall or may appertayne from tyme to tyme dureing the terme heerein-before granted to be helping, ayding, and assisting vnto the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, deputyes, servauntꝭ, and assignes, in all lawfull and reasonable matters and thingꝭ concerning the accomplishement of this our ꝑsent graunte, and not any waye to hinder, molest, or interrupt him, them, or any of them therein, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyd our indignac̃on and displeasure at theire vttermost perill, and our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe in all thingꝭ firme, good, availeable, and effectuall in lawe, and shalbe construed and adiudged, in all our courtꝭ and elsewhere, most favourably and beneficially to and for the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not menc̃oning or not describing the said art or mistery before menc̃oned, of making the said white leade and redd lead of the materiallꝭ of this our realme, or of the c̃tainty of the forme or fashion of the furnaces, millꝭ, engynes, instrumentꝭ, and other thingꝭ to be vsed in or about the making thereof, and notwithstanding any other defect, inc̃tainty or impfecc̃on in theis ꝑsentꝭ; provided that if the said yearelie rent of twenty poundꝭ heerein-

Digitized by Google

before reserved shalbe behind and vnpaide in part or in all by the space of one moneth next after either of the said feastꝭ wherein the same ought to be paid as aforesaide, that then the said James Rosse, his executors and assignes, shall forfeite and paie to vs, our heires and successors (nōīe pene) the sōme of five poundꝭ for every monethe's defaulte of payment thereof as aforesaide; and if hee, the said James Rosse, his executors or assignes, shall not enroll this our p̄sent graunte within sixe monethes next coming before the Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being, then hee and they shall likewise forfeite and paie vnto vs, our heires and successors, five markꝭ (nōīe pene), and soe shall forfeite and paie to vs, our heires and successors, the like sōme of five markes (nōīe pene) for every sixe monethes after in whiche the same graunt shall not be enrolled as aforesaide, allthoughe expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Wittnes ourselfe at Westm̃, the Thirteenth daie of March.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

Digitized by Google

ROSSE'S SURRENDER OF LETTERS PATENT.

TO ALL CHRISTIAN PEOPLE TO WHOME THIS p̃SENT WRITINGE SHALL COME, James Rosse, one of the Pages of His Matie Bedchamber, sendeth greetinge in our Lord God everlastinge.

WHEREAS our Soveraigne Lord Charles the Kinge Matie that nowe is, by His Highnes L̃res Patente, sealed with the Greate Seale of England, bearinge date at Westminster, the Sixteenth day of March nowe last past before the date hereof, for the causes, motives, and consideracons therein expressed, of His Highnes especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, did give and graunt vnto the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, divers full and free licenses, powers, and authorities, as therein are menconed, for, touchinge, or concerninge the sole and only making of "White Lead and Red Lead for Paynters with the Materialls of this Kingdome of England, and all other Things, of what Name, Nature, or Quality soever, which were vsed as White & Red Lead, or knowne by the Name of White or Red Lead," within this said Kingdome of England and Dominion of Wales and Porte or Towne of Barwicke, for the tearme of fowerteene yeares, cõmenceing from the date of the said L̃res Patente, vnder the yearlie rent of twenty pounde of lawfull money of England thereby reserued, to be payd during the saide tearme vnto our said Soveraigne Lord the Kinge, His heires and successors, at the receipt of the Exchequer of our said Soveraigne Lord the Kinge, His heires and successors, at the vsuall Feaste of St. Michaell the Archangell, and the Añunciacon of the Blessed Virgin Mary, by even and equall porcons; the first payment thereof to begin at the Feast of Ste Michaell the Archangell next ensueinge the date of the said L̃res Patente, with such excepcons, reseruacons, provisoes, restrainte, libties, ymunities, and other thinge therein conteyned, as in and by the said L̃res Patente more fully and more at large it doth and may appeare.

NOWE KNOWE YEE, that the said James Rosse, for divers good causes and consideracons him therevnto specially movinge, hath surrendred and yeelded vp, and by this p̃sent Writinge, for him, his executors, and administrators, doth surrender and yeeld vpp, vnto our said Soveraigne Lord Charles, by the grace of God of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland Kinge, Defender of the Faith, &c., the said L̃res Patente, sealed with the Great Seale of England as aforesaid, and all his estate, right, title, interest, tearme of yeares, license,

Digitized by Google

power, priviledge, authoritie, clayme, and demaunde, which hee, the said James Rosse, his executors, administrators, or assignes, nowe have or at any tyme hereafter shall or may have, challenge, clayme, or demaunde, by force or vertue of the said Lr̃es Patent᷑, during all the residue of the said tearme of fowerteene yeares in the said Lr̃es Patent᷑ menc̃oned.

In witnes whereof, the said James Rosse hath herevnto put his hand and seale, the Seconde day of November, in the eleaventh yeare of our Soveraigne Lord Charles, by the grace of God of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith, &c., annoq̄ Dñi 1635.

ET MEMORAND., q̃d vicesimo octauo die Novembr̃, anno sup̃scr. p̃fat. Jacobus Rosse venit coram dc̃o Dño Rege in Cancellar. Sua et recogn. script. p̃d. ac om̄ia et singul. in eodem content. & spec. in forma sup̃dc̃a.

Ir̃ vlt. die Novembr. anno p̃d̃.

SAXTON.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 69.

Affixing the Bow and Pike together.

NEADE & NEADE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom these p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS WILLIAM NEAD, a skilful archer, hath found out "**A NEWE WARLIKE INVENC̃ON FOR THE VSE OF THE BOWE WITH THE PIKE**," wherein hee hath informed vs that hee hath spent many yeares in practizinge the same in military discipline, and alsoe for makeinge the engines for affixinge the bowe and pike togeather, and for makinge of a newe grinder for the arrowes, and that hee hath made itt a pfect and vsefull service for the warres, and hath begunn to teache the same to the Artillarie Companie in London, who have presented ytt before vs and our Councell of State and Councell att Warre, whereof wee have given our approbac̃on; and that he hath taught William Neade his sonne, to make the saide engines and grinders, and to practise the vse thereof, and hath humbly besoughte vs to graunt him and his sonne, our Lr̃es Patentꝭ for the sole makinge of those engines for affixing the bowe and the pike togeather, and for makinge the grinders for arrowes, beinge his owne invenc̃on.

KNOWE that wee, willinge to further such ingenious and profitable invenc̃ons, of oure speciall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, att the humble suite of the saide William Neade, have given and graunted, and by these presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said William Neade, and William Neade his sonne, full and free libertie, licence, power, and authoritie, that they, the saide William Nead and William Neade, their executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, substitutꝭ, and workemen, and none other, shall and may at all tymes, from tyme to tyme duringe the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueinge the date of these

Digitized by Google

presentꝭ, att theire wills and pleasures, make the said engines for affixinge the bowe to the pike, and grinders for the arrowes, by him first invented as aforesaide, and shall and may sell and vent the same to anie ꝑson or ꝑsons within our realme of England, and dominion of Wales, and have, take, and enioye to theire owne proper vses and behoofes, all benefitt, profitt, gaine, and advantage that shall or may bee had, made, or raised by the saide engines and grinders duringe the saide fowerteene yeares. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe for vs, our heirs and successors, straightlie charge, inhibite and forbidd all and everie other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever they be, that none of them other then the saide William Neade and William Neade, theire executors, administrators, workemen, substitutꝭ, or assignes, and such as shall have licence from them, theire executors, administrator, or assignes, or some of them, doe or shall duringe the saide terme of fowerteene yeares, directlie or indirectlie make or counterfeit the saide engines and grinders by the saide William Neade first invented, and not vsed by others, nor vent nor sell anie of the saide engines or grinders contrarye to the true intent of this graunt, without the consent of the saide William Neade and William Neade, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them first had, vppon paine of our highe indignac̃on and displeasure, and such other paines and penaltyes as can or may be inflicted vppon contempners of our royall cōmaundꝭ, requiringe and cōmaundinge all and singuler mayiors, sherriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffs, constables, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them be from tyme to tyme aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge to the saide William Neade and William Neade, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein expressed, and the exercise and execuc̃on of the same; and that they nor anie of them doe anie way hinder molest, or interrupt the saide William Neade and William Neade, their executors, administrators, workemen, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, in anywise concerninge the p̄misses, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyde the contrarie att theire perills. And these our L̃res Patentꝭ shalbe theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe. Although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westminster, the Sixteenth day of May.

P br̃e de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 70.

Cementing together Coloured Fabrics.

LANYER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom these Presentꝭ shall come greetinge.

WHEREAS our trusty and welbeloved subiect and servant JEROME LANYER hath informed vs that hee by his endeavours hath found out "AN ARTE AND MISTERIE BY AFFIXINGE OF WOOLL, SILKE, AND OTHER MATERIALLS OF DIVERS CULLOURS VPPON LYNNEN, CLOATH, SILKE, COTTEN, LEATHER, AND OTHER SUBSTANCES WITH OYLE, SIZE, AND OTHER CIMENTꝭ, TO MAKE THEM VSEFULL AND SERVICEABLE FOR HANGINGꝭ AND OTHER OCCASIONS, WHICH HEE CALLETH LONDRINDIANA," and that the saide arte is of his owne invenc̃on not formerly vsed by anie other within this realme, and hath humbly besought vs accordinge to our accustomed goodnesse to graunt vnto him the sole makeing and ventinge of all sortꝭ of the same within our realme of England and dominion of Wales for fowerteene yeares, by the way and meanes first invented by him, and not vsed by others, and hath offred to pay vnto vs the yearely rent of tenne poundꝭ dureinge the saide terme.

KNOWE YEE that wee, graciously favouringe and willinge to cherishe such ingenious and profitable Invenc̃ons, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the saide Jerome Lanyer, full and free libertie, licence, power, priviledge and authority that hee, the saide Jerome Lanyer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves or theire deputies, servantꝭ, factors, or workemen, and

Digitized by Google

none other, shall and may at all and everie tyme and tymes hereafter, from tyme to time dureinge the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueinge the date of these Presentꝭ, att their owne proper costꝭ and charges, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vse, within our kingdome of England and dominion of Wales, the saide misterie, arte, way, and meanes, by affixinge of wooll, silke, and other materyalls vppon lynnen, cloath, silke, cotton, leather, and other substances with oyle, size, and other ciment, to make them vsefull and serviceable for hanging and other occasions, which hee calleth Londrindiana, whereof hee, the saide Jerome Lanyer, was the first and true inventor, and which anie other or others have not vsed or putt in practise at his and their wills and pleasures; and further to sett vpp and put the same in execuc̃on in anie place or places within our saide realme of England and dominion of Wales, and the same soe made to vtter and sell within our saide realme and dominion for his and theire best cōmoditie and advantage; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by these Presentꝭ, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibite all and everie other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they or anie of them be, that none of them, other then the saide Jerome Lanyer, his executors, administrators, substitutes, deputies, workemen, or assignes, or anie of them, doe or shall, dureinge the saide terme of fowerteene yeares, vse or practise, directly or indirectly, the saide arte, way, or meanes, by the saide Jerome Lanyer first invented and not vsed by others without the licence, consent, and agreement of the saide Jerome Lanyer, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, first had and obtayned, to have and to hould the saide licence, power, priviledge, and authorityes, and other the ꝑmisses by these Presentꝭ menc̃oned to be graunted to the said Jerome Lanyer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureinge the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth nexte ensueinge and fully to be compleate and ended, yealdinge and payeinge therefore yearely; and the saide Jerome Lanyer, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doeth covenant, promise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by these Presentꝭ, to yeald and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, dureinge the contynuance of this our graunt, the yearely rent or sōme of tenne poundꝭ of lawfull money of England, att the receipt of the Exchequor of vs, our heires and successors, att the feast of the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Lady the Virgin Mary onlie; And wee doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the saide Jerome Lanyer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, with the assistance of a constable or other

Digitized by Google

officer, at convenient tyme and tymes, to search in all places where anie iust cause shall be for discovery of such as shall put in practize or vse the said Invencon or anie parte thereof contrary to the true intent and meanynge of these Presentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ, beinge discovered, may receive condigne punishment accordinge to their demeritts; And wee doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heyres and successors, that they and everie of them be from tyme to tyme, dureinge the terme aforesaide, aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge to the saide Jerome Lanyer, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execucon of the same; and that they nor anie of them doe att anie tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the saide Jerome Lanyer, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of them, in anie wise concerninge the p̄misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde the contrarie att theire perills; and these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shall be theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that if att anie tyme dureinge the saide terme of fowerteene yeares itt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of the Privie Counsell of vs, our heires and successors, that this graunt is contrary to our lawes, or in anie sorte mischeivous to the State, then, vppon significacon and declaracon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privie seale, or from the lordꝭ and others of our Privie Councell, or six or more of of them for the tyme beeinge, in writinge vnder theire handꝭ, of such preiudice and inconvenience, these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterlie voyde; and wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall be firme, good, and effectuall accordinge to the true meaninge of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the One and twentieth day of May.

P br̃e de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 71.

Engine for Cutting Iron or Steel, also for Cutting Screws, &c.

ROTSIPEN'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom these Presentȼ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our servant, ARNOLD ROTSIPEN, hath informed vs that he hath invented manie engines and instrumentȼ fitt for our service, which are hereafter specifyed, that is to say, "TO FORME AND TO POLISHE ALL MANNER OF OPTICALL SECTIONS, WHETHER CONCAVE, CONVEX, OR MIXED, ELIPTIQUE, PARABOLIQUE, HIPERBOLIQUE, OR SPHERICALL, OF IRON, OF STEELE, OR OF ANIE OTHER MIXED METTALLS, HARD OR SOFTE, MUCH BETTER AND IN SHORTER TYME THEN CAN BE DONE BY HAND, OR BY ANIE KNOWNE MEANES HITHERTO VSED; TWO ENGINES TO CUTT OR TO SHAVE IRON OR STEELE, PLAYNE, SPERICALL, MIXED, OR OF ANIE OTHER SHAPE, WITH SUCH MOULDINGȼ, CRESTȼ, RINGȼ, AND OTHER ORNAMENTȼ, AS JOYNERS, STONECUTTERS, OR OTHER ARTIFICERS DOE VSE, AS EXACTLY AS ANIE WORKEMAN, AND IN LESSE TYME; TWO ENGINES TO CUTT SCREWES OF SILVER, BRASSE, IRON, OR STEELE, FROM ONE INCHE IN DIAMETER TO THREE FOOTE OR MORE, AND THE THREDȼ OR TEETH OF THOSE SCREWES OF PROPORC̃ONABLE DEPTH, AS WELL THE CONCAVE AS THE CONVEX OR SOLID; TWO WAYES TO CUTT OR TO WORKE OUT ANIE SHAPE OR FORME THAT SHALL BE REQUIRED, ONLY BY HOULDING THE IRON OR STEELE TO THE INSTRUMENT; TO CUTT WHEELES WITH SUCH TEETH AS SHALBE REQUISITE FOR ALL MANNER OF ENGINES, GREATE OR SMALL, MORE EXACTLY AND IN FARRE SHORTER SPACE THAN CAN BE DONE BY HAND, TWO WAYES; THREE SEVERALL ENGINES INSTRUMENTALLIE TO FYLE ALL MANNER OF WORKE, WITH LESSE PAYNES, IUSTER, AND IN SHORTER TYME THEN CAN BE DONE BY HAND; TO TURNE NOT ONLIE BY SCRAPINGE, AS OTHER TURNES FOR BRASSE OR OTHER METTALS DOE, BUT BY CUTTINGE IRON AND STEELE INTO ANIE KYNDE

Digitized by Google

OF FORME OR WORKE THAT HATH BEENE OR MAY BE TURNED; TO BORE IRON, STEELE, OR OTHER METTALLS, SIX SEVERALL WAYES, ROUGH OR SMOOTH PEARCHED, AND IN THE WHOLE METTALL, GREATE OR SMALL, AS THE CARPENTER OR JOINER DOETH WOOD; TO CUT PLATES OR THICKER PEECES OF IRON OR STEELE WITH MORE EASE AND SPEEDE THEN WITH SHEERES TWO WAYES ATT ONCE; TO YMPRINT OR TO PEIRCE TRIANGULER, QUADRATE, ROUNDE, OR ANIE OTHER FIGURES, INTO OR THROUGH IRON OR STEELE, AND OF ANIE REQUISITE BIGNES, IN TWO MANNERS; TO CUTT FYLES, GREATE AND SMALL, COURSE, FYNE, AND SMOOTH, ROUNDE, HALFE ROUNDE, TRIANGULER, SQUARE, OR OF ANIE OTHER SHAPE, TWO SEVERALL WAYES; TO MAKE BULLETTꝭ OR GLOBES OF IRON, STEELE, STONE, GLASSE, OR OF ANIE OTHER MATERIALL, GREATE OR SMALL, IN THREE SEVERALL MANNERS; TO DRAWE OR TO SHAVE BARRELLS FOR PEECES OF ALL SORTES, STRAIGHT, EVEN, AND SMOOTH WITHIN, TWO SEVERALL WAYES; TO MAKE ANIE CROOKED BARRELL PERFECTLY STRAIGHT WITH GREATE EASE; TO RIFLE, CUTT OUT, OR SCREWE BARRELLS AS WIDE OR AS CLOSE, AS DEEPE OR AS SHALLOWE, AS SHALBE REQUIRED, AND WITH GREATE EASE; TO GRINDE ALL MANNER OF FORMES AND FIGURES OF IRON, STEELE, OR ANIE OTHER METTALLS OR MATERIALLS, FOWER SEVERALL WAYES; TO POLISHE IRON, STEELE, OR OTHER MATERIALLS, FOWER SEVERALL WAYES; TWO MANNERS OF SAWINGE BRASSE, IRON, STEELE, OR OTHER MATERIALLS; TWO WAYES TO PLANE OR TO MAKE IRON, STEELE, OR OTHER METTALL, EXACTLY FLATT, LEVELL, AND SMOOTH; A PRESSINGE OR PRINTINGE ENGINE WITH WHEELES AND ROLLS, AFTER HIS PECULIAR MANNER; A HAM̃ER MILL AND ENGINE MOVINGE BY STEAME OF WATER, OR BY HORSE, TO STRIKE WITH AS MUCH MODERAC̃ON, HARD OR SOFT, AS IS VSED BY HAND, THOUGH THE FIRST MOVER CONTYNUE IN THE SAME SWIFTNES;" and that the same instrumentꝭ and engines are all of his owne Invenc̃on, and not formerly vsed by anie other within this realme, and hath humbly besought vs to graunt vnto him a priviledge for the sole makinge of the saide instrumentꝭ and engines, prohibiting all others to make use of anie of the saide engines or instrumentꝭ by him invented, and not hitherto practised by anie other, nor as yet by our saide servant exposed to the viewe of anie, but onlye of our selfe, and of such as wee have especially deputed therevnto, the ꝑticuler composic̃ons and vses whereof shall appeare as they shalbe framed and sett vpp at our storehowse in the Minoritꝭ, there to remayne for our peculiar service.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee graciously favouringe the good endeavours of the saide Arnold Rotsipen, and willing to cherishe and reward him for all such profittable and ingenious Invenc̃ons as may tend to the present advancement of our peculier service, and hereafter to the generall good of the cōmonwealth, for his better encouragement and enableing therein, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by these presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto our saide welbeloved servant, Arnold Rotsipen, full and free liberty, licence,

Digitized by Google

power, priviledge, and authoritie, that he, the saide Arnold Rotsipen, or such as hee shall from tyme to tyme ymploy, and none other, shall and may att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter from tyme to tyme dureinge the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueinge the date of these Presentꝭ (yf hee, the saide Arnold Rotsipen, soe long shall live,) vse, exercise, practise, sett vpp, and putt in vse in our said howse and storehowse att the Minoritꝭ only, and not elsewhere, nor to be transported from thence, but there to remayne for our vse, the sole makeinge, frameing, and workeinge of all and every the instrumentꝭ, engines, and other thingꝭ herein above ꝑticulerly menc̃oned and expressed, whereof hee, the saide Arnold Rotsipen, was the first and true Inventor, and which anie other or others have not vsed or putt in practise, at his and theire will and pleasure, wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe straightlie charge, ꝓhibite, and forbidd all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever hee, they, or anie of them be or shalbe, that none of them, other then the sayde Arnold Rotsipen, or such as he shall from tyme to tyme ymploy, doe or shall, duringe the saide terme, or after his decease, without our speciall licence in that behalfe, presume or attempt, directly or indirectly, to vse, exercise, or practize the makeinge, framing, or workinge of anie of the instrumentꝭ or engines before menc̃oned, after anie of the wayes or meanes by the saide Arnold Rotsipen first invented, and not vsed by others, vppon payne of our highe displeasure and indignac̃on, and of such other paynes and penalties as by our lawes can or may be inflicted vppon the offenders for breache and contempt of this our royall cõmaundement; to have and to hould the saide licences, powers, priviledges, and authorities, and all other the ꝑmisses by these presentꝭ menc̃oned to be graunted to the saide Arnold Rotsipen for and duringe the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueinge, and fully to be compleate and ended, if the sayde Arnold Rotsipen soe long shall live; and wee doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the saide Arnold Rotsipen, or such as he shall from tyme to tyme ymploy, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at all convenient tyme and tymes, to enter into all places where anie iust cause of suspition shalbe that anie of the saide engines are framinge or in makinge, and there to search for and make discovery of all such as shall putt in practise the workeinge, framinge, or makinge of the saide instrumentꝭ or engines before menc̃oned, or anie of them, or of vseing or exercisinge the saide Invenc̃ons, or anie parte of them, contrarie to the true intent and meanynge of these Presentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ and offenders beinge discovered, may receive condigne punishment accordinge to theire demerittꝭ for contempt of our royall cõmaundement

Digitized by Google

herein declared. And wee doe further by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will, require, and cõmaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires or successors, and every of them, whom ytt shall or may concerne, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme duringe the terme aforesaide, aydinge, helpinge, furtheringe, and assistinge to the saide Arnold Rotsipen, or to such as hee shall from tyme to tyme ymploy, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, in the due exercise and execucõn of this our graunt and priviledge, and that they nor anie of them doe att any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the saide Arnold Rotsipen, or such as he shall ymploy as aforesaide, or anie of them, in anie wise concerninge the p̃misses, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contrary at theire perills, and these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shalbe theire and every of theire sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And our will and pleasure is, and the saide Arnold Rotsipen, for him, his executors and assignes, and every of them, doeth covenant, promise, and agree, to and with vs, our heires and successors, that the saide Arnold Rotsipen shall, duringe the saide terme, keepe an Englishe apprentice or servant, Englishe apprentices or servantꝭ, and carefully instruct him or them in the severall sciences aforesaide. Provided nevertheles, and our will and pleasure is, that if att anie tyme duringe the saide terme of fowerteene yeares ytt shall appeare vnto vs, our our heires or successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of the privye counsell of vs, our heyres and successors, that this our graunt is or shalbe founde contrary to our lawes, or in anie sorte mischeivous or preiudiciall to the state or cõmonwealth, then vppon significacõn and declaracõn to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signett or privie seale, or from the lordꝭ and others of our privie counsell, or six or more of them, for the tyme beeinge, in writinge under theire handꝭ, of such preiudice and inconvenience, these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly voyde and of none effect. And wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heyres and successors, that these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, accordinge to the true intent and meaneinge of the same, although expresse mencõn, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Fower and twentieth day of June.

P ip̃m regem.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634. . . . . N° 71A.

Preparing Indigo.

BOLTON'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the Grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE P̄SENTꝭ SHALL COME, greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect WILLIAM BOLTON, Grocer, by his humble petic̃on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that there cometh from the East Indyes a sorte of flatt indico which is cast on sand in the makeinge thereof, which sand cometh with the indico, and is here garbled and taken out with such little small peeces of indico and dust as doeth breake of the indico togeather with the sand, and the petic̃oner by much labour, expence, and industry, hath attayned the arte and skill to separate this sand and small peeces from the dust, and to make ytt vpp into indico to bee of the same goodnes as the indico is which cometh out of the Indyes: And whereas there is a sorte of rich indico nowe very plentifull, and but fewe have attayned to the right vse thereof, in regard itt is made vpp into a harder forme then the flatt is which to those that have attayned the skill and will take paynes in is much better in vse; and for that the petic̃oner hath alsoe attayned the arte and skill, by gryndinge and soakeinge the ryche indico, that ytt shall bee in the quallitie of flatt indico, and as easie to bee spent as the flatt indico, and of like goodnes: therefore hee hath humbly prayed vs, that in recompence of his studie and charge in effectinge this good worke, wee would bee graciouslie pleased to graunt him our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge for the sole makeinge of the same dust into indico, and bringinge the riche indico into the nature of flatt indico by soakeinge and gryndinge thereof for the easier expence of the

Digitized by Google

same to our subiectꝭ and for transportinge thereof into forraine partꝭ, which will bee an advancement to our customes as is ꝑtended, in consideracõn whereof hee hath offred to pay into our Exchequer the yearely rent of fortie markꝭ dureinge the tyme the same shall bee graunted vnto him.

KNOWE YEE that wee, graciouslie favouringe such ingenious and ꝓfittable invencõns, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocõn, have given and graunted, and by these ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the saide William Bolton full and free libertie, licence, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that hee, the saide William Bolton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselves or theyre deputie or deputies, servantꝭ, workemen, or agentꝭ in that behalfe, and none other, shall and may, att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter from tyme to tyme dureinge the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueinge the date of these ꝑsents, att theyre owne ꝓp costꝭ and charges, vse, exercise, practize, and put in vse within our realme of England the misterie, arte, way, and meanes for the sole makeinge of the dust of indico into indico, and bringinge riche indico into the nature of flatt by soakeinge and gryndinge thereof, by the arte, waye, and misterie whereof hee, the saide William Bolton, was the first & true inventor, and which anie other or others have not vsed or put in practize att his and theire and every of theire wills and pleasures, for the easyer expence of our subiectꝭ and for transportacõn into forreigne partꝭ. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by these ꝑsentꝭ of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocõn, wee doe, for vs, our heyres and successors, straightly charge and inhibite all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicõn hee, they, or anie of them bee, that none of them other then the saide William Bolton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, his or theyre workemen, servantꝭ, or agentꝭ in that behalfe, doe or shall dureinge the saide terme of fowerteene yeares vse or practise directly or indirectly the misterie, arte, way, or meanes by the saide William Bolton first invented, and not vsed formerlie by others for the makeinge vpp of dust of indico into indico, and bringinge of riche indico into the nature of flatt by soakeinge and gryndinge thereof without the licence, consent, and agreement of him the saide William Bolton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them first had and obtayned; to have and to hould the saide licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the ꝑmisses by these ꝑsentꝭ menc̃oned to bee graunted to the saide William Bolton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureinge the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueinge and fully to be compleate and ended, yealdinge and payinge therefore yearely; and the saide William

Digitized by Google

Bolton, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant, ꝓmise and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by these ꝑsentꝭ to yealde and pay vnto vs, our heyres and successors, dureinge the contynuance of this our graunt, the yearely rent or soꝫe of fortie markes of lawfull money of England att the receipt of the Exchequor of vs, our heires and successors, att the feastꝭ of the birth of our Lord God and the nativity of St. John the Baptist, by even and equall porc̃ons, the first payment to beginn att the feast of the birthe of our Lord God next ensueinge the date hereof: And wee doe by these ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, give power and authority vnto the saide William Bolton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or some or one of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, att convenient tyme and tymes to search in anie place or places, howse or howses, where iust cause of suspecc̃on shalbe, for discoverie of such as shall put in practise or vse his saide Invenc̃on contrarie to the true intent and meaninge of this graunt; to the end the delinquentꝭ therein may bee discovered and receive condigne punishmentꝭ according to theire demerittꝭ: And wee doe alsoe by these ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and coꝫaund all and singuler, mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of the peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, hedboroughes, and all other the officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heyres and successors, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesaide aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge to the saide William Bolton, his executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same; and that they nor anie of them doe att anie tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the saide William Bolton, his executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, or anie of them, in anie wise concerninge the ꝑmisses, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contrarie att theire perrills: Provided allwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that if the saide yearely rent or soꝫe of fortie markes hereby to vs, our heires and successors, reserved as aforesaide, shall happen to bee behinde and vnpaide in parte or in all by the space of one-and-thirtie dayes next after eyther of the saide feastꝭ in which the same ought to bee payde as aforesaide, or if the saide William Boulton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our ꝑsent graunt before our Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme beinge within six monethes after the date of these ꝑsentꝭ, that then the saide William Bolton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, aswell the soꝫe of fortie shillingꝭ for every monethe in which the saide rent shall bee behinde and vnpaide next after the saide one-and-thirtie dayes as aforesaide; and alsoe the like soꝫe of fortie

Digitized by Google

shillinge in the name of a payne for every six monethes default of the inrollment of these ꝑsente before the saide Clearke of the Pipe for the tyme beeinge as aforesaide: Provided likewise, and our will and pleasure is, that if att anie tyme dureinge the saide terme of fowerteene yeares ytt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lorde and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heyres or successors, that this graunt is contrarie to our lawes, or mischievous to the state, or generally inconvenient, that then vppon significacõn and declaracõn to bee made by vs, our heyres or successors, vnder our or theyre Signett or Privie Seale, or the Lorde and others of our Privie Counsell, or six or more of them for the tyme beeinge, in writinge vnder theyre hande of such ꝑiudice and inconvenience, that then, for such reasons, this our ꝑsent graunt shall bee voyde and of none effect, anie thinge in these ꝑsente contayned to the contrarie in aniewise notwithstandinge: And wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that these our Lr̃es Patente or the inrollment thereof shall be firme, good, and effectuall, accordinge to the true intent and meaneinge of these ꝑsente, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c.

Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Second day of July.

ꝑ br̃e de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1861.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 71B.

Drying Malt.

PAGE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the Grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE P̄SENTꝭ SHALL COME, greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect NICHOLAS PAGE, Clarke, by his humble petic̄on to vs exhibibited, hath informed vs that himselfe observinge and consideringe the maine inconveniences daylie obnoxious by the accustomed way of dryinge mault with strawe and wood. As the want of fodder for cattle, danger of settinge on fyre the kyll, which hath beene the ympoverishinge and vndoeinge of manie men, the vnsavory and vnwholesome tast of drinke brewed of mault dried with wood and other smoaky fewell, besides the scarsitie and dearenes of all sortꝭ of fewell by the com̄on vse and daylie decay of wood; and that by his owne long endeavour, study, and charge, hee hath at last found out a certaine exact pfect way to dry mault, hoppes, all manner of grayne, or whatsoever a kyll may be vsefull to dry with seacoale, turfe, or anie the cheapest and meanest fewell, not only avoydinge the foresaide inconveniences and savinge a greate parte of charge in expence of fewell and servantꝭ labour, but addinge alsoe the conveniency of bakinge of bread or the like with the same fyre without other charge or trouble of heatinge the oven, which invenc̄on was never before found out or published by any man, therefore hee hath humbly prayed vs that in recompence of his study and charge in effectinge this good worke wee would bee graciously pleased to graunt him our L̄res Patentꝭ of priviledge for the sole vseinge and practizinge by himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and by his and theire factors, servantꝭ, or

Digitized by Google

workemen, within our dominions, the way by him invented for bakeinge dryinge of maulte, &c., for soe long time as in this case may be graunted in our several dominions respectively, with power to restrayne all such as shall anie way make vse of his saide Invencon without his or their leave or lycence. And hath offered to pay unto us the yearlie rent of twentie pounde dureinge the tyme the same shalbe graunted vnto him, knowe yee that wee graciously favouringe such ingenious and profitable Invencons, of our especiall grace, certain knowledge, and meere mocon have given and graunted and by these presente for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the saide Nicholas Page, full and free liberty, licence, power, priviledge, and authority that hee, the said Nicholas Page, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselves, his or theire deputie or deputies, servante, workemen, or agente in that behalfe and none other, shall and may att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter from tyme to tyme duringe the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueinge the date of these Presente, att theire owne proper coste and charges, vse, exercise, practize, and put in vse, within our Kingdomes of England and Ireland, and Dominion of Wales, the misterie, arte, way, and meanes to dry mault, hoppes, and all manner of grayne, or whatsoever a kyll may be vsefull to dry, togeather with the addicon of bakeinge of bread and the like, with seacole, turfe, or anie the cheapest or meanest fewell, whereof he was the first and true Inventor, and which anie other or others have not vsed or put in practise, at his and theire and every of theire wills and pleasures; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by these Presente of our more especiall grace, certayne knowledge and meere mocon, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, strayghtlie charge and inhibite all and everie other pson and psons whatsoever of what estate, degree, or condicon hee, they, or any of them be, that none of them other then the saide Nicholas Page, his executors, administrators, or assignes, his and their deputyes, workemen, servante or agente, in that behalfe doe or shall dureinge the saide terme of fowerteene yeares vse or practise directlie or indirectlie the saide misterie, arte, way, or meanes by the said Nicholas Page, first invented, and not vsed formerlie by others, without the licence, consent, and agreement of him the saide Nicholas Page, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them first had and obtayned, to have and to hould the saide licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the pmisses by these Presente menconed to be graunted to the saide Nicholas Page, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureinge the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fullie to be compleate and ended, yealdinge and payinge, and the saide Nicholas Page, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doeth covenant,..

Digitized by Google

promise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires, and successors by these Presentꝭ to yealde and pay vnto vs, our heires, and successors dureinge the contynuance of this our graunt the yearelie rent or soⁿᵉ of twenty poundꝭ of lawfull money of England att the receipt of the Exchequor of vs, our heires, and successors att the Feastꝭ of Saint Michaell the Archangell and the Annunciacon of the blessed Virgin Mary by even and equall porcons, the first payment to begin att the Feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell, next ensueinge the date hereof. And wee doe by these Presentꝭ for vs, our heires, and successors, give power and authoritie vnto the saide Nicholas Page, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or some or one of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer att convenient tyme and tymes to searche in anie place or places, howse or howses, where iust cause of suspition shalbe for discoverie of such as shall put in practise or vse his saide Invencon contrarie to the true intent and meaneinge of this graunt; to the end the delinquentꝭ therein may be discovered and receive condigne punishmentꝭ according to theire demerittꝭ. And wee doe alsoe by these Presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will and comaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and all other the officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them bee from tyme to tyme duringe the terme aforesaide, aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge to the saide Nicholas Page, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execucon of the same, and that they nor anie of them doe att anie tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the saide Nicholas Page, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of them in any wise concerninge the ꝑmisses, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyde the contrary att theire perill. Provided alwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that if the saide yearely rent or soⁿᵉ of twentie poundꝭ hereby to vs, our heires, and successors reserved as aforesaid shall happen to be behinde and vnpaide in parte or in all by the space of one and thirtie dayes next after eyther of the saide Feastꝭ in which the same ought to be paide as aforesaide, or if the saide Nicholas Page, his executors, administrators, or assignes shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt before our Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme beinge within six monethes next after the date of these Presentꝭ, that then the saide Nicholas Page, his executors, administrators, and assignes shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires, and successors aswell the soⁿᵉ of twentie shillingꝭ for every moneth in which the saide rent shalbe behinde and vnpaide, next after the saide one and thirty dayes as aforesaide, and alsoe the like soⁿᵉ of twentie shillingꝭ in the name of a payne for everie six

Digitized by Google

monethes default of the inrollment of these Presentꝭ before the saide Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme beeinge as aforesaide: Provided likewise, and our will and pleasure is, that if att anie tyme duringe the saide terme of fowerteene yeares ytt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires, or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires, or successors, that this graunt is contrarie to our lawes, or mischevous to the state, or generally inconvenient, that then vppon significac̃on and declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire Signet or Privie Seale, or the Lordꝭ and others of our Privie Councell, or six or more of them for the tyme beinge in writinge vnder theire handꝭ of such preiudice and inconvenience; that then for such reasons this our present graunt shalbe voide and of none effect, anie thinge in these Presentꝭ contayned to the contrarie in anie wise notwithstandinge, and wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires, and successors that these our L̃res Patentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shalbe firme, good, and effectuall accordinge to the true intent and meanying of these Presentꝭ, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c.

Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Tenth day of July.

p̄ bre de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1861.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 72.

Ploughing Land.

PARHAM, PREWETT, PREWETT, AND DORNEY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunc, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom these ꝑsentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS wee are given to understand that our welbeloved subiectꝭ William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, Gentlemen, have by their industrie, and att theire greate paynes, charges, and expences, devised, found out and brought to pfec̃on, "**A certaine Newe and Readie Way for the Good of our Cōmon Wealth, for the Earinge and Plowinge of Land of what Kinde soever, without the vse or helpe of Horses or Oxen, by meanes of an Engine, by them newly invented and framed, and not formerly practized or vsed within our Kingdome of England or Dominion of Wales, by the Labour and Strength of Two Men onlie to drive or inforce the saide Engine, and of one other ꝑson to hould or guide the Plowe or Sullowe to be drawne with the same Engine, whereby greate Benefitt and Cōmodytie may arise to our lovinge Subiectꝭ**; And whereas the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, have humbly petic̃oned vs, that wee would be graciously pleased, (in considerac̃on that they are the first inventors and publishers thereof within our sayde realme and dominions, and the like thereof hath not heretofore beene made, vsed, or done within the same, and for that the same Invenc̃ons hath

Digitized by Google

been pfected at theyre long and great travell, costꝭ, charges, and expences,) to graunt vnto them our Lres Patentꝭ, licence, and priviledge, for the sole makeinge, workinge, and vse of the said engine for the purpose aforesaid dureinge the terme of fowerteene yeares nowe next ensueinge, with prohibicon to all others dureinge that tyme to make, frame, or vse the same within our saide kingdome and dominions.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, (to the end the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, may reape the fruite and benefitt of theire owne laboures and industry, and recompence themselves of the costꝭ, charges, and expences, which they have susteyned, and shall be att, in, and about the saide devise and Invencon, and puttinge in vse thereof, to the incouragement of all others in the like laudable studdyes and endeavoures, and for divers other good causes and consideracons vs herevnto movinge), of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moucon, have given and graunted, and by these presentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and to theyre and eyther of theire deputie and deputies, servantꝭ, workemen, factors, and agentꝭ, and vnto all and everie such pson and psons as shall have power and authoritie from them, or anie or eyther of them, in that behalfe, full and free licence, priviledge, power, and authoritie that they onlie, and none other, shall or may from tyme to tyme dureinge the terme of yeares hereafter graunted, devise, make, erect, exercise, and put in vre within our saide realme of England and dominion of Wales, or eyther of them, or anie parte of them, or eyther of them, the saide newe invented engine, way, or meanes for the vse or purpose before expressed or menconed. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these presentꝭ, for vs, our heyres, and successors, straightly prohibite, forbidd, charge, and cōmaund, all and every the subiectꝭ, of vs, our heyres and successors, and all and everie other pson or psons, that they or anie of them doe not presume, attempt, or take in hand to make, devise, or imitate, vse, exercise, practize, or putt in vre the saide engine, devise, invencon, way, or meanes, or counterfaite by the patterne, example, or fashion of the saide engine, anie other like engine, instruement or devise whatsoever, within our saide realme of England and dominion of Wales, or eyther of them, for the purpose aforeside, without the specyall lycence, consent, and agreement of the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, first had and obtayned in writinge, vnder theyre or some or one of theire hand and seale, or handꝭ and seales, for

Digitized by Google

such time onlie, and vppon such composic̃on and agreement as shall appeare in the saide writinge, and not otherwise, vppon payne to have the same engines and instrumentꝭ, and everie of them wholly defaced, throwne downe, destroyed, and broken, and vppon such paynes, penalties, and ymprysonment aṣ by the lawes of this our realme or otherwise can or may be inflicted vppon them as contempners and breakers of our royall cōmaundement. And further, our expresse pleasure and cōmaundement is, that for the avoydinge of all subtile, malicious, perverse, and cantelous practizes and construcc̃ons that may bee p̃tended or attempted to defraud or abuse the good and true meaneinge of these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, the interpretac̃on, correcc̃on and punishment of all manner of offences which shall bee cōmitted in this behalfe to the disadvantage and hindrance of the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, shall bee referred to the Privie Councell of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme beeinge, by theire direcc̃on to be punished accordinge to justice. And for the better execuc̃on of this our graunt, licence, and priviledge, we doe by these presentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, give and graunt full and free licence, power, and authoritie vnto the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, their executors, administrators, assignes, or deputyes, or anie of them, att all tymes, and from tyme to tyme dureinge the saide terme of yeares hereafter graunted, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, by all lawful wayes and meanes, and in lawfull and convenient manner, to enter and goe into all and singular place and places convenient for discoverie of the saide offences, and search for all such engines, instrumentꝭ, devises, or invenc̃ons as shall bee by anie p̃son or p̃sons whatsoever other than the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire factors, workemen, servantꝭ, or agentꝭ, dureinge the saide terme, made, framed, erected, counterfeited, practized, or vsed, contrarie to the true meaninge of these presentꝭ. And if they, or anie of them, shall finde anie such engines, instrumentꝭ, devises, or invenc̃ons, soe made, erected, framed, counterfeited, practised, or vsed, contrarie to the true meaneinge of these p̃sentꝭ, or anie opposic̃on or resistance in the execuc̃on of anie parte of this our graunt, that they or some of them doe thereof speedily certify the saide Privy Councell, to the end the offenders therein may receive condigne punishment for their offences, to have, hould, exercise, practize, and enioy the saide liberties, priviledges, licences, authorities, ymunities, and all and singuler other the p̃misses before by these presentꝭ given and graunted vnto the saide

Digitized by Google

Parham & Co.'s Engine for Ploughing Land.

William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureinge the terme, and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from the date of these ꝑsentꝭ next ensueinge, fullie to be compleate and ended, yealdinge and payinge therefore yearely duringe the saide terme, vnto vs, our heires, and successors, att the receipt of the Exchequor at Westminster, the yearelie rent or some of twenty pounds of lawfull money of England, att the Feast of the Anunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Saint Michaell the Archangell, by even and equall porc̃ons, the first payment thereof to be made at the Feast of the Anunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary next ensueinge the date of these presentꝭ. And to the end the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, their executors, administrators, and assignes, may the better proceed in the execuc̃on of the liberties and powers hereby to them given and graunted, wee doe further hereby, for vs, our heires, and successors, will and cōmaund all justices of peace, mayors, sheriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, and all other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, to be from tyme to tyme aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge, to the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, their executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, in the execuc̃on of these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, accordinge to the purporte, tenor, and true meaninge thereof, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde our indignac̃on and displeasure att theire perills. Provided alwayes, that if att anie tyme hereafter ytt shall appeare and be made manifest vnto vs, our heires or successors, that this our present graunt shall be anie way ꝑiudiciall to our cōmon wealth, in parte or in all or otherwise, that wee, our heyres, or successors, shall finde the same to be vsed to the ꝑiudice of us, our heyres, or successors, or to our saide kingdome or dominions, that then and ymediatly after declarac̃on made thereof by vs, our heyres, or successors, under the privie seale, or greate seale of vs, our heires or successors, or by anie six or more of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires, or successors, in writinge vnder their handꝭ, these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, for soe much as shall be soe signifyed to be ꝑiudiciall, shall be from thenceforth vtterly voyde and frustrate, yett in the rest shall be good and of force, anie thinge in these presentꝭ contayned to the contrarie notwithstandinge. And, lastlie, our will and pleasure is, that these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall be in all thingꝭ fyrme and avaylable in lawe accordinge to the true meanynge of the same, without anie further or other graunt, licence, confirmac̃on, or tolleranc̃on, from vs, our heires or successors, to be had, procured,

Digitized by Google

or obtained, and shalbe taken, construed and adiudged in all and everie of our courtꝭ of justice to be most avayleable vnto the saide William Parham, John Prewett, Ambrose Prewett, and Thomas Dorney, their executors, administrators, and assignes, against vs, our heyres, and successors, although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnesse our selfe att Westminster, the Seaventeenth day of July.

P bre de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 73.

Raising Ships and Goods from the Sea.

BULMER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom these p̄sentꝭ shall come greeteinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved servant JOHN BULMER, Esquire, Master Surveyor of our Mynes, Mineralls, & Engins for Waterworkꝭ, by his humble Petic̄on to us exhibited, hath informed vs that hee, by his manie yeares' travell into forreigne partꝭ, hath attayned to the extraordinarie knowledge of engins, and of the arte and misterie therevnto belonginge, as by certificate of most princes of Christendome, vppon approved experimentꝭ with them, hee can demonstrate; and hee beeinge resolved, with our gracious favour, to spend the remaynder of his tyme for the service and benefitt of vs and his native country, and to yeald the fruitꝭ of those flowers hee hath paynfullie gathered abroade to his mother country where hee tooke his first life, and therefore hath humblie prayed vs to graunt unto him our Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge for the sole vseinge of his owne "ENGINES AND INVENC̄ONS FOR THE TAKEINGE VPP OF SHIPPS AND GOODꝭ SUNCKE IN THE SEA," and vseinge them accordinge to his owne wayes within our seas and dominions, accordinge to the lawe in that case established.

KNOW YEE that wee, graciously favouringe and willinge to further such ingenious and p̄fittable invenc̄ons tendinge to the publique good, doe therefore of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̄on, for vs, our heyres and successors, by these p̄sentꝭ give and graunt vnto the saide John Bulmer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, libertie, power, and authoritie that the saide John Bullmer,

Digitized by Google

his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies and substitutt, and none other, shall and may att all tymes and from tyme to tyme dureinge the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueinge the date of these ꝑsentt, att theire and everie of theire wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, and put in practise within our dominions, accordinge to his owne wayes, all and every such engines invented by him, and not formerlie vsed by others, for the takeinge vpp of shipps and goodt suncke in the sea. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by these ꝑsentt, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge and inhibite all and everie other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on hee or they or anie of them bee, that none of them other then the saide John Bullmer, his executors, administrators, substitutes, workemen, or assignes, or anie of them, doe or shall, dureinge the saide terme of fowerteene yeares, vse or practise, directlie or indirectlie, the engines and invenc̃ons by the saide John Bullmer invented, and not vsed by others, for the takeinge vpp of shipps and goodt suncke in the sea, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the saide John Bullmer, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or one of them, first had and obtayned, to have and to hould the saide licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the ꝑmisses by these ꝑsentt menc̃oned to bee graunted to the saide John Bullmer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureinge the said terme, and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueinge, and fully to bee compleate and ended; and wee doe, by these ꝑsentt, for vs, our heyres and successors, give power and authoritie vnto the saide John Bulmer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or some or one of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, att convenient tyme and tymes, to searche in anie place or places, howse or howses, where iust cause of suspicion shall bee, for discovery of such as shall putt in practize or vse the saide invenc̃ons and engines for the takeinge vpp of shipps and goodt suncke in the sea, contrarie to the true intent and meaninge of this graunte, to the end the delinquentt therein may bee discovered and receave condigne punishmentt accordinge to theire demerittt. And wee doe alsoe by these ꝑsentt, for vs, our heyres and successors, will, require, and cōmaund all and singuler mayors, sherriffs, justices of the peace, bayliffs, constables, headboroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectt of vs, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them bee, from tyme to tyme dureinge the terme aforesaide, aydinge, helpinge, and assistinge to the said John Bulmer, his executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, in all thingt in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same, and that they

Digitized by Google

nor anie of them doe att anie tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt him or them or anie of them in aniewise concerninge the p̄misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyd the contrary att theire pills. And these our L̄res Patent̄, or the inrollment of them, shall bee theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided always, and our will and pleasure is, that if att anie tyme dureinge the saide terme ytt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lord̄ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heyres and successors, that the practize and execuc̄on of this graunt shalbe inconvenient and p̄iudiciall to the cōmon wealth, then vppon significac̄on and declarac̄on to bee made by vs, our heyres or successors, vnder our or theire signett or privie seale, or by the Lord̄ and others of the Privie Councel of vs, or six or more of them, for the tyme beeinge, in writinge vnder their hand̄, of such p̄iudice and inconvenience, these our L̄res Patent̄ shall forthwith cease, determine, and bee vtterly voide. And wee doe by these p̄sent̄, for vs, our heyres and successors, graunt that these our L̄res Patent̄, or the inrollment of them, shall bee firme, good, and effectuall, accordinge to the meaninge of the same, although expresse menc̄on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Eighteenth day of July.

P b̄re de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 74.

Chains for Mooring Ships.

WHITE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whom these p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS wee are given to vnderstand, by the humble petic̄on of PHILLIPP WHITE, Blacksmith, that he, the said Phillip White, hath, att his extraordinary costes and charges, endeavoured to find out "A WAY FOR THE MEARING OF SHIPPS WITH IRON CHAYNES BY FINDING OUT THE TRUE HEATING, PPAREING, AND TEMPING OF IYRON FOR THAT p̄POSE, AND THAT HE HATH NOWE ATTAYNED TO THE TRUE VSE OF THE SAID CHAYNES, AND THAT THE SAME WILBE FOR THE GREAT SAVEING OF CORDAGE AND SAFETY OF SHIPPES, AND WILL REDOUND TO THE GOOD OF OUR C̄OMON WEALTH," and hath therefore humbly besought vs to grant vnto him our L̄res Patentꝭ, lycence, and priuiledge for the sole vse of his said Invenc̄on during the terme of foureteene yeares nowe next ensewing, with prohibic̄on to all others, during that tyme, to make or vse the said chaynes soe by him invented, or any mere ymitateing thervnto, within any of our domynions.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, to th'end the said Phillipp White may reape the fruite and benefitt of his owne Invenc̄on which hath not heretofore bin knowne and vsed by any other within any of our realmes or domynions, and recompence himselfe for the costes, charges, and expences which hee hath susteyned, and is to bee att, in, and about the said devise and Invenc̄on, and the putting in vre thereof to the incouragement of all others in the like laudable studyes and endeavours, and for said other good causes and considerac̄ons vs herevnto moveing, of our especiall grace, c̄teine knowledge, and meere moc̄on, have

Digitized by Google

given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Phillipp White, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his, theire, and every of theire deputy and deputyes, servauntes, workemen, factors, and agentꝭ, and to all and everie such ꝑson and ꝑsons as shall have power and authoritie from him, them, or any of them in that behalfe, full and free lycence, priviledge, power, and authority that hee and they only, and none other, shall or may from tyme to tyme during the terme of yeares hereafter graunted, devise, make, frame, exercise, and putt in vre within our realme of England and domynion of Wales, or either of them, or any part of them or either of them, the said new-invented chaynes, way, and meanes for the vse and p̃pose before expressed; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly prohibitt, forbidd, charge, and cõmaund all and every the subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, and all and every other ꝑson or ꝑsons, that they and anie of them doe not ꝑsume, attempt, or take in hand to make, frame, devise, or imitate, vse, exercise, practise, or putt in vre the said newe-invented chaynes, devise, invencõn, way, or meanes, or counterfeite by the patterne, example, or fashion of the same chaynes, any other like chaynes whatsoeu̯, within our said realme of England and domynion of Wales, or either of them, for the purposes aforesaid, without the speciall lycence, consent, and agreement of the said Phillipp White, his executors, administrators, or assigns, or some of them, first had and obteyned in writeing vnder his or theire hand and seale, or hands and seales, vppon payne to haue the same chaynes and everie of them wholly defaced, broken, and destroyed, and vpon such paynes, penalties, and imprisonmt as by the lawes of this our realme or otherwise can or may be inflicted vpon them as contemners and breakers of our royall cõmaundement; and further, our expresse pleasure and cõmaundement is, that for the avoyding of all subtile, malitious, ꝑverse, and cantelous practizes and devises that may be pretended or attempted to defraud and abuse the good and true meaneing of theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, the intꝑtacõn, correccõn, and punishment of all manner of offences which shalbe cõmitted in this behalfe to the disadvantage and hindrance of the said Phillipp White, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shalbee referred to the Privy Councell of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, by their direccõn to bee punished according to justice; and for the better execucõn of this our graunt, lycence, and priviledge, wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full and free lycence, power, and authority vnto the said Phillipp White, his executors, administrators, assignes, or deputyes, or any of them, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme during the said terme of yeares hereafter graunted, with the assistance of a constable or

Digitized by Google

other officer, by all lawfull wayes and meanes, and in lawfull and convenient manner, to enter and goe into all and singuler place and places convenient for discoverie of the said offences, and search for all such iron chaynes, devises, or invencons as shalbe by any pson or psons whatsoeu other then the said Phillipp White, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire factors, workmen, servantes, or agentes during the said terme made, framed, counterfeited, practized, or vsed to or for the pposes aforesaid, contrie to the true meaneing of theis psentes, and if he, they, or any of them, shall find any such chaynes, devises, or invencons, soe made, counterfeited, practized, or vsed contry to the true meaneing of theis psentes, or any opposicon or resistance in the execucon of any part of this our graunt, that he, they, or some of them, doe thereof spedily certefy the said Privy Councell, or some of them, to th'end the offendors therin may receive condigne punishment for theire offences; to have, hold, exercise, practise, and enioy the said libties, priviledges, lycences, authorityes, ymunityes, and all and singuler other the pmisses before by theis psentes given and graunted vnto the said Phillipp White, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and to the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from the date of theis psentes next ensewing, fully to bee compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yeirly during the said terme, vnto vs, our heires and successors, att the receipt of our Exchequer at Westm, the yeirlie rent or some of five poundes of lawfull English money att the Feastes of the Añuncacon of the Blessed Virgyn and Saint Michaell th'Archangell, by even and equall porcons, the first payment thereof to bee made at the Feast of the Añuncacon of the Blessed Virgyn Mary next ensewing the date of theis psentes; and to th'end the said Phillip White, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may the better pceed in the execucon of the libtyes and powers hereby to him and them given and graunted, wee doe further hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, will and comaund all admirallē, viceadmirallē, justices of peace, mayors, sheriffes, bayliffes, constables, and all other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, to be from tyme to tyme aydeing, helpeing, and assisting to the said Phillipp White, his executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, in the execucon of theis our Lres Patentes, according to the tenor and true meaneing thereof, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyd our indignacon and displeasure att their perilles. Provided alwayes, that if att any tyme hereafter it shall appeare and be made manifest vnto vs, our heires or successors, that this our psent graunt shalbe any way piudicial to our comon wealth, in part or in all, or otherwise, that we, our heires or successors, shall find the same to bee vsed to the piudice of vs, our heires or successors, or of our said kingdome

Digitized by Google

or domynions, that then and imediately after declaracon made thereof by vs, our heires or successors, vnder the Privy Seale or Greate Seale of vs, our heires or successors, or by any six or more of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, in writeinge vnder theire handes, theis our Lres Patentꝭ for soe much as shalbe soe signified to bee ꝑiudiciall shalbe from thenceforth vtterlie voyd and frustrate, yet in the rest shalbe good and of force, anything in theis ꝑsentꝭ conteyned to the contry notwithstanding; provided likewise, that if the said iron chaynes hereby menconed to be priviledged, and by the said Phillipp White, his executors, administrators, or assignes, to bee framed, made, devised, invented, putt in vre, and practized, have, before the date of theis ꝑsentꝭ, beene framed, made knowne, practized, and vsed by any other pson or persons then onelie by the said Phillip White within our said kingdome and domynions, or anie of them, that then theis our Lres Patentꝭ, soe farr forth as to the said chaynes soe heretofore or nowe knowne, vsed, and putt in practize, shalbe voyd and of none effect, and in the residewe, notwithstanding, good and sufficient in law, anything herein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And lastly, our will and pleasure is that theis our Lres Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee in all thingꝭ firme and avaylable in lawe according to the true meaneing of the same, without any further or other graunt, lycence, confirmacon, or tolleracon, from vs, our heires or successors, to bee had, ꝓcured, or obteyned, and shalbe taken, construed, and aiudged in all and ẽry of our courtꝭ of justice to bee avayleable vnto the said Phillipp White, his executors, administrators, and assignes, against vs, our heires or successors, although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Cañbury, the Twelueth day of September.

P bre de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 75.

Stoves and Furnaces for the Manufacture of Salt.

PRUSEN AND STRACHY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentes shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloued subiects John and Jacob Drebble and Abraham Rusfeler, and Anne his wife, the sonnes and daughter of our late servant Cornelius Drebble, deceased, by theire humble petition to vs exhibited, haue informed vs that the said Cornelius Drebble, having in his life tyme, by his industry, and by his great paynes, costs, and chardges, devised and found out, and also brought to p̄fection "CſTAYNE STOVES AND FURNACES OF YRON, OF BRICKWORKE, AND OF EARTH, VERY COMODIOUSE AND FITT FOR HEATING OF WATER OR ANY OTHER LIQUOR, MAKING OF SALT OUT OF SALT WATER ALONE, OR OF SALT UPON SALT, FOR THE HEATING OF ANY ROOMES IN DWELLING HOWSES, OR ANY HOUSEHOULD AFFAYRES, OR HOTT HOWSES FOR THE DRYING OF SAFFRON, HOPPES, FRUITES, SWEET MEATES, GUNNES, GUNPOWDER, SALT PETER, OR THE LIKE, AND OF MAULT, OR ANY OTHER KYNDE OF GRAYNE TO BE DONNE WITH SEACOLE, CHARCOALE, PEATE, TURFE, OR ANY OTHER KYNDE OF FEWELL, AND THAT THE SAID STOVES AND FURNACES DOE CONVEY BOTH THE HEATE AND SMOKE THEREOF SOE SECRETLY AND SOE SAFELY THAT NOE DAUNGER OR ANNOYANCE CAN HAPPEN TO BE, EITHER IN REGARD THE HEATE MAY THEREBY BE INCREASED, MODERATED, OR ABATED TO ANY p̄PORCION OR DEGREE THAT SHALBEE HELD MOST FITT OR REQUISITE FOR ANY THE USES AFORESAIDE, WITH MUCH LESSE CHARGE, SHORTER TYME, LESSE ATTENDAUNCE, AND WITHOUT ANY TOUCH OF SMOAKE, AND OF FAYRER HUE, AND MUCH SWEETER, BOTH FOR SMELL AND TASTE, THEN HEERETOFORE HATH BIN DONNE BY ANY OTHER:" And whereas the said peticioners haue humbly besought vs in regarde theire said father was the first inventor of the said stoves and furnaces, and that hee dyed before he made any vse or benefitt thereof, and wasted his estate so much thereon that he lefte them little or noe meanes of

Digitized by Google

lyvelihood, that wee would be pleased to confirme vnto them, or such as they should nōīate in trust for them, and for their benefitt, our gracious priuiledge for the sole making, erecting, and vsing of the said stoves and furnaces, within our Realme of England, Dominion of Wales, and Kingdome of Ireland, for the space of foureteene yeres, with p̄hibicion to all others to make or vse the same within our said realmes and dominions during the tyme of the said graunt, reserving to vs the yeerely rent of Forty shillings.

KNOW YEE, that wee, g ciously inclyning to geve encouragement to our loving subiects in theire honest and industriouse waies tending to such good purposes as aforesaid, of our es̄piall grace, c̄tayne knowledge, and meere moc̄ion, have geven and graunted, and by theise p̄sents, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, att the humble sute and nōīac̄on of the said peticioners, vnto our servant Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free lib̄ty, licence, power, priuiledge, and authoritie, that they, the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves, or their deputies, servants, factors, or workemen, and none other, shall and maie at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter from tyme to tyme, during the terme of fourteene yeres next ensuyng the date of theis p̄sents, at theire owne proper cost̄ and chardges, vse, ex̄cise, practyse, and put in vse the art or mistery of making the saide stoves or furnaces of iron, & brickworke, and of earth, as aforesaid, and them to sell, vtter, lett, vent, and imploy for such heating of water or any other liquor, making of salt, and of salt water alone, or of salt upon salt, for heating of any romes in dwelling howses, for any household affayres, for hott houses for dryeng of saffron, hoppes, fruicts, sweet meates, gunnes, gunpowder, salt peter, mault, or any other kynde of grayne, or for any the vses or purposes aforesaid, to be donne in such manner as aforesaid, and with such stoves and furnaces onely, whereof the said Cornelius Drebell was the first and true inventer, and wch any other or others before him did not vse or put in practyce within this our realme, at theire or any of their wills or pleasures, and to sett vpp and put the same in execuc̄on in any place or places within our realme of England and dominion of Wales, and within our realme of Ireland, and in euery or any part or place thereof, and the same so to make, vtter, and sell, vent, lett, or imploy within our said realmes and dominions, or either of them, for theire best comoditie and adwantage. Wherefore our wille and pleasure is, and by theis p̄sents of our more es̄piall grace, c̄teyne knowledge, and meere moc̄on, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, streightly charge and inhibite all and euery other pson or psons whatsoeuer within our realmes aforesaid, or in either of them, of what estate, degree, or condicion hee or they or any of them bee, that none

Digitized by Google

of them other then the saide Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them, doe or shall, during the said terme of fourteene yeres, vse or practise directly or indirectly the said art, way, or meanes by the said Cornelius Dreble first invented, and not vsed by others as aforesaid, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them first therevnto had and obteyned, to haue and to hould the said licences, priuiledges, powers, and authorities, and other the p̄misses by theis p̄sents menc̄oed to be graunted vnto the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeres from thenceforth next ensuyng, and fully to be compleat and ended, yeelding and paying therefore yeerely, and the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, for them, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenant, p̄mise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̄sents to yeeld and pay vnto us, our heires and successors, during the contynewance of this our graunt, the yeerely rent or some of fortie shillings of lawfull money of England, at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at the Feast of Saint Michaell the Archaungell onely in ey̆ yeere. And wee doe by theis p̄sents, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, their executors, administrators, and assignes, with the assistance of one or more constable or constables, or other officer or officers, at convenient tyme and tymes, to search in all places where any lawfull cause shall bee for discov̆y of such as shall put in practice or vse the said Invenc̄on, or any part thereof, contrary to the true intent and meanyng of theis p̄sents, to the end the delinquents being discouered may receiue condigne punishment according to theire demeritt̄. And wee doe by theis p̄sents, for vs, our heires and successors, will and c̄omaund our treasurer, chauncellor, vndertreasurer, chamb̄leyns, and barons of our exchequor, and all and singuler maiors, sheriff̄, justices of peace, baylieffs, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiects of vs, our heires and successors, of our said sev̆all kingdomes and dominion of Wales, that they and ey̆ of them be from tyme to tyme, during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting, to the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in all things in and about the accomplishement of our pleasure heerein declared, and in the ex̆cise and execuc̄on of the same, and that they, nor any of them, doe at any tyme hinder, molest, or inṫrupt the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise for or conc̄ning the p̄misses, as they tender our

Digitized by Google

pleasure, and will answere the contrary at their perillꝭ; and theis our Lr̃es Patents, or the inrollement of them, shall bee theire sufficient warrant in that behalf. Prouided alwaies, that yf the said yerely rent of forty shillingꝭ heereby reserved as aforesaid, shall happen to be behinde and vnpaid in part, or in all, by the space of one and forty daies next after the said feast daie, in which the same ought to be paied as aforesaid, or if the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, their executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inrolle or cause to be inrolled this our ꝑsent graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being, within six moneths next after the date heereof, that then the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, their executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeit and paie vnto us, our heires and successors, as well the som̄e of tenne shillings (nōīe pene) for euꝰy moneth, in which the said rent of forty shillingꝭ shalbee behinde next after the said one and forty daies as aforesaid, as also the like som̄e of ten shillingꝭ (nōīe pene) for euꝰy three moneths default of the inrollment of theise ꝑsents before the said Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being as aforesaid. Provided alsoe, and our wille and pleasure is, that yf at any tyme during the said terme of fourteene yeeres it shall appeere vnto vs, our heyres and successors, or to any sixe or more of our Privie Councell of either of our said kingdomes for the tyme being, that this graunte is cont̃ry to our lawes, or in any sort mischeivouse to the state of our said kingdomes, then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privie seale, or from the Lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, of either of our said kingdomes, or any sixe or more of them respc̃ively of such ꝑiudice or mischiefe as aforesaid, theis our Lres Patentꝭ, and all graunts, licences, powers, and priuiledges thereby graunted, or menc̃oed to be graunted, shall foorthwith cease, det̃myne, and be vtterly void to all intents and purposes. And wee doe heereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Lr̃es Patents, or the inrollement thereof, shalbee good, firme, and effc̃uall, according to the true meaning of the same, and shall be taken, construed, and adiudged most favourably and beneficially to and for the said Hildebrand Prusen and Howard Strachy, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our self at Westm̃, the Nyneteenth day of November.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 76.

Draining Mines and other Places.

DUNCOMBE, FARRAR, MERVIN, AND ROOKES' PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome, &c., greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved servauntꝭ Sir SAUNDERS DUNCOMBE, Knight, and RICHARD FARRAR, Esquire, and our loving subiectꝭ JAMES MERVIN, Esquire, and RICHARD ROOKES, Gentleman, by theire humble Petic̃on to vs exhibited, have shewed to vs that there have been divers Invenc̃ons practised for the raysed of water forth of mynes and other places for severall vses which have failed, and that the Petic̃oners have, by theire industry and great chardge, found out "DIVERS AND SONDRY ENGINES OR INSTRUMENTꝭ, BY WHICH THEY HAVE GREAT HOPE TO RAISE WATER OUT OF MYNES AND OTHER PLACES, FOR THE GOOD AND BENEFITT OF OUR SEUERALL KINGDOMES," and have therefore humbly desired vs to graunt vnto them our Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge thoroughout our kingdome of England for the terme of fowerteene yeares, and the like our Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge thoroughout our kingdome of Ireland for the terme of thirty and one yeares, for the sole making, vseing, and practiseing of the seuerall engynes or instrumentꝭ above mencioned, and every part of them not formerly practised in this our kingdome of England, and have offred to paie vnto vs one entire fowerth part of all the cleere p̃fittꝭ which shall accrue or arise by the vse of the said engynes within our said kingdomes of England and Ireland, the other three partꝭ being for stocke to make and mainetayne the said engines, and for the benefitt of the Petic̃oners.

KNOWE YEE that wee, graciouslye favouring and willing to further such p̃fitable Invenc̃ons tending to the publique good of our kingdomes, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge and mere moc̃on, have given and graunted,

Digitized by Google

and by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto them, the said Sir Saunders Duncombe, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes, and every of them, and to the survivor or survivors of them, theire and every of theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and to every or any of them, full, free, and absolute licence, power, priviledge and authority, that the said Sir Saunders Duncombe, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes, and the survivor and survivors of them, theire and every or any of theire executors, administrators, or assignes, and theire deputyes and substitutꝭ only, and none other, shall and may, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes heereafter, at theire and every of theire willꝭ and pleasures, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vse, aswell within our kingdome of England for the terme of fowerteene yeares, as within our kingdome of Ireland for the terme of thirty and one yeares, next ensueing the date of theis p̄sentꝭ, according to theire or any of theire owne waies and invenc̄ons, the sole making, vseing, and practising of all and every those seuerall engynes or instrumentꝭ by them or any of them invented, and not formerly vsed or practised by any other or others; and the same soe made to vse and put in practice, vtter, or sell, for the raising of waters forth of mynes, and any other places, or for any other vse within our said seuerall kingdomes, for and dureing the respective terms heerein-before mencioned to theire and every of theire best p̄fitt and advantage. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge, inhibite, and forbid all and every other p̄son and p̄sons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̄on soever hee, they, or any of them be or shalbe, that none of them other then the said Sir Saunders Duncombe, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes, and the survivor and survivors of them, their executors, administrators, deputies, substitutꝭ, woorkemen, or assignes, doe or shall, dureing the said respective seuerall termes of fowerteene yeares and thirty and one yeares heerein graunted, directly or indirectly make or vse, exercise, practise, or put in vse any of the engynes or instrumentꝭ by them, the said Sir Saunders Duncombe, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes, or any of them, for the vses aforesaide first invented (and not vsed or practised by any others), without the speciall licence and consent of them, the said Sir Saunders Duncombe, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes, and the survivor and survivors of them, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obtained, to have, houlde, vse, exercise, and enioye the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the premisses by theis presentꝭ menc̄oned to be graunted to them, the said Sir Saunders Duncombe, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes,

Digitized by Google

theire executors, administrators, and assignes, from the daie of the date of theis presentꝭ vnto the full end and terme and for and dureing the seuerall and respective termes and tymes of fowerteene yeares to be vsed and practised within our kingdome of England, and of thirty and one yeares to be vsed and practised within our kingdome of Ireland, from thence next ensueing and fully to be compleat and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore, and the said Sir Saunders Duncombe, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes, for themselues and for every of them respectively, and for theire and every of theire seuerall and respective heires, executors, administrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doe heereby covenaunt and ꝓmise to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeilde and paie yearelie vnto vs, our heires and successors, one entire fowerth part of the cleere yearelie ꝓffittꝭ which shall or may happen in any sort to accrue or arise by the vse or for or in respecte of the said engynes and instrumentꝭ, or any of them, within our said kingdomes of England or Ireland, or either of them, at the receiptꝭ of our seuerall Exchequers of vs, our heires and successors of our kingdomes of England and Ireland, at the feastꝭ of Thañunciacon of our Blessed Lady St. Mary the Virgyn, and St. Michaell Tharchangell; and wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authority vnto them, the saide Sir Saunders Duncomb, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes, and to the survivor and survivors of them, theire and every of theire executors, administrators, and assignes, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at all convenient tyme and tymes to searche in all place or places, howse or howses where any iust cause of suspicon shalbe for discovery of such as shall make or vse or put in practise the making or vseing any the aforesaide engynes or instrumentꝭ made or to be made or invented contrary to our will and pleasure heerein declared, and the true intent and meaning of theis presentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ therein may be discovered and receive condigne punishement according to theire demerittꝭ. And wee doe, allsoe b theis presentꝭ will, require, and cōmaunde all and singuler mayors, iustices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, mynisters, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, of either of our said kingdomes, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme dureing the seuerall termes aforesaid, ayding, helping, furthering, and assisting to them, the said Sir Saunders Duncombe, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes, and to the survivor and survivors of them, and to theire and every of theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishement of our pleasure heerein declared, and in the exercise and execucon of this our graunt; and that they nor any of them doe

Digitized by Google

in any wise hinder or interrupte them or any of them, in any wise concerning the same, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contrary at theire pille; and theis p̄sente, or the inrollement thereof, shalbe theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe. And our will and pleasure is, and the said Sir Saunders Duncombe, Richard Farrar, James Mervin, and Richard Rookes, for themselves and every of them, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenñte and p̄mise to and with vs, our heires and successors, yearelie within twenty daies after the end of every Trinity terme, to make true declaracon (vppon oathe) in writing in the seuerall offices of both our Remembrauncers in our Exchequers of either of our kingdomes of England and Ireland, of theire accompte concerning the premisses, and of all moneyes or other benefitt whatsoever by them or any of them cleerely received over and above all chardges for or concerning the premisses in the p̄cedent yeare, and shall there allsoe speedily enroll theis presente to the end wee, our heirs and successors, may, from tyme to tyme, be duly and truly aunsweared and satisfied our saide entire fowerth part of all the cleere yearelie p̄fitte which shall or may happen to accrue or arise by the vse of all or any of the said engynes within either of our said kingdomes: Provided allwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that if at any tyme dureing the seuerall termes aforesaid it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the lorde and others of our Privy Councell, that this our graunt shalbe inconvenient, or any waie preiudiciall to the cōmon wealthe, then vppon significacon or declaracon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signett or privy seale, or by the lorde and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe or more of them for the tyme being, in writing vnder theire hande of such p̄iudice or inconvenience, theis our Letters Patente shall forthwith cease, det'myne, and be vtterly voide, to all intente, construccons, and purposes, anything before in theis p̄sente contained to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding. Allthoughe expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̄, the Eighteenth daie of December.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1634 . . . . . N° 77.

Waterproofing Woollen Cloth for Covering Coaches, &c.

EYRES, MOWATE, & WALLES' PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome, &c., greeting.

WHEREAS wee are given to vnderstand by the Petic̃on of our welbeloued subiectꝰ JOHN EYRES, CHARLES MOWATE, and JOHN WALLES, Gent̃, that they, by theire sole indeavours and at theire great chardges, have found out "SEACRET WAIES AND MEANES NOT HEERETOFORE VSED WITHIN ANY OF OUR DOMYNIONS, WHEREBY TO MAKE WOLLEN CLOTH IMPENITRABLE OF RAYNE, WHICHE WOULD BE VERY CŌMODIOUS FOR OUR SUBIECTꝰ, ASWELL FOR IOURNYEING AND THE ꝑSERVAC̃ON OF THEIRE HEALTHE, AS ALLSOE FOR SAVING OF MUCH LEATHER THAT NOWE IS WASTED IN COVERING OF COACHES AND WAGGONS, FOR THAT THE SAID COVERING OF CLOTHE WILL KEEPE OUT WET AS WELL AS A COVERING OF LEATHER, AND WILBE LIGHTER FOR HORSES TO TRAVAILE WITHALL;" and whereas the said Petic̃oners have, by theire said Petic̃on, humbly besoughte vs that wee would be graciously pleased, in consideraC̃on that they are the first inventors and publishers thereof within our saide domynions, and for that the same Invenc̃on hath been found out at theire great chardges) to graunt vnto them our Letters Patentꝰ, licence, and priviledge for the sole vseing of the said Invenc̃on, for the purposes aforesaide, dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares, with ꝓhibic̃on to all others dureing that terme to vse the same.

KNOWE YEE that wee, to the end the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles may reape some fruite of theire owne laboures and industrie, and recompence themselues of the costꝰ, chardges, and expences which they have sustained and shalbe att in and about the said devises and invenc̃ons and the putting in vre thereof, to the incouragement of all others in the like

Digitized by Google

laudable studdies and indeavours, and for divers other good causes and consideracons vs heerevnto moveing, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, have given and graunted, and by theis psentes, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, servauntes, woorkemen, factors, and agentes, and all such as shall have power and authority from them in that behalfe, full and free licence, priviledge, power, and authority that they only, and none other, shall and may from tyme to tyme, dureing the terme of yeares heereafter graunted, vse, exercise, practice, and put in vre within our realme of England and Ireland and domynion of Wales, or any of them, or any part of them or any of them, at his and theire liberty and pleasure, the said invencon, waies, and meanes for making of woollen clothe impenitrable of rayne, whereof they, the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, or any or either of them, have or or hath been the first devisor or devisors, inventor or inventors, and therefore wee doe heereby for vs, our heires and successors, straightly phibite, forbidd, chardge, and comaunde all and every the subiectes of vs, our heires and successors, and all and every other pson and psons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever they or any of them shalbe, other then the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire and every of theire deputyes, factors, agentes, and woorkmen, that they or any of them, dureing the said terme of yeares heereafter graunted, doe not attempte, psume, goe about, or take in hand, by any waies or meanes, directly or indirectly, to vse, exercise, ymitate, practise, or put in vre the said Invencon, waye, or meanes of making of wollen clothe impenitrable of rayne, whereof the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, or some or one of them, have or hath been the first inventor or inventors, or to buye, sell, vtter, or put to sale or dispose of within our said realmes and domynions, or any of them, or any part of them or any of them, any of the said clothe, knoweing the same to be soe ppared and made impenitrable of rayne by the meanes aforesaide by any pson or psons other then the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, or some or one of them, theire or some or one of theire executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, factors, or servauntes, vppon payne of the heavy displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and vppon such paynes, penalties, and ymprisonmentes as by the lawes of this our realme, or otherwise, can or may be inflicted vppon them as contemners and breakers of our royall comaundement. And further our expresse pleasure and comaundement is, that for the avoyding of all subtle, malicious, pverse, and cantelous practises and construccons that may be

Digitized by Google

p̄tended or attempted to defraude or abuse the good and true meaning of theis our Letters Patentꝭ, the interpretac̄on, correcc̄on, and punishement of all manner of offences which shalbe cōmitted in this behalfe to the disadvantage and hindrance of the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, shalbe referred to the Privy Councell of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, by theire direcc̄on to be punished according to iustice. And for the better execuc̄on of this our graunte, licence, and priviledge, wee doe, by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full and free licence, power, and authority vnto the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, their executors, administrators, assignes, or deputyes, or any of them, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme dureing the said terme of yeares heereafter graunted, with the assistance of a constable or some other officer, by all lawful waies and meanes, and in lawful and convenient manner, to enter and goe into all and singuler place and places convenient for discovery of the saide offences, and searche for all such wollen clothe as by any p̄son or p̄sons whatsoever other then the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire factors, woorkemen, servantꝭ, or agentꝭ dureing the said terme, shalbe soe made impenitrable of wett by the waies or meanes aforesaide, or boughte or soulde contrary to the true meaning of theis p̄sentꝭ; and if they or any of them shall finde out or discover any such offence or offences cōmitted by any p̄son or p̄sons contrary to the true intent or meaning of theis p̄sentꝭ, or shall finde any opposic̄on or resistance in the execuc̄on of any part of this our graunt, that they or some of them doe thereof speedily certifie the said Privy Councell or some of them, to the end the offenders therein may receive condigne punishement for theire offences; to have, houlde, vse, exercise, and enioye the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities aforesaide vnto the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares from the daie of the date of theis p̄sentꝭ next and ymediatlie ensueing, and fully to be compleat and ended, yeilding and payeing, and the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, for themselves and every of them, theire and every of theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covn̄nte, p̄mise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis presentꝭ, to yeilde and paie therefore yearlie vnto vs, our heires and successors, dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares, the yearelie rent or some of tenne poundes of lawfull Englishe money into the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westm̄, at the feastꝭ of St. Michaell the Archangell, and the Añunciac̄on of the

Digitized by Google

Blessed Virgyn Mary, by even and equall porc̃ons to be paide, the first payment thereof to begine at the feaste of St. Michaell Tharchangell which shalbe in the yeare of our Lord God One thousand sixe hundred thirty and sixe. And to the end the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, may the better pceede in the execuc̃on of the libertyes and powers heereby to them given and graunted, wee doe further heereby, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaunde all justices of peace, mayors, sherriffe, bayliffe, constables, and all other the officers and mynisters of vs, our heires and successors, to be from tyme to tyme ayding, helping, and assisting to the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, theire executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes in the execuc̃on of theis our Letters Patente, according to the tenor and true meaning thereof, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde our indignac̃on and displeasure at theire pills: Provided allwaies, and our will and pleasure ys, that if the said yearelie rent or some of tenne pounde heereby to vs, our heires and successors, reserved as aforesaide, shall happen to be behind and vnpaide in part or in all by the space of one and thirtie daies next after the said feaste in which the same oughte to be paide as aforesaid, or if the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, or some or one of them, some or one theire executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be enrolled this our present graunt before our Clerke of the Pype for the time being within sixe monethes next after the date of theis presente, that then they, the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and paie to vs, our heires and successors, aswell the sōme of twenty shillinge for every moneth in which the said rent shalbee behind and vnpaide next after the said one and thirtie daies as aforesaide, as allsoe the like sōme of twenty shillinge in the name of a payne for every sixe monethes defaulte of the inrollment of theis presente before the Clerke of the Pype for the tyme being as aforesaide: Provided likewise, that if at any tyme or tymes heereafter it shall appeare or be made manifest vnto vs, our heires or successors, or to the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, that this our present graunt shalbe any waye preiudiciall to our cōmon wealthe in part or in all, or otherwise that wee, our heires or successors, shall finde the same to be vsed to the preiudice of vs, our heires and successors, or of our said kingdomes or domynions, that then and ymediatlie after declarac̃on made thereof by vs, our heires or successors, vnder the Privy Seale or Great Seal of vs, our heires or successors, or by any sixe or more of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, in writing vnder theire handē, theis our Letters Patente, for soe

Digitized by Google

much as shalbe soe signified to be preiudiciall, shalbe from thenceforth vtterly voyde and frustrate, yet in the rest shalbe good and of force, anything in theis presentꝭ to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided likewise, that if the said Invenc̃on, waye, and meanes of making wollen clothe impenitrable of wett heereby menc̃oned to be priviledged, and by the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, theire executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, to be vsed, practised, and putt in vre, have, before the date of theis presentꝭ, been practised, knowne, or vsed by any other ꝑson or ꝑsons then only by the saide John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, within our said kingdomes and domynions, or any of them, then theis our Letters Patentꝭ, soe farre forth as to the said invenc̃on, wayes, or meanes heereby priviledged soe heeretofore knowne, vsed, or putt in practice, shalbe voide and of none effecte, and in the residue notwithstanding good and sufficient in lawe, any thing herein to the contrary notwithstanding. And, lastly, our will and pleasure ys that theis our Letters Patentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shalbe in all thingꝭ firme and availeable in lawe, according to the true meaning of the same, without any further or other graunt, licence, confirmac̃on, or tolleranc̃on from vs, our heires or successors, to be had, ꝓcured, or obtayned, and shalbe taken, construed, and adiudged in all and every of our courtꝭ of justice to be most availeable vnto the said John Eyres, Charles Mowate, and John Walles, their executors, administrators, and assignes, against vs, our heires and successors, allthoughe expresse menc̃on, &c.

In wittnes, &c. Wittnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Nyneteenth daie of December.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 78.

Heating Coppers for Brewers, Dyers, Soap Boilers, &c.

RAMSEY, ARNOLD, AND AYLIFFE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS wee have beene gyven to vnderstand by the humble petic̄on of our welbeloved and faithfull servaunt DAVID RAMSEY, Esquier, one of the groomes of our pryvie chamber, MICHAELL ARNOLD, and JOHN AYLIFFE, of the citty of Westminster, Brewers, that they, by theire paynes, industry, and greate charges have invented, found out, and pfected "A VERY PROFITABLE WAY AND MEANES NEVER YET PRACTICED IN ANY OF OUR DOMYNIONS, ASWELL FOR THE WELL BOYLINGE OF GREATE BREWEINGE VESSELLꝭ OF LIQUOR, HOULDINGE THREE SCORE BARRELLꝭ, MORE OR LESSE, AND OTHER GREATE VESSELꝭ VSED BY DYERS, SOAPBOYLERS, SALTE MAKERS, SALTE PETER MAKERS, &c., WITH HALFE THE FUELL THEY NOWE SPENDE, AS ALSOE FOR THE REMOVALL AND TAKEINGE AWAY OF THE GREATE ANNOYEANCE OF SMOAKE WHICH ARISETH FROM BREWHOUSES, DYEHOUSES, &c.; AND THAT THE SAME INVENC̄ON IS ALSOE VERY USEFULL FOR THE DRYEINGE OF BRICKE, ALL MANNER OF TYLES, AND ALL SUCH SORTES OF TYLES AS CANNOT BE MADE IN THIS KINGDOME BUT IN THE HEATE OF SUMER; AND ALSOE THAT THEY HAVE FOUND OUT THE ARTE AND SKILL OF MAKEINGE AND DRYEINGE OF ALL SORTES OF PANNE TYLES, STONE JUGGꝭ, BOTTLES OF ALL SIZES, EARTHEN WICKER BOTTLES, MELTINGE POTTꝭ FOR GOULDSMYTHS, AND OTHER EARTHEN C̄OMODITYES WITHIN THIS OUR REALME, WHICH NOWE ARE MADE BY STRAUNGERS IN FORRAIGNE PARTES; AND THAT IN THE MAKEINGE OF THE SAME EARTHEN C̄OMODITYES AS AFORESAIDE, THE SAIDE DAVID

Digitized by Google

RAMSEY, MYCHAELL ARNOLD, AND JOHN AYLIFFE, SHALL HAVE EMPLOYMENT FOR MANY OF OUR POORE SUBIECTS, WHOE THEREBY SHALBEE SETT ON WORKE, AND BEE COMPETENTLY MAINTEYNED, AND WILL ALSOE SELL THEM CHEAPER THEN THEY ARE NOWE SOULD;" and have therevpon humbly besoughte vs to graunte them Lres Pattents of priviledge for the sole vsinge and exercisinge of the saide newe Invencons for the terme of fourteene yeares, they rendringe vnto vs, our heires and successors, one full fowerth parte of the benefitt arisinge by the saide newe Invencons.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, willinge to cherishe and give encouragement to our subiects in the studie of such lawfull and cōmendable misteries, secrets, and Invencons as may bee of good vse and benefitt to vs and our subiects, and haveinge especiall regard aswell to the welfare and benefitt that will redounde to our subiects in generall in the saveinge of fewell by this devise and Invencon, and to recompence the industryes and expences of the saide peticoners in the pmisses, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocon, have given and graunted, and by theise psents for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide David Ramsey, Mychaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole power, priviledge, lycense, and authoritie, to vse, exercise, and putt in practice in all meete and convenient places within our realme of England and domynion of Wales, aswell the saide newe Invencon for the boylinge of greate or little breweing vessells of liquor, and for the boylinge of other greate or little vessells vsed by dyers, soape boylers, salte makers, salte peeter makers, and for the dryeinge of bricks and all manner of tyles with seacoles as theire saide arte and invencon for the makeinge and dryinge of pan tyles, stone jugg, bottles of all sizes, earthen wicker bottles, meltinge potts for gouldsmythes, and other earthen cōmodityes, alsoe with sea coales, which nowe are made in forraigne parts as aforesaide. And wee doe further, for vs, our heires and successors, authorise the saide David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, to have, take, receave, and enioye all such sōme and sōmes of money, and other profitts, benefitts, and advantages whatsoever, as shall or may, by meanes of the saide newe Invencons, from tyme to tyme bee lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten for and dureinge the terme of yeares hereafter granted, they vendinge, vtteringe, and sellinge the saide earthen wares by them soe made and dryed as aforesaide, att more moderate rates and prices then they are nowe sould for and durenge the terme of yeares hereafter graunted, to have, hould, receave, pceave, take, and enioye the saide powers, priviledges, licenses, and authorityes as aforesaide, and all and every sōme and sōmes of

Digitized by Google

money, and other proffittꝭ, benefittꝭ, and advantages whatsoever, as shall or may, by meanes of the before menc̃oed newe Invenc̃ons, bee lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten vnto the saide David Ramsey, Mychaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, to theire and every of theire owne proper vse, benefitt, and behoofe, for and duringe the terme of fowerteene yeares from the makinge of theise p̃sentꝭ nexte and yīmediately ensueinge, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeildinge, and payeinge therefore yearely, and the saide David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, for themselues, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenñt, promise, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, to pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, into the receipte of the Exchequ att Westm̃, att the feaste of Sainte Michaell th'Archangell yearely, or within forty dayes after the saide feaste, one full and iuste fowerth parte of all such sōmes of money, benefitt, proffitt, or advantage whatsoever, as shall from tyme to tyme be had, made, acquired, or gotten by meanes of the saide newe Invenc̃ons dureinge the terme hereby graunted. And to the intente that the saide David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, may the better receave, have, and take for the terme hereby graunted the full and whole benefitt of theire saide newe Invenc̃ons as wee intend by theise p̃sentꝭ, wee doe therefore hereby declare and signifie our expresse will and royall pleasure to bee, and doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and forbidd all and every our subiectꝭ, and all and everie other person and persons, that they or any of them, duringe the terme before graunted, by any wayes or meanes, either directly or indirectly, shall not make, vse, exercise, or practice the saide newe Invenc̃ons or any thinge belongeinge therevnto, or to drie brickꝭ, tyles, or any such earthen cōmodities herein-before menc̃oed, with seacoales, within our saide realme of England or domynion of Wales, after the way and meanes soe invented by them as aforesaide; and that noe such copper furnace, liquor back, or other vessellꝭ of copper, brasse, leade, or iron, as they, the saide David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, their executors, administrators, servauntꝭ, or assignes, shall vse accordinge to the saide newe Invenc̃on as aforesaide, shall bee practised or vsed by any person or persons whatsoever, within our saide realme of England and domynion of Wales, or either of them, duringe the terme hereby graunted, without the speciall license of the saide David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire or some of theire deputyes or servauntꝭ, or some or one of them, firste had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon paine of our indignac̃on and displeasure, and such further penalties and punishmentꝭ as shall or may be inflicted vpon

Digitized by Google

them for theire neglecte or contempte of our royall cõmaundement in that behalfe. Provided alwayes, that this our p̃sent graunte or any thinge herein conteyned shall extende any further then to and for such newe Invenc̃ons and devices onely whereof the saide. David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, or some or one of them, are or have beene the firste devisors or inventors as aforesaide. And wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie vnto the saide David Ramsey, Mychaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer att convenient tymes, to searche in all and every place and places where any iuste cause shalbee for discovery and findeinge out of such as shall putt in practice the saide newe Invenc̃ons, or vse any vessellꝭ of copper, brasse, lead, or iron, or shall practice the dryeinge of brickꝭ, tyles, or makeinge or dryeinge of stone juggꝭ, bottles, or any other thinge whatsoever in ymitcac̃on of the newe Invenc̃ons aforesaide, or any parte or parcell thereof, contrary to the true intente and meaninge of theise p̃sentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ being discovered may receave condigne punishment according to theire demerrittꝭ. And wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaund the Treasurer, Chancellor, and Vndertreasurer, Chamb̃laynes, and Barons of the Excheqũ, nowe and for the tyme beeinge, and all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme, dureinge the terme aforesaide, aydeing, helpeinge, and assistinge to the saide David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, their executors, administrators, or assignes, and theire and every of theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, and workemen in all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same, and that they nor any of them doe att any time hinder, moleste, or interrupte the saide David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire or any of theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, or workemen, or any of them, in any wise conc̃ninge the p̃misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrary att theire pillꝭ, and theise our L̃res Pattentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shall bee theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe. And to the intente that the fowerth parte of all benefitt and advantage arisinge or accrueinge by the saide newe Invenc̃ons may from tyme to tyme, dureing the contynueance of theise our L̃res Patentꝭ of Priviledge, bee to vs, our heires and successors, duely answered and payed as aforesaide, our will and pleasure is, and the saide David Ramsey, Mychaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, for them, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covẽnte and agree, to and with vs, our heires

Digitized by Google

and successors, that they or some of them, theire or some of theire deputie or deputyes, shall and will once in every yeare dureing the terme aforesaide, that is to say, in the terme of Sainte Michaell, every yeare, render, yeild, and make a true and iuste accompte, vpon oathe, before one of the Barons of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, accordinge to the course of the saide courte, of all such sõmes of money, benefitt, or advantage, as by them or any of them shalbee acquired, obteyned, or gotten by the vse, exercise, and practice of the Invencõns before mencõed, or eyther of them, and shall well and truely paye into our receipte of exchequer to vs, our heires and successors, one full fowerth parte of all such benefitt and advantages as vpon iuste accompte made shall appeare to have beene raysed and made thereby. And further, wee will and by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe graunte that theise our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee in all thingꝭ sufficiente, good, firme, and availeable in the lawe to bee pleaded against vs, our heires and successors, notwithstanding the not namynge and describeinge, or not playne nameing or describeinge the saide newe Invencõns, or eyther of them, and any other defect or defectꝭ in the not namynge or not righte namynge of the nature and quallitie and forme of the p̃misses hereby graunted, or any parte thereof, or any other matter or thinge whatsoever to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding. Provided alwayes, that if the saide fowerth parte of the saide sõmes of money, benefittꝭ, p̃fittꝭ, and advantages from tyme to tyme, dureinge the terme of yeares hereby graunted, ariseinge, or to be levyed or made of or by meanes of the saide newe Invencõns, or of the license or priviledge hereby graunted, shall not bee duely aunswered and payed to vs, our heires and successors, as aforesaide, or if the saide David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, shall not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our p̃sente graunte in our Courte of Exchequer, before the Clarke of the Pipe there for the tyme being, within sixe moneths nexte after the date hereof, that then the saide David Ramsey, Michaell Arnold, and John Ayliffe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeyte and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, aswell the sõme of five pounds, nõie pene, for every moneth in which the saide rente or rentꝭ, sõme or sõmes of money hereby to vs reserved as aforesaide, shall not bee duely accompted for, aunswered, and payed as aforesaide, as also the sõme of twentie shillingꝭ, nõie pene, for every such sixe moneths defaulte of the inrollment of theise p̃sentꝭ, as aforesaide. Provided alwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that yff att any tyme dureinge the saide terme of fourteene yeares hereby graunted, itt shall appeare to vs, our heires and successors, or to the lordꝭ and others of our

Digitized by Google

privye councell for the tyme being, that this our graunte or Lĩres Pattentꝭ of license and priviledge is contrary to our lawes, or in any sorte mischevous or inconvenient to the state of this our realme of England, then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privy seale, or by and from the lordꝭ and others of the privie councell, or sixe or more of them, for the tyme being, of such mischeife or inconvenience, theise our Lĩres Pattentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide to all intentꝭ and purposes, any thinge in theise p̃sentꝭ conteyned to the contrary notwithstandinge, or any statute, acte, ordinance, provision, proclamac̃on, or restrainte, to the contrary thereof heretofore had, made, ordeyned, or ꝓuided, or any other thinge, cause, or matter whatsoever, in any wise notwithstandinge, althoughe expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Seaventeenth day of February.

P̃ bĩe de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 79.

Engine for Obtaining Power.

BARTON'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c.

WHEREAS, our welbeloved subiect WILLIAM BARTON, Gent., by his humble Petic̃on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that whereas he, by his owne invenc̃on, labour, and expence, hath gayned the "SKILL OF MAKEING OF ENGINS, wch, BEING PUT IN ORDER, WILL CAUSE AND MAINTEYNE THEIRE OWNE MOC̃ONS, WITH CONTINUANCE AND WITHOUT ANY BORROWED FORCE OF MAN, HORSE, WIND, RIVER, OR BROOKE, WHEREBY MANY SEVERALL KINDꝭ OF EXCELLENT RARE WORKꝭ MAY BE ꝑFORMED TO THE GREATE GOOD AND BENEFITT OF THE C̃OMON WEALTH, THE LIKE CAUSE AND MEANES OF WHICH CONTINUANCE OF MOC̃ON HATH NOT BEENE HERETOFORE BROUGHT TO ꝑFECC̃ON;" and hath humbly besought vs to be graciously pleased to graunt vnto him our Lẽrs Pattentꝭ of priviledge for the sole makeing, workeing, selleing, & vseing the sayd new-invented engins, for the tearme of fowerteene yeares, at and vnder the yearely rent of tenne poundꝭ, to be to vs answeared and payed for the same.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to cherish and encourage our subiectꝭ in all lawfull, vsefull, and c̃omendable artꝭ and invenc̃ons, and intending to reward and recompence the industrie and charge of the said William Barton, ymployed and bestowed in about the inventing and perfecting of the sayd engins above menc̃oned, by appropriating to him for some terme of yeares the benefitt of this his sayd Invenc̃on, vppon the humble Petic̃on of the sayd William Barton, and in considerac̃on of the yearely rent in these presentꝭ reserved and payable to vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by these ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give

Digitized by Google

and graunt vnto the said William Barton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, libertie, power, priviledge and authoritie, that he, the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselves, or by his or theire deputies, servantꝭ, workmen, or agentꝭ, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter dureing the tearme in these ꝑsentꝭ graunted, shall and may lawfully vse, exercise, practise, and put in vre the sayd engins herein-before menc̃oned by him, the sayd William Barton, soe devised, invented, and pfected as aforesayd, within our realmes of England and Ireland, and dominion of Wales, and shall and may lawfully make, sell, and dispose of the same engins to and for his and theire most benefitt and advantage; and to the end that the sayd William Barton, his executorꝭ, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioy the full and sole benefitt and commoditie of the sayd engins by him invented and brought to ꝑfection as aforesayd, our will and pleasure is, and by these ꝑsentꝭ, of our more speciall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly require, cōmaund, charge, and forbid all and everie person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he, they, or any of them be, that none of them other then the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies, servantꝭ, or agentꝭ, or some of them, doe or shall, dureing the sayd tearme hereafter in these ꝑsentꝭ graunted, make, vse, or practise, directly or indirectly, the sayd engins soe by him invented and pfected as aforesayd, nor shall counterfeite, ymetate, or resemble the same, nor make any addic̃on thereunto or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to pretend themselves inventors thereof without the licence, consent, and agreement of the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, or assignes first had and obteyned in that behaulfe, vpon payne of the losse and forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all and everie such engin and engins made or to be made contrarie to the true intent and meaning of these ꝑsentꝭ, and such further paynes and penalties as can or may be inflicted vpon such offendor or offendors for theire contempt of our royall pleasure and cōmaund herein-before declared; to have and to hould the sayd licences, liberties, powers, priviledges and authorities by these ꝑsentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted vnto the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the tearme and vnto the full end and tearme of fowerteene yeares from the makeing of these ꝑsentꝭ next ensueing and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefor yearely, and the sayd William Barton, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doeth covenant and ꝓmise to and wᵗʰ vs, our heires and successors, by these ꝑsentꝭ, to yeild and pay vnto vs,

Digitized by Google

our heires and successors, dureing the sayd tearme hereby graunted, the yearely rent or sõme of tenn poundℓ of lawfull money of England into the receipt of the Exchecquer att Westm̃ of vs, our heires and successors, att the Feast of the Annunciacõn of the Blessed Virgin Marie, att Saint Michaell the Archangell by even and equall porc̃ons, the first payment thereof to be made att the Feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell next ensueing the date hereof. And we doe by these p̃sentℓ for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power and authoritie vnto the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servantℓ, and agentℓ, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, at convenient tyme and tymes to enter into and make search in all or any howse or howses or other place and places within our sayd realmes of England, Ireland, and dominyon of Wales, where any iust cause of suspic̃on shalbe, for discoverie and finding out such as shall have, make, or putt in practise or vse the sayd engins, or any of them, by the sayd William Barton soe invented and devised as aforesayd, contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis presentℓ, and the same engin or engins soe found to take and seize as forfeited to vs, or heires and successors, and the delinquentℓ alsoe being discovered and found out to be further proceeded against and punished according to theire demerittℓ. And wee doe by these p̃sents, for vs, our heires and successors, require, charge, authorise, and cõmaund the Treasurer, Chauncellor, Vndertreasurer, and Barons of the Exchecquer, and all and singuler mayors, sheriffℓ, justices of peace, bayliffs, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, of our sayd severall realmes of England and Ireland and the dominion of Wales respectively for the tyme being, that they from tyme to tyme dureing the tearme aforesayd, bee aydeing, helping, and assisting to the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputyes, servantℓ, and agentℓ in and by all thingℓ in and about the accomplishement of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the said p̃misses hereby graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted as aforesayd, and that they or any of them doe not at any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, deputyes or assignes, or any of them, in any wise concerning the p̃misses as they tender our royall pleasure, and will avoyd the contrarie at theire perillℓ, and theis our Lẽrs Patentℓ or the inrollment thereof, shalbe theire sufficient warrant in that behaulfe: Provided alwayes that yf the sayd yearely rent hereby reserved as aforesayd shall happen to be behind and vnpayd in parte or in all by the space of thirtie dayes next after the sayd feast in which the same is limitted and covenanted to be payd

Digitized by Google

as aforesayd, or if the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our p̄sent graunt the Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being within six monthes after the date hereof, that then the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors, the sōme of twenty shillingᶜ (nōie pene), as well for everie such default of payment as twenty shillingᶜ more for everie sixe moneths default of the inrollment of these Presentᶜ before the sayd Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being as aforesayd; and wee doe hereby declare our will and pleasure to be, that if any of the matteriallᶜ of the sayd engins shall, by accident or wearing, be spent or wasted, that the renewing of any of the sayd matteriallᶜ soe wasted or spent shalbe construed or taken to be a discontinuance of the moc̄ons of the sayd engines: Provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme dureing the sayd tearme of fowerteene yeares yt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the Lordᶜ and others of the Privie Counsell of vs, our heires and successors, that this our present graunt is contrarie to our lawes, or in any sort mischeavous or inconvenient to the state of our sayd realmes, or either of them, that then, vpon significac̄on and declarac̄on thereof to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale, or from the Lordᶜ and others of the Privie Counsellᶜ of our sayd severall realmes, or either of them, or sixe or more of them respectively of such p̄iudice and inconvenience, these our Letters Pattentᶜ shall forthwᵗʰ cease, determin, and be vtterly voyd, to all intentᶜ and purposes, to such only of our sayd kingdomes as the same shalbe declared to be preiudiciall or inconvenient, anything any thing herein conteyned to the contrarie notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the sayd William Barton, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that these our Letters Patentᶜ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectual in the lawe, according to the true meaning of the same, notwithstanding the not describeing, or not certeine describeing, of the manner, forme, or fashion of the said engin or engins, and notwithstanding any other defect, imp̄fecc̄on, or incerteinty in this our p̄sent graunt, or any act, statute, ordinance, provision, or restricc̄on to the contrarie hereof in anywise notwithstanding. Although expresse menc̄on, &c.

In witnesse, &c. Witnesse selfe att Westm̄ the Nineth day of March.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 80.

Manufacture of Salt.

VANDEBROOKE, CULPEPPER, & SCANDALARUS' PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theise p̃sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS a ꝓposic̃on for the makeing of salt of sea water within this realme hath beene of late p̃sented vnto vs by our welbeloved JAMES VANDEBROOKE, Commise-Generall of Holland, Sir THOMAS CULPEPPER, Knight, Leivtenant of our Castle of Dovor, and NICHOLAS SCANDALARUS, whoe, by theire industries and expence, have found out "**A NEW WAY OF MAKEING SALT NOT FORMERLY PRACTISED IN THIS KINGDOME, WHEREBY THEY WILBE ABLE, NOT ONLY TO FURNISH OUR SUBIECTꝭ WITH SUFFICIENT QUANTITIES OF GOOD AND MERCHANTABLE SALT AT MODERATE AND REASONABLE PRICES, BUT TO MAKE VS AN ALLOWANCE OF FOWER PENCE VPON EVERIE BUSHELL OF SALT MADE AND SOULD BY THEM TO RECOMPENCE VS FOR THE LOSSE WE MAY SUSTEYNE IN OUR CUSTOMES BY THE LESSE IMPORTAC̃ON OF FORRAIGNE SALT, AND ALSOE TO EXPORT FROM HENCE YEARELY A GOOD ꝓPORCON FOR FORRAIGNE PARTꝭ, AND TO ꝑFORME THIS WORKE WITH FARRE LESSE VSE OR CONSUMPC̃ON OF FEWELL THEN HATH BEEN HERETOFORE YMPLOYED THAT WAY.**"

KNOW YEE therefore that wee, favoring and approving of such artꝭ and invenconꝭ as may be of good vse and benefitt to vs and our people, of our especiall grace, c̃teyne knowledge and meere moc̃on, and att the humble suite of the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpeper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, have given and graunted, and by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte, vnto the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, adminis-

Digitized by Google

trators, and assignes, full and sole licence, libertie, power, priviledg, and authoritie, that they, the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepp, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves, or by theire deputies, servantꝭ, workemen, and agentꝭ, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter dureing the tearme of yeares hereby graunted, shall and may lawfullie vse, exercise, and put in practise the makeing of salt in any partꝭ or places whatsoever within this our realme of England and dominion of Wales (other then att or betweene the partꝭ of Barwicke and Southton, according to the sayd new way and invencon by them soe devised and found out as aforesayd, and the same salt soe made to vtter, sell, and dispose of for theire benefitt and advantage to our subiectꝭ at moderate rates and prices, and for such such overplus as shall from tyme to tyme remaine in theire handꝭ over and above the sayd furnishing of our sayd realme and dominion, to transport, carrie, and convey the same to any forraigne partꝭ, paying to vs, our heires & successors, the customes and other duties due for forraigne salt ymported over and above the sayd fower pence vpon the bushell, to be to vs soe made and allowed as aforesayd. And for the better effecting of the said ꝑmisses we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt to the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full power, license, and authoritie, that they, by themselves, theire deputies, workemen, and agentꝭ, at theire ꝑper costꝭ and charges, shall and may lawfully erect, make, and sett vpp, or cause to be erected, made, and sett, such and soe many salt workꝭ, in any place or places whatsoever other then at or between the portes of Barwicke and Southton vpon the sea coastꝭ, or vpon any navigable rivers within this our realme of England or dominion of Wales, vpon any our wastꝭ or soile there, as they shall thinke fitt, without ympeachment, interrupcon, lett, or disturbance of vs, our heires or successors, or of any our officers or ministers, notwithstanding any intrusion or incroachment by them made, or to be hereafter made, by reason of erecting of theire sayd workꝭ as aforesaid. And wee doe by these ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, require and cōmaund, charge and inhibite, all and everie person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever he or any of them be, that they nor any of them (other than the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire deputies, servantꝭ, or agentꝭ, doe, or shall hereafter dureing the said tearme hereafter in these ꝑsentꝭ graunted, directly or indirectly, make or cause to be made anie salt after the sayd new way or invencon, nor shall counterfeit, imitate, or resemble the same, nor shall make any addicon thereunto or substraction from the same, whereby to ꝑtend themselves inventors or devisors thereof, without the license, consent,

Digitized by Google

and agreement of the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir James Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, their executors, administrators, and assignes, first had and obteyned in that behaulfe, vpon paine of the losse and forfeiture of all such salt as shalbe soe made contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis p̄sentꝭ, and to have the sayd salt workꝭ alsoe to be demolished and pulled downe, the sayd salt to be seised and taken as forfeite to vs, our heires or successors, the one moyety whereof to be to our vse, and the other moyety thereof wee will shalbe and remain to the only vse and behoofe of the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administratorꝛs, and assignes, without any accompt or other thing to be yeilded, rendred, or payd to vs, our heires or successors, of or for the same, and vpon such further paines and penalties as by the lawes or statutes of this our realme, or otherwise, can or may be inflicted vpon such offendor or offendors for theire contempt or neglect of ourr royall pleasure and cōmaundment in this behaulfe; to have and to hould the said licences, p̄viledges, powers, and authorities by these p̄sentꝭ graunted or menc̄oned to be graunted vnto the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, there executors, administrators, and assignes, from the makeing of these p̄sentꝭ for and duringe the tearme and vnto the full end and tearme of fowerteene yeares from thenceforth next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended. And the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, for them, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenant and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by these p̄sentꝭ, that they, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and will vtter and sell the sayd salt to our subiectes at moderate prices, and shall and will alsoe answeare and pay to vs, our heires and successors, for and vpon everie bushell of salt, conteyning eight gallons of Winchester measure to the bushell, made and sould or disposed of by them dureing the sayd terme, yᵉ sōme of fower pence of lawfull English money, and soe according to that rate for all greater quantities of salt that shalbe made and disposed of by them, the same payment and allowance to be from tyme to tyme made to our vse att the tymes of the sale, deliverie, or disposeing of the sayd salt to the handꝭ of such person or persons as we, our heires or suecessors, shall assigne or appoint to receave the same, and in default of such appointment the same to be payd into the receipt of our Exchecquer att Westm̄, att the Feastꝭ of Saint Michaell the Archangell and the Annunciac̄on of the Blessed Virgin Marie, by even and equall porc̄ons, vpon iust and true accomptꝭ to be from tyme to tyme dureing the sayd tearme made and given vpp in our Court of Exchecqꝛ vpon the oathes of the sayd

Digitized by Google

Vandebrooke & Co.'s Improvements in the Manufacture of Salt.

James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire deputies, agentꝭ, or workmen, or some of them, of the quantities of salt that have beene then made, sould, and disposed of by them, according to the true meaning of these presentꝭ. And we doe by these presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power and authoritie vnto the said James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable, or any other lawfull officer or officers, at convenient tyme and tymes, to enter into and make search in all or any house or houses, or other place and places, within this realme of England and the dominions thereof, as aforesayd, where any iust cause of suspic̃on shalbe, for discoverie and finding out of all such persons as shall put in practise or vse the sayd new way or invenc̃on for makeing of salt by the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, soe invented and devised as aforesaid, to the end the delinquentꝭ, being discovered, may receive condigne punishment according to theire demerittꝭ. And wee doe by these p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that all and everie the workemen, labourers, and servantꝭ of them, or any of them, attending their salt workꝭ and ymployed thereabouts, shalbe exempted and freed from tyme to tyme dureing the sayd tearme from being pressed into the service of vs, our heires and successors, either by land or by water, but by the consent of the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, or by yı̄mediate cōmaund of vs, our heires or successors, or by speciall order of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, for the tyme being, to the end that by the diversion of theire services the sayd salt workes might not be interrupted, and soe the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus disabled to pforme the same; and because wee are minded that our castle of Dover, and the rest of our Cinque Portꝭ, being of soe greate consequence for the safety and good of this kingdome, should be from tyme to tyme well repaired, fortified, and mainteyned, and that the harbour of our sayd port of Dovor may be inlarged and made more capable of shipping, or a new harbour to be made there according to our purpose and intenc̃ons therein, we are pleased and doe hereby declare our meaning to be that all such moneys, benefitt, and revenew whatsoever as shall arrise or accrue to vs, our heires and successors, by reason or meanes of the sayd allowance of fower pence the bushell, to be soe made as aforesayd, shalbe for such and soe long tyme of

Digitized by Google

the sayd tearme of fowerteene yeares hereby graunted be whollie ymployed and bestowed in and about the repairacõn of the said castle of Dovor, and other of the Cinque Portꝭ, and for inlargement of the sayd harbour of Dovor, or for the makeing of a new harbour there for the ease, accõmodacõn and benefitt of the navie and shipping of our kingdome, and of others that shall or may have vse of the same, as wee shall thinke fitt; and to the end that due and iust accomptꝭ may be from tyme to tyme kept and made to vs, our heires and successors, of the money that shall arise and accrue to vs, by reason of the sayd allowance of fower pence vppon the bushell for all the salt that shall be made and sould or disposed of by the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, dureing the tearme aforesayd, wee will bee pleased hereafter to assigne and appoint some fitt pson or psons to be our surveyor or surveyors of the sayd saltworkꝭ, who are to be made privie and acquainted with all such salt as shall from tyme to tyme dureing the sayd tearme be made and sould or disposed of by the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire or any of theire deputies, workmen, or agentꝭ, and to that end and purpose that bookes shalbe kept as well by the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire deputies, workmen, & agentꝭ, as by the sayd surveyor and surveyors to be by vs, our heires and successors, soe named and appointed as aforesayd, wherein shalbe from tyme to tyme iustly and truly entred and sett downe all such salt as shalbe by them soe made and sould or disposed of as aforesayd, which sayd booke or bookꝭ shalbe mutually and inꝰchangeably subscribed by the handꝭ of the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, theire deputies, workemen, or agentꝭ, and by the sayd surveyor and surveyors of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, or his or theire deputies, vpon everie weekꝭ makeing, selling, deliverie, or disposeing of the sayd salt as aforesayd; and to the end alsoe yt may from tyme to tyme appeare to vs, our heires and successors, what sõmes of money to vs, our heires or successors, by the sayd payment and allowance of fower pence vpon the bushell shall arise as aforesayd, and what part and partꝭ thereof from tyme to tyme shalbe expended in and about the reparacõn of the sayd castle of Dover, and other the ꝑmisses, according to our intencõn herein-before declared and expressed, wee will therefore assigne and appoint some fitt person or psons to be receivor or receivors of the same allowance, and whoe shall and may alsoe disburse, expend, and pay out such moneys as shall be ymployed in and about the sayd

Digitized by Google

repaires of the sayd castle and harbour of Dovor, and other the p̄misses, according to such direcc̄ons as shall from tyme to tyme be given by vs, our heires and successors, in that behaulfe; and, lastly, wee will and bẙ theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe graunt to the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that these p̄sentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe good, firme, sufficient, and effectuall, in the law, and shalbe soe construed, taken, and adiudged in all our Courtꝭ of Record and elsewhere, and most strongly against vs, our heires and successors, and most favourably, benigenly, and beneficially to and for the sayd James Vandebrooke, Sir Thomas Culpepper, and Nicholas Scandalarus, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not expressing or declaring the c̄teyne manner, wayes, or meanes of theire making of salt as aforesayd, or the formes or fashions of the engins, instrumentꝭ, buildingꝭ, furnaces, matterialls, and other thingꝭ to be vsed in or about the makeing of the same, and notwithstanding any other defect, inc̄teynty, or ymperfection in these p̄sentꝭ expressed or conteyned, or any act, statute, ordinance, p̄vision, p̄clamac̄on, or restricc̄on, or any other cause, matter, or thing whatsoever to the contrarie thereof in any wise notwithstanding. Although expresse menc̄on, &c.

In wittnes, &c. Witnesse our selfe att Westminster, the Tenth day of March.

P bre de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 81.

Distilling and Making Vinegar.

MAYERNE AND CADEMAN'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved Sir THEODORE DE MAYERNE, Knight, and first Phisitian to vs and our most deere and royall consort, and THOMAS CADEMAN, Doctor in Phisick, and Phisitian to Her Maiestie, by their humble petiĉon to vs exhibited, haue informed vs of the great abuses practiced by those whoe, without arte, goverm^t^ or order, doe distill stronge waters and make vinegars, to the great p̂iudice of the health of our loving subiectꝭ, whoe make vse thereof, especially in their sea voyages; and haue thereby alsoe given vs to vnderstand that themselves by their skill and great industrie, after many chargeable experimentꝭ, haue found out a waie not heretofore vsed by others of "DISTILLING STRONG WATERS AND MAKING VINEGARS TRUELIE WHOLESOME AND VERIE COMFORTABLE TO THOSE WHOE SHALL VSE THEM, NOT BY WORKING VPON MAULT MADE OF WHEATE OR BARLY TO THE MISEXPENCE THEREOF, BUT BY THE VSE OF CIDER, PERRY, AND BUCKE OR FRENCH WHEAT (A GRAINE NOT HITHERTO VSED WITHIN OUR KINGDOME OF ENGLAND, TO OTHER PURPOSES THEN FOR FEEDING HOGGꝭ AND FATTING POULTRIE;" which strong waters and vinegars soe to be distilled and made for the health of our people, as aforesaide, the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan may and will afford att the same or easier rates then the said distillers doe nowe sell their distillaĉons and vinegars afore menĉoned, and therefore haue moste humblie besought vs in recompence of their charge, industrie, and invenĉon, to graunt vnto them for the terme of fowerteene yeares, vnder the rent of tenne poundꝭ p̲ annñ to be reserved to vs, our heires and successors, a Patent of Priviledge vnder our Greate Seal of

Digitized by Google

England, for the sole distilling, making, and venting strong waters and vinegars to be made of perry, cider, and buck or French wheate, as aforesaid, within our kingdome of England, and domynion of Wales, and to forbidd all other during the said terme to distill any strong water, or make any vinegar of any the said materialℓ, within our said dominions, or any our forrayne plantac̃ons, or to furnish them therewith; inhibiting alsoe and restrayning, during the terme aforesaid, the exportac̃on of the said grayne called buck or French wheate out of our said domynions into any partes beyond the seas, that soe the said Sir Theodore Mayerne and Thomas Cademan may be the better furnished with materiallℓ for their arte att such rates and prices as the same shalbe reasonablie worth.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, graciously caring for the health of our people, and being verie willing and desirous not only to nourish artes, but alsoe to reward the ingenious invenc̃ons of such artistℓ as applie their studdies to the cōmon good, of our especiall grace, c̃ten knowledg, and meere moc̃on, and in considerac̃on of the faithfull service done vnto us and our deere consort by the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, have given and granted, and by theis presentℓ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, full and free libertie, licence, power, priviledge and authoritie, that they, the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, their executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves, or their deputies, servantℓ, workemen, factors, or agentℓ, and none other, shall and maie, att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter, from tyme to tyme during the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date of theis presentℓ, at his and their owne ꝑper costℓ and charges, exercise, practise, and put in vse, within our kingdome of England and domynion of Wales, the misterie, arte, waie, and meanes whereof the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan haue been and are the first and true Inventors, that is to say, of distilling strong waters, and making vinegars of cider, perry, and bucke or French wheate, and the same, soe distilled and made at reasonable and moderate rates, to sell and vtter att his or their will and pleasure; to haue and to hould the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the ꝑmisses by theis presentℓ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted, to the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme, and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing and fullie to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yerelie, and the said Sir Theodor de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, for themselves, their executors, administrators, and

Digitized by Google

assignes, doe jointly and severallie covenñt, ꝑmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis presentꝭ to yeild and pay unto us, our heires and successors, during the contynuance of this our graunt, the yerelie rent or sõme of tenne poundꝭ of lawfull money of England, att the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, att the Feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell, and the Annunciac̃on of our blessed Virgin Marie, by even and equall porc̃ons, the first payment to begin att the feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell next ensueing the date hereof. And that the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan may the better haue and enioy the benefitt of this our graunt according to our will and pleasure herein declared, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibit all and everie other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on he or they or any of them be, that none of them other then the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or their substitutes, deputies, servantꝭ, workmen, factors, or agentꝭ, or some of them, doe or shall, during the saide terme of fowerteene yeres, vse or practise, directly or indirectly, the said arte, way, or meanes by the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan first invented, and not practiced by any other of our subjectꝭ, of distilling strong waters, and making vinegars of cider, perry, and buck or French wheat, as above said, without the licence, consent, and agreement of them, the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, their executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obtayned in that behalfe. And that the said Invenc̃on soe much conduceing to the health of our people may not be made frustrate through the want of competent materiallꝭ for the exercise of the same, our will and pleasure is, that by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe further inhibit and forbidd all our loving subiectꝭ whatsoever, to exporte out of our realme of England or domynion of Wales, into any forrayne parte beyond the seas, any the said grayne called bucke or French wheate, without the speciall licence of vs, our heires or successors, first had and obtayned in that behalfe, under payne of our high displeasure, and such further punishment as by our lawes wee maie inflict vpon the contemners of our will and pleasure, that soe the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, their executors, administrators, and assignes, may be from tyme to tyme furnished with the said grayne for the vse of the said Invenc̃on, paying therefore to the owners thereof such rates and prices as the same shall be reasonablie worth. And wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaund all and singuler maiors

Digitized by Google

sheriff's, justices of peace, bailiff's, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and loving subiect's of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme, during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, their executors, administrators, and assignes, their substitut's, deputies, servant's, workemen, factors, and agent's, in all thing's in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same; and that neither they nor any of them doe att any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or their substitutes, deputies, servant's, factors, or agent's, or any of them, in any wise concernyng the premisses, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoid the contrarie att their peril's. And our will and pleasure is, that yf the said yerely rent or sō̃me of tenne pounds hereby to vs, our heires and successors, reserved as aforesaid, shall happen to be behind in parte or in all by the space of one and thirtie daies next after either of the said feast's, in which the same ought to be paid, as aforesaid, or yf the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, their executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt before our Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being within sixe monethes next after the date of theis present's, that then the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, their executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors, as well the sō̃me of twentie shilling's for every moneth in which the said rent shalbe behind and vnpaied next after the said one and thirtie daies, as aforesaid, as alsoe the sō̃me of fortie shillings, in the name of a payne for every sixe monethes default of inrollment of theis present's before our said Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being, as aforesaid. Provided, and our will and pleasure is, that yf att any tyme during the terme of fowerteene yeres, it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lord's and others of the Privy Councell of us, our heires or successors, that this our graunt is contrary to lawe, mischeivous to the state of our realme of England, or generally inconvenient, that then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or by the Lord's and others of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires or successors, or sixe or more of them for the tyme being, in writing under their hand's, of such contrarietie to lawe, mischeif, or inconvenience, this our present graunt for such cause or causes soe declared shalbe void and of none effect, anything in theis present's contayned to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our L̃res Patent's,

Digitized by Google

or the inrolment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true intent and meanying of the same, although expresse mencon of the yerely value or certaintie of the premisses, or any parte thereof, or of any other guifte or graunt by vs, or any of our progenitors or ꝑdecessors, to the said Sir Theodore de Mayerne and Thomas Cademan, or either of them, heretofore made in theis presentꝭ, is not made, or any statute, acte, ordinance, ꝓvision, proclamacon, or restraint heretofore had, made, ordained, or ꝓvided, or any other thing, cause, or matter whatsoever to the contrarie hereof in any wise notwithstanding.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Westm̃, the Five and twentith daie of March.

Ꝑ bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 82.

Wafer Seals for Letters.

COX'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whom theis p̃sentꝭ shall come, greeteing.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect MATHEW COX, by his humble petic̃on to vs exhibited, hath shewed vnto vs that he hath by his great industrie and charge attained vnto "THE ART AND MISTERIE OF MAKEING OF WAFER SEALES WCH ARE MORE NECESSARIE AND SECURE, AND ALSOE CHEAPER THEN ANY WAY FOR THE SEALING OF LETTERS OR OTHER NECESSARIE WRITEINGꝭ, AND THAT SUCH WAFER SEALES (BEING NOT SOE GOOD AS THE PETITIONER CANN MAKE) ARE BROUGHT OUT OF FORRAIGNE PARTꝭ INTO THIS OUR KINGDOME AND SOULD ATT A FARRE HIGHER RATE THEN THE PETIC̃ONER WILL AFORDE THEM, TO THE DETRIMENT NOT ONLY OF THE PETIC̃ONER, BUT LIKEWISE OF ALL OUR SUBIECTꝭ IN GENERALL; in considerac̃on whereof, and for that many hundredꝭ of poore people which are vtterly destitute of imployment to relieve theire great necessities, will hereby be sett to worke, he hath humbly desired vs to be pleased to graunte vnto him a Patent for the terme of fowreteene years next ensueing the date thereof, vnder our great seale of England, thereby licencing & authorizing him & his deputies for the sole makeing of the wafer seales, & he wilbe bound to sell one hundred of them for a penny, wee p̃hibiting all other p̃sons whatsoeuer aswell to sell any wafer seales wch haue beene or shalbe brought into this kingdome as aforesayde, whereby our owne poore subiectꝭ may be sett on worke, as alsoe all wafer seales to be made, or the stuffe whereof the sayd seales be made within any of our dominions, and he hath offered to pay

Digitized by Google

vnto us the yearly rent of twenty-sixe shillingꝭ & eight pence ꝑ anñ dureing the sayd terme for the same.

KNOW YEA that wee, graciously fauouring and willing to further such ꝑffitable invenc̃ons tending to the publique good in setting of poore people on worke, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, haue giuen and graunted, & by theise ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires & successors, doe giue and graunt vnto the sayd Mathew Cox, his executors, administrators, & assignes, full, free, & absolute licence, power, privilege, & authority, that he, the sayd Mathew Cox, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his & theire deputies & substitutes, and none other, shall and may, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing, att his and theire and every of theire willꝭ and pleasures, vse, exercise, practise, & put in vse within theis our dominions, according to his owne way and invenc̃on, the sole makeing of wafer seales by him invented, and not formerly vsed or practised to be made by any other or others, and the same soe made to vtter, sell, & putt to sale within our realmes and dominions at his and their pleasure; wherefore our will and pleasure is and wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, streightly charge, ꝑhibit, & forbid all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever hee, they, or any of them be or shalbe, that none of them other then the sayd Mathew Cox, his executors, administrators, deputies, substitutes, workemen, or assignes, doe or shall, dureing the sayd terme of fowerteene years, directly or indirectly make or vse, exercise, practise, or put in vse the makeing of any wafer seales after the way and manner by the sayd Mathew Cox first invented, and not vsed or practised by any other without the speciall licence & consent of him, the sayd Mathew Cox, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or one of them, first had & obteyned, to haue, hould, vse, exercise, and enioy the sayd licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the ꝑmisses by theis ꝑsents graunted to the sayd Mathew Cox, his executors, administrators, & assignes, vnto the full end & tearme, and for and dureing the full tearme and tyme of fowerteene years next insueing, & fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore, and the sayd Mathew Cox, for him, his heires, executors, administrators, & assignes, & for every of them, doth hereby covenant and ꝑmise to and with vs, our heires & successors, to yeild & pay yearly dureing the sayd terme vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearly rent of twenty-sixe shillingꝭ and eight pence of lawfull mony of England, att the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, att the feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell, and the Añunciac̃on of our blessed lady Saynt Mary the Virgine, by even and equall porc̃ons;

Digitized by Google

and the sayd Mathew Cox doth further hereby for him, his executors and assignes, covenaunt, ꝑmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, that he, the said Mathew Cox, his executors and assignes, shall and will dureing the sayd terme vtter and sell, and from tyme to tyme afford vnto all our loveing subiectꝭ that shall haue occasion to vse the same, one hundred of the sayd seales for a penny, such as shalbe fitt & serviceable, without fraud or covin. And wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaund all and every pson & psons whatsoever that they nor any of them doe from & after the end or expiracon of sixe weekꝭ from the date of theise ꝑsentꝭ, dureing the terme of fowerteene years aforesayd, sell, vtter, vent, or put to sale within our realmes and dominions, any wafer seales whatsoever not made by the sayd Mathew Cox, his executors, deputies, or assignes, vpon such paynes, penalties, & punnishmentꝭ as by our lawes may be inflicted vpon the offenders for breach & contempt of this our royall will & cōmandmt. And wee doe further by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires & successors, giue full power and authority vnto the sayd Mathew Cox, his executors, administrators, and assignes, & every of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at all convenient tyme and tymes to search in all place or places, house or houses where any iust cause of suspicon shalbe for discovery of all such as shall make or put in practice the makeing of any wafer seales, or vtter or sell any such wafer seales contrary to our will and pleasure herein declared and the true intent & meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ, to the end the delinquenꝭ therein may be discovered and receave condigne punishmt according to theire demerrittꝭ; and wee doe alsoe by theise ꝑsentꝭ will, require, & cōmand all & singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, head-borougꝭ, & other officerꝭ, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they & every of them be from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesayd, ayding, helping, furthering, and assisting to the sayd Mathew Cox, his executors, administratorꝛ, deputies, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in & about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared and in the exercise and execucon of this our graunt, and that they nor any of them doe in any wise hinder or interrupt him or them conc̄ning the same, as they tender our pleasure, & will avoyd the contrary at theire perrillꝭ. And theis ꝑsentꝭ, or the inrollmt thereof shalbe their sufficient warrant in that behaulfe; provided allways, and our pleasure is, that if att any tyme dureing the sayd tearme yt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of our Privie Councill, that this our graunt shall be inconvenient or ꝓiudiciall to the cōmon welth. Then vpon significacon and declaracon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privie seale, or by the

Digitized by Google

lordꝭ and others of our Privie Councell, or sixe of them, for the tyme being in writeing vnder their hands of such p̃iudice or inconvenience, theis our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly voyde, anything before menc̃oned to the contrarie notwithstanding; and wee doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, graunte that theis our Letters, or the inrollment of them, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaning of the same. Although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnesse, &c. Witnesse our selfe att Cañburie, the Sixte day of June.

P b̃re de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 83.

Furnaces and Kilns.

FRANCKE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whom theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee are given to vnderstand, by the humble petic̄on of our welbeloved subiect Captayne THORNESE FRANCKE, that vpon an overture formerlie p̄sented unto vs by him for "THE SAUEING OF FEWELL, LABOUR, IREON, AND TYME HERETOFORE UNNECESSARILY SPENT AND CONSUMED BY BREWERS, DYERS, SOPE BOYLERS, SALT MAKERS, AND OTHERS OF LIKE NATURE, WHEREBY ALSOE THE ANNOYANCE OF SMOAKE IS MUCH AVOYDED," wᶜʰ vpon triall thereof made hath beene well approved, and that to reward his indeavours and service therein we haue graunted him for a tearme of yeares the benefitt of his sayd Invenc̄on by Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge of the Seacond of November, in the nynthe yeare of our raigne, sithence wᶜʰ tyme the sayd Invenc̄on being found cōmodious and convenient is generally allowed of and vsed to the greate benefitt of our people, and the p̄servac̄on of wood, fewell, and iron; and whereas the sayd Captayne Thornese Francke by his sayd petic̄on hath further humbly shewed vs that great abundance of tymber, wood, cole, and other fewell is now vsed and consumed within our dominions in melting of all sortꝭ of mynerallꝭ, as copper, tynne, lead, iron, glasse, and other thingꝭ, and in the melting of mettals for the casting of all sortꝭ of ordinance, and in iron mills and furnacies for the same, and also in glasse houses, and in kylnes for makeing brickes, tyles, earthen pottꝭ, and lyme, to the great and vnnecessarie destrucc̄on and decay

Digitized by Google

of tymber, wood, coale, and other fewell, the sayd peticõner by his Invencõn being well able to melte all sortꝭ of theis mynerallꝭ and mettallꝭ without either water blast or foote blaste, with saueing more then a full third parte of the tymber, wood, coales, and fewell now vsed therein, and with much lesse labour and farre shorter tyme, whereby alsoe the great quantityes of ground now vsed for theire pondꝭ, and the abundance of tymber now spent in makeing of theire dammes and pond headꝭ, and continuall expence of tymber in mayneteyning of them and theire water courses, will be spared in great proporcõn, and the labour for carrying their materiallꝭ to melting, and the annoyances of the highwayes thereby occasioned, shalbe alsoe prevented or much lessoned, and the vnnecessarie consumpcõn and wast of tymber, wood, and coale much saved, for our honour and the benefitt of theis our realmes and dominions, and therefore hath humbly besought vs to be pleased, by our Lẽrs Patentꝭ vnder the Great Seale of England, to graunte vnto him the sole vse and benefitt of his sayd Invencõn throughout our realmes of England, Ireland, and other our dominions, with prohibicõn to all others to vse the same for fouerteene yeares, yeilding vnto vs full three partꝭ in tenne of all benefitt or gayne he shall hereafter dureing the sayd tearme make or receaue by the same, wᶜʰ sayd device and invencõn of the sayd Thornese Francke is effected and donne by altering the formes of the melting furnacyes, and by contracting the ayre, and causing and bringing in wynd into the sayd furnacies, wᶜʰ shall make the fyers burne with as much vyolence as any blast whatsoever, as wee are informed.

KNOW YEE, therefore, that wee, takeing into our princely consideracõn the good indeavours and service of the sayd Captayne Thornese Francke in the p̃misses, & willing to cherish and giue encouragemᵗ to our subiectꝭ in the study and investigacõn of such lawfull and cõmendable artes, misteries, and invencõns as may be of good vse and pfitt to vs and our subiectꝭ, of our espetiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocõn, and to recompence the charge, industrie, and paynes of our sayd subiect bestowed and expended in and about the sayd Invencõn, have given and graunted, and by theis p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe giue and graunt, vnto the sayd Captaine Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole power, priviledge, licence, and authority, to vse, exercise, and put in practise, within our realmes of England and Ireland and dominion of Wales, the said Invencõn, arte, and misterie for the makeing of all sortꝭ of furnacies for melting or smelting of copper, tynne, lead, iron, glasse, and all other minerallꝭ whatsoever, and for the melting of mettalꝭ for yᵉ casting of all sortꝭ of ordinance, and also for yᵉ makeing of kilnes for the burning of brickꝭ, tyles,

Digitized by Google

earthen pottℓ, and lyme, according to the ways and meanes by him so devised as aforesaid; and we doe further, for vs, our heires and successors, giue and graunt to the sayd Thornse Francke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authority to haue, take, receaue, & enioy all such sõme & sõmes of mony and other benefittℓ, ꝑffitℓ, and advantages whatsoevr, as shall or may, by meanes of the sayd invencon, arte, or misterie, be vsed in or about the said ꝑmisses, or any of them, from tyme to tyme be lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten, for & dureing the tearme of yeares hereafter expressed, to haue, hould, ꝑceaue, receaue, take, & enioy the sayd lycences, powers, priviledges, and authorities as aforesayd, & all & every sõme & sõmes of money & other proffittℓ, benefittℓ, & advantagℓ thereof or thereby ariseing, or by meanes thereof to be lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten vnto the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, & assignes, to his & theire proper vse & behoofe, for & dureing the terme of fourteene yeares from the date of theise ꝑsentℓ next & imediatly ensueing, fully to be compleate & ended, yeilding & paying therefore yearly, & the sayd Thornese Francke, for him, his executors, administrators, & assignes, doth hereby covenaunt, ꝑmise, & agree to and with vs, our heires & successors, to pay vnto vs, our heires & successors, into the severall receiptℓ of our Exchequerℓ of our realmes of England & Ireland respectiuely, att the Feast of Saint Michaell th'Archangell yearly, or within forty days after the sayd feast, full three partℓ in tenne partℓ to be devided of all such sumes of mony & ꝑffittℓ as by him the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, from tyme to tyme shalbe had, made, acquired, or gotten by meanes of the sayd invenc̃on, art, or misterie, or the shewing & teaching the vse thereof as aforesayd; and the other seaven partℓ thereof we will & by theise ꝑsentℓ, for vs, our heires & successors, doe graunt vnto the said Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, & assignes, and to the intent that the saide Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, & assignes, may the better receaue, haue, & take for the terme hereby graunted, the full and whole benefitt of the sayd invenc̃on, art, & mysterie as we intend by theise ꝑsentℓ; we doe, therefore, hereby declare & signifie our expresse will & royall pleasure to be, & doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge & inhibite all & every our subiectℓ, & all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, that they or any of them dureing the terme before graunted, by any wayes or meanes, either directly or indirectly, shall not vse, exercise, erect, forme, make, imitate, or practice the sayd invenc̃on, art, mysterie, ways, or meanes by him so devised & found out, as aforesayd, for, touching, or concerning the severall ꝑmisses before

Digitized by Google

menc̃oned, or any of them, within our sayd realmes of England & Ireland & dominion of Wales, or any of them, without the especiall licence of the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, or assignes, vnder his or theire handꝭ & seales first had & obteyned in that behaulfe, vpon payne of our indignac̃on & displeasure, & such further penalties & punishm̃itꝭ as shall or may bee inflicted on them for theire neglect or contempt of our royall cōmaundm̃itꝭ in that behaulfe; & wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires & successors, give power & authority vnto the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, with the assistance of constables or other lawfull officers, att convenient tyme & tymes to enter into & search in all or any place or places within our sayd realmes & dominions where any iust cause of suspicc̃on shalbe, for the discovery & finding out of such as shall putt in practice or vse the said arte, mistery, invenc̃on, wayes, or meanes by the sayd Thornese Francke so devised as aforesayd, in any of the p̃misses, contrary to the true intent & meaning of theise p̃sentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ being discovered may, for theire contempt of our royall cōmaundment in the p̃misses, receaue condigne punishment, according to theire demerittꝭ; and wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires & successors, will & cōmaund the Tresurer, Chauncellor, Under Trer̃ Chamberlaynes, & Barrons of the Exchequers, & all & singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, iustices of peace, bayliffꝭ, cunstables, headboroughs, & other officers & ministers of vs, our heires & successors, of our severall realmes & dominions respectively for the tyme being, that they & every of them, in theire severall offices & places respectively, be from tyme to tyme, dureing the terme aforesayd, ayding, helping, & assisting to the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, & assignes, & his & theire deputies, servantꝭ, workemen, & agentꝭ, in all thingꝭ in & about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, & in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same, and that they nor any of them doe att any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, or workemen, or any of them, in anywise concerning the p̃misses, as they tender our pleasure & will answer the contrarie att theire perrillꝭ, and theise our Letters Pattentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shalbe vnto them, & every of them respectiuely, sufficient warrant in that behaulfe; and to the intent that the sayd three partꝭ (in tenn partꝭ to be divided, of all sōmes of mony, benefitt, & gayne, arysing, or accrewing by the sayd invenc̃on, art, or mysterie, & the practice thereof in the severall p̃misses aforesayd, or any of them, may from tyme to tyme, dureing the continuance of theis our p̃sent graunt of priviledge, be to vs, our heires & successors, duly answered & payd

Digitized by Google

as aforesayd, our will and pleasure is, and the sayd Thornese Francke, for him, his executors, administrators, & assignes, & every of them, doth covenant, ꝑmise, & agree to & with vs, our heires & successors, that he & they, or his, theire or some of theire deputy or deputies shall & will, once in every yeare dureing the terme aforesayd, that is to say, in the terme of Saint Michaell yearly, giue render, yeild, & make a iust and true accompt vpon oath, before one or more of the Barrons of the Exchequer of vs, our heires & successors, of our severall realmes & dominions respectively for the tyme being, according to the course of the sayd court, of all such sõmes of money, ꝓfitt, benefitt, & advantages whatsoever, as by him or them shalbe acquired, obteyned, & gotten by the vse, exercise, & practice of the sayd invenc̃on, arte, & mistery before menc̃oned, or for the teaching, shewing, licensing, or allowing the vse or practise thereof, to any ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, and vpon such accompt & accompt soe made, given, & declared as aforesaide, shall and will well and truely pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, full three partes (in tenn partes to be devided) thereof into our receipt of Exchequer respectiuely, according to the true intent and meaning of theis ꝑsent ; and further, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, for us, our heires and successors, wee doe by theis ꝑsent authorise, require, and charge aswell the Lord Chauncellor and Lord Keeper of our Great Seale of England for the tyme being, and the Lord Chauncellor and Lord Keeper of our Great Seale of Ireland for the tyme being, as alsoe all other our officers and ministers whatsoever for the tyme being whom yt shall or may concerne, & every of them respectiuely, that they and everie of them respectiuely doe make or cause to be made vnto the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputyes, such and soe many Lẽrs Patent, duplicates, constat, and exemplificac̃ons, vnder the several seales of our sayd realmes of England and Ireland, and eyther of them, of and concerning all and singuler the licenses, priviledges, powers, authorityes, and other things in theis ꝑsent conteyned, to be had, taken, executed, and ꝑformed in our sayd realmes of England and Ireland, and the dominion of Wales, and everie of them, as he, the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputyes, or any of them, shall reasonably request in that behauffe; and theis ꝑsent, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee to them and everie of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behaulfe, without any further or other warrant from vs, our heires and successors, to be in that behaulfe had, obteyned, or procured; and further, we will and by theis ꝑsent for vs, our heires and successors, doe graunt that theis our Lẽrs Patent, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe in all things firme,

Digitized by Google

good, sufficient, and availeable in the lawe to and for all the intents and purposes before menc̃oned, and shalbe adiudged most strongly against vs, our heires and successors, and most availeabley and beneficially to and for the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all our courtꝭ of justice in either of our sayd realmes of England and Ireland, or elswhere, without any other or further confirmac̃on, license, or tolerac̃on from vs, our heires and successors, hereafter in any wyse to be sued for, had, made, ꝑcured, or obteyned, notwithstanding the not nameing or describeing, or the not certaine nameing or describeing, the sayd invenc̃on, arte, or misterie, or the fashions or formes of the sayd furnacies to be erected, made, or vsed in or about the ꝑmisses, or any of them, and notwthstanding any other incertaintyes in theis ꝑsentꝭ conteyned in the not nameing or not rightly nameing of the natures, formes, kind, and quallityes of the ꝑmisses hereby graunted, or any parte thereof, or any act, statute, lawe, ordinance, ꝓvision, ꝓclamac̃on, or restricc̃on, or any other matter, cause, or thing whatsoever to the contrarie thereof in any wise notwithstanding; provided alwayes, that if the sayd three partꝭ in tenn partes to be devided of the sayd sõmes of mony, benefittꝭ, ꝓfittꝭ, and advantages, from tyme to tyme dureing the sayd tearme of yeares hereby graunted, ariseing, or to be levyed or made of or by the meanes of the sayd licences, grauntꝭ, and priviledges hereby graunted, or any of them, shall not be duely answered and payd to vs, our heires and successours, within the space of fortie dayes next after the same Feaste of Saint Michaell the Arkhangell, yearely into our receiptꝭ of Exchequer as aforesayd, that then this our ꝑsent graunt, and everie clause, matter, and thing therein menc̃oned, shalbe vtterly voyde and of none effect, any thing therein conteyned to the contrarie notwithstanding; provided also, that if the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our ꝑsent graunte in our Courtꝭ of Exchequer as aforesayd, before the Clerke of the Pipe or other our officers there respectiuely for the tyme being, wthin sixe moneths after the date hereof, that then the sayd Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeit and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, the sõme of fortie poundꝭ (nõie pene), and soe for everie sixe moneths after, in wch the sayd Lẽrs Patentꝭ shall not be inrolled as aforesaid, the sayde Thornese Francke, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to forfeyte and pay the like sõme of fortie poundꝭ (nõie pene) vntill such inrollment shalbe made as aforesaid; provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme dureing the sayd tearme of foureteene yeares hereby graunted, yt shall appeare to vs, our heires or successors, or to the Lordꝭ and others of the Privey Councell, of vs, our heires and successors, that this our

Digitized by Google

p̃sent graunt or Lẽrs Patentꝭ of license and priviledge is contrarie to our lawes, or in any sorte mischeivous or inconvenient to the state of this our realme of England, then vpon significac̃on, heareing, and declarac̃on, to be made to vs, our heires and successors, vnder our signett or privy seale, theis our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly voyd to all intentꝭ and purposes, anything in theis p̃sentꝭ conteyned to the contrarie notwithstanding, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In wittnesse whereof, &c. Wittnesse our selfe att Cañburie the Five and twentieth day of June.

Ꝑ br̃e de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 84.

Raising Ships and Heavy Bodies from the Sea, also Raising Water.

VANDICKE AND FRANCKE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte MATHEWE VANDICKE, Gentleman, by his humble Petic̃on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that whereas hee, the saide Mathewe Vandicke, hath, with his greate charges and industry, found out a newe Invenc̃on, never vsed in this our kingdome or any our domynions for "THE TAKEING VPP AND RECOVERY OF ANY SHIP OR OTHER CARRIAGES OR THINGꝭ WHATSOEVER, AND OF WHAT WEIGHTE AND BURTHEN SOEVER, OUT OF THE SEA, OR OUT OF ANY RYVERS OR DEEPE WATERS, BY FASTENINGE CERTAINE ENGYNES OR INSTRUMENTꝭ TO THE SAME SHIPPS OR VESSELLS, OR OTHER CARRIAGES SO SUNKE, AND THEN BY WORKEINGE ABOVE WATER WILL CAUSE THE SAME TO RAISE IN SUCH WAIE AS THE SAME SHALL BEE RECOVERED AND REGAYNED, OR ATT LEASTE ALL THINGꝭ OF VALUE THEREIN:" And whereas he hath likewise found out the like newe invenc̃on for the drayninge of any mynes of cole, leade, tynne, or the like, and for the rayseing of water to any height through pipes by windeing of counter ballance to the same, not heretofore vsed within any parte of our domynions, which may bee many wayes vsefull, conveniente, and profitable to our subiectꝭ, and therevpon hath humbly besoughte vs to bee graciously pleased to graunte vnto him our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of Priviledge for fourteene yeares for the sole makeinge and vseing of all the saide workes and engynes soe invented by him, according to the Statute in that case provided, hee, the

Digitized by Google

saide Mathewe Vandicke, rendring vnto vs one full fowerth parte yearely of the proffittꝭ which shall arise and bee made by him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, of the same workes and engynes soe invented by him.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouringe and willing to cherishe and encourage our subiectꝭ in theire iuste and lawfull courses and invenc̃ons, and rendringe the weale and benefitt that may thereby redound to our realme and people, and intendinge to reward and recompence the industry and charge of Mathewe Vandicke to bee bestowed and expended in and vppon the inventing and perfecting of the saide engynes and workes above menc̃oned, by appropriating to him for the saide terme of yeares the benefitt of this his saide Invenc̃on, vppon the humble petic̃on of the saide Mathewe Vandicke, and for the considerac̃ons and reservac̃ons hereafter in theise p̃sentꝭ expressed, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte unto the saide Mathewe Vandicke and to Sir Leventhorpe Francke, Knighte, att the noiac̃on of the saide Mathewe, and to theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, liberty, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that they, the said Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselues or by theire deputies, servauntꝭ, and workemen or agentꝭ, att all times and from tyme to tyme hereafter for and dureinge the saide terme of fourteene yeares in theise p̃sentꝭ graunted, shall and may lawfully make, vse, exercise, and putt in practice the saide engynes, instrumentꝭ, and workes herein-before menc̃oned, by the saide Mathewe soe devised, invented, and found out, aswell for the takeinge and recoveringe of shipps, vessellꝭ, and other carriages and thingꝭ of weighte and burthen, out of the sea, or any ryver or deepe water, as alsoe for the drayning of mynes, of cole, leade, tynne, or the like, and for rayseing of waters upwardꝭ to any heighte as aforesaide, within this our realme of England and the domynions thereof, through pipes by windinge a counterballance to the same; and to the end that the said Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, their executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioye the full and sole benefitt and cōmodity of the saide engynes, instrumentꝭ and workes soe by him, the saide Mathewe, invented as aforesaide, our will and pleasure is, and by theise p̃sentꝭ, of our more especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibitt all and every person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever hee, they, or any of them bee, that none of them, other then the saide Matthewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, or agentꝭ, or some of

Digitized by Google

them, doe or shall, dureing the saide tearme of fourteene yeares, within our realmes of England and Ireland, and domynions thereof, make, use, or putt in practice, directly or indirectly, the saide engynes, instrumentꝭ, and workes, or any of them, soe by him, the saide Mathewe, invented as aforesaide, nor shall counterfeyte, ymitate, or resemble the same, nor make any addic̃on therevnto or substracte from the same, whereby to p̃tende themselves inventors thereof, without license, consent, or agreemente of the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, theire executors, administrators, or assignes firste had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon payne of the losse and forfeyture of all and every such engynes, instrumentꝭ, or workes made or to be made, contrary to the true intent and meaning of theise p̃sentꝭ, and such further paynes, penalties, fynes, and ymprysonmentꝭ as can or may bee inflicted vppon such offender or offenders for theire contempte of our royall pleasure and cōmaundement in that behalfe; to have and to hould the saide lycences, liberties, powers, priviledges and authorities by theise p̃sentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted vnto the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the tearme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore yearely, and the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, for themselves, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe hereby covenñte and promise to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeild and pay yearely to us, our heires and successors, during the saide tearme hereby graunted, one full fowerth parte of all such sōmes of money, benefittꝭ, profittꝭ, and advantages whatsoever, as they, the saide Mathewe Vandycke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, their executors, administrators, or assignes, from tyme to tyme dureing the saide tearme, shall or may rayse, receave, acquire, have, and obteyne for or by meanes of the makeing, vseinge, or practiseing of the saide engynes, instrumentꝭ, and workes, or any of them, by him, the saide Mathewe, soe devised as aforesaide, and the same fowerth parte to bee yearely payed att the feaste of Sainte Mychaell the Archangell only upon iuste accomptꝭ to bee from tyme to tyme thereof firste made and given by the oathes of the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire deputyes or agentꝭ, to bee taken before one or more of the Barons of our Exchequer in that behalfe: And wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ, for us, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power and authoritie vnto the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable or any

Digitized by Google

other lawfull officer, att convenient tyme and tymes, to enter into and make searche in all or any house or howses, or other place and places, within this our realme of England and the domynions thereof, where any iuste cause of suspiĉon shall bee, for discovery and finding out of such as shall have, make, or putt in practice or vse the saide engynes or instrumentꝭ to the vses aforesaide, or any other vse or vses contrary to the true intente and meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ beeing discovered may receave condigne punishment, according to theire demerrittꝭ: And wee doe, by theise p̄sentꝭ, for us, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund the tresurer, vndertreasurer, chancellor, and barons of our Courte of Exchequer, and all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme beeing, that they and every of them, from tyme to tyme dureing the tearme aforesaide, bee aydinge, helpeing, and assisting to the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, and their deputyes, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuĉon of the p̄misses hereby graunted or menĉoed to bee graunted as aforesaide, without any further or other warrante to bee from vs, our heires or successors, had or obteyned in that behalfe, and that they or any of them doe not att any tyme hinder, moleste, or interrupte the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, theire executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, or any of them, in anywise concerninge the p̄misses, as they tender our royall pleasure, and will avoide the contrary att theire perillꝭ; and theis our Lr̄es Pattent, or the inrollment thereof, shall be theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwayes, that if the saide fowerth parte of the saide sō̄es of money, benefittꝭ and proffittꝭ to be had, made, acquired, obteyned, and gotten by the saide p̄misses as aforesaide, shall not bee yearely and every yeare dureing the saide terme duely accompted for, answered, and payed to vs,o ur heires or successors, att the saide feaste or tyme of payment herein-before menĉoned, or within thirtie dayes then nexte after, that then in such case the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, theire heires, executors, and administrators, shall forfeite and paye vnto vs, our heires and successors, thrice soe much in value as itt shalbee proved to have beene to vs due, vnaccompted for, vnpayed, and deteyned from vs, our heires and successors, contrary to the true intente and meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ; or if the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll, or cause to be inrolled, this our p̄sent graunte before

Digitized by Google

the Clarkes of the Pipe for the tyme being within sixe moneths after the date hereof, that then the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke shall alsoe forfeyte and pay vnto vs twenty pound℔, and soe for every sixe moneths after, the like sõme of twenty pound℔, until the saide Lr̃es Patent℔ shalbe inrolled as aforesaide: Provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme dureinge the saide tearme of fourteene yeares itt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the lord℔ and others of the Privy Councell of vs, our heires and successors, that this graunte is contrary to the lawes, or in any sorte mischeevous or inconvenient to the state, that then, vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our Signett or Privy Seale, theise our Lr̃es Patent℔ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee utterly voide to all intent℔ and purposes, any thinge herein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunte for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the saide Mathewe Vandicke and Sir Leventhorpe Francke, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that theise our Lr̃es Patent℔, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaninge of the same, notwithstanding the not describeing, or not certayne describeing, of the manners, formes, and fashions of the saide engynes, instruments, or workes soe devised as aforesaide, and notwithstanding any other defecte, impfec̃on, or incertainety in this our p̃sent graunte, or any acte, statute, ordinance, provision, or restric̃on to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding, althoughe expresse men̄c̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Fowerteenth day of July.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 85.

Kilns for Drying Malt and Hops.

HALSE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whom these p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect, Sir NICHOLAS HALSE, Knight, by his humble petic̃on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that whereas he, the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, hath invented "CERTAINE NECESSARIE KILNES, PRINCIPALLY FOR THE SWEET AND SPEEDY DRYING OF MAULT AND HOPPES, BY THE VSE OF SEA COALE, TURFE, BROOME, FURRES, BRAKES, HEATH, OR ANY OTHER FEWELL, AND THAT WITHOUT TOUCH OF SMOAKE, AND VERY VSEFULL LIKEWYSE FOR BAKEING, BOYLING, ROASTING, STARCHING, AND DRYING OF LYNNEN, AND DIVERS OTHER LIKE CONVENIENCES, ALL ATT ONE AND THE SAME TYME, AND WITH ONE FYER, A MODLE WHEREOF WAS LATELY P̄SENTED VNTO VS, BY W^ch^ INVENC̃ON THE CONSUMING OF MUCH WOOD WILBE SAUED, AND STRAWE, ALSO MEETE FOR THE BREEDING OF YOUNG CATTLE MAY BE FOR THE MOST PARTE SPARED, WHEREBY COMPOST MAY BE MADE FOR THE BETTER MANURING AND INRICHING OF LAND, BY MEANS WHEREOF MUCH ADVANTAGE IS LIKE TO ACCREW TO OUR SUBIECTꝭ, AND THE GREAT AND GENERAL ABUSES IN MAKING OF MAULT HEREAFTER REFORMED," and therevpon hath humbly besaught vs to be graciously pleased to graunt vnto him our Letters Patentꝭ of priviledg for taking the benefitt of his sayd Invenc̃on, and for the sole making of the sayd kilnes within our realmes of England and Ireland for some tearme of yeares.

Digitized by Google

Halse's Improvements in Kilns for Drying Malt and Hops.

KNOW YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to cherish and encourage our subiectᵉ in theire iust and lawfull courses and Invenc̃ons, and tendering the weale and benefitt that may thereby redowne to our realmes and people, and intending to reward and recompence the industrie and charge of the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, bestowed and expended in and vpon the devising and inventing of the sayd worke aboue menc̃oned, by appropriating to him the profitt of this his sayd Invenc̃on, vpon the humble petic̃on of the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, and for the considerac̃ons and reservac̃ons hereafter in theis p̃sentᵉ expressed, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledg, and meere moc̃on, haue given and graunted, and by theis p̃sentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe giue and graunt vnto the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, libertie, power, priviledge, and authority, that he, the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrat̃, and assignes, by him or themselues, or by his or theire deputyes, servantᵉ, workemen, or agentᵉ, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter, for and dureing the tearme of fourteene yeares in theis p̃sentᵉ graunted, shall and may lawfully vse, exercise, and put in practice his sayd Invenc̃on of makeing the sayd kilnes within our sayd realmes and domynions of England and Ireland; and to the end that the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may haue and enioy the full and sole benefitt and commodity of the sayd Invenc̃on in makeing of the sayd kilnes so by him invented as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and by theis p̃sentᵉ, of our more especiall grace, certayne knowledg, and meere moc̃on, wee, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge and inhibitt all and everie pson and psons of what estate, degree, or condic̃on he, they, or any of them be, that none of them other then the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputyes, servantᵉ, or agentᵉ, or some of them, doe or shall, dureing the sayd tearme of fouerteene yeares, within our sayd realmes and dominions of England and Ireland, make, vse, or putt in practice, directly or indirectly, the sayd kilnes soe by him invented as aforesayd, nor shall counterfeite, imitate, or resemble the same, nor make any addic̃on therevnto or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tend themselues inventors thereof, without licence, consent, or agreement of the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obteyned in that behaulfe, vpon payne to haue the same demollished and broken downe, and vpon such further paynes, penaltyes, fynes, and ymprisonmentᵉ as cann or may be inflicted vpon such offender or offenders for theire contempt of our royall pleasure and command in that behaulfe; to haue and

Digitized by Google

to hould the sayd licences, libertyes, powers, priviledges, and authorityes by theis ꝑsentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted vnto the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the tearme and vnto the full end and tearme of fouerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended; yeilding and paying therefore yearly, and the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doe hereby covenant and promise to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeild and pay yearely to vs, our heires and successors, dureing the sayde terme hereby graunted, one full moyety or halfe parte of all such sōmes of money, benefitt, ꝓfittꝭ, and advantages whatsoever, as he, the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, or assignes, from tyme to tyme dureing the sayd terme, over and aboue the necessarie charges and expences wch shalbe dispursed therein, shall or may clearly raise, receaue, acquire, haue, and obteyne of or by meanes of making, vseing, or licensing of the sayd kilnes by him soe devised as aforesayd, and the same halfe parte to be yearly payd att the Feast of Saint Michael the Archangell, only vpon iust accomptꝭ to be from tyme to tyme thereof first made and given by the oathes of the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his or their deputies or agentꝭ, to be taken before one or more of the Barons of our Courtꝭ of Exchequer in our said severall realmes in that behaulfe; and wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, giue and graunte full power and authority vnto the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, and assigns, and his and their deputyes, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable, or any other lawful officer, att convenient tyme and tymes, to enter into and make search in all or any house or houses, or other place and places, within our sayd realmes of England and Ireland, and the dominions of the same, where any iust cause of suspic̃on shall be, for discoverie and finding out of such as shall haue, make, or put in practice or vre the said kilnes to any the purposes or any other vse or vses contrary to the true intent and meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ being discovered, and may receave condigne punishment according to theire demerrittꝭ. And wee do by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will & cōmand ye Treasurer, Chancellor, Undertreasurer, & Barons of our sayd Courts of Exchequer, and all and singular Mayors, Sheriffꝭ, Justices of Peace, Bailiffꝭ, Constables, Headboroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, of our sayd severall realmes respectively for the tyme being, that they and everie of them respectively in their severall offices and places, from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesayd, be ayding, helping, and assisting to the sayd Sir Nicholas

Digitized by Google

Halse, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputyes, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the p̃misses hereby graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted as aforesayd, without any further or other warrant to be from vs, our heires or successors, had or obteyned in that behaulfe, and that they or any of them respectiuely doe not att any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise concerning the p̃misses, as they tender our royall pleasure, and will avoyd the contrarie att theire perillꝭ, and theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shalbe vnto them and everie of them respectiuely a sufficient warrant in that behaulfe; provided alwayes, that if the sayd moyety or halfe parte of the sayd sõmes of mony, benefittꝭ, and p̃fittꝭ to be had, made, acquired, obteyned, and gotten by the sayd p̃misses as aforesaid, shall not be yearely and everie yeare dureing the sayd tearme duely accompted for, answered, and payd to vs, our heires or successors, att the sayd feast or tyme of payment herein-before menc̃oned, or within thirty dayes next after that, then in such case the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his heires, executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeit and pay to vs, our heires or successors, double so much in vallue as yt shalbe proved to haue beene to vs due, vnaccompted for, vnpayd, and deteyned from vs, our heires and successors, contrie to the true intent and meaning of theis p̃sentꝭ, or if the sayd Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our p̃sent graunt before the Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being, within sixe moneths after the date hereof, that then the said Nicholas Halse shall alsoe forfeit & pay to vs twenty pounꝺꝭ, and so for every sixe moneths after the like sõme of twenty pounꝺꝭ vntill the sayd Lr̃s Patentꝭ shalbe soe inrolled as aforesaid; provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if at any tyme dureing the sayd tearme of fouerteene yeares yt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, that this graunt is contrarie to our laws, or in any sort inconvenient to the State, and then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof to made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale in that behaulfe, theis our Lr̃s Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly voyde, to all intentꝭ and purposes, anything herein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And we doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the said Sir Nicholas Halse, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Lr̃s Patentꝭ or the inrollmt thereof shalbe firme, good, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true meaning of the same, notwithstanding the not discribing or not certane discribing of the manner, forme, and fashion of the

Digitized by Google

sayd kilnes so devised as aforesayd, and notwithstanding any other defect, impfeccon, or incertaintyes in this our p̄sent graunt, or any lawe, acte, statute, ordinance, provision, or restriccon to the contrary thereof in any wise notw^th^standing. Although expresse mencon, &c.

In wittnesse whereof, &c. Wittnesse ourselfe at Cañby, the Three and twentieth of July.

P bře de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 85[A].

Teaching Writing.

WOODER'S PATENT.

CHARLES by the Grace of God, of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Kinge, Defendor of the Fayeth, &c.

TO ALL TO WHOME THEISE P̄SENTꝭ SHALL COME, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved servaunt EDMUND WOODER, Gentleman, by his humble petic̄on to vs exhibited hath informed vs that hee from his youth haveing practised the arte of fayre writeing of all handꝭ vsually written, hath by his endeavour studyed, devised, and attayned vnto a newe, ready, and more perfecte way of teaching thereof, both for young and ould, of the meaneste capacity, in an easier and speedyer manner and way then any professor thereof hath ever done, which hath beene and is well approved of by persons of skill and judgement in that quallitie in and aboute the Cittie of London, and testified by many whome hee hath already taughte. And thereupon hee hath by the same his petic̄on humbly besoughte vs beeing hee is firste Inventor thereof, that wee would bee graciously pleased by our L̄res Pattentꝭ of priviledge to graunte vnto him and his assigns the sole practise, vse, and exercise of the saide arte throughout our Kingdome of England, and Domynion of Wales, for some tearme of yeares prohibitinge all others to vse that way of teaching.

Digitized by Google

KNOW YEE, THEREFORE, that wee graciously favouring and being willing to cherrish all laudable invencons and artes tendinge to the generall good of our subiectꝭ and to recompence the charges, paynes, and industrie of our saide servaunt Edmond Wooder, by appropryating vnto him for some tearme of yeares, the benefittꝭ and fruites of his owne labors and Invencon, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocon, have gyven and graunted, and by theise p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide Edmond Wooder, full and free libertie, lycence, power, priviledge, and authority, that hee the saide Edmond Wooder, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by himselfe, and his deputyes, servauntꝭ, or agents, and none others shall or may att all and every tyme and tymes dureing the tearme of fourteen yeares nexte ensueing the date of theise p̄sentꝭ vse, exercise, practice, and putt in vse the saide arte, way, and methode of teaching to write faire, readily, and perfectly all handꝭ vsually written by him, soe devised and invented as aforesaide, within this our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, att his, theire, and every of theire willꝭ and pleasures, and to receave, have, and take of and from such person and persons for their teaching such recompence as shall bee meete and reasonabell, and as hee the saide Edmond Wooder, his executors, deputyes, and assignes, or any of them, shall compound and agree for in that behalfe, wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theise p̄sentꝭ, of our more especiall grace, c̄tayne knowledge, and meere mocon, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibitt, aswell all forreyners and straungers borne out of any our kingdomes or domynions, as all and every other person and persons of what estate, degree, or condicon soever hee or they, or any of them bee, that none of them other then the saide Edmond Wooder, his executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, doe or shall, dureinge the saide tearme of fourteene yeares, vse or practice, directly or indirectly, the saide arte, way, or methode of teachinge to write by the saide Edmond Wooder, soe invented and devised as aforesaid, without the lycense, consent, and agreement of the saide Edmond Wooder, his executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, or some of them, firste had and obteyned in writeing in that behalfe, vppon payne of our highe displeasure, and other penaltyes and punishmentꝭ as by the lawes and statutes of this our realme, or otherwise may bee inflicted on the offenders therein for theire neglecte of our Royall pleasure and comaundment in that behalfe, to have and to hould the saide lycenses, powers, priviledges, and authoritye, and other the p̄misses by theise p̄sentꝭ graunted or meante, menconed, or intended to be graunted to the saide Edmond Wooder, his executors, administrators, and assignes for and

Digitized by Google

dureing the terme, and vnto the full end and tearme of fourteene years from henceforth nexte ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended. And wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires, and successors, give and graunte vnto the saide Edmond Wooder, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authority, that hee, they, and every of them, by himselfe or anie of them, or by his or theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, or agentꝭ, shall or may with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, att convenient tyme and tymes enter into any house, shopp, or other place or places whatsoever where any person or persons shall teach and instructe to write after the said way, meanes, and methode by the saide Edmond Wooder soe devised as aforesaide, contrary to the intente of this our p̄sent graunte of priviledge, and there to make search for such person or persons as shall offend in the p̄misses. To the end that the saide delinquentꝭ being found out may receave condigne punishment according to their demeritꝭ. And wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires, and successors, will and comaund all and singuler mayors, sherriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other the officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires, and successors, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme dureing the tearme aforesaide aydeing, helpeing, and assisting to the saide Edmond Woder, his executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our will and pleasure herein declared, and in full and due execuc̄on of the same; and that they nor any of them doe att any tyme hinder, moleste, or interrupte the saide Edmond Woder, his executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, or any of them, in anywise concerning the p̄misses, as they tender our pleasures, and will answere the contrary att their perillꝭ. And theise our L̄res Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shall bee theire sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe; provided nevertheles, and our will and pleasure is, that if any tyme dureing the saide tearme of fourteene yeares yt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires, or successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of our Privy Counsell, of vs, our heires, or successors, that this our p̄sent graunte is contrary to our lawes or inconvenient to the state of this our realme, and shall bee soe declared by our t̄res vnder our Signet or Privy Seale, or otherwise by writeinge vnder the handꝭ of any sixe or more of our Privie Councell for the tyme beeing, vpon due examc̄on by them thereof firste had and taken. Then our will and pleasure is, that theise our L̄res Pattentꝭ shall from thenceforth cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide to all intentꝭ, construcc̄ons, and purposes. And we doe hereby graunte for vs, our heires, and successors, that theise our L̄res Battentꝭ or the inrollment thereof, shall

Digitized by Google

bee firme, good, and effectuall in the law according to the true meaning of the same. Although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c.

Witnes our selfe, att Westminster, the Seaventeenth day of Auguste.

p bre de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1861.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 86.

Bakers' Ovens.

SIBTHORPE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee have beene gyven to vnderstand by the humble petic̄on of our welbeloved subiecte HENRY SIBTHORPE, Serieante Maior, that whereas the bakers and bakeing cookes in this our realme of England, haveing a constant vse of ovens in the exercise and practice of theire trades, and nowe cōmonly heating the same with noe other fewell but wood, which they obteyne att deere rates and prices, especially in theise tymes of scarcitie of that sorte of fewell, and which tender alsoe to the waste and consumpc̄on of woodes in this realme; the saide petic̄oer by his industry and charge hath found out and brought to pfecc̄on "THE ARTE AND SKILL OF ERECTING AND MAKEING OF OVENS IN SUCH SORTE AS THAT THE SAIDE BAKERS, BAKEING COOKEꝭ, AND OTHER PERSONS MAY HEATE THE SAME OVENS WITH SEACOALES, OR ANY OTHER COALES DIGGED OUT OF THE EARTH, AND THEREWITH MAY BAKE ASSOONE AND AS FAYRE AND FOR LESSE CHARGE THEN THEY NOWE DOE IN HEATING WITH WOOD, AND WITH MUCH MORE SAFETY;" and therevpon hee hath humbly besought vs to graunte to him and his assignes, our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge for some tearme of yeares for the sole practice of the saide Invenc̄on, by him soe found out and broughte to perfecc̄on as aforesaid.

Digitized by Google

KNOWE YEE THEREFORE, that wee, willing to give encouragement to our subiectꝭ in the studdy and investigac̃on of all such lawfull and cõmendable artes, misteryes, and invenc̃ons as may bee of good vse and proffitt to vs and our subiectꝭ, of our especiall grace, c̃tayne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, and in some sorte to recompence the industry and expence of the saide Henry Sibthorpe, in and aboute the saide Invenc̃on, and in considerac̃on of his service to vs heretofore done, have gyven and graunted, and by theise presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte to the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole power, priviledge, licence, and authority, to vse and putt in practice the said newe Invenc̃ons of makeing the saide ovens as aforesaide, and that hee and they or his and theire deputy and deputyes only, and none others, shall and may from henceforth vse, exercise, and putt in practice within this our realme of England, and domynion of Wales, the saide arte, mistery, and Invenc̃on, by him, the saide Henry Sibthorpe, soe found out and broughte to perfecc̃on as aforesaide, for erecting and makeing the saide ovens for bakers, bakeing cookes, and others, to bee heate with seacoales, or any other coales digged out of the eearth as aforesaide; and wee doe further, for vs, our heires and successors, by theise p̃sentꝭ appointe and authorize the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from tyme to tyme dureinge the tearme hereby graunted, to give leave, lycence, and authoritie to such of our subiectꝭ as shall desire the same, to make, erecte, and vse the saide kinde of ovens by him soe found out and broughte to perfecc̃on as aforesaide, and to compound with them and every of them for the makeing, erecting, and vseing the same, as they betweene themselves shall thinke meete and agree, and to have, take, receave, and enioye all such sõme and sõmes of money and other benefittꝭ, profittꝭ, and advantages whatsoever, as shall or may, by meanes of the saide before menc̃oned newe Invenc̃on, from tyme to tyme, bee lawfully had, made, acquired, and gotten, for and dureing the tearme of yeares hereafter graunted and expressed; to have, hould, receave, perceave, take, and enioye the said power, priviledge, lycence, and authoritie as aforesaide, and all and every sõme and sõmes of money and other proffitꝭ, benefittꝭ, and advantages thereof or thereby ariseing, or by meanes thereof to be lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten, vnto the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, or assignes, to his and theire proper vse, benefitt, and behoofe, for and dureing the tearme of fourteene yeares from the date of theise p̃sentꝭ nexte and ymediately ensueing, fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore yearely, and the saide Henry Sibthorpe, for him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doeth

Digitized by Google

coveñnte, promise, and agree, to and with vs, our heires, and successors, to yeilde and pay vnto vs, our heires, and successors, the yearely rent or sõme of twentie markꝭ of lawfull money of England, att the receipte of our Exchequer att Westminster, att the Feaste of Saint Mychaell the Archangell only, the firste payment thereof to bee made att the Feaste of Saint Mychaell the Archangell, which shall bee in the yeare of our Lord God One thousand sixe hundred thirtie and sixe; and to the intente that the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may the better receave, have, and take for the terme hereby graunted, the full and whole benefitt of the saide Invenc̃on, as wee intend by theise p̃sentꝭ, wee doe therefore hereby declare and signifie our expresse will and royall pleasure to bee, and doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibit all and every our subiectꝭ, and all and every persons and persons whatsoever, that they or any of them, dureing the terme before graunted, by any wayes or meanes, eyther directly or indirectly, shall not vse or practise the said Invenc̃on of erecting and makeing the saide ovens, by the saide Henry Sibthorpe soe found out and broughte to perfecc̃on as aforesaide, within our saide realme of England and domynion of Wales, nor shall ymitate the same in any kinde, or make any addic̃on or detracc̃on vnto or from the same, whereby to p̃tend him and themselves inventors or devisors of the saide ovens, without the speciall lycence or consent of the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputie or deputyes firste had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon payne of our indignac̃on and displeasure, and such further penaltyes and punishmentꝭ as by the lawes or statutes of this realme, or otherwise, shall or may bee inflicted on them for theire neglecte or contempte of our royall cõmaundement in that behalfe; and wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputyes, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, att convenient tyme and tymes to enter into and make searche in all or any place or places where any iuste cause of suspic̃on shalbee had for discovery and finding out of such person and persons as shall putt in practice, use, ymitate, or counterfeyte the saide Invenc̃on of makeing and erecting of the saide ovens as aforesaide, contrary to the true intente and meaning of theise p̃sentꝭ, to the end that the saide delinquentꝭ therein beeing discovered and found out, may be proceeded againste and receave condigne punishment according to theire demerrittꝭ; and wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will, require, and cõmaund as well the Lord Tresurer, Chauncellor, Vnder Tresurer, and

Digitized by Google

Barons of the Exchequer, as all and singuler mayors, sheriffe, justices of the peace, bayliffe, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme beeing, that they and every of them respectively bee from tyme to tyme, dureinge the terme aforesaide, aydeing, helping, and assisting to the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or his and theire deputyes, servauntᵉ, and workemen, in all lawfull thingᵉ, in and aboute the due and full accomplishment of our royall will and pleausure herein declared, and that they nor any of them doe not att any tyme hinder, moleste, or interrupte the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputyes, servauntᵉ, or workemen, or any of them, in any wise concerning the p̄misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde the contrary att theire perillᵉ; and theise our Lr̃es Patentᵉ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee theire sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And further we will, and by theise p̄sentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe graunte that theise our Lr̃es Patentᵉ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee in all thingᵉ firme, good, sufficient, and availeable in the lawe to bee pleaded againste vs, our heires or successors, notwithstandinge the not namynge or describeing or not certayne namyng or describeing the said Invenc̃on of erecting and makeing the saide ovens, or the c̄tayne fabricke, forme, or manner thereof, or of perfecting the same, or any other incertayntie, ymperfecc̃on, defecte, cause, matter, or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding. Provided alwayes, that if the saide yearely rent or sō̃me of twentie markᵉ hereby reserved and covenñted to bee payed as aforesaide, shall bee behinde and vnpayed by the space of thirtie dayes nexte after the saide feaste, in which the same oughte to payed as aforesaide, or if the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our p̄sent graunte before the Clarke of the Pipe in our Courte of Exchequer att Westminster, within sixe moneths nexte after the date hereof, that then the saide Henry Sibthorpe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeyte and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, as well the sōme of five markᵉ, nōīe pene, for every thirty dayes in which the saide yearely rent or sōme hereby to vs reserved shall soe bee behinde and vnpayed as aforesaide, as the sōme of five pounds, nomine pene, for every such sixe moneths defaulte of the inrollment of theise p̄sentᵉ before the saide Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being as aforesaide. Alsoe our will and pleasure is that if att any time dureing the saide terme of fourteene yeares hereby graunted, ytt shall appeare to vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordᵉ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires and

Digitized by Google

successors, for the tyme beeing, that this our ꝑsent graunte or Lr̃es Patentꝭ of lycense and priviledge is contrary to our lawes, or in any sorte mischeevous or inconvenient to the state of this our realme of England, then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale, or by or from the saide Lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell, or any sixe or more of them respectively, for the tyme being, vnder theire handꝭ, of such mischeife or inconvenience, theise our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voyde to all intentꝭ and purposes, any thinge in theise ꝑsentꝭ conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Second day of October.

ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 87.

Cutting Timber into Thin Scales for Boxes, Sword Scabbards, &c.

JEROME AND WEBB'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte SARAH JEROME, Widdowe, administratrix of the goodꝭ of John Lane, deceased, by her humble petic̄on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that, whereas the saide John Lane, being by profession a joyner, did, with his greate charge, invent "AN ENGYNE FOR THE CUTTING OF TYMBER INTO THYNNE PEECES CALLED SCALES, FOR THE MAKEING OF BAND BOXES, SCABBERDꝭ OF SWORDꝭ, AND THE LIKE," very vsefull for the cōmonwealth, but by reason of his greate charges in perfectinge the same engyne and some losses that befell him, the saide Lane became indebted to the saide petic̄oner and diverse other persons, and aboute three yeares since died soe indebted, leaveing noe estate or meanes to satisfie his debtꝭ, but only the saide engyne; the saide Sarah Jerome, vpon hope and encouragement of receaveing some benefitt by the saide engyne towardꝭ the satisfieing of her owne debte and of the reste of the creditors, did take forth lr̄es of administrac̄on of the goodꝭ of the saide John Lane, and hath therevpon beene enforced to expende and disburse a hundred markꝭ or thereaboutꝭ in recoveringe the saide engyne out of the handꝭ of one William Burrowes, to whome the same was morgaged for debte; wherevpon shee hath humbly petic̄oned vs that, for the better enabling of her to raise some benefitt by the saide engyne for the satisfieing of the saide Lane's debtꝭ, we would be graciously pleased to graunte vnto her our Lr̄es Pattentꝭ of Priviledge for some terme of yeares for the sole exerciseing of the saide engyne soe invented by him, the saide John Lane.

Digitized by Google

Jerome & Webb's Engine for Cutting Timber into Thin Scales for Boxes, &c.

KNOWE YE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to encourage our subiectꝭ in all lawful artꝭ and invenc̃ons which may be of good vse and benefitt to our people, and the better to enable the saide Sarah Jerom as well to receave and recover the debte due to her from the said Lane as to make payment to the reste of the creditors of the said Lane of their iuste debtes out of the proffitt that shee shall rayse and make by meanes of the saide engyne, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and mere mo̅on, have gyven and graunted, and by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte, vnto the saide Sarah Jerome, and att her humble nomyna̅on and requeste, vnto WILLIAM WEBBE, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole lycence, lybertie, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that they, the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webb, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves or by theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, or workemen, att all tymes, and from tyme to tyme hereafter, for and dureing the terme of fourteene yeares, by theise p̃sentꝭ graunted, shall and may lawfully make, vse, exercise, and putt in practice the saide engyne by the saide John Lane soe devised, invented, and found out as aforesaide, and shall or may have and take all such benefitt and advantage as shall or may lawfully bee had or made thereby; and to the end the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, may the better receave and take the sole benefitt and cō̃oditie of the saide engyne soe invented as aforesaide, our will and pleasure is, and by theise p̃sentꝭ of our more especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mo̅on, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibitt all and every person and persons, of what trade, mistery or condic̃on soever hee or they bee, that none of them, other then the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, or workemen, doe or shall, dureing the saide terme of fourteene yeares, within this our realme of England and domynions thereof, make, vse, or putt in practice, directly or indirectly, the saide engyne soe invented as aforesaide, nor shall counterfeite, ymytate, or resemble the same, nor make any addic̃on therevnto or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tend themselves inventors thereof without the lycense, consent, or agreement of the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webb, their executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obteyned in that behalfe, upon payne of the losse and forfeyture of all and every such engynes made or to bee made contrary to the true intente and meaninge of theise p̃sentꝭ, and such further paynes and penaltyes as by the lawes or statutes of this realme or otherwise can or may be inflicted vpon such offendor or offendors for theire contempte of our royal pleasure and cō̃aund in this behalfe; to have and to

Digitized by Google

hould the saide lycences, powers, priviledges, ꝑffittꝭ, and authorities by theise ꝑsentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to bee graunted vnto the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from henceforth nexte ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended, yeildeinge and paying therefore yearely, and the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, for them, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covn̄nt with vs, our heires and successors, during the said terme hereby graunted, to yeild and pay to vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent or sō̃me of twentie shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England, into the receipte of our Exchequer att Westm̃, att the Feaste of Sainte Michaell th'Archangell yearely. And wee doe by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power and authority vnto the saide Sarah Jerom and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, att convenient tyme and tymes to enter and make search in all or any house or houses, or other place and places, within this our realme of England and the domynions thereof, where any iuste cause of suspic̃on shall bee for discovery and finding out such as shall make, putt in practice, or vse the saide engyne contrary to the true intent and meaninge of theise ꝑsentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ being discovered may receave condigne punishment according to theire demerrittꝭ. And wee doe by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and requier the Lord Treasurer, Chauncellor, Vndertresurer, and Barons of our Exchequer, and all and singuler mayors, sherriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officer, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme beeing, that they and every of them, vpon requeste to be made in that behalfe, bee from tyme to tyme dureing the term aforesaide, aydeing, helpeing, and assisting to the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all lawfull matters and thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared touchinge the ꝑmisses without any further or other warrant to bee from vs, our heires or successors, had or obteyned in that behalfe; and that they or any of them doe not att any time hinder, moleste, or interrupte the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise concerning the ꝑmisses, as they tender our royall pleasure and will avoyde the contrary att theire perillꝭ; and theise our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee theire sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalf. Provided alwayes, that yf the saide yearely rent or sō̃me hereby reserved, or any parte thereof, shall bee behinde and vnpayed by

Digitized by Google

the space of thirtie dayes nexte after the saide feaste in which the same is lymited to bee yearely paide as aforesaide, that then in such case the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, ten shillinge in name of a penaltie for every such thirtie dayes in which the saide rente or sõme shall soe bee behinde and vnpayed, as aforesaide, contrary to the true intente and meaning of theis p̃sente; or, if the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our p̃sent graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within sixe moneths after the date hereof, that then the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, shall alsoe forfeyte and pay to vs, our heires and successors, forty shillinge, in name of a penaltie for the same, and soe for every six moneths after the like sõme of fortie shillinge, vntil the saide Lr̃es Pattente shall bee soe inrolled as aforesaide. Provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme dureing the saide terme of fourteene yeares yt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the lorde and others of the privie councell of vs, our heires and successors, that this our graunte is contrary to our lawes, or in any sorte mischeevous or inconvenient to the state of this our realme, that then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signet or privie seale, theise our Lr̃es Pattente shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide, to all intente and purposes, any thinge herein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunte, for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the saide Sarah Jerome and William Webbe, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that theise our Lr̃es Pattente of Priviledge, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee firme, good, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true meaning of the same, notwithstanding the not describeing or not certayne describeing of the manner, forme, or fashion of the saide engyne, &c., and notwithstanding any other defecte, imperfec̃on, or incertayntie in this our p̃sent graunt, or any acte, statute, ordinance, provision, or restric̃on to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding, although expresse men̄on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westm̃, the One and thirtieth day of October.

P bre de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1635 . . . . . N° 88.

Manufacture of Red and White Lead, &c.

ROSSE AND ROBERT'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sent̄ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee are gyven to vnderstand, by the humble petic̄on of our welbeloved servaunt JAMES ROSSE, one of the Pages of our Bedchamber, and of our welbeloved subiecte ALEXANDER ROBERT, Gentleman, that they haveing observed the greate losse which redoundeth to vs, and this our realme, by the newe accustomed manner of makeing redd and white lead both by destruc̄on of the sylver conteyned in the leade, out of which the saide white and redd leade hath formerly beene made, and alsoe by the nowe vsuall manner of glazing of earthenware with leade, have, by theire travayle and charge, found out and practized "A NEWE WAY OF MAKEING OF REDD AND WHITE LEADE, AND GLAZING EARTHENWARE WITH LYTHARGE, OUT OF WHICH THE SILVER IS FIRST EXTRACTED," beeing an Invenc̄on not heretofore practised by any but by them, or one of them, or by theire or one of theire direcc̄ons; by meanes whereof much silver will bee saved, the leade alsoe p̄served, and a greate parte of the fewell formerly spente therein will bee spared, and have therevpon humbly besought vs, by our L̄res Pattent̄ to graunt them priviledge for the sole practice of theire saide Invenc̄on for some terme of yeares.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, being willing to give encouragement to our subiect̄ in all lawfull artes and invenc̄ons which may bee of good vse and service in this our realme, and mynding in some measure to recompence the industry and expences of the saide petic̄oners in the attaynement of the p̄misses, and for and in considerac̄on as well of the longe, faithfull, and acceptable service to vs done and performed by the saide James Rosse as of

Digitized by Google

the yearely rent hereby to vs reserved, and to bee payed dureing the terme hereby graunted, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have gyven and graunted, and by theise p̃sent̄ doe give and graunt, for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robert̄, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full, absolute, and sole power, priviledge, license, and authoritie, that they, the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robert̄, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, or any of them, and such other person or persons as by them, or any of them, shall, vnder theire, or any of theire, hand̄ and seales in that behalfe, bee deputed and appointed, and none other, shall or may, from tyme to tyme and att all tymes dureing the terme of yeares hereafter expressed, att theire and every of theire will and pleasures, within this our realme of England, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, or any of them, vse, exercise, practice, and putt in vre the saide arte and Invenc̃on of makeing of white lead and redd lead with lytharge or leade out of which the silver is or shalbee firste extracted; and therefore, for the better enablinge the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robert̄, effectually to proceede in theire saide arte and Invenc̃on, wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, gyve and graunte vnto the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robert̄, and to theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and to their deputyes, agent̄, and servaunt̄, full lycense, power and authoritie, to make, frame, erecte, and build convenient workehouses, furnaces, harthes, test̄, mill̄, vessell̄, tooles, instrument̄, or other thinḡ fitt and necessary for the makeinge of redd lead and white leade with litharge or leade out of which the sylver is or shall bee firste extracted, and for the melting, fyneing, and extracteing the silver from the lead, and to converte the same into lytharge or leade, according to theire saide arte and Invenc̃on as aforesaide, and the same white lead, redd leade, and lytharge, soe made as aforesaide, from tyme to tyme, dureinge the terme hereby graunted, within this our realme of England, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, att moderate rates and prices, to vend, vtter, sell, and dispose of, for theire p̃fitt and advantage; and therefore wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, comaund and prohibitt all person and persons, of what estate, condic̃on, trade, or mistery soever, that they, or any of them, dureing the terme hereafter menc̃oned, doe not, by any wayes or meanes, directly or indirectly, p̃sume to ymporte and bring, or cause to bee ymported or broughte, from any the part̄ beyonde the seas, any white leade, or redd lead, or lytharge, into this our realme of England, domynions of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, and that they or any of them doe not attempte or p̃sume to vse, exercise, ymitate or practice the saide arte and Invenc̃on of the saide James Rosse and Alexander

Digitized by Google

Robertꝭ, of or for the makeing the saide white leade or redd ledd, or eyther of them as aforesaide, nor shall frame, erecte, builde, or sett vpp or vse any furnaces, millꝭ, engynes, instrumentꝭ, or devises whatsoever, for the makeing thereof, or to bee vsed or ymployed in or aboute the same within our saide realme of England, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke. And, further, wee doe hereby straightly charge and comaund that noe person or persons shall henceforth shipp, or cause to bee shipped, out of this our realme, domynion of Wales, or town of Barwicke, directly or indirectly, any of the saide white leade, redd leade, or lytharge, or any of them, without the consent and agreement of them, the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, firste had and obteyned in writeing, vnder his or theire handꝭ and sealeꝭ in that behalfe, vpon payne to forfeyte vnto vs, our heires and successors, all such white leade, redd leade, and lytharge, as shall bee soe shipped or shall bee entred att our custome house to bee shipped, to bee transported beyonde the seas as aforesaide; and of all such lytharge, white lead, and redd leade, as shall bee brought into this realme of England, domynion of Wales, or towne of Barwicke, and of all such white ledd, redd leade, or lytharge furnaces, millꝭ, engynes, instrumentꝭ, and devises, as shalbee made, erected, and sett vpp or vsed, contrary to the true meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ, and to have all the saide furnaces, millꝭ, and other instrumentꝭ for the makeing thereof, by any person or persons, contrary to theise our Lr̄es Pattentꝭ, to bee pulled downe, defaced, and made vnserviceable; the one moyetie of which forfeytures wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, theire executors, administrators, and asignes; and the other moyetie thereof wee will shall bee reserved and come to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, and vpon further payne of the indignac̄on and highe displeasure of vs, our heires and successors, and such paynes and penaltyes as by the lawes and statutes of this realme of England, in any our courtꝭ of justice, or otherwise, can or may bee inflicted vpon the offenders for theire contempte and disobedience in breakeing and contempning this our royall pleasure and comaundement. And wee doe hereby further expressely and stricktly charge, will, and comaund that from henceforth noe redd lead nor white leade bee made, nor any earthenware bee by any person or persons, of what trade or profession soever, glased, with lytharge or such leade as shall firste have the sylver extracted and drawne out by the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or by theire deputyes, servauntꝭ, or agentꝭ, vpon payne of forfeyture of the saide wares, and vppon the

Digitized by Google

penaltyes aforesaide; to have, houlde, exercise, practice, and putt in vre the saide lycences, liberties, powers, priviledges, and authorities before by theise p̄sentꝭ given and graunted or menc̄oned to bee gyven and graunted vnto the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, their executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, from the date of theise p̄sentꝭ, for and dureing the terme of fourteene yeares from thence nexte ensueinge, and fully to bee compleate and ended, yeildeing and payeing thereof yearely, and the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, for themselves, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe coveñnte, promise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise p̄sentꝭ, to yeilde and pay yearely after the first yeare, dureing the residue of the saide terme, to vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent or sōme of twentie poundꝭ of lawfull money of England, att the receipte of the Exchequer att Westminster, of vs, our heires and successors, att the vsuall Feastꝭ of the Anunciac̄on of our Blessed Virgin Mary and Sainte Michaell the Archangell, by even and equall porc̄ons, the firste payment thereof to begyn att the Feaste of the Anunciac̄on of our Blessed Lady Sainte Mary the Virgin, which shall bee in the yeare of our Lord God One thousand sixe hundred thirtie and seaven. And for the more due and speedie execuc̄on of this our graunte, wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power, lycense, and authoritie vnto the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, their executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, and every or any of them, att all tyme and tymes convenient dureinge the saide terme hereby graunted, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, to enter into any shipp, bottome, or other vessell, or into any house, shopp, roome, or other place or places whatsoever, within our realme of England, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, the havens and portꝭ thereof, or any of them, aswell within libertyes as without, where they or any of them shall suspecte that any white lead or redd leade shall bee had or made there, or any earthenware glazed contrary to the true meaning hereof, and shall carefully and dilligently, by all convenient wayes and lawfull meanes, search for and find out all such white leade and redd leade, and earthenware, and all furnaces, mill, engynes, and instrumentꝭ as shall bee made, p̄pared, counterfeyted, ymitated, vsed, or putt in practice by any person or persons other then the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, theire executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, or any of them, contrary to the tenor of theise our Lr̄es Pattentꝭ. And if any such white leade or redd leade or earthenware shall bee soe found, to arreste, seise, and carry away the same to the vses aforesaide, and alsoe to deface, breake downe, and make vnusefull all manner of furnaces, millꝭ, engynes, and instrumentꝭ

Digitized by Google

whatsoever ꝑpared or made ready for the makeing of redd ledd or white leade, as they or any of them shall thincke fitt, and if in the execucon thereof they shall find any resistance, that then they shall give notice and certefie the same vnto the justices or judges of some of our courtꝭ of justice, to the end that the offenders therein may receave condigne punishment for theire saide offences. And to the end that all our loveinge subiectꝭ may take notice of this our royall comaundement, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full power, lycense, and authoritie, from tyme to tymes and att all tymes dureing the contynuance of this ꝑsent graunte, as occasion shall require and as shalbee by them thoughte expedient, to publish and declare the effecte of this our ꝑsent graunt in printed billꝭ, to bee sett vpp in all, every, or any the citties, townes corporate, villages, or other places within this our realme of England, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke; and theise our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee aswell vnto the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, theire executors, administrators, deputyes, and assignes, as to all and every person and persons whatsoever that shall bee ymployed in the printeing and publisheing of the saide billꝭ, as alsoe to all person and persons that shalbee aydeing and assisting any way in the due execucon of theise Lr̃es Pattentꝭ according to the tenor thereof, a sufficientꝭ warrant and discharge in that behalfe. And further, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all the farmers of our customes and all other the officers belonging to our customᵉ houses and portꝭ whereso-ever, within this our realme of England, domynion of Wales, or towne of Barwicke, that they nor any of them doe henceforth make any entrie of white leade, redd leade, or lytharge to be shipped out or transported beyonde the seas, directly as white and redd leade, or indirectly vnder the name and color of other goodꝭ or matter whatsoever, without the leave and consent of the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ vnder theire or one of theire handꝭ and seales firste had in writeing, vpon payne of our highe displeasure, and such penaltie as may bee inflicted vpon the contempners of our cōmaund; and wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, further hereby straightly charge and cōmaund that all maiors, sherriffꝭ, justices of the peace, and all bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, tithingmen, and other our officers and ministers whatsoever, to whome itt shall or may apperteyne, from tyme to tyme dureing the terme herein-before graunted, vpon requeste in that behalfe to bee made, to bee helping, aydeing, and assisting to the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, their executors, administrators, deputyes, servauntꝭ, agentꝭ, and assignes in

Digitized by Google

all lawfull and reasonable matters and thingꝭ conc̃nnge the due accomplishment and execuc̃on of this our graunte, and that they nor any of them doe any way hinder, moleste, or interrupte them or any of them therein, by neglecting theire dutyes, or any way delayeing, being therevnto required, theire tymely and speedy assistance as they tender our pleasure and indignac̃on att theire vttermoste perillꝭ; and our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte, that theise our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee in all thingꝭ firme, good, availeable, and effectuall in lawe, and shall bee construed and adiudged in all our courtes and elsewhere, moste favourably and beneficially to and for the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not menc̃oninge or not describeing the saide arte or mistery before menc̃oned, of makeing the saide white or redd leade of lytharge, or other materiallꝭ of this our realme, or of the certaynty of the forme or fashion of the furnaces, millꝭ, engynes, instrumentꝭ, and other thingꝭ to bee vsed in or aboute the makeinge hereof, and notwithstanding any other defect, incerteynty, or impfecc̃on in these ꝑsentꝭ, provided that if the saide yearely rent of twenty poundꝭ, herein-before reserved, shalbee behind, in parte or in all, by the space of thirty dayes nexte after either of the saide feastꝭ wherein the same ought to bee payed after the first yeare, as aforesaide, then the saide James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors, noīe pene, the sōme of five poundꝭ for every thirtie dayes default of payment thereof, as aforesaide; and if the said James Rosse and Alexander Robertꝭ, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll this our ꝑsent graunt within six moneths nexte comeing before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being, then they shall likewise forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, five markꝭ, noīe pene, and soe shall forfeyte and pay to vs, our heires and successors, the like sōme of five markꝭ, noīe pene, for every six moneths after, in which the same graunt shall not be inrolled, as aforesaid, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westm̃, the First day of December.

Ꝑ b̃re de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 89.

Extracting Tallow and other Substances from Bones, &c.

BIDDLE AND OSBALDSTONE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS EDWARD BIDDLE, by his humble petic̃on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that there is a greate annoyaunce in and about the citties of London and Westm̃, through the casting forth all sortꝭ of victuall bones into the streetꝭ, and that himselfe, after many chargeable triallꝭ hath experimented and found out "A NEWE WAIE, NOT HERETOFORE VSED, OF DRAWING OUT AND EXTRACTING THE TALLOWE OR LIQUID SUBSTANCE OF THE SAID BONES TO THE GENERALL GOOD OF OUR SUBIECTꝭ, ASWELL IN BRINGING DOWNE THE EXCESSIVE PRICE OF TALLOWE AS IN REGARD OF THE MANY VSES FOR WHICH THE SAID TALLOWE OR LIQUID SUBSTAUNCE SOE TO BE DRAWNE OUT AND EXTRACTED WILL SERVE THEREBY, ALSOE GIVING VS TO VNDERSTAND THAT THE OFFIL OF THE SAID BONES MAY NOTWITHSTANDING BE YMPLOYED TO MANY OTHER GOOD PURPOSES BESIDES;" and hath therefore humblie besought vs, that in recompence of soe laudable, and to the cōmonwealth soe ꝑfittable, an Invenc̃on, wee would be graciously pleased to graunt vnto him, vnder such name or names as he should sett downe, a Patent of Priviledg vnder our Great Seale of England, for the sole vse of the said Invenc̃on within our said citties of London and Westm̃, and foure miles round aboute the same, for the space of fowerteene yeares: And whereas the said Edward Biddle hath offred to pay vnto vs the yerelie rent of fiftie poundes during the terme aforesaid, and to give after the rate of sixepence for every hundred weight of victuall bones, videl̃t, one third parte thereof to such ꝑson or ꝑsons as shall

Digitized by Google

save them, and the other twoe partes vnto such poore people as att the nomynacon of the churchwardens of the respective parishes within our said citties of London and Westm̃, and fower miles round about the same, shall gather and bring them to some convenient place to be weighed.

KNOWE YE, that wee, graciously favouring such ingenious and ꝑfittable Invencons, and for the better avoiding the forenamed nusance, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and mere mocon, haue given and graunted, and for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, vnto the said Edward Biddle, and our trustie and welbeloved servant Thomas Osbaldstone, Esquire, one of our serieant att armes, att the nomynacon and request of the said Edward Biddle, full and free libertie, licence, power, priviledg, and authoritie that they, the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, or their assignes, or the survivor of them, or the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them, by him or themselves, his or their deputies, servantꝭ, workemen, factors, or agentꝭ, and none other, shall and maie att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter from tyme to tyme during the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date of theis presentꝭ, at his and their owne ꝑper costꝭ and charges, exercise, practice, and put in vse, within our said citties of London and Westm̃, and fower miles round aboute the same, the misterie, arte, way, and meanes, whereof the said Edward Biddle was and is the first and true inventor, and others haue not hitherto vsed or put in practice, of drawing out and extracting the tallowe or other liquid substance of all victuall bones to be gathered and had within the said citties of London and Westm̃, and fower miles round about the same, at his and their will and pleasure; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theis presentꝭ of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge and inhibit all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon he or they or any of them be, that none of them other then the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, or their assignes, or their survivor of them, or the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them, or his or their substitutes, deputies, workemen, servantꝭ, factors, or agentꝭ, or some of them, doe, or shall during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, vse or practise, directlie or indirectlie, the said arte, way, or meanes, by the said Edward Biddle first invented, and not used by others, of drawing out and extracting the tallowe or other liquid substance of all victuall bones be gathered and had as aforesaid, without the licence, consent, and agreem^t^ of them the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, or their assignes, or the survivor of them, or the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them,

Digitized by Google

first had and obtayned; to haue and to hould the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the premisses by theis presentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted to the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, and their assignes, and the survivor of them, and the executors, administrators, and assignes of the survivor of them, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fullie to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yerelie, and the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, for themselves and their assignes, and the survivor of them, and the executors, administrators, and assignes of the survivor of them, doe coveñt, p̃mise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis presentꝭ, to yeild and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, during the contynuannce of this our graunt, the yerely rent or sō̃me of fiftie poundes of lawfull money of England, att the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, att the feastꝭ of Saint Michaell the Archangell and the Annunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Marie, by even and equall porc̃ons, the first payment to begin att the feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell next ensueing the date hereof; and alsoe giving and paying after the rate of sixe for every hundred weight of victuall bones, videl̃t, one third parte thereof to such p̃son and p̃sons as shall save them, and the other two partes vnto such poore people as at the nomynac̃on of the churchwardens of the respectiue parishes within our said citties of London and Westm̃, and fower miles round aboute the same, shall gather and bring them to some convenient place to be weighed; and we doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and others officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, and their assignes, and the survivor of them, and the executors, administrators, and assignes of the survivor of them, and his and their deputies, substitutes, servantꝭ, factors, and agentꝭ, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the same; and that neither they nor any of them doe att any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, or their assignes, or the survivor of them, or the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them, or his or their substitutes, deputies, servantꝭ, factors, and agentꝭ, or any of them, in anywise conc̃nying the premisses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoid the contrarie att

Digitized by Google

their perill; and our will and pleasure is, that yf the said yerely rent or sõme of fiftie poundes hereby to vs, our heires and successors reserved as aforesaid, shall happen to be behind and vnpaied in parte or in all by the space of one and thirtie dayes next after either of the said feastꝭ in which the same ought to be paied as aforesaid, or yf the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, or their assignes, or the survivor of them, or the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt before the Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being, within sixe monethes next after the date of theis presentꝭ, that then the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, and their assignes, and the survivor of them, and the executors, administrators, and assignes of the survivor of them, shall forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors, aswell the sõme of five poundes for every moneth in which the said rent shalbe behind and vnpaid next after the said one and thirtie dayes as aforesaid; as alsoe the like sõme of five poundes, in the name of a payne, for every sixe monethes defaulte of the inrollment of theis presentꝭ before the said Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being as aforesaid; provided likewise, and our will and pleasure is, that yf the said Edward Biddle and Thomas Osbaldstone, within sixe monethes next after the date hereof, shall not by recognizaunce or bond give to vs such security for the due aunswering to vs, our heires and successors, the said yerelie rent thereby reserved according to the tymes herein prefixed as the Lord Treasurer or Chancellor of our Exchequer for the tyme being shall allowe, or yf att any tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the lordes and others of the privy councell of vs, our heires or successors, that this graunt is contrary to lawe, or mischeivous to the state of our realme of England, or generally inconvenient, that then, vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or sucessors, under our or their signett or privy seale, or by the lordꝭ and others of the privy councell of vs, our heires and successors, or sixe or more of them for the tyme being, in writing under their handꝭ, of such contrarietie to lawe, mischeif, or inconvenience, this our graunt, for such cause or causes or causes soe declared, shalbe void and of none effect, any thing in theis presentꝭ contayned to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunt, for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall according to the true intent and meanyng of the same, although expresse menc̃on of the yerelie value or any other value or certaintie of the p̃misses, or any parte thereof, or of any other guiftꝭ or graunt by vs or any of our progenitors or p̃decessors, to the said Edward Biddle

Digitized by Google

and Thomas Osbaldstone heretofore made in theis presentꝭ, is not made, or any statute, acte, ordinance, ꝓvision, ꝓclamac̃on, or restrainte herefore had, made, ordayned, or ꝓvided, or any other thing, cause, or matter whatsoever to the contrarie thereof in anywise notwithstanding.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Eighteenth daie of March.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 90.

Brewing.

BROUNCKER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis presentȩ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect and servant Sir William Brouncker, Knight, by his humble petic̃on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs, that whereas he, the said Sir William Brouncker, by his great labour and cost, hath found out an Invention "To Drawe as much more Aqua Vite or thereabouteȩ out of the same ꝑporc̃on of Liquor as any hitherto hath done, and likewise to Extract out of every Quarter of Malt eight Gallons of strong Water, and yet make as much and as good Beere as any Brewer can doe (halfe a Barrel excepted)," which Invenc̃on cannot be soe secretly vsed, but the same will be cōmunicated and made knowne to such whose service must necessarily be vsed thereabouteȩ; and hath therefore humblie besought vs to grant vnto him our Lr̃es Patentȩ of priviledg for the sole practice of the said Invention.

KNOWE YEE, that wee graciously favouring and willing to incourage our subiectȩ in all lawfull artes and newe invenc̃ons which may be vsefull and beneficiall to our people without ꝓiudice to others, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meere moc̃on, haue given and graunted, and by theis presentȩ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Sir William Brouncker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, lib̃ty, power, priviledg and authority, that he, the said Sir William Brouncker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him or themselves, or by his and their deputies, servantȩ, or workemen, at all tymes and from

Digitized by Google

tyme to tyme hereafter, for and during the terme of fowerteene yeares by theis presentꝭ hereafter graunted, shall and may lawfullie vse, exercise, and put in practice the said Invenc̃on of drawing of aqua vite, and extracting of strong water as aforesaid, according to the said newe way and manner by him the said Sir William Brounker, soe devised, invented, and found out as aforesaid; and the same aqua vite and strong waters by him and them soe drawne, extracted, and made as aforesaid, to vtter, sell, and dispose at moderate rates and prices to any such of our subiectꝭ as shall be desirous to haue the same: and to the end the said Sir William Brounker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, maie the better receave and take the sole benefitt and cõmoditie of the same Invenc̃on, by him soe devised as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is and by theis presentꝭ, of our more especiall grace, certen knowledg and meere moc̃on, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge and inhibit all and every ꝑson and ꝑsons of what trade, misterie, or condic̃on soever he or they be, that none of them, other then the said Sir William Brounker, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, servantꝭ, or workemen therein, doe or shall during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, vse, or put in practice, directlie or indirectlie, the said newe Invenc̃on herein before menc̃oned, within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, nor shall counterfeit, imitate, or resemble the same, nor make any addic̃on thereto or substracc̃on from the same Invenc̃on, whereby to ꝑtend themselves inventors thereof without the licence, consent, or agreement of the said Sir William Brounker, his executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obtayned in that behalfe, vpon paine of the losse and forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, as well of all and every such aqua vite and strong waters as shalbe drawne, extracted, or made, contrarie to the true intent and meaning of these Presents, as alsoe of all such stillꝭ, limbeckꝭ, and instrumentꝭ as shall be made, ymployed, or vsed in ymitac̃on or resemblance of the same newe Invenc̃on: And vpon such further paines and penalties as by the lawes or statutes of this realme, or otherwise can or maie be inflicted vpon such offender or offenders for their contempt of our royall pleasure and cõmaund in this behalfe, to haue and to hould the said licences, powers, priviledges, profittꝭ, and authorities, by theis ꝑsentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted vnto the said Sir William Brouncker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme of fowerteene yeres from the making hereof, to be compleat and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yerelie; and the said Sir William Brouncker, for him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doeth hereby coven̄nt, ꝑmise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, that he and they and every of them, for and during the said

Digitized by Google

terme hereby graunted as aforesaid, shall and will yerely well and truely yeild and pay to vs, our heires and successors, the yerely rent or sõme of five poundꝭ of lawfull money of England into the receipt of our Exchequer at Westm̃ at the Feast of Saint Michaell the Archangel yerelie, and every yeare during the said terme of yeres hereby graunted as aforesaid: And wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, further alsoe give and graunt vnto the said Sir William Brouncker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his and their deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, full power and authoritie, with the assistaunce of a constable or any other lawfull officer, at any convenient tyme and tymes, and in lawfull manner, to enter into and make search in all or any house, houses, or other place and places within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales aforesaid, where any iust cause of suspicion shalbe for the discoverie and finding out of any such as shall have put in practise or vse, or attempt to practice or vse the same newe Invenc̃on contrarie to the true intent and meanyng of theis presentꝭ, to the end that the delinquentꝭ being discovered maie receave condigne punishment, according to their demerittꝭ: And we doe by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and require the lord treasurer, chancellor, undertreasurer and barons of our Court of Exchequer, and all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bailiffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, that they and every of them, vpon request to be made in that behalf, shalbe from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting vnto the said Sir William Brouncker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his and their deputies, servantꝭ and agentꝭ, in and by all lawful meanes for and about the due accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, without any further or other warrant to be from vs, our heires or successors, had or obtayned in that behalfe; and that neither they nor any of them shall at any tyme disturbe, hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Sir William Brouncker, his executors or administrators, or any of them, or any of his or their deputies or assignes, in the lawfull exercising and practicing of the said Invenc̃on as aforesaid, as they tender our royall pleasure, and will avoyd the contrary at their pillꝭ, and theis our L̃res Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe their sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwaies, that yf the said yerelie rent or sõme hereby reserved, or any parte thereof, shalbe behind and vnpaid by the space of thirtie daies next after the said feast daie wherevpon the same is lymited to be yerely paied as aforesaid, that then and in such case the said Sir William Brounker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeit and paie to vs, our heires and successors, tenne shillingꝭ

Digitized by Google

in the name of a penaltie for every such thirtie daies defaulte of payment of all or of any parte of the same rent or sõme of money contrarie to the true intent and meanyng of theis presentꝭ, or yf the said Sir William Brouncker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or some of them, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt before the Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being, within sixe monethes after the date hereof, that then the said Sir William Brouncker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall alsoe forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors, fortie shillinges in name of a penaltie for the same default of inrollment, and soe for every sixe monethes after the like sõme of fortie shillingꝭ vntill the said Lr̃es Patentꝭ shalbe soe inrolled as aforesaid: Provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that yf at any time during the said terme of fowerteene yeres it shall appear vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell, of vs, our heires and successors, that this our graunt is contrarie to our lawes, or in any sorte mischeivous or inconvenient to the state of this our realme, that then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof, to be made by vs, our heires and successors, vnder our signett or privie seale, or by any sixe or more of our Privie Councell, for the tyme being, theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterlie void to all intentꝭ and purposes, anything herein contayned to the contrarie notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the said Sir William Brouncker, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of Priviledg, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true intent and meanyng thereof, notwithstanding the not expressing or menc̃onyng the waie or meanes by which the said Invenc̃on is to be vsed or practiced, or the not nameing or not certaine namyng or describing the certaine formes or fashions of the stillꝭ, lymbeckꝭ, distillatories, furnaces, or instrumentꝭ to be used in or about the p̃misses or any other defect, incertaintie, or ympfecc̃on in theis Presentꝭ contayned, or any acte, statute, lawe, ordinance, proclamac̃on, p̃vision or restricc̃on, to the contrarie thereof in anywise notwithstanding, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃ the Sixe and twentith daie of March.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 91.

Manufacture of Iron and other Metals, &c.

VERNATT'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faieth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte and servaunt Sir PHILLIBERT VERNATT, Knight and Barronet, hath informed vs that by his greate charge, industrie, and endeavors hee hath found out and broughte to pfecc̄on "A SURE, SAFE, AND READIE WAY FOR THE MAKEINGE, MELTING, OR SMELTING, CASTING, FOUNDING, p̄DUCEING, FINEING, NEALINGE, BEATING, AND WORKEING OF IRON, STEELE, BRASSE, COPPER, TYNNE, LEADE, AND ALL OTHER KIND OF OAREMETTLE, AND METTALIQUE CONCOCC̄ONS, AND FOR CASTING OF ORDINANCE, AND DOEING ALL OTHER WORKES OF LIKE NATURE VPON AN HEARTH OR FURNACE APTED FOR THAT PURPOSE WITH FIRE OF SEA COALE, PITT COALE, OR STONE COLE, AND OF AS GOOD CONDIC̄ON AS THE SAME HAVE BEEN HERETOFORE MADE AND DONE WITH CHARCOALE, AND YET WITHOUT MIXEING THE SAME WITH CHARCOLE, OR CHARKING THE SAIDE SEA COLE, PITT COALE, OR STONE COALE, WHICH THING, HOWSOEVER SOME HAVE HERETOFORE VNDERTAKEN TO DOE YET, WAS NEVER BROUGHT TO PFECC̄ON OR USED WITHIN ANY OF OUR DOMYNIONS," and hath humbly besoughte vs that we would bee graciously pleased to graunt vnto him, our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge for the sole vse of the saide Invenc̄on within our realmes of England and Ireland, and domynion of Wales, and in manifestac̄on of his zeale to our service and as tender of his thankefullnes for such a gracious favour, hath made offer to bind himselfe by covenñte to render to vs, our heires and successors, five shillingꝭ vpon every tunne that shall bee made by them, his agentꝭ and deputies, by virtue of our

Digitized by Google

saide Lres Pattentes, or with any other person or persons with whome hee, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall make and receave any composicon by the tunne, and the tenth parte of all such some and somes of money as hee the saide Sir Phillbert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall at any tyme receave vpon any other composicon to bee made in grosse and not by the tunne with any person or persons for the vse of our saide priviledge according to our said Lres Patentes soe to bee to him made.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, well approveing and accepting of the service and offer of the saide Sir Philbert Vernatt in the pmisses, and being inclyned to yeilde our princely favour to an invencon of the kind tending to this comon good of our realmes and domynions in the pservacon and saveing the wood and tymber within the same, which is nowe much decayed and excessively consumed by theise workes by converting the same into charcoale ymployed that way, which by this Invencon wilbee nourished and much pserved in tyme to come for the benefitt of shippinge and other occasions of consequence, and by means whereof many ironworkes, (which nowe for want of wood and charcoale are laied downe and lefte may bee recontynued, and and diverse of our subiectes in many respectes by meanes thereof much benefitted; and wee alsoe, intending to reward and recompence the industrie and charge of the saide Sir Philbert Vernott bestowed and expended in and aboute the discovery and pfecting of the saide newe Invencon by appropriating the benefitt thereof to him for some terme of yeares, of our especiall grace, certain knowledge, and meere mocon, have gyven and graunted, and by theise psentes, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, libtie, power, priviledge and authoritie, that hee, the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, and none other, by him or themselves, or his or theire deputies, factors, servauntes, workemen, and agentes, shall and lawfully may att all tymes and from tyme to tyme dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in theise psentes graunted, vse, exercise, practice, and putt in vre, within our realmes of England and Ireland and domynion of Wales, att his and there libertie and pleasure, the saide newe way, invencon, and meanes by him, the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, found out and pfected as aforesaid, vpon any hearth, furnace, or other place apted for that purpose, for the makeing, melting, smelting, casting, foundinge, pducinge, fineinge, nealing, beating, or workeing of iron, steele, brasse, copper, tynne, lead, or any other kinde of oare, mettle or mettlelique concoccons, or for the casting of ordinance, or doeing any other workes of like nature, with a fire of seacoale, pitt coale, or stone coale, without mixeing the same with charcoale or charking the saide sea coale,

Digitized by Google

pitt coale, or stone coale, or with any other fewell or combustible matter, of what nature or quallitie soever the same bee, wood or fuell made of wood only excepted; and that hee, the saide Sir Phillipp Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and may lawfully make, erecte, and sett vpp, in any place or places within our saide realmes of England and Ireland and domynion of Wales, or any of them, any hearthes, furnace, engyne, instrument, or structure whatsoever for the makeing, melting, smelting, casting, founding, pduceing, fineing, nealinge, beating or working of iron, steele, brass, copper, tynne, leade, or any other thinge, ore, mettall or mettalique concoccons, or doeing any other worke of like nature with sea coale, pitt coale, or stone coale, or other fewell as aforesaide, wood or fewell made of wood only excepted) according to the saide Invencon, and the same iron, steele, brasse, copper, tyne, leade, and other kind of oare, mettalle, and mettallique concoccons soe made to vtter, sell, or dispose of in grosse or by retayle, or otherwise to doe away att moderate rates and prices att his and theire wille and pleasure, and to his and theire best cōmodite and proffitt. And further, to the end the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioye the full and whole benefitt and cōmodite of the saide Invencon soe by him devised or broughte to pfeccon as aforesaide, our will and pleasure is, and by theise psente wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, inhibitt, and cōmaunde; and doe alsoe of our more especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocon, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte vnto the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that noe person or persons, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever hee, they, or any of them bee, other then the saide Sir Phillibert Vernott, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies, servaunte, or agente, or such as shalbe authorised by him or them dureing the saide terme hereafter in theise psente graunted, doe or shall vse, exercise, or putt in practice, directly or indirectly, the saide Invencon by the saide Sir Phillibert Vernott soe found out and pfected for the makeing, melting, smelting, castinge, founding, fyning, nealing, beating, or workeing of iron, steele, brasse, copper, tynne, lead, or other kind of oare, mettle, or mettlelique concoccons as aforesaide, nor shall counterfeyte, ymitate, or resemble the same, or make any addicon therevnto or substraccon from the same, whereby to ptend themselves to bee inventors thereof, nor shall make, erecte, or sett vpp any furnaces, structures, engynes, or instrumte to that end, vse, or purpose as aforesaide without the licence, consent, and agreement of the saide Sir Philbert Vernat, his executors, administrators, or assignes, firste had and obteyned in writeing in that behalfe, vpon payne of the losse and forfeyture

Digitized by Google

to our vse of all and every such iron, leade, tynne, copper, and other the mettallꝭ aforesaide so made, melted, smelted, or wrought as aforesaid, and vpon the penaltie of haveing the same furnace, structures, engynes, and instrumentꝭ to bee demolished, pulled downe, and defaced, and vppon and vnder such further paynes and penalties as by the lawes or statutes of this realme or otherwise may bee inflicted vpon such offender or offenders for their contempte of our royall pleasure and cõmaund in this behalfe; to have and to hould the saide lycences, lyberties, powers, priviledges, and authorities by theise p̃sentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to bee graunted vnto the saide Sir Philbert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from the date of theise p̃sentꝭ nexte ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended. And the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doe coveñnte, ꝓmise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise p̃sentꝭ, to yeilde and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, during the saide terme hereby graunted, the sõme of five shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England vpon every tunne of iron, leade, tynne, copper, or other the saide mettles or metallique concoc̃ons that shall bee made by him or them, or his or theire agentꝭ, deputies, or servauntꝭ by virtue of theise our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ, or by any other person or persons with whom hee, the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall make or receave any composic̃on by the tunne, and the tenth parte of all such sõme and sõmes of money and other proffittꝭ that hee, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall att any tyme receave vpon any other composition to bee made in grosse and not by the tunne with any person or persons for the vse, exercise, and enioyeing of the saide priviledge according to theise our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, the saide five shillingꝭ vpon every tunne, and the tenth parte of all other composic̃on to bee made in grosse and not by the tunne, as aforesaide, to be from tyme to tyme dureing the saide terme aunsweared and paid to vs, our heirs and successors, to the handꝭ of such person or persons as wee shall appointe to receave the same, and in defaulte of such appointment the same to bee paied into the receipte of our Exchequer att the feaste of Sainte Michaell the Archangell yearely dureing the said terme vpon iuste and true accompte to bee from tyme to tyme made and gyven vpp in our Courte of Exchequer vpon oath or oathes of the said Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies or agentꝭ. And wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power and authoritie vnto the saide Sir Philibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that hee and they, by him and themselves, or by his and theire deputies, servauntꝭ, or agentꝭ, with the

Digitized by Google

assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, att convenient tyme and tymes shall and lawfully may enter into and make search in all or any house or houses, or other place and places whatsoever within our saide realmes of England and Ireland and domynions of Wales where any iuste cause of suspic̃on shall bee for discovery and finding out such as shall vse, exercise, or putt in practice the aforesaide Invenc̃on of the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, or shall have erected, made, or sett vpp any furnace, structure, engyne, or instrument for those endꝭ or purposes, and in ymitac̃on or resemblance of the same, cont̃ry to the true intente and meaning of theise ꝑsents, to the end the saide iron, leade, tynne, copper, and other mettallꝭ soe made and wroughte may be seized and taken to our vse as forfeyted, and that the same furnaces, structures, engynes, or instrumentꝭ may bee alsoe demolished, defaced, destroyed, and pulled downe, and that the delinquentꝭ being discovered may receave such further punishmentꝭ according to theire demerrittꝭ as shall bee thought meete; and we doe by theise ꝑsents, for vs, our heires and successors, will and require aswell the Lord Treasurer, Chancellor, Undertreasurer, and Barons of the Exchequer, as all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of the peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughs, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, of our saide severall realmes of England and Ireland, and domynions of Wales for the tyme being, that they and every of them respectively in theire severall offices and places from tyme to tyme, dureing the terme aforesaide, bee aydeing, favouring, and assisting to the said Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the lawfull exercise and execuc̃on of the saide ꝑmisses hereby graunted or menc̃oned to bee graunted as aforesaide, and that they or any of them doe not att any tyme hinder, moleste, or interrupte the saide Sir Philibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise conc̃ning the ꝑmisses as they tender our royall pleasure herein declared, and theise our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ, or the inrollement thereof, shall bee theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwayes, that if the saide yearely rente or sōme of five shillingꝭ for and vpon every tunne or the tenth parte of such other composic̃ons as shall bee made in grosse and not by the tunne as aforesaide shall happen to be behind and vnpayed in parte or in all by the space of thirtie dayes nexte after the saide feast in which the same oughte to bee paied as aforesaide, or if the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our ꝑsent graunte before the Clarke of the Pipe in our Exchequer within sixe moneths after the

Digitized by Google

date hereof, that then the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeyte and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, aswell the sõme of fortie poundℓ nõie pene for such defaulte of paymente as the sõme of twentie poundℓ nõie pene for every sixe moneths defaulte of the inrollment of theise p̃sentℓ before the saide Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being as aforesaide; provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme dureing the saide terme of fourteene yeares itt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the Lordℓ and others of the Privie Councell for vs, our heires and successors, that this our present graunte is contry to our lawes, or in any sort mischeevous or inconvenient to the state of our saide severall realmes, or either of them, that then, vpon significacõn or declaracõn thereof to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale, that this our graunte is illegall or inconvenient, theise our Lres Pattentℓ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide to all intentℓ and purposes, anything therein conteyned to the contry notwithstanding; and wee doe hereby graunte, for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the saide Sir Phillibert Vernatt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theise our Lres Pattentℓ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaning of the same, notwithstanding the not describeing or not certeyne describeing of the manner, forme, or fashion of the saide Invencõn, or of the hearthes, furnaces, structures, or instrumentℓ to bee vsed in and aboute the same, and notwithstanding any other defect, ympfeccõn, or incertaintie in this our p̃sent graunte, or any acte, statute, ordinance, proclamacõn, provision, or restriccõn to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstandinge. Althoughe expresse mencõn, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westm̃, the Twoe and twentieth day of Aprill.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 92.

Manufacture of Pantiles.

WESTBY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sent̄ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect WILLIAM WESTBY, by his humble petic̄on to vs exhibited, hath shewed vnto vs that hee, by his greate industry, charge, and travaile, hath att last obteyned the p̄fec̄on of "MAKEING OF PANTILES OR FLANDERS TYLES, BY THE WAY W^ch^ HITHERTO HATH NOT BEENE DONE BY ANY IN THIS KINGDOME, WHICH ARE COMMODIOUS FOR SEVERAL USES," besides the ymployment of many of our poore subiect̄ in makeing p̄vision for the same; and therefore the petic̄oner hath moste humbly besoughte vs to bee graciously pleased to graunte vnto him and his assignes the sole benefitt of his saide Invenc̄on for the terme by our lawes allowed to the inventors; and hee will yearely pay dureing the said terme into our Exchequer the sōme of tenn pound̄.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring, and willing to further such p̄fitable invenc̄ons for the publique good, and setting poore people on worke, of our especiall grace, c̄ten knowledge, and meere moc̄on, have given and graunted, and by theise p̄sent̄, for vs, our heires and successors, doe gyve and graunte vnto the saide William Westby, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, power, priviledges, and authoritie, that hee, the saide William Westby, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputies, substitutes, servaunt̄, agent̄, and assignes, and none other person and p̄sons whatsoever, shall and may, from tyme to tyme, and att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter dureing the terme of yeares hereafter menc̄oned, att his, theire, and every of their wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, practice, and putt in vse within this our kingdome of England and domynion of Wales, according to his owne way and invenc̄on, the sole makeing of pan-

Digitized by Google

tyles or Flanders tyles after the way by him invented, and not formerly vsed, practised, and brought to pfeccon by any other or others within our saide kingdome and domynion, and the same soe made to vtter, sell, and putt to sale within our saide kingdome or domynion, att his and theire pleasure, for his and theire best pfitt and advantage; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby for vs, our heires or successors, straightlie charge and cōmaund, phibitt, and forbidd all and every other pson and psons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever hee or they or any of them shalbee, that none of them other then the saide William Westby, his executors, administrators, deputies, substitutes, workemen, or assignes, doe or shall, dureinge the terme of yeares herein-after menconed, directly or indirectly make or vse, exercise, practice, or putt in vse the makeing of pantyles or Flanders tyles after the manner and way by him, the said William Westby, first invented, and not vsed or practised by any others, without the spiall licence and consent of him, the saide William Westby, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have and to hould, vse, exercise, and enioy the saide liberties, powers, and authorities, and other the pmisses by theise psentc graunted, or menconed to bee graunted, from the date of theise psentc vnto the full end and terme, and for and during the terme and tyme of fourteene yeares from thence nexte ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended, yeildeinge and payeing therefore, and the said William Westby, for him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, doe hereby covenānt and pmise to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeild and pay yearely dureing the saide terme vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rente of tenne poundc of lawfull money of England att the receipte of our Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, att the Feaste of Sainte Michaell the Archangell only; and wee doe by theise psentc, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authoritie vnto the saide William Westby, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, att all convenient tyme or tymes, to search in all place or places, howse or houses, where any iuste cause of suspicon shall be, for the discovery of such as shall make or putt in practice the makeing of any pantyles or Flanders tyles contrary to our will and pleasure herein declared, and the true intent and meaning of theise psentc, to the end the delinquentc may bee discoved and receave condigne punishment according to their demerrittc; and wee doe alsoe by theise psentc will, require, and cōmaund all and singuler mayors, sherriffc, iustices of the peace, bayliffc, constables, headboroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectc of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesaide, ayding, helping, furthering,

Digitized by Google

and assisting to the saide William Westby, his executors, administrators, deputies, workemen, agentꝭ, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of oure pleasure herein declared, and the exercise and execucõn of this our graunt, and that they nor any of them doe in any wise hinder or interrupte him or them conc̃ninge the same, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contry att their pillꝭ; and theise p̃sentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall be their sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwayes, that if the saide yearly rent or sõme of tenne poundꝭ hereby to vs, our heires or successors, reserved as aforesaide, shall happen to bee behind and vnpaied in parte or in all by the space of fortie dayes nexte after the saide feaste in which the same ought to be paied as aforesaide, or if the same William Westby, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our p̃sent graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being, within sixe moneths next after the date of theise p̃sentꝭ, that then the saide William Westby, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall forfeyte and pay to vs, our heires and successors, aswell the sõme of twentie shillingꝭ of currunt money for every moneth in which the saide rente shall happen to bee behind and vnpaid nexte after the said fortie dayes as aforesaid, and alsoe the sõme of ten shillingꝭ in name of a payne for every six moneths defaultie of the inrollment of theise p̃sentꝭ before the saide Clarke of the Pipe as aforesaid. And lastly, if that att any tyme dureinge the saide terme of fourteene yeares itt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of the privie councell, that this our graunt shalbee inconvenient or p̃iudiciall to the cõmonwealth, then vpon significacõn and declaracõn to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signett or privie seale, or by the lordꝭ and others of our privie counsell, or six of them, for the tyme beeing, in writing under theire handꝭ, of such p̃iudice or inconvenience, theise our L̃res Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide and of none effecte, any thinge in theise p̃sentꝭ conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunte, for vs, our heires and successors, that theise our L̃res Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall be firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true intente and meaning of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westm̃, the Five-and-twentieth day of Aprill.

P b̃re de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636. . . . . N° 92A.

Mechanic Instruments and Frames operating by Weights.

VAN BERG'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the Grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth.

TO ALL TO WHOME THEISE P̄SENTꝭ SHALL COME, greetinge.

WHEREAS Sir JOHN CHRISTOPHER VAN BERG, Moravien Knight, heretofore Lord of Wahanezee and Verantiez, and Deputie Generall over the heritable lordshipps belonginge to the Palatyne howse within the Marquisite of Moravia, haveing beene heretofore possessed of large demeasnes, and cōmaund in the saide marquisate, is nowe dispossessed of all by the devouring warres in Germany, and haveing beene compelled for safetie dureing the hazard of these warres yet contynueing to flie from thence, and to endure banishment from his owne native country, and beeing come into our Kingdome of England, not haveing meanes of supportac̄on, hee hath p̄strated himselfe, his wife, and fower children vnder our Royall protecc̄on, humbly ymploring our grace and cōmiserac̄on: And whereas the saide Sir John Christopher hath by his industrie and observac̄on in other countries found out and observed many Invenc̄ons, as well mathematicall as mechanicke engynes and instrumentꝭ not hitherto knowne or vsed in any of our Domynions, that is to say, diverse mechanicke instrumentꝭ and frames operating by waightꝭ, soe to bee fitted and ordered that the force and strength of them may bee augmented or diminished either in regard of the instrumentꝭ themselves, or in respecte of the number of workemen to bee ymployed aboute them accordinge as occasion or necessitie shall require. Which instrumtꝭ or frames may bee exercised by land either belowe, on the ground, or on highe alofte, as well within as without any

Digitized by Google

building, and likewise by water in shipps, pontes, boates, and shallopps for the effectinge any such thinge or thinge as may neede lifting or heaving vpp, letting or draweing, or halinge from place to place, transporting forcible strikeing, in pullinge forth, bearinge downe, battering, pressing, plateinge, or squeesing by the vse of them, alsoe all manner of thinges maye bee waighed moste conveniently. An Invencon whereby the smythes bellowes may bee made to blowe without putting to any hand either to houlde or drawe them, and may bee alsoe vsefull to such as neede the contynuall vse of fire or stronge blaste of any manner of bellowes, diverse engynes for waterworkes, whereby the water may bee compelled to rise, that soe it may bee the better deduced from place to place, and naturall streames or currente may be turned or diverted att pleasure, likewise divers mille to bee turned or agitated by runnyng rivers or other waters, by winde, waighte, beaste, as horses, oxen, and the like, or by the hande, serving for the doeing whatsoever thinge may neede to bee grinded, beaten, brused, grated, pestled, hamered, cutt, hewen, hackt, sawed, whetted, playned with tooles, turned, winded, rowled, circulated caste forthe or evacuated. Alsoe instrumente, partly mathematicall, partly mechanicall, serving for the accurate measuring of land or ground, and may alsoe in a certayne manner bee ymployed to coaches, carte, waggons, or any other thinge that is moved from place to place, thereby to knowe the exacte distance and dispatch of theire mocon, likewise instrumente of sounding and fathoming of any depthes, whither of waters or mynes, or any other depth, as alsoe to knowe any heighte above the ground. Alsoe Invencons of all kinde of wagons, waynes, coaches, cartes, litters, wheelebarrowes, packsaddles, and side saddles, better for ease, advantage, and proffitt than hitherto have beene vsed; other instrumente whereby any shipp receaving a leake may bee pserved from sinkeinge till ytt may bee brought to shore to bee amended, or in case such shipp of necessitie must sincke, then whereby a signe maye bee extant above the water to shewe the place where itt suncke, that soe instrumente may bee applyed for the draweinge itt vpp againe. With an assured way howe the very greateste shipp may bee drawne vpon agayne, thoughe itt bee suncke eightie fathomes deepe. Alsoe instrumente for the advantagious removeinge or takeing forth sand or earth out of shallowe places either att sea or in ryvers, that the waters may bee deeper and lesse dangerously navigable, and if there bee any dikes or trenches vnder the water to breake and even them speedilie and forceably, and to remove and caste forth the earth and materialle thereof; likewise an engyne to go contynually by water, horse, or man, for the workeinge all sortes of tymber, as well greate for carpenters as small for joyners, and the same to drive diverse frames att once, each frame takeinge in

Digitized by Google

ittᵉ owne worke and delivering itt out agayne without interrupting other. Alsoe another Invenc̃on very good for warminge the bodie of man, and for boyling, roasting, or fryeing all kinde of meates, vsefull alsoe for many other purposes for which the heate of the fire is requisitt. Another Invenc̃on to bee agitated by winde, water, or horses, for the cleane threshing of corne, whereby much corne that is nowe left may bee saved, and the strawe made neere as good as haye. Alsoe a new kinde of washe or laundrie howse, wherein all kinde of lynnen and other cloathes may bee washed and dryed soe conveniently that the laundresses shall not bee annoyed by the greateste cold in winter, but may washe as often and as much as theire occasion shall requirè in a warme ayre, and gett soe much advantage of tyme, besides the saveinge of charges in dryeing of cloathes, that they may easilie drie as much in three or fower howres as otherwise with more labour in three dayes. Lastly, another Invenc̃on especially vsefull in and aboute the building and repayreing of churches and greate edifices, howses, shipps, and the like, for the better saveinge the excessive charge hee hath hearde is expended in scaffoldᵉ in and about the same. All which Invenc̃ons, engynes, or instrumentᵉ hee hath p̃sented unto vs as thingᵉ by the vse whereof much good and benefitt may accrewe vnto our people, and beeing desirous, if possibly hee can, to supporte himselfe, his wife, and familie, by his owne endeavor, without beeing burthensome to others, hee hath by his petic̃on to vs exhibited most humbly besoughte vs to graunte vnto them the sole makeinge and vse of the saide Invenc̃ons, engynes, and instrumentᵉ within our domynions accordinge to the lymittac̃on of the Statutes in that case provided: And because hee is not fully capable of the benefitt of our graunte and gracious favour for that hee is an alyen borne, hee hath further besoughte vs that wee would bee pleased to make hym our denizon.

NOWE KNOWE YEE, that wee tenderlie compassionatinge the distressed condic̃on of the saide Sir John Christopher, his wife and children, and to the intente hee may bee made fully capeable of the benefittᵉ of our Royall favour of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge and meere moc̃on, have graunted, and by theise p̃sentᵉ for vs, our heires and successors, doe graunte vnto the saide Sir John Christopher, that hee, the saide Sir John Christopher, by what name or names soever hee bee knowne, be from henceforth the denizen and liege subiecte of vs, our heires and successors, and that in all thinges hee bee had, taken, reputed, governed, and vsed, within our kingdome of England and domynion of Wales, as the denizen and liege subiecte of vs, our heires and successors, and noe otherwise. And that hee the saide Sir John Christopher shall from henceforth pleade and bee ympleaded, answere, and bee aunswered, defende,

Digitized by Google

and be defended, in all accons, suites, and playntes whatsoever, in whatsoever courtes and before whatsoever judges, justices, officers, and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, and shall and may purchase, take, have, hould, and enioye landꝭ, tenementꝭ, rentꝭ, reverc̃ons, services, and other hereditamentꝭ whatsoever within Our kingdome of England and domynion of Wales, to hym and to his heires, or for any other estate or estates whatsoever, and give, graunte, alyen, sell, bequeath, and dispose the same to any person or persons whatsoever, att his will and pleasure, lawfully, freely, and without restraynte, and in as large and ample manner as any other Our liege subiectꝭ borne within Our saide kingdome and domynion may pleade or bee impleaded, aunswere or bee aunswered, defend or bee defended, or shall or may purchase, take, have, hould, vse, or enioye, give, graunte, alyen, sell, bequeath or dispose the same. And that alsoe hee the saide Sir John Christopher and his heires, shall and may, as the liege subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, peaceably, quietly, and freely have, vse, and enioye all the liberties, franchises, and priviledges of Our saide kingdome and domynions without the lett or interrupc̃on of vs, our heires or successors, or of any of the officers or ministers of vs, our heires or successors whatsoever; provided that the saide Sir John Christopher bee bound by and obedient to all the actꝭ and statutes of this realme, and to all and every the contentꝭ of the same, provided alsoe that the saide Sir John Christopher doe paie or cause to bee paied of his merchandizes like customes and subsidie as hee oughte and should have done if hee had not beene made denizen; any thinge in theise p̃sentꝭ conteyned to the contrary in anywise notwithstandinge: And of our further grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee have gyven and graunted, and by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe gyve and graunte vnto the saide Sir John Christopher, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libertie, licence, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that hee, the saide Sir John Christopher, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by hym or themselves, his or theire deputies, servantꝭ, workemen, factors, or agentꝭ, shall and may att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter, from tyme to tyme dureinge the terme of fourteene yeares next ensueing the date of theise p̃sentꝭ, as well make and vse within our kingdome of England and domynion of Wales, all and every the saide engynes and instrumentꝭ, as alsoe exercise, practice, and putt in vse within our saide kingdome and domynion, all and every the saide foremenc̃oned Invenc̃ons soe by hym the saide Sir John Christopher found out and observed as aforesaide, and not hitherto knowne or vsed within any of our domynions: And our will and pleasure is, and by theise p̃sentꝭ of our more especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe for vs, our heires and succes-

Digitized by Google

sors, straightlie charge and inhibitt all and every other person and persons whatsoever, of what estate, condiᶜon, or degree, hee or they, or any of them bee, that none of them other then the saide Sir John Christopher, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire substitutes, duputies, servauntᶜ, workemen, factors, or agentᶜ, or some of them doe, or shall directlie or indirectlie dureinge the saide terme of fourteene yeares make or vse within our kingdome of England and domynion of Wales, or either of them, any the saide engynes or instrumentᶜ, or exercise, practice, or putt in vse within our saide kingdome or domynion any the saide Invenᶜons, soe by hym the saide Sir John Christopher found out and observed as aforesaide, and not hitherto knowen or vsed within any our saide domynions without the consent and agreement of hym, the saide Sir John Christopher, his executors, administrators, or assignes, first had or obteyned in that behalfe, to have and to hould the saide liberties, lycences, powers, priviledges, and authorities, and other the ꝑmisses by theise ꝑsentᶜ graunted or menᶜoned to be graunted to the saide Sir John Christopher, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and duringe the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from henceforth nexte ensueing, fully to bee compleated and ended: And wee doe by theise ꝑsentᶜ for vs, our heires and successors, will and coⁿmaund all and singuler maiors, sherriffᶜ, justices of the peace, bayliffᶜ, constables, head-boroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectᶜ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme dureinge the terme aforesaide aydeing, helping, and assistinge to the saide Sir John Christopher, his executors, administrators, or assignes, and to his and theire substitutes, deputies, servauntᶜ, workemen, factors, and agentᶜ in all thingᶜ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in and aboute the exercise and execuᶜon of the same; and that neither they nor any of them doe att any tyme hinder, moleste, or interrupte the saide Sir John Christopher, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire substitutes, deputies, servauntᶜ, workemen, factors or agentᶜ, or any of them, in anywise conᶜninge the ꝑmisses, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contrary att theire perill; ꝓvided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme dureing the saide terme of fourteene years itt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or to the Lordᶜ and others of the Privie Councell, of vs, our heires or successors, that this our graunte as to all or any the invenᶜons, engynes, and instrumentᶜ above specified is contrary to our lawes, or mischeevous to the state of our realme of England, or generally inconveniente; that then vpon declaraᶜon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our, or theire signett or Privie Seale, or by the Lordᶜ

Digitized by Google

and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, or sixe or more of them for the time beeinge, in writinge, vnder theire handᵉ, of such contrarietie to lawe, mischeife, or inconvenience, this our p̄sent graunte as to soe many of the said invenc̃ons, engynes, and instrumentᵉ as shall appeare to bee contrary to the lawes or mischeevous to the state of this our saide realme, or generally inconvenient as aforesaide, shall for such cause or causes soe declared, bee voide and of none effecte; anythinge in theise p̄sentᵉ conteyned to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunte for vs, our heires and successors, that theise our l̄res pattentᵉ or the inrollment thereof, shalbe good, firme, valid, and effectuall according to the true intente and meaning of the same. Although expresse menc̃on of the yearely vallue or any other vallue or c̃taintie of the p̄misses or any parte thereof, or of any other guiftᵉ or grauntᵉ by vs, or any of our progenitors or predecessors heretofore made to the saide Sir John Christopher, is not made in theise p̄sentᵉ, or any statute, acte, ordinance, provision, proclamac̃on, or restrainte heretofore had, made, ordeyned or p̄vided, or any other thinge, cause, or matter whatsoever to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

In witnes,

Witnes, our selfe att Westminster, the Seaven and twentieth day of Aprill.

p b̄re de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1861.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 93.

Consuming Smoke.

LINDSEY AND HOBART'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise p̃sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiectꝭ ROBERTE LINDSEY, Esquier, and IOHN HOBART, Gentleman, by theire humble petic̃on to vs exhibited, have informed vs that they, observinge howe greate annoyeance the foulenes of smoake by coale and other fewell in brewehouses and dyehouses and the like doeth daylie bringe to our subiectꝭ in and aboute our citties of London and Westminster and other populous places, whereby the ayre is corrupted and diseases occasioned thereby, and discerning alsoe what greate charges brewers, dyers, chandlers, cookes, soapeboylers, hattmakers, and all those which vse boylers, caldrons, coppers, or furnaces are putt vnto by the often reneweing of such theire vessellꝭ, and alsoe theire expensive charge in fire vnnecessarily expended in the same, they, the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, by theire industrie and charge have invented and found out "A NEWE WAY TO AVOIDE THE SAIDE ANNOYEANCE OF SMOAKE, AND ALSOE TO PRESERVE THE SAIDE CALDRONS, COPPERS, BOYLERS, FURNACES, AND THE LIKE, THAT THEY SHALL LASTE MUCH LONGER THEN NOWE THEY DOE ATT HALFE THE CHARGES OR THEREABOUTꝭ EITHER OF FIRE OR VESSELLꝭ;" and whereas the saide petic̃oners, in recompence of this theire Invenc̃on and theire expences in attayninge therevnto, have humbly besoughte vs to bee graciously pleased to graunt vnto them our L̃res Pattentꝭ of Priviledge for the sole vsinge of theire saide Invenc̃on within our realmes of England,

Digitized by Google

Ireland, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, for the terme of fourteene yeares, according to the lawes and statutes of this realme.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to encourage our subiectꝭ in all lawfull and vsefull invenc̃ons, and tendring the ease and benefitt that may redound to our realmes and people thereby, and intending alsoe to reward and recompence the industrie and charge of the petic̃oners in the inventinge of the saide way above menc̃oned by appropriating to them for the saide terme of yeares the benefitt of theire saide Invenc̃on; and in considerac̃on of the yearely rente or sōme in theise p̃sentꝭ reserved and payeable to vs, our heires and successors, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge and meere moc̃on, have gyven and graunted, and by theise p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, libertie, power, priviledge and authoritie, that they, the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and none other, by themselves, or by theire deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, or agentꝭ, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter, for and during the terme of yeares hereafter in theise p̃sentꝭ graunted, shall and may lawfully vse, exercise and putt in vre the saide Invenc̃on hereby before menc̃oned, by them, the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte devised as aforesaide, within our saide realmes of England and Ireland, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, for theire benefitt and advantage; and to the end the saide Roberte Lindsey, Esquier, and Iohn Hobart, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioye the full and sole benefitt and cōmoditie of the saide Invenc̃on by them soe devised and found out as aforesaide, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, require, charge, and cōmaund all and every person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever hee or any of them bee, that they nor any of them, other then the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire deputies, servauntꝭ, or agentꝭ, or some of them, shall not, during the saide terme hereafter in theise p̃sentꝭ graunted, directly or indirectly vse or practice the saide Invenc̃on herein-before menc̃oned by them, the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, soe invented or devised as aforesaide, nor shall counterfeite, ymitate, or resemble the same, nor shall make any addic̃on therevnto or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tend themthemselves inventors or devisors of them, without the licence, consente, or agreement of the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, in writeinge vnder theire handꝭ and seales

Digitized by Google

therevnto firste had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon payne of our highe indignacõn and displeasure, and to have all such furnaces and engynes soe erected or made according to the saide Invencõn, or in ymytacõn of the saide Invencõn, to bee demolished, defaced, and pulled downe, and upon such other paynes and penalties as can or may bee inflicted vpon such offender or offenders for theire contempte of our royall pleasure and cõmaund in this behalfe; to have and to hould the saide licences, liberties, powers, priviledges, and authorities by theise p̃sentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to bee graunted vnto the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from the makeing hereof nexte ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore yearely; and the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, for themselves, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe coveñnte, promise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise presentꝭ, to yeild and pay to vs, our heires or successors, during the contynueance of this our p̃sente graunte, the yearely rente or sõme of twentie poundꝭ of lawfull money of England into the receipte of our Exchequer att Westminster att the feastꝭ of Sainte John the Baptiste and the Birth of our Lord God, by even and equall porc̃ons, the firste payment to begynne att the feaste of the Birth of our Lord God nexte ensuing the date hereof. And wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power and authoritie vnto the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire deputies, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, att convenyent tyme and tymes, and in lawfull manner, to enter and make search in all or any house or howses or other place and places where any iuste cause of suspicõn shall bee had, for discovering and finding out all such person or persons as shall ymitate or cause to bee ymitated the saide Invencõn, and of all and every such worke and workes that shall bee made or erected in or for the ymitacõn of the saide Invencõn soe devised and invented by the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, as aforesaide, contrary to the true intente and meaninge of theise p̃sentꝭ, and the delinquentꝭ beeing discovered, to bee proceeded againste and punished according to theire demerrittꝭ; and wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will, require, and authorize, as well the Lord Tresurer, Chancellor, Vndertresurer, and Barons of the Exchequer, as all and singuler maiors, sherriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subjectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, of our saide realmes, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke respectively for the tyme beeing, that they and every of them, from tyme to tyme dureing the terme

Digitized by Google

aforesaide, bee favouring, aydeing, helping, and assistinge to the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and theire deputies, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the saide ꝑmisses hereby graunted or menc̃oned to bee graunted as aforesaide; and that they nor any of them doe att any tyme hinder, moleste, or interrupte the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them in anywise, as they tender our royall pleasure and will avoide the contrary att theire perillꝭ; and theise our Letters Pattentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shall bee theire sufficiente warrant and discharge in that behalfe: Provided always, that if the saide yearely rente or sõme hereby reserved as aforesaide shall happen to bee behinde or vnpaied in parte or in all by the space of thirtie dayes nexte after the saide feastꝭ in which the same is lymitted and covenaunted to bee paied as aforesaide, or if the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte shall not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our ꝑsente graunte before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme beeing within sixe moneths after the date hereof, that then the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs (nõĩe pene) aswell fortie shillingꝭ for every such thirtie dayes defaulte of payment of the saide rente as aforesaide, as twentie shillingꝭ more for every sixe moneths defaulte of the inrollment of theise ꝑsentꝭ before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being as aforesaide: Provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme dureing the saide terme of fourteene yeares ytt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or to our Privie Councell for the tyme beeing, that this graunte is contrary to our lawes, or inconveniente or mischeevous to the state of our saide realmes, or eyther of them, that then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale, or otherwise, by or from the lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell, or sixe or more of them respectively, of the saide severall realmes, or eyther of them, for the tyme beeing, of such ꝑiudice and inconvenience, theise our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide to all intentꝭ and purposes as to such of our saide realmes as the same shall bee declared to bee ꝑiudiciall or inconvenyent for anythinge herein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding; and wee doe hereby graunte for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that theise our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ or the inrollmente thereof shall bee firme, good, and effectuall according to the true meaninge of the same, notwithstandinge the not describing of the manner, forme,

Digitized by Google

or fashion of the makeinge of the saide Invencon soe by them devised, invented, and found out as aforesaide, or of the furnaces, engynes, or devises to bee vsed in and aboute the p̄misses; and notwithstanding any other defecte, imperfecc̄on or ineertaintie in this our present graunte, or any acte, statute, ordinance, provision, or restricc̄on to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstandinge, althoughe expresse menc̄on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes ourselfe att Westminster, the Thirteenth day of May.

P̄ br̄e de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 94.

Heating Ovens and Coppers with Coals.

LINDSEY AND HOBARTE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God Kinge of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sent̄ shall come, greetinge.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect̄ ROBERTE LINDSEY, Esquier, and IOHN HOBARTE, Gentleman, by theire humble petic̄on to vs exhibited, have informed vs that the contynuall and greate expence of bavin, vnderwood, standell̄, and the like, beeing consumed and wasted by bakers and cookes, hath occasioned and daylie bring ꝥto this and other our kingdomes and domynions much waste and decaye of wood and tymber, besides daunger, which many tymes happens to themselves and others by fires seizing on theire stack̄ and pyles of fewell. They, the saide Robert Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, by theire industrie and charge, have invented "**A NEWE WAY WHEREBY SOE GREATE EXPENCE OF WOOD MAY BEE SAVED, AND THE DAUNGER AFORESAIDE PREVENTED, BY VSE OF SEACOALES, PEATE, TURFE, OR ANY OTHER FEWELL, WITH MUCH LESSE EXPENCE THEREOF THEN HATH BEENE VSED, NOE FIRE NOR SMOAKE COMING INTO THE OVENS, AND YET THEIRE BAKEING, ROASTING, AND BOYLING SHALBEE SWEETE, AND ATT FARRE LESSE CHARGES THEN THEY NOWE ARE ATT.**" And whereas the said petic̄oners, in recompence of this theire Invenc̄on and theire expences in attayninge there-vnto, have humbly besoughte vs to bee graciously pleased to graunte vnto them our L̄res Pattent̄ of Priviledge for the sole vse of the saide Invenc̄ons within our kingdomes of England, Ireland, domynions of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, for the terme of fourteene yeares, accordinge to the lawes and statutes of this realme.

Digitized by Google

Lindsey & Hobarte's Patent for Heating Ovens and Coppers with Coals.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to encourage our subiectꝭ in all lawfull and vsefull invencons, and especially an invencon of this kinde, tending to the cōmon good of our realmes and domynions in preserving and saveinge the woodꝭ and tymber thereof, which is nowe much decayed and exceedingly consumed in the p̄misses, and tendring alsoe the benefitt that maye redounde to our realmes and people thereby, and intending alsoe to reward and recompence the industrie and charge of the saide Roberte Lindsey and John Hobarte bestowed and ymployed in and aboute the inventing of the saide newe waye above menc̄oned, by appropriating to them for some terme of yeares the benefitt of theire saide invencons, and in consideracon of the yearely rente or sōme in theise p̄sentꝭ reserved and paieable to vs, our heires or successors, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̄on, have gyven and graunted, and by theise presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide Roberte Lindsey and John Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole license, libertie, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that they, the saide Roberte Lindsey and John Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, and none other, by hym or themselves, or by his or theire deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, or agentꝭ, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter, for and dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in theise presentꝭ graunted, shall and may lawfully vse, exercise, and putt in vre the saide newe way, invenc̄on, and meanes herein-before menc̄oned by the makeing, erectinge, and framing of ovens, in manner by them, the saide Robert Lindsey and John Hobarte, devised, within our saide realmes of England and Ireland, domynion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, for his and theire benefitt and advantage; and to the end that the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, and either of them, theire and either of theire executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioye the full and sole benefitt and cōmoditie of the saide invenc̄on by them soe devised and found out as aforesaide, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, require, charge, and cōmaund all and every person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̄on soever hee or any of them bee, that they or any of them, other then the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies, servauntꝭ, or agentꝭ, or some of them, shall not, during the saide terme hereafter in theise presentꝭ graunted, directly or indirectly vse or practice the saide invencons herein-before menc̄oned by them, the saide Roberte Lindsey and John Hobart, soe invented and devised as aforesaide, nor shall counterfeite, ymitate, or resemble the same, nor shall make any addic̄on therevnto or

Digitized by Google

substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tende themselves inventors or devisors thereof, without the licence, consente, or agreement of the saide Roberte Lindsey and John Hobart, theire executors, administrators, or assignes, in writing under theire hand℄ and seales therevnto first had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon payne of our highe indignac̃on and displeasures, and to have all such ovens, furnaces, structures, and engynes soe erected or made according to the saide invenc̃ons, or in ymitac̃on of the same, to bee demolished, defaced, and pulled downe, and vpon such further paynes or penalties as can or may bee inflicted vpon such offender or offenders for theire contempte of our royall pleasure and cōmaund in this behalfe, to have and to hould the saide licences, powers, priviledges, and authorities by theise p̃sent℄ graunted or menc̃oned to bee graunted vnto the saide Robert Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from the makeing hereof nexte ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yearely; and the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobart, for themselves, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenaunte and promise to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise present℄, to yeilde and pay to vs, our heires and successors, duringe the contynueance of this our p̃sente graunte, the yearely rente or sōme of twentie pound℄ of lawfull money of England into the receipte of our exchequer att Westminster, att the feast℄ of Sainte Iohn the Baptiste and the Birth of our Lord God, by equall porc̃ons, the firste payment to begynne att the feaste of the Birth of our Lord God nexte ensueing the date hereof. And wee doe, by theise p̃sent℄, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power and authoritie vnto the saide Robert Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servaunt℄, and agent℄, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, att convenient tyme and tymes, and in lawfull manner, to enter and make search in any house or houses or other place and places where any iuste cause of suspic̃on shalbee had for discoveringe and finding out all such person or persons as shall make, vse, or ymitate, or cause to bee made, vsed, and ymitated the saide invenc̃ons, and of all and every such worke and workes, ovens, structures, and engynes as shall bee made or erected according to or else in or for the ymitac̃on of the saide invenc̃on soe devised and invented by the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte as aforesaide, without such licence, consente, or agreemente firste had and obteyned, as aforesaide, contrary to the true intente and meaninge of theise present℄, to the end, the delinquent℄ beeing discovered, they may bee proceeded against and punished accordinge to theire

Digitized by Google

demerrittꝭ. And wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will, authorize, and require as well the Lord Treasurer, Chancellor, Vndertreasurer, and Barons of the Exchequer, as all and singuler maiors, sherriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, of our saide Realmes, Domynion of Wales, and Towne of Barwicke respectively, for the tyme beeing, that they and every of them, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaide, bee favouring, helpeing, aydeing, and assisting to the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise, as they tender our royall pleasure and will avoide the contrary, att theire perillꝭ, and theise our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee theire sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. Provided alwaies, that if the saide yearely rente or sō̃me hereby reserved as aforesaide shall happen to bee behinde and vnpaid, in parte or in all, by the space of thirtie dayes nexte after the saide feastes in which the same is lymitted and covenaunted to bee paied as aforesaide, or if the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, theire executors or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our p̄sent graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme beeing, within sixe moneths after the date hereof, that then the saide Roberte Lindsey and John Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs, (nō̃e pene,) aswell fortie shillingꝭ for every such thirtie dayes defaulte of paymente of the saide rente as aforesaide, as twentie shillingꝭ more for every sixe moneths defaulte of the inrollment of theise presentꝭ before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme beeing, as aforesaide: Provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme during the saide terme of fourteene yeares itt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or to our privie councell for the tyme beeing, that this graunt is contrary to our lawes, or inconvenient or mischeevous to the state of realmes, or either of them, that then, vpon significac̄on and declarac̄on thereof to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale or otherwise, by and from the lordꝭ and others of the privie councell, or sixe or more of them respectively, of the saide severall realmes or either of them for the tyme beeinge, of such preiudice and inconvenience, theise our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly, to all intentꝭ and purposes, as to such of our saide realmes as the same shall bee declared to bee preiudiciall or inconveniente, for anything herein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunte, for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the said Roberte Lindsey and John Hobarte, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, that theise our Lr̃es Pattentꝭ or the inrollment thereof, shall bee firme, good, and

Digitized by Google

effectuall, accordinge to the true meaning of the same, notwithstanding the not describing of the saide invenc̃ons, or of the manner, forme, or fashion of the makeinge of the saide ovens, furnaces, structures, or engynes soe by them invented, devised, or found out, as aforesaide, and notwithstanding the not reciting of any former graunte of this or the like priviledge heretofore made or graunted by vs or any of our predecessors to the saide Roberte Lindsey and Iohn Hobarte, or to either of them, or to any other person or persons whatsoever, and notwithstanding any other defecte, imperfecc̃on, or incertaintie in this our p̃sente graunte, or any acte, statute, ordinance, p̃vision or restricc̃on to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding, althoughe expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes ourselfe att Cañbury, the Three and twentieth day of June.

P bŕe de privato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 95.

Manuring Land.

SHAWE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte JOHN SHAWE, by his humble Petic̄on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that hee, att his greate charge and expence for aboute seaven yeares last past, hath found out by his invenc̄on and arte, "DIVERSE WAYES AND MEANES FOR THE BETTER MANUREING AND YMPROVEING OF GROUNDꝭ OF ALL SORTꝭ NOT FORMERLY FOUND OUT NOR PRACTISED BY ANY," which hee conceaveth will bee a greate benefitt to the com̄on wealth, and hath therevpon humbly besaughte vs to bee graciously pleased to graunte vnto him and his assignes our Lr̄es Patentꝭ of priviledge for the sole exerciseing of the saide wayes and Invenc̄on for the t̄me of fourteene yeares, vnder the yearely rente of five poundꝭ.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring, and willing to encourage our subiectꝭ in all lawfull and vsefull invenc̄ons, and intending to reward and recompence the industrie and expence of the Petic̄oner in the p̄misses by appropriating vnto him for the said terme of yeares the benefitt of his saide Invenc̄on, of our especiall grace certayne knowledge, and mere moc̄on, have gyven and graunted, and by theise p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that hee, the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, or assignes, by him or themselves, or by his or theire deputies, servantꝭ, or workemen, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter for and dureing the terme of yeares by theise

Digitized by Google

p̄sentᵉ graunted, shall and may make, vse, exercise, and putt in practice the saide artᵉ and invenc̄ons for the manureing and ymproveing of groundᵉ of what sortᵉ soever, after the diverse and severall wayes and meanes by him soe found out and devised as aforesaide, within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, for his and theire beste proffitt and advantage; and to the end that the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioye the full and sole proffitt and advantage of the saide arte and invenc̄ons by him soe found out as aforesaide, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise p̄sentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, require, cōmaund, charge, and inhibitt all and every person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̄on soever hee or any of them bee, that they nor any of them, other then the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, assignes, or his or theire deputies, servauntᵉ, or workemen, doe or shall, dureing the saide terme hereafter in theise p̄sentᵉ graunted, directly or indirectly vse, exercise, or putt in practice the saide artᵉ or invenc̄ons for the manureing and ymproveing of groundᵉ of what sorte soever after any the saide wayes and meanes, by and with any of his saide Invenc̄ons by him soe found out and devised as aforesaide, nor shall make, counterfeyte, or resemble the same, nor shall make any addic̄on therevnto or substracc̄on from the same, whereby to p̄tend themselves inventors or devisors thereof, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, and assignees, firste had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon payne of our highe displeasure, and such punishment as by the lawes or statutes of the realme or otherwise shall or may be inflicted vpon them for their contempte of our royall cōmaund herein; to have and to hould the saide licences, powers, priviledges, and authorities by theise p̄sentᵉ graunted or menc̄ōed to bee graunted vnto the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from henceforth nexte ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yearely, and the saide John Shawe, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doeth coven̄nt and promise to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise p̄sentᵉ, to yeild and pay to vs, our heires and successors, during the saide terme hereby graunted, the yearely rente or sōme of five poundᵉ of lawfull money of England into the receipte of our Exchequer at Westminster, att the feastᵉ of the Birth of our Lord God and Sainte John the Baptiste, by even and equall porc̄ons, and wee doe by theise p̄sentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power and authoritie vnto the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servauntᵉ, and

Digitized by Google

agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable, or any other lawfull officer, att convenient tyme and tymes, and in lawefull manner, to enter and make search in all or any house or houses, workhouse, warehouse, shopp, or other place within this realme of England and domynion of Wales where any iuste cause of suspic̃on shalbee had, for the discoverie and finding out of all such persons as shall make, resemble, or counterfeyte any of the saide invenc̃ons, or that shall vse, exercise, or putt in practice any of the saide artes and invenc̃ons for the manureing or ymproveing of groundꝭ, after the wayes and by the invenc̃ons and meanes by him, the saide John Shawe, soe found out and invented as aforesaide, contrary to the true intent and meaning of theise p̃sentꝭ, and the delinquentꝭ beeinge discovered, to bee ꝓceeded againste and punished according to theire contemptꝭ and offences; and wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ will, authorize, and require, for vs, our heires and successors, the Lord Treasurer, Chauncellor, Undertreasurer, and Barons of our Exchequer, and all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme beeing, that they and every of them bee from tyme to tyme, dureing the terme aforesaide aydeing, helping, and assisting to the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servauntꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the saide p̃misses hereby graunted or menc̃oned to bee graunted as aforesaide, and that they or any of them doe not att any tyme hinder, moleste, or interrupte the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise, as they tender our royall pleasure, and will avoide the contr̃y at theire perillꝭ, and theise our L̃res Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee a sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwayes that if the saide yearely rent hereby reserved as aforesaid shall happen to bee behinde and vnpaied by the space of thirtie dayes nexte after the saide feastꝭ in which the same is lyñitted and coveñnted to bee paid as aforesaide, or if the saide John Shawe shall not inroll, or cause to bee inrolled, this our p̃sent graunte before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within sixe moneths after the date hereof, that then the saide John Shawe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeyte and pay to vs, our heires or successors, the sō̃me of five poundꝭ nō̃ie pene as well for every such thirtie dayes defaulte of payment as the like sō̃me of five poundꝭ nō̃ie pene for every sixe moneths in which theise p̃sentꝭ shall not bee inrolled as aforesaide; and our will and pleasure is that if att any tyme dureing the saide terme of fourteene yeares hereby graunted itt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto

Digitized by Google

the Lordᵉ or others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, that this our graunte or Lr̃es Pattentᵉ of lycense or priviledge is contry to our lawes, or in any sorte mischeevous or inconvenient to the state of this our realme, then vppon significac̃on and declarac̃on to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale, or by or from the Lordᵉ and others the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, or any sixe or more of them respectively for the tyme beeing, of such mischeife or inconvenience, theise our Lr̃es Patentᵉ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide, to all intentᵉ and purposes, any thing in theise p̃sentᵉ conteyned to the contry notwithstanding, althoughe expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westm̃, the Fifth day of July.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 96.

Softening Iron and Copper.

DANBY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee, by our Lr̃es Patentꝭ vnder the Greate Seale of England, bearing date at Westm̃, the One and twentith day of January, in the sixth yeare of our raign, for the consideracons therein menc̃oned and expressed, did, amongst other thingꝭ in the said Lr̃es Patentꝭ conteyned, graunt vnto our welbeloved servant, David Ramsey, the benefitt and priviledge of the use and exercise of "A NEWE INVENC̃ON FOR MAKEING HARD IRON SOFTE, AND COPPER TUFFE AND SOFTE," for the terme of fowerteene yeares, and for and vnder such yearely rent as in and by the said recited Lr̃es Patentꝭ, amongst other thingꝭ, more playnely and at large appeareth. And whereas the said David Ramsey and one GEORGE DANBY, by their humble petic̃on to vs lately exhibited, have shewed vnto vs that the said newe Invenc̃ons have fayled and came to nothing, and thereby the petic̃oner, David Ramsey, hath lost all his charges disbursed in obteyning and passing the said graunt; and have further shewed vnto vs that the petic̃oner, George Danby, by his industry, paynes, and greate charges, hath nowe accomplished the pfecc̃on of the before menc̃oned newe Invenc̃on in a farr better and more p̄fitable way then ever yett was knowne and practised for the melting of copper and casting it into ingottꝭ, and making it tuffe, fitt to be employed in those manufactures wherein the same is vsed, and therefore the petic̃oners have humbly besought vs to be graciously pleased to accept of a surrenderof the said p̄ticuler priviledg, and to regraunt the sole melting of copper, and casting the same into ingottꝭ, and makeing it tuffe to drawe into manufactures, vnto the

Digitized by Google

petičoner, George Danby and his assignes, for the terme of fowerteene yeares, within our realmes of England, Ireland, and domynion of Wales, and that all the said copper may be drawne at the barre by the petičoner, George Danby, or his assignes, and none other, at a place in that behalfe to be ꝑpared within our cittie of London, or the suburbs thereof, taking only eight pence a pound for drawing thereof, as nowe is vsually paied, because if an vnskilfull or a malicious man should haue the drawing of it they may spoile the same, to the petičoner's great damage; and that noe ingottꝭ of copper be ymported into this our kingdome; and hath offred to pay vnto vs yerelie the some of tenne poundꝭ. And whereas the said Dauid Ramsey, by his deed vnder his hand and seale, bearing date the Nyneteenth daie of January nowe last past, hath surrendred into our handꝭ the said ꝑticuler priviledg for the making of copper to be tuffe and softe, of which surrender wee doe by theis presentꝭ accept.

KNOWE YE, THEREFORE, that wee, graciously inclinyng to the petičoner's humble suite, and willing to further him, the said George Danby, in the same, his newe Invenčon tending to the benefitt of the cōmonwealth, of our especiall grace, certen knowledg, and meere močon, haue given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, vnto the said George Danby and his assignes, full, free, and absolute license, power, priviledg and authoritie, that he, the said George Danby, and his assignes, and his and their agentꝭ, servantꝭ, and workmen, and none other ꝑson or ꝑsons whatsoever, shall and may, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes hereafter, during the terme of fowerteene yeres herein-after graunted, at his and their and every of their willꝭ & pleasures, vse, exercise, practize, and put in vre, within our realmes of England and domynion of Wales, or any of them, the said Invenčon of melting and casting of copper into ingottꝭ to make the same tuffe, and drawing the same, after the way and manner by him, the said Georg Danby, invented, and not formerly vsed or practized and brought to ꝑfečcon by any other or others within our domynions, and the same, soe melted and cast and drawne, to vent, vtter, and sell, at his and their willꝭ and pleasures. Wherefore our further will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightlie charge, inhibitt, and forbidd all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condičon soever he, they, or any of them be or shalbe, that none of them, other then the said George Danby, and his assignes, deputies, agentꝭ, servantꝭ, and workmen, doe, or shall, during the said terme of fowerteene yeeres herein graunted, directly or indirectly vse, exercise, practice, or put in vse the melting or casting of copper into ingottꝭ, to make the same tuffe, by the way or manner by him, the said George

Digitized by Google

Danby, invented and brought to pfeccon, and not before vsed, practized, and brought to pfeccon within any of our domynions by any others, without the speciall license and consent of him, the said George Danby, or his assignes, first had and obtayned in writing, upon paine of our high displeasure and indignacon, and of such other paines, penalties, and punishmentf as by our lawes and statutes, or our prerogative royall, can or may be inflicted vpon the offendors for wilfull breach and contempt of this our royall will and cōmaundement, to have, hould, vse, exercise, practize, put in vse, and enioy the said licenses, powers, priviledges, and authorities of melting and casting of copper into ingottf to make the same tuffe, and other the premisses by theis presentf menconed to be graunted vnto the said George Danby and his assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeres next ensueing the date hereof, fullie to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore, and he, the said George Danby, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doeth covenint, pmise, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis presentf, to yeild and pay yerely and everie yeare during the aforesaide terme, vnto vs, our heires and successors, tenne poundf of lawfull money of England, at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westm̃, at the feastf of the Annunciacon of the blessed Virgin Marie and Saint Michaell the Archangell, by even and equal porcons. And wee doe by theis presentf, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaund all and every pson and psons whatsoever, that neither they, nor any of them, doe or shall, at any tyme or tymes hereafter during the terme aforesaid, importe, or cause to be imported, into this our realme of England or domynion of Wales, any ingottf of copper, upon like paine of our high displeasure and indignacon, and of such other paynes, penalties, and punishmentf as by our lawes, or by our prerogative royall, can or may be inflicted vpon the offendors for breach and contempt of this our royall cōmaundement. And further, wee doe by theis ꝑsentf, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authoritie vnto the said George Danby and his assignes, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at all convenient tyme and tymes, to enter and goe into any house, shoppe, ware-house, celler, shipp, or other vessell, and other place or places, where any iust cause of suspision shalbe that any such copper is melted or cast, or ingottf imported contrary to our will and pleasure herein declared and the true intent and meanyng of theis presentf, and there to make diligent search for the same, to the end the same may be found out, and the delinquentf and offendors therein discovered, and receive condigne punishment according to their demerittf. And wee doe alsoe, by theis presentf, will, require, and cōmaund all and singuler maiors, sherifff, justices of peace, bailifff, constables, headboroughes,

Digitized by Google

and all other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ whatsoever, of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme during the said terme, aiding, helping, furthering, and assisting vnto the said Geord Danby, and his assignes, agentꝭ, servantꝭ, and workmen, in all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of this our graunt, and that they, nor any of them, doe in any wise hinder or interrupt him or them, or any of them, in any wise concernyng the same, as they tender our pleasure and will avoid the contrary at their perillꝭ; and theis p̃sentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe their and every of their sufficient warrant in that behalfe. Provided alwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that this our present graunt, or any clause, matter, or thing therein contayned, shall not extend, or be construed to extend, to the p̃hibiting, restraint, lett, or impediment of the importac̃on into any our realmes or domynions of copper brickꝭ or plates of Hungarie, or any other copper whatsoever, copper ingottꝭ only excepted. Prouided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that yf at any tyme or tymes, during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of our privye councell, that this our graunt of priviledg shalbe inconvenient, or any way p̃iudiciall to the cōmonwealth of this our kingdome, then, upon significac̃on or declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privye seale, or by the lordꝭ and others of our privy councell, or sixe or more of them for the tyme being, in writing vnder their handꝭ, of such p̃iudize or inconvenience, theis, our L̃res Patentꝭ, shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be utterlie void to all intentꝭ, construcc̃ons, and purposes, any thyng before in theis presentꝭ contayned to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe, at Westm̃, the Fowerth daie of March.

P b̃re de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 97.

Manufacturing Sword Blades, Musket Rests, &c.

STONE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS in our princely consideracon of the necessary vse of swordꝭ, fanchions, skeynes, and rapyers within our realmes and domynions, aswell for private as for publique service, wee have found itt behoofefull in policie of state for our owne honnor and good of the cōmonwealth, that the moste vsefull and necessary manufacture of makeing of swordꝭ, blades, fanchions, skeynes, and rapyer blades, by which alone whole townes and multitudes of people are mainteyned in partꝭ beyond the seas, should be planted and cherished within our realmes of England and Ireland, our owne domynions affoarding all materiallꝭ therevnto belonginge as good and plentifull and rather better cheape then any other forraigne kingdome whatsoever, by the establishing of which so cōmodious and needefull a manufacture in theise realmes not only many of our subiectꝭ will bee sett on worke and drawne from that habitt of idlenes, which is the bane of cōmonwealthes, to bee ymployed in honeste labors, whereby to mainteyne themselves and famylies, and doe good to others, but alsoe ourselfe and our subiecꝭ shall for all private and publique occasions bee furnished att home of those moste vsefull and necessary armes and weapons att moderate and easie prices without depending vpon the will of others, whoe for the p̄sent have power in that particuler to furnish vs and our subiectꝭ with false ware and att deere rates, or otherwise to disarme vs att theire will and pleasure: And whereas our trustie and welbeloved subiecte Beniamyne Stone, Sword-

Digitized by Google

blade Maker, att his greate costꝭ and charges, by his industrie, skill, and endeavors, hath lately broughte to pfeccon "THE ARTE, SKILL, AND SECRETT OF TRUE FORGING, HARDENING, GRINDING, GLASING, TEMPERING, AND WORKEING BY THE HELPE OF MILL OR MILLꝭ OF BLADES, FANCHIONS, SKEYNES, RAPIER BLADES, AND BLADES SERVING FOR RESTꝭ OF MUSKETTꝭ, AND ALL OTHER SORTES OF BLADES," and hath alsoe ꝑvided choice and experte workemen, and erected and sett vpp sundry millꝭ of diverse formes and fashions for the forging, grinding, and glasinge of the saide blade not heretofore in knowne vse and practice within our saide domynions:

KNOWE YEE THEREFORE, that wee, tendring our owne honnor and the publique weale of our saide realmes and domynions, and willing to give encouragement for the settinge forward of soe good and necessary a worke as the planting and establishing of the saide manufacture and trade within our realmes and domynions aforesaide, att the humble suite of the saide Beniamyn Stone, and in consideracon and recompence of the greate charge and expence the saide Beniamyne Stone hath beene att, in, and aboute the finding out and perfecting of the saide arte and manufacture, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocon, have gyven and graunted, and by theise ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole lycense, lybertie, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that hee and they, and his and theire assignes, by him and themselves, his or theire deputies, factors, or servauntꝭ, or any other by his or theire alloweance and appointment, and noe other person or ꝑsons whatsoever, shall and may at all tymes, and from tyme to tyme for and dureing all the terme of yeares hereafter in and by theise ꝑsentꝭ graunted, make and worke or cause to bee made and wrought all and all manner of sworde blades, fanchions, skeynes, rapyer blades, and blades serving for restꝭ of muskettꝭ, of any fashion or kind whatsoever within our saide realmes of England and Ireland, and the domynions of Wales, and the towne of Barwicke, and every of them, according to the saide way and invencon soe by him devised as aforesaide, and shall and may alsoe freely putt to sale, sell, and vtter att moderate rates any such sworde blades, fanchions, skeynes, rapyer blades, or blades serving for restꝭ of muskettꝭ of any sorte, fashion, or kinde whatsoever soe made as aforesaide within our saide realmes or domynion to his or theire moste proffitt, benefitt, and advantage; and to the intente that the said Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and may enioye the full and sole benefitt and proffitt of makeing and workeing of the saide sworde blades, fanchions, skeynes, rapyer blades, and other the ꝑmisses of any sorte, fashion, or kinde whatsoever wthin our said realmes and

Digitized by Google

domynions dureing all the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, accordinge to his saide invenc̃on by him soe pfected as aforesaide, our will and pleasure is and wee doe by theise p̃sentꝭ of our further especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, of and by our prerogative royall, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaund all and every person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever hee or they or any of them bee, that none of them other then the saide Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or his or theire deputies, factors, servauntꝭ, or others by him or them to be named and appointed, doe att any tyme dureing the saide terme by theise p̃sentꝭ graunted, attempte, p̃sume, or goe aboute directly or indirectly to make or worke any sworde blades, fanchions, skeynes, rapyer blades, or other the p̃misses of any sorte, kinde, or fashione whatsoever, or any manner of the saide tempered or cōmixed stuffe or mettall to the same belongeing, by him, the saide Beniamyne Stone, soe invented as aforesaide, within any our saide realmes of England and Ireland, or the domynions of Wales, dureing the saide terme hereafter in theise p̃sentꝭ graunted, nor shall ymitate, counterfeite, or strike the nowe marke or stampe of the saide Beniamyne Stone, called The Bunch of Grapes, by him nowe vsed and stamped vpon all manner of blades made or to bee made by him, his executors or assignes, dureing the saide terme, vpon payne of forfeyture of all such blades, and tempered or cōmixed stuffe or mettle as shall bee soe found, made, or wrought, contrary to the true intent and meaning of theise p̃sentꝭ, as alsoe vpon such further paynes, penalties, and punishmentꝭ as by the lawes and statutes of this realme, or by our prerogative royall, can or may bee inflicted on them for breach or contempt of our royall cōmaundement in that behalfe; to have, hould, vse, exercise, and enioye all the saide licences, powers, libties, priviledges, and authorities vnto the saide Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the date of theise p̃sentꝭ vnto the end of the terme and for and dureing the whole terme of fourteene yeares from thence nexte ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore yearely to vs, our heires and successors, att the receipte of our Exchequer att Westminster, the yearely rente of fortie shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England, att the Feaste of Sainte Michaell the Archangell only, and alsoe further yeilding and payeing vnto vs, our heires and successors, att the receipte of our Exchequer aforesaide, att the saide feaste yearely, from and after such tyme as the saide arte and mistery shall bee soe pfected and settled within our realmes and domynions aforesaide by the saide Beniamyne Stone, his executors and assignes, as theire shall happen to bee a cessac̃on or decay of importing from beyonde seas into our saide realmes or domynion aforesaide of the saide blades as

Digitized by Google

aforesaide, such and soe much yearely rente or sõme of money as shall appeare to have beene aunswered to vs, our heires or successors, for and in respecte of our customes, subsidies, and other duties due vppon the saide blades soe imported as aforesaide in any one yeare for the space of seaven yeares laste paste before such cessacõn of importacõn as aforesaide, according to a međm to bee thereof indifferently made and caste vpp in that behalfe. And wee doe further by theise presentȩ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte vnto the said Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, full power and authoritie that hee and they, his and theire deputies, servauntȩ, or factors, or any others, by his or theire nõiacõn and appointment, shall and may from tyme to tyme dureing the saide terme in theise p̄sentȩ graunted, with the assistance of a constable, tithingman, or headborroughe, or other lawfull officer of any place or places whatsoever respectively within our saide realmes of England and Ireland, and the domynion of Wales and towne of Barwicke, or any of them, aswell within lib̄ties as without, att their will and pleasures, att reasonable and convenient tymes, goe and enter into any house, warehouse, workehouse, shopp, yard, or other place or places whatsoever by him or them or any of them suspected, and there search and see if any sworde blades, fanchions, skeynes, rapyer blades, or other the p̄misses of any sorte, fashion, or kinde whatsoever, shall bee made or wroughte within our owne saide domynions by any person or persons, contrary to the true intente and meaning of theise p̄sentȩ, and the said sworde blades, fanchions, skeynes, rapyer blades, and other the p̄misses of what sorte, fashion, or kinde soever so made as aforesaide, as alsoe all such mixed or tempered stuffe or mettall p̄pared to make such blades, shall and may for and in the name of vs, our heires or successors, seize and take as forfeyted, the same seizures to bee and remayne to vs, our heires and successors; and further, of our more especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe by theise p̄sentȩ, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cõmaund as well all and every iustice of peace, maiors, sheriffȩ, constables, bayliffȩ, headboroughes, and all other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, of and within every cittie, borroughe, towne, or place, aswell within liberties as without, within either of our saide realmes of England and Ireland, and the domynion of Wales and towne of Barwicke, that they and every of them shall from tyme to tyme, dureing the saide terme by theise p̄sentȩ graunted, bee ayding and assisting to the said Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire factors, deputies, and servantȩ, such as hee or they shall therevnto name and appointed in the execuc̃on of all and singuler the p̄misses, accordinge to the true intente and meaning of

Digitized by Google

theise ꝑsentꝭ, for his and theire moste benefitt and advantage, vpon payne of our indignacõn and displeasure, and vnder such paynes, penalties, and punishmentꝭ as by the lawes and statutes of our saide realmes, or by our prerogative royall, can or may bee inflicted vpon them, or any of them, for their negligence or contempte in that behalfe; and further, of our more especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocõn, for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe by theise ꝑsentꝭ require, authorize, charge, and cõmaund aswell the Lord Chancellor and Lord Keeper of our Greate Seale of England for the tyme beeing, and the Lord Chancellor and Keeper of our Greate Seale of England for the tyme beeing, as alsoe the Chauncellor of the Dutchie of Lancaster for the tyme beeing, and every of them respectively, that they and every of them respectively doe make or cause to bee made vnto the saide Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, and assignes, such and soe many Lres Pattentꝭ, duplicates, cõstatꝭ, and exemplificacõns vnder the severall greate seales of our saide realmes of England and Ireland, and either of them, and the seale of our saide Dutchie or County Palatyne of Lancaster, of and concõning all and singuler or any the grauntꝭ, guiftꝭ, authorities, libties, and other thingꝭ in theise ꝑsentꝭ conteyned, to bee had, taken, executed, and performed in our saide realmes of England and Ireland, and the domynion of Wales, and every of them, as hee or they or any of them shall require; and theise ꝑsentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee to them and every of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe, without any further or other warrant from vs, our heires or successors, to bee in that behalfe had or ꝓcured; and alsoe of our more especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocõn, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, graunte unto the said Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theise ꝑsentꝭ, or the inrollment of the same, shall stand and bee, and shall bee construed and taken to bee good, firme, effectuall, and sufficient in the lawe, to and for all the intentꝭ and purposes before mencõned, and shalbee adiudged most strongly againste vs, our heires or successors, and moste availeably and beneficially to and for the saide Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all our courtꝭ of iustice in either of our saide realmes of England and Ireland, or elsewhere, without any other or further confirmacõns, licences, or tolleracõns from vs, our heires or successors hereafter in any wise to bee procured or obteyned, notwithstandinge the not particuler or not exacte describeing of the said arte, skill, way or invencõn of makeing or workeing the said sworde blades, skeynes, rapier blades, and other the ꝑmisses of any sorte, fashion, or kind whatsoever, and notwithstanding the not particuler descripcõn of the millꝭ, instrumentꝭ, tooles, engynes, or devices belonging or to be vsed

Digitized by Google

in the tempering, workeing, makeing, or grinding of the saide blades, or any former graunte, prohibiĉon, or restrainte, or any other thing, cause, or matter whatsoever to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding: Provided alwaies that if the saide yearely rente of fortie shillinge hereby reserved as aforesaide shall happen to bee behinde and vnpaied in parte or in all by the space of one and thirtie dayes nexte after the saide feaste in which the same oughte to bee paied as aforesaide, or if the saide Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our p̄sent graunte before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme beeing within sixe moneths after the date hereof, that then the saide Beniamyne Stone, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall forfeyte and pay vnto vs, our heires, and successors, aswell the sōme of sixe shillinge eighte pence, nōīe pene, for every moneth in which the saide rente shall bee behind nexte after the saide feaste of payment as aforesaide, as alsoe the sōme of sixe shillinge eighte pence, nōīe pene, for every sixe moneths default of the inrollment of theise p̄sente before the saide Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme beeing as aforesaide; provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme dureing the saide terme of fourteene yeares, if itt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lorde and others of our Privie Councell of vs, our heires and successors, that this graunt is conṫry to our lawes, or in any sorte mischeevous or inconvenient to the state, then, vpon significaĉon and declaraĉon to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale, or from the Lorde and others of the Privie Councell, or sixe or more of them, of such p̄iudice and inconvenience, theise our Lr̃es Pattente shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterlie voide, and wee doe hereby graunte, for vs, our heires and successors, that theise our Lr̃es Patente, or the irollment thereof, shall bee firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaning of the same, although expresse menĉon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Nineth day of July.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 98.

Charking Coal for Drying Malt, Hops, Brewing, &c.

PEYTON, WILLIAMS, BROWNING, & JONES' PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise ꝑsentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte THOMAS PEYTON, of Deptford, in the countie of Kent, Gentleman, by his humble petic̃on vnto vs exhibited, hath made knowne vnto vs that after a longe tyme of triall, and many chargeable experimentꝭ made, hee hath found out "A PERFECTE WAY OF CHARKINGE SEACOALES MUCH CONDUCING TO THE CŌMON GOOD, WHICH SEACOALES SOE CHARKED FOR THAT THEY BURNE WITHOUT SMOAKE, STIFE, OR OTHER ANNOYAUNCE, ARE VERY GOOD FOR CHAMBER FIRES AND FOR THE FAIRE AND SWEETE DRYEING OF MALTE AND HOPPES, AND ARE VERY VSEFULL FOR BREWERS, COOKES, WHITESTERS, DYERS, DISTILLERS, AND MANY OTHERS TO WHOME FIRE IS NECESSARILIE REQUISITE FOR THEIRE YMPLOYMENTꝭ, TRADES, OR OCCUPAC̃ONS, AND ARE ALSOE PROFITABLE ASWELL FOR ꝑSERVAC̃ON OF WOOD, STRAWE, AND SCOVER, AS FOR ꝑVENC̃ON OF SUCH DAUNGEROUS CASUALITIES AS DOE TOO TOO OFTEN HAPPEN THROUGHE FIRE MADE WITH LIGHTER FUELL, AND VPON SUFFICIENT TRIALL ALREADIE MADE, HAVE BEENE APPROVED ASWELL BY THE BREWERS OF OUR CITTIES OF LONDON AND WESTMINSTER AS BY THE INHABITANTꝭ OF THE MARETYNE TOWNES VPON OUR SEACOASTꝭ FROM NEWCASTLE TO DOVER, NOT ONLY TO BEE MOST VSEFULL AND CŌMODIOUS FOR THE PURPOSES ABOVE MENC̃ONED, BUT ALSOE TO BE FARRE CHEAPER THEN WOOD OR STRAWE OR SUCH LIKE FEWELL;" and therefore the saide Thomas Peyton, by his saide petic̃on, hath moste humbly besoughte vs, that in recompence of soe laudable, and to the cōmon wealth soe ꝑfitable an Invenc̃on, wee would bee graciously pleased to

Digitized by Google

grante vnto him, and such others as himselfe should nomynate, a Patent of priviledge for the terme of fourteene yeares, vnder our Greate Seale of England, for the sole vse of the said Invencons.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring such ingenious and pfitable Invencons, of our especiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocon, have gyven and graunted, and by theise psentes for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the saide Thomas Peyton, and to Walter Williams, Gentleman, William Browning, Gentleman, and John Jones, Gentleman, att the nomynacon and appointment of the saide Thomas Peyton, full and free libtie, licence, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that they, the said Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browning, and John Jones, and theire assignes, and the survivours and survivor of them, and the executors, administrators, or assignes, of the survivors or survivour of them, by him or themselves, his or theire substitutes, deputies, servauntes, workemen, factors, or agentes, and none other, shall and may att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter, from tyme to tyme dureing the terme of fourteene yeares nexte ensueing the date of theise psentes, exercise, practice, and putt in vse, within our kingdome of England and domynion of Wales, the mistery, arte, way, and meanes whereof the saide Thomas Peyton was and is the firste and true inventor of charkinge seacoales, and the same soe charked att reasonable and moderate rates, to sell, vend, and vtter att his or theire will and pleasure; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and by theise psentes, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and inhibitt all and every person and psons, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever hee or they or any of them bee, that none of them other then the saide Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browning, and John Jones, or theire assignes, or the survivours or survivor of them, or the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them, or his or theire substitutes, deputies, servauntes, workemen, factors, or agentes, or some of them, doe or shall, dureing the saide term of fourteen yeares, vse or practice, directly or indirectly, the saide arte, way, or meanes by the saide Thomas Peyton firste invented, as aforesaide, of charkeinge seacoales without the lycence, consent, and agreement of them, the saide Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browning, and John Jones, or theire assignes, or the survivors or survivor of them, or the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them, firste had and obteyned in that behalfe; to have and to houlde the saide libties, licences, privileges, powers, and authorities, and other the pmisses hereby graunted or mencoued to bee graunted to the saide Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browning, and John Jones, and theire assignes,

Digitized by Google

and the survivours and survivor of them, and the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them, for and dureing the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing and fully to bee compleate and ended, yeilding and rendering therefore yearely, and the saide Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browning, and John Jones, for themselues and theire assignes, and the survivors and survivor of them, and the executors, administrators, and assignes of the survivor of them, doe coveñnte, ꝑmise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise ꝑsentꝭ, to yeilde and paie vnto vs, dureing the contynuance of this our graunte, the yearely reute or sōme of twentie shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England att the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, att the feaste of the Añunciac̄on of the Blessed Virgyn Mary, att one entire payment; and wee doe by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all and singuler maiors, sherriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they, and every of them, be, from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesaide, aydeinge, helping, and assisting to the saide Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browninge, and John Jones, and theire assignes and the survivors and survivor of them, and the executors, administrators, and assignes of the survivor of them, and to his or theire substituts, deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, factors, and agentꝭ, in all these thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̄on of the same, and that neither they nor any of them doe att any tyme hinder, moleste, or interrupte the said Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browning, and John Jones, or theire assignes, or the survivors or survivor of them, or the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them, or his or theire substitutes, deputies, servauntꝭ, workemen, factors, or agentꝭ, or any of them, in anywise conc̄ning the ꝑmises, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrary att theire perillꝭ. And our will and pleasure is, that if the saide Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browning, and John Jones, or theire assignes, or the survivours or survivor of them, or the executors, administrators, or assignes of the survivor of them, or some of them, shall not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our ꝑsent graunte before our Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme beeing, within sixe moneths nexte after the date of theise ꝑsentꝭ, that then the saide Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browning, and John Jones, & theire assignes, and the survivors or survivor of them, and the executors, administrators, and assignes of the survivor of them, shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, the sōme of fortie shillingꝭ of like lawfull money in the name of a payne for

Digitized by Google

every sixe moneths defaulte of inrollment of theise p̄sentꝭ before the saide Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being, as aforesaid: Provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme, dureing the saide terme of fourteene yeares, it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or to the lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, that this our graunte is contrary to the lawes or mischeevous to the state of our realme of England, or gen̄ally inconvenient, that then, vpon significac̄on and declarac̄on to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signett or privie seale, and by the Lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, or sixe or more of them for the tyme beeing, in writing vnder theire handꝭ, of such contrarietie to law, mischeife, or inconvenience, this our p̄sent graunt, for such cause or causes soe declared, shall bee voide and of none effecte, anything conteyned in theise p̄sentꝭ to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding; and wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ graunte, for vs, our heires and successors, that theise our L̄res Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shall bee firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true intente and meaning of the same. Although expresse men̄con of the yearely value or any other value or c̄taintie of the p̄mises or of any parte thereof, or of any other guifte or graunte by vs, or any of our progenitors or predecessors to the said Thomas Peyton, Walter Williams, William Browning, and John Jones, or any of them heretofore made in theise p̄sentꝭ, is not made, or any statute, acte, ordinance, provision, proclamac̄on, or restrainte heretofore had, made, published, ordeyned, or p̄vided, or any other thing, cause, or matter whatsoever to the contr̄y hereof in anywise notwithstanding.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes ourselfe att Westminster, the Sixe and twentieth day of July.

P b̄re de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1636 . . . . . N° 99.

Painting with Oil Colours upon Woollen and other Fabrics.

R. & E. GREENBURY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome these p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect RICHARD GREENBURY, of our citty of London, Painter, by his humble petic̄on to vs exhibited, hath shewed vnto vs that he is the first in this kingdome or elswhere to his knowledge, that hath made practise of "PAINTING WITH OYLE CULLORS VPON WOLLEN CLOATH, KERSEYS, AND STUFFES, BEING ꝑPER FOR HANGINGꝭ, AND ALSOE WITH THE SAID CULLORS VPON SILKE FOR WINDOWES;" which workes are by some well liked and made vse of as by the said petic̄on appeareth, and therefore the petic̄oner hath humbly besought vs to graunt vnto him, and such as he shall nominate, L̄res Patentꝭ of priviledge or the terme of yeares allowed by the statute, for the sole vsing and ex̄cising of his said newe Invenc̄on and way of paynting, as aforesaid, within our realmes of England, Ireland, and dominion of Wales, with such clauses as are vsuall in like graunteꝭ.

KNOWE YE, that we, graciously favouring and willing to cherish such ingenious invenc̄ons, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̄on, have given and graunted, and by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Richard Greenbury and EDWARD GREENBURY, his sonne, their executors, administrators, and assigns, full, free, and absolute licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that the said Richard Greenbury and Edward Greenbury, or either of them, their or either of their

Digitized by Google

executors, administrators, or assignes, and their and either of their deputies and substitutꝭ, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, and assignes, or any of them, and none other person or persons whatsoever, shall and may from tyme to tyme and at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter during the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, at their and every of their wills and pleasures, vse, ex̃cise, p̃ctise, and put in vse, within these our realmes of England, Ireland, and dominion of Wales, according to the said Richard Greenbury, his owne way and invenc̃on, the sole Paynting with Oyle Cullors vpon Wollen Cloath, Kerseys, and Stuffes, being ꝑper for Hangingꝭ, and alsoe with the said Cullors vpon Silke for Windowes, after the way by him, the said Richard Greenbury, invented, and not formerly vsed, p̃ctised, and brought to perfecc̃on by any other or others within our said realmes and dominion, and the same soe made to vtter, sell, or put to sale within our said realmes and dominion at his and their pleasure, for his and their ꝑfitt and advantage. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and we doe hereby for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaund, ꝑhibitt and forbidd, all and every other person and persons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he, they, or any of them shalbe, that none of them other then the said Richard Greenbury and Edward Greenbury, his sonne, their or one of their executors, administrators, deputies, substitutes, workemen, or assignes, doe or shall, during the terme of yeares herein-after menc̃oned, directly or indirectly make or use, ex̃cise, p̃ctise, or put in vse, the Painting with Oyle Cullors vpon Wollen Cloath, Kerseys, or Stuffes, being ꝑper for Hangingꝭ, or upon Silke for Windowes, after the way and manner by him the said Richard Greenbury first invented, and not vsed or p̃ctised by any others, without the speciall licence and consent of them, the said Richard Greenbury and Edward Greenbury, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have, hold, vse, ex̃cise, and enioy the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the ꝑmisses by these ꝑsentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted, from the date of these ꝑsentꝭ vnto the full end and terme, and for and during the full terme and tyme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore, and the said Richard Greenebury and Edward Greenbury, for themselues, and either of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doe hereby covenant and ꝑmise to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise ꝑsentꝭ, to yeild and pay during the said terme vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent of forty shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at the Feast of the Birth of our Lord God onely, or within forty dayes after the same feast; and we doe by

Digitized by Google

these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authority unto them, the said Richard Greenbury and Edward Greenbury, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at all convenient tyme and tymes to search in all place or places, house or houses, where any iust cause of suspic̄on shall be, for discovery of such as shall make, vse, or put in p̄ctise any of the p̄misses herein-before menc̄oned and conteyned in our said realmes or dominion contrary to our will and pleasure herein declared, and the true intent and meaning of these p̄sentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ may be discovered and receive condigne punishment according to their demerittꝭ; and we doe alsoe by these p̄sentꝭ will, require, and cōmaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffes, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, aiding, helping, furthering, and assisting to the said Richard Greenbury and Edward Greenbury, their and either of their executors, administrators, deputies, agentꝭ, workemen, and assignes, and to every of them, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the ex̄cise and execuc̄on of this our graunt, and that they nor any of them doe in any wise hinder or interrupt them or any of them conc̄neing the same, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrary at their perills, and these p̄sentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe their sufficient warrant in that behalfe; provided alwaies, that yf the said yearely sōme of forty shilling hereby to vs, our heires, and successors, reserved as aforesaid, shall happen to be behind and vnpaid, in part or in all, by the space of forty dayes next after the said feast in which the same ought to be paied as aforesaid, or yf the said Richard Greenbury or Edward Greenbury, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our p̄sent graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within sixe moneths next after the date of these p̄sentꝭ, that then the said Richard Greenbury and Edward Greenbury, their executors, administrators, or assignes, shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, aswell the sōme of tenn shillingꝭ of currant money for every moneth in which the said rent shall happen to be behind and vnpaied next after the said forty dayes, as aforesaid, and alsoe the sōme of tenn shillingꝭ in the name of a payne for every sixe moneths default of the inrollment of these p̄sentꝭ before the said Clarke of the Pipe, as aforesaid. And lastly, yf at any tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares yt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, that this our graunt shalbe inconve-

Digitized by Google

nient or p̄iudiciall to the cōmon wealth, then vpon significac̄on and declarac̄on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signet or privy seale, or by the Lord℄ and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe of them for the tyme being, in writing vnder their hand℄, of such p̄iudice or inconvenience, these our L̄res Patent℄ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly void and of none effect, anything in these p̄sent℄ conteyned to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. And we doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that these our L̄res Patent℄, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true intent and meaneing of the same, although expresse menc̄on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̄, the Five and twentith day of March.

P b̄re de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 100.

Manufacture of Barilla.

HUGHES'S PATENT.

A S̃PIALL PRIVILEDGE graunted to Henry Hughes, Dc̃or of Physicke (for 14 Yeares), to use and ex̃cise within any His Ma$^{t's}$ kingdoms and d̃nions or any of them, according to his owne invenc̃on, the sole making of barilia, and to sell the same to his best benefitt—paying yearely for every tonne by him to be made as aforesaid the like somes of money, customes, impost, duties, and other things usually paid to His Ma^{ty} or the farmo^{rs} of the customes upon importac̃on of barilia out of Spaine or other forraigne parts into any of His Ma$^{t's}$ d̃nions at the receipt of His Ma$^{ty's}$ excheq^{r}, and shall there deliver every yeare a iust accompt upon oath, to be taken before one of the barons of the excheq^{r}, wch is to be cast up by the said farmo^{rs} of His Ma$^{t's}$ customes or one or more of them; with the ordinary proviso that this gr^{t} shall be voide in case it be found inconvenient. Teste apud Westm^{r}, quarto Januarii, anno p̃d.

p br̃e &c.

Dated 4th January 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 101.

Ornamenting Fabrics with Shells.

GREGORY AND DICKENSON'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Fayeth, &c., to all to whome theise ꝑsentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiectꝭ, EDMOND GREGORY, Gentleman, and LYMINGE DICKENSON, our servaunt, by theire humble petic̃on to vs lately exhibited, have shewed vnto vs that they have by theire paynes and industrie found out "AN ARTE FOR THE ꝑSENT TAKEING AWAY OF OUTSIDES OF SHELLꝭ CŌMONLY CALLED ORMER SHELLꝭ, TAKEN ABOUTE OUR ISLANDꝭ OF GURNSEY AND JERSEY, AND SOME OTHER PARTES OF OUR DOMYNIONS, NEVER HERETOFORE VSED BUT FOR ROCKꝭ VNTILL THE PETIC̃ŌERS, BY TAKEING AWAY THE OUTSIDE, HAVE LAIED ITT WITH TORTESSESHELLꝭ AND WHALEBONE OR WOOD FOR DIVERSE USES, AND NOWE LATELY ON LYNNEN CLOATH, TAFFATIE, AND OTHER STUFFꝭ, SOMETYMES MIXED WITH SILVER AND GUILTE, AND WILBE FITT FOR HANGINGꝭ FOR BEDDꝭ AND MANY OTHER VSES;" and therefore they have humbly besought vs to give vnto them and theire assignes our free Lr̃es Pattentꝭ for fourteene yeares for the sole makeinge and vseinge the saide arte of covering cloath, taffatie, wood, or other stuffꝭ, beeing a newe invenc̃on, in as ample and large manner as in the like cases is vsed to bee graunted, ꝓhibitinge all others to vse the same or the said shellꝭ but as formerly for rockꝭ, but such as shall worke for and under the petic̃oners, and they will pay vnto vs five poundꝭ ꝑ ann̄ for the same.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, favouring the goode endeavours of the saide Edmond Gregory and Lyming Dickenson, and willing to cherrishe and reward them for such ꝓfitable and ingenious invenc̃ons as may tend to the gen̄all good of the cōmonwealth, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have gyven and graunted, and by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires

Digitized by Google

and successors, doe give and graunte vnto the said Edmond Gregorie and Lyminge Dickenson, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free libtie, lycense, power, priviledge, and authoritie that they, the said Edmond Gregory and Lyming Dickenson, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves, or by theire deputies, servauntᵉ, agentᵉ, and workemen, or such as they shall from tyme to tyme license and authorise under theire handᵉ, and none others, shall and may, from tyme to tyme and att all tymes hereafter dureing the terme and space of fourteene yeares nexte ensueing the date of theise p̄sentᵉ, vse, exercise, practice, and sett vpp and putt in vse, within this our realme of England and domynion of Wales, the sole makeing, workeing, and vseing of the saide arte or misterie of takeing away the outside of the saide shellᵉ called ormer shellᵉ, and covering of cloath, taffitie, wood, and other stuffᵉ therewith, after the manner and forme whereof they, the saide Edmond Gregorie and Lyminge Dickenson were the firste and true Inventors, and which any other or others have not used or putt in practice within any our saide domynions before the saide Edmond Gregorie and Lyming Dickenson, att theire and every of theire willᵉ and pleasures; and further, to sett vpp and putt the same arte or misterie in execuc̄on in any place or places within our saide realmes and domynions, and the saide cloathes, taffaties, woodes, and other stuffᵉ soe covered, made, and wroughte to vtter and sell for theire beste cōmoditie and advantage. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise p̄sentᵉ, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, p̄hibitt, and forbidd all and every other person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̄on soever hee, they, or any of them bee or shall bee, that none of them other then the saide Edmond Gregorie and Lyminge Dickenson, theire executors and administrators, and their deputies, substitutes, workemen, agentᵉ, or assignes, by them licensed or authorised vnder theire handᵉ as aforesaide, doe or shall, dureinge the saide terme, p̄sume or attempt, directly or indirectly, to vse, exercise, or practice the makeing, vseing or workeing of the saide arte or mistery of takeinge away the outside of the saide shellᵉ called ormer shellᵉ, or the covering of any cloath, taffatie, wood, or other stuffᵉ therewith, after the manner or way by the saide Edmound Gregorie and Lyminge Dickenson first invented, and not vsed by others, vpon payne of our highe displeasure and indignac̄on, of such other paynes and penalties as by our lawes can or may bee inflicted vpon the offenders for breache or contempte of this our royall cōmaundemᵗ; to have and to hould the saide licences, powers, priviledges, and authorities, and all other the p̄misses by theise p̄sentᵉ menc̄oned to bee graunted to the saide Edmond Gregory and Lyming Dickenson, theire executors, administrators, and assignes,

Digitized by Google

for and dureing the terme of fourteene yeares from the date hereof, fully to bee compleate and ended, yeilding and payeing, and the saide Edmond Gregory and Lyming Dickenson, for themselves and either of them, theire and either of theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenñt, ꝑmise, and graunte to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise ꝑsentꝭ, to yeild and paie therefore yearely, dureing the saide ꝑme of fourteene yeares, to the vse of vs, our heires and successors, att the receipte of our Exchequer, the yearely rente or sõme of five poundꝭ of lawfull money of England, att the Feaste of the Annunciacõn of our blessed Ladie Sainte Mary the Virgyn and Sainte Michaell the Archangell, by even and equall porcõns. And we doe by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authoritie vnto the saide Edmond Gregory and Lyming Dickenson, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, att all convenient tyme and tymes, to enter into all places where any iuste cause of suspicõn shall bee that any person doeth doeth vse, exercise, or practice the makeing, vseing, or workeing of the saide arte or misterie of takeing away the outsides of the saide shellꝭ called ormers shellꝭ, or covering any cloath, taffatie, wood, or other stuffꝭ therewith, after the way and invencõn of the saide Edmond Gregory and Lyming Dickenson, and there to search and make discovery of all such as shall putt the same in practice, or vse or exercise the saide Invencõn, or any parte thereof, contrary to the true intente and meaning of theise ꝑsentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ and offenders therein being discovered may receave condigne punishment, according to their demerittꝭ, for contempte of our royall cõmaundmᵗ herein declared. And wee doe further, by theise ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will, require, and cõmaund all and singuler maiors, sherriffꝭ, justices of the peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, and every of them whome itt shall or may conc̃ne, that they and every of them bee, from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, furthering, and assisting to the saide Edmond Gregory and Lyminge Dickenson, and such as they shall lycense and ymploy in all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishmᵗ of our pleasure herein declared, and in the due exercise and execucõn of this our graunt and priviledge, and that they, nor any of them, doe att any time hinder, moleste, or interrupt the saide Edmond Gregory and Lyming Dickenson, theire executors, administrators, deputies, agentꝭ, workemen, or assignes, or any of them, in any wise conc̃ning the ꝑmisses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contry att their pillꝭ. And theise our Lres Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shall bee theire and every of theire sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe. Provided

Digitized by Google

alwayes, that if the saide Edmond Gregory and Lyming Dickenson do not inroll or cause to bee inrolled this our p̄sent graunte before the Clarke of Pipe in our Exchequer, w^th^in sixe moneths nexte after the date hereof, then they, the saide Edmond Gregory and Lyming Dickenson, their executors or assignes, shall forfeite and pay to vs, our heires and successors, tenne pound^ℓ^ for defaulte of such inrollm^t^; provided alsoe, that if att any tyme dureing the saide terme of fourteene yeares itt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the lord^ℓ^ and others of the privie counsell of vs, our heires and successors, that this our graunt is or shall be found contry to our lawes, or in any sorte mischeevous or p̄iudiciall to the state or cōmonwealth, then vpon significac̄on and declarac̄on to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privie seale, or from the lord^ℓ^ and others of the privie councell, or sixe or more of them, for the tyme beeing, in writeing vnder their hand^ℓ^, of such p̄iudice and inconvenience, theise our L̄res Patent^ℓ^ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and bee vtterly voide and of none effecte, to all intent^ℓ^, construcc̄ons, and purposes whatsover. And wee doe hereby graunte, for vs, our heires and successors, that theise our L̄res Patent^ℓ^, or the inrollment thereof, shallbee firme, good, and effectuall in all thing^ℓ^, according to the true intent and meaning of the same, althoughe expresse menc̄on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̄, the Nineth day of January.

P b̄re de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 102.

Kilns for Drying Malt, Flax, Hemp, Hats, &c.

EARL OF BERKS' PATENT.

A S̃PIALL PRIVILEDGE graunted to Thomas Earle of Berks, for the terme of Fourteen Yeares, of the sole use as well of "C'TEN KILNES FOR THE DRYING OF MAULTE, WHEATE, BEANES, PEASE, OATES, FLAXE, HEMPE, YARNE, HATTS, AND HOPPS, OR WHATSOEVER GRAINE MAY BE DRYED WITH FIRE, WITH SEACOALE, TURFE, PEATE, OR ANY OTHER THE MEANEST FEWELL, AS ALSOE OF C̃TEN OVENS AND OTHER INVENC̃ONS, TO BE USED TOGETHER WITH THE SAID KILNES AS p̃TE THEREOF OR ELSE OF THEMSELVES ALONE, VERY NECESSARY FOR BAKING, BOYLING, ROASTING, STARCHING, AND DRYING OF LYNNEN, AND DIVERS OTHER THE LIKE CONVENIENCES, ALL AT ONE AND THE SAME FIRE AND AT THE SAME TYME," within and throughout England, Ireland, d̃nion of Wales, and towne of Berwicke; with power to licence others to use the same, with a declarac̃on that all p̃sons licensed to use the said kilnes for drying of maulte may use the trade of maulting without interrupc̃on or compositc̃on to be made with any other then with the said Earle and his assignes; with power to the said Earle to deduct the fifte p̃t of the profitts of the said invenc̃on for his and their paynes and chardge in managing the said invenc̃on. And the said Earle doth hereby covenñt to pay to His Ma^{ty} two p̃ts in three to be devided of the residue of the said profitts; and the said Earle is to accompt yearely before one of the barons and one of the auditors of the Exchequ^{r}. Teste apud Westm^{r}, vij die Februarii, anno p̃d. p bre̅ &c.

Dated 7th February 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 103.

Lamps and Mill for Making Oil.

TOOKEY'S PATENT.

A S̃PIALL PRIVILEDGE graunted to Thomas Tookey, M^r of Arts, for the terme of Fourteen Yeares, within England, Ireland, and Wales, to use and ex̃cise "THE SOLE MAKING OF LAMPS AND OF AN ENGINE OR MILL AFTER A WAY BY HIM INVENTED AND BROUGHT TO PERFEC̃ON; THE MILL IS FOR THE CHEAPE AND SPEEDY MAKING OF OYLE FOR THE USE OF LAMPS AND OTHERWISE;" paying therefore yearely into the Exchequ^r x^ls; with the ordinary proviso to make the gr^t void in case it shal be found p̃iudiciall. Teste apud Westm^r, x° die Febr̃, anno p̃d.

p br̃e &c.

Dated 10th February 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 104.

Preparing Tincture of Saffron, Roses, &c.

EVERARD alias BALL'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whom theise Presentȩ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our wellbeloved subiecte, AMYE EVERARD als BALL, Widowe, by her humble Peticon to vs exhibited, hath informed us that shee by her owne invention and industry, and by infallible experience, att her owne charge, hath found out "THE ARTE OR MISTERIE CONCERNING THE MAKEING, ORDERING, OR CONTRIVEING OF SAFFRON INTO A MANNER OF FORME, WHICH VPON TRIALL OR VSE SHALL DISSOLVE INTO TINCTURE, AND GAINE OUT OF EVERIE POUND OF SAFFRON SOE MADE VPP SEVERALL OUNCES, WHICH SHALL CONTYNUE AND REMAINE IN FULL STRENGTH AND VIRTUE FOR MANIE YEARES MORE THEN SAFFRON IN THE SHEYVE OR LEAFE VSUALLY DOTH OR CAN, BEING MORE READIE AND EASIE FOR VSE THEN SAFFRON NOWE IS OR HATH BEENE; AND HATH ALSOE FURTHER INFORMED VS, THAT BY THE LIKE INVENCON, INDUSTRY, AND CHARGE, SHEE HATH FOUND OUT THE ARTE AND MISTERIE OF MAKEING, ORDERING, OR CONTRYVING OF DIVERS OTHER VEGETABLES, AS OF ROSES AND GILLY FLOWERS OF ALL SORTES, AND ALSOE OF MARIGOLDȩ, ROSEMARIE FLOWERS, COWESLIPPS, AND LAVENDER FLOWERS) INTO AN ESSENCE, AFTER THE MANNER AND FORME AFORESAID, WHICH SHEE IS ABLE TO PERFORME FOR THE GOOD OF THE CŌMON WEALTH;" and therevpon shee hath humbly besought vs for our grace and favour in graunting vnto her and her assignes our Letters Patentȩ of priviledge for the terme of fowerteene yeares for the sole making, ordering, or contryveing of saffron, and other the premisses according to her

Digitized by Google

said invencon, within our realme of England, and dominion of Wales, with prohibicon to all others to practise or imitate the same.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciously favouring and willing to incourage our subiectꝭ in all lawfull and vsefull inventions, and tendring the benefitt that thereby maye redound to our realme and people, and in reward and recompence of the industrye and charge of the Peticoner in the premisses by appropriating vnto her and her assignes for some terme of yeares the benefitt of her said invencon, of our especiall grace, certaine knoweledge, and meere mocion, have given and graunted, and by theise Presentꝭ for vs, our heires, and successors, doe give and graunte to the said Amye Everard als Ball, her executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole lycence, libertie, power, priviledge, and authority, that shee, the said Amye Everard, her executors, administrators, or assignes, by her or themselves, or by her, theire, or anie of theire deputies, servantꝭ, or workemen, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter for and during the terme of yeares by theise Presentꝭ graunted, shall and maie lawfully vse, exercise, and put in practise the said arte, misterie, skill, science, and invention of making, ordering, or contriveing of the saide saffron, and other the vegetables before mencioned, in the said manner, forme, and waie by her soe newely devised or invented as aforesaid, within our realme of England and dominion of Wales, and the same tincture of saffron, and of other the said vegetables (after the same newe waye and invention being soe made and ordered) to vtter, sell, and dispose of att moderate rates and prices to and for her and theire moste benefitt, profitt, and advantage; and to the end the said Amye Everard, her executors, administrators, and assignes, maie have and enioy the full and sole benefitt and cōmodity of the said arte and invention by her soe invented, devised, and found out as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, require, cōmaund, charge, and inhibitt all and everie person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever they or anie of them be, that they or anie of them other then the said Amye Everard, her executors, administrators, or assignes, or her or theire deputies, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, or workemen, shall not during the said terme hereafter in theise Presentꝭ graunted, directly or indirectly vse, exercise, or put in practise the said arte and invencon of makeing, ordering, or contryveing the said saffron, or anie other the said vegetables (after the waye or manner by her soe devised as aforesaid), nor shall counterfeite, imitate, or resemble the same, nor shall make anie addicon therevnto or substraccon from the same, whereby to pretend themselves inventors or devisors thereof, without the lycence, consente, and agreement of the said Amie Everard, her executors, administrators, or assignes

Digitized by Google

first had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon paine of the high indignacon and displeasure, and vpon the losse and forfeiture of the same tincture, and other the said premisses, to vs, our heires or successors, and vpon suche further paines and penalties as by the lawes or statutes of this realme or otherwise can or maie be inflicted vpon suche offenders for theire contempte of our royall pleasure and comaund in this behalfe; to have and to hold the saide lycences, liberties, powers, priviledges and authorities by theise Presentꝭ graunted or mencioned to be graunted vnto the said Amye Everard, her executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from thenceforth nexte ensueing and fullie to be compleate and ended, yeilding and payeing therefore yearely, and the said Amye Everard, for herselfe, her executors, administrators, and assignes, and for everie of them respectively, doe covenant and promise to and with vs, our heires and successors, to answeare and paye during the said terme hereby graunted the yearely rente or some of fyve poundꝭ of lawfull money of England into the receipte of our Exchequer at Westminster at the Feast of the Birth of our Lord God and Sainct John Baptist yearely during the said terme, by even and equall porcions. And wee doe by theise Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt full power and authority vnto the said Amie Everard, her executors, administrators, and assignes, and her and theire deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable or anie other lawfull officer att convenient tyme and tymes, and in lawfull manner to enter and make search in all or anie house or houses, workehouse, warehouse, shopp, or other place and places in our said realme of England and dominion of Wales where any iust cause of suspicon shalbe had for discovering and finding of all suche person or persons as shall vse, exercise, or put in practice the said arte, mistery, or science of making of the said tinctures of saffron, and of other the vegetables before named soe invented and devised by the said Amy Everard as aforesaid, contrarie to the true intente and meaneing of theise Presentꝭ, and the same tinctures soe found in the name of vs, our heires and successors, to seize and take as forfeited to vs as aforesaid, and the delinquentꝭ being discovered to be proceeded againste and punnished according to theire demerrittꝭ; and wee doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will, authorize, and require, as well the Lord Threasurer, Chauncellor, Vnder-threasurer, Chamberleines, and Barrons of the Exchequer, as alsoe all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, that they and everie of them from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid be favouring, aydeing, helpeing, and assisting to the said Amy

Digitized by Google

Everard, her executors, administrators, and assignes, and her and theire deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execucon of the said premisses hereby graunted or mencioned to be graunted as aforesaid, and that they or anie of them doe not att any time hinder, molest, or interrupte the said Amy Everard, her executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of them in anie wise as they tender our royall pleasure and will avoyde the contrarie at theire perills, and theise our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe theire sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe: Provided alwaies, that yf the said yearely rente hereby reserved as aforesaid shall happen to be behind and vnpaid by the space of thirtie days nexte after either of the said feastes in which the same is lymitted and covenanted to be paid as aforesaid, or yf the said Amye Everard shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within sixe monethes after the date hereof, that then the said Amye Everard, her executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and paye to vs, our heires and successors, the sōme of fortie shillingꝭ (nōie pene) as well for everie suche thirty dayes defaulte of paiemente, as the sōme of fyve markes for everie six monethes in which theise Presentꝭ shall not be inrolled as aforesaid; and our will and pleasure is, that yf att anie tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares graunted yt shall appeare to vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires and successors, that this our graunt or Letters Patentꝭ of lycence and priviledge is contrarie to our lawes, or in anie sorte mischeivous or inconvenient to the state of this our realme, then, vpon significacon and declaracon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale, or by or from the lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires and successors, or anie sixe or more of them respectively for the tyme being, of suche mischeife or inconvenience, theise our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyd to all intentꝭ and purposes, anie thing in theise Presentꝭ conteyned to the contrarie notwithstanding, although expresse mencion, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Nyneteenth daye of Aprill.

P brē de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 105.

Draining and otherwise Improving Land, &c.

CHIVER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theise presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect ROBERT CHIVER, Gentleman, by his humble petiĉon to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that hee, with much industrie and charge, hath found out "A NEWE AND BETTER WAYE OF IMPROVEMENT OF LANDꝭ AND COURSE OF HUSBANDRY THEN HATH BYN FORMERLY PRACTISED IN ANIE OF OUR KINGDOMES BY RAISEING OF WATERS BY SEVERALL HATCHES, BAYES, ENGINES, WHEELES, MILLS, PUMPS, AND OTHER INSTRUMENTꝭ, AND BY ALTERING THE NATURE, QUALLITY, FORME, AND SUPERFICIES OF SOME GROUNDꝭ, AND BY INLARGEING OF RIVERS AND WATERCOURSES ACCORDING AS THE SITUAĈON OF THE PLACES AND OCCASIONS SHALL REQUIRE, AND BY DRAYNEING AND RAISEING OF LOWE, WETT, FENNY, MOORISH, AND MARSHE GROUNDꝭ, AND BY LYMEING AND MARLEING OF SOME GROUNDꝭ, AND BY VSEING OF GRAVELL, SAND, RUBBISHE, STONES, AND FLYNTꝭ IN SOME GROUNDꝭ, ACCORDING TO THEIRE SEVERALL NATURES AND QUALLITIES, AND BY PLANTING AND PRODUCEING GREATE INCREASE OF HOPPES, WITH MUCHE SAVEING OF WOOD NOWE VSED IN POLEING THEREOF, BY MAKEING THEM GROWE, RUNNE ALONG, AND BEARE VPON ROPES OR WREATHES MADE OF STRAWE, REEDES, SEDGE, RUSHES, BRUSHWOOD, OR BRYARS, TO REACHE FROM ONE HOPHILL TO AN OTHER, THE SAID ROAPES OR WREATHES BEING TYED VNTO AND SOE SUPPORTED ONLY BY ONE SHORTE POLE OF ABOUTE EIGHTE FOOTE LONG, PLACED VPRIGHT IN EVERIE SEVERALL HOPPHILL, OR SUPPORTED BY ONE POLE OF FIFTEENE FOOTE LONG WITH PYNNS AND CROKES, AND BY ARTIFICIALL ENGINES OR INSTRUMENTꝭ TO BE VSED FOR EXPEDIĈON IN MAKING

Digitized by Google

GREATE TRENCHES TO CONVEY THE WATERS TO THE GROUNDꝭ, AND TO RAISE AND ALTER THE FORME AND SUPERFICIES OF SOME GROUNDꝭ, AND BY PLANTING OF YOUNGE TREES FOR THE INCREASE OF TYMBER IN DRYE AND BARREN GROUNDꝭ, WHEREBY WILL REDOWND MUCH BENEFITT TO VS AND TO THE CŌMON WEALTH AND TO OUR SUBIECTꝭ THAT SHALL GIVE WAYE THEREVNTO OR MAKE VSE OF THE SAME;" and hath therevpon humbly besought vs to be graciously pleased to graunt vnto him our Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge for the sole practise and exerciseing of the said wayes and Inventions for the terme of fowerteene yeares, within our Kingdomes of England and Ireland and Dominion of Wales, with inhibiᶜon to all other persons not lycenced by him to vse or īmitate the same, with our declaraᶜon therein that our subiectꝭ doe not hinder but give waye therevnto, and be aydeing and assisting to the said Robert Chiver in the prosecuᶜon and effecting of the premisses soe farr forth as yt shall not be preiudiciall but proffitable to them and to the cōmon wealth.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, willing to cherishe and give incouragement to our subiectꝭ in the studdie and fynding out of suche lawfull and cōmendable mysteries secreeted and invenᶜons as may be of good vse and proffitt to vs and our subiectꝭ, and haveing especiall regard as well to the welfare and benefitt that will redound to vs and our subiectꝭ in generall as to recompence the industry, expences, and charges of the said Robert Chiver in the ꝑmisses, by appropriating vnto him, for the said terme of yeares, the benefitt of the said Invention, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moᶜon, have given and graunted, and by theise presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole lycence, power, priviledge, and authority to vse, exercise, and put in practise all and everie the said severall newe wayes, artes, engynes, and inventions herein-before mencioned by him soe devised, invented, and found out, as aforesaid, within our Kingdomes of England, Ireland, and Dominion of Wales, for his and theire best proffitt and advantage; and to the end that the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and enioy the full and sole proffitt and advantage of all and everie the said severall artes, engines, and inventions, by him soe devised, invented, and found out, as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theise presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaund all and everie person and persons of what estate, degree, or condiᶜon soever hee, they, or anie of them be, that they, nor any of them, other then the said Robert Clyver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or his or theire deputies, servantꝭ, or workemen, doe or shall, during the said terme hereby graunted, directly or indirectly vse, exercise, or put in practise,

Digitized by Google

within our realmes and dominions aforesaid, the said severall newe wayes, artes, engynes, and inventions, or anie of them, of and for the improveing of landꝭ and other the premisses by him soe found out and devised as aforesaid, nor shall make, counterfeite, nor resemble the same, nor anie of them, nor shall make anie addic̃on therevnto nor subtracc̃on from the same whereby to pretend themselves inventors or devisors thereof, or anie of them, without, the speciall lycence, consente, and agreement of the said Robert Chyver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in wryting first had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon paine of our highe displeasure and suche penalties, forfeitures, and punishmentꝭ as by the lawes and statutes of our said realmes or otherwise shall or maye be inflicted on them for the contempte of our royall cōmaundꝭ herein; to have and to hold the said lycences, powers, previledges and authorities by theise presentꝭ granted or mencioned to be graunted vnto him, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from thenceforth nexte ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paieing therefore yearely, and the said Robert Chiver, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant, promise, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, to paye yearely vnto vs, our heires and successors, into the receipte of our Exchequer att Westminster, att the Feast of Phillipp and Jacob, or within thirty dayes after the said feast, one moytie or halfe parte of all suche yearely sōmes of money, benefitt, proffitt, and advantage, as hee, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall yearely, during the said terme, raise or make of or by meanes of the vse or practise of the said artes, engynes, and inventions, or any of them, on the landꝭ or groundꝭ of all or anie person or persons whatsoever other then the proper landꝭ or groundꝭ of the saide Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, which hee nowe hath or which hee, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall hereafter purchase, have, or take to frame for rente, not exceeding twoe thousand acres, all and all manner of charges and expences concerning the same being first to himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deducted, and the sole and whole benefittꝭ and proffittꝭ of the improvementꝭ to be made and raised by the said Robert Chiver, his executors and assignes, on his and their owne landꝭ and groundꝭ, or landꝭ and groundꝭ, which hee or they shall purchase, have, or take to frame for rente, as aforesaid, excepted, and being to him and themselves wholly to be taken, reserved, and reteyned, without rendering anie accompte to vs, our heires or successors, for the same; and wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and

Digitized by Google

graunt full power and authority vnto the said Robert Chyver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable or anie other lawfull officer, att convenient tyme and tymes, and in lawfull manner, to enter and make searche in all or anie houses, workehouses, warehouses, shopps, or other place or places whatsoever within our realmes and dominions aforesaid, where anie iust cause of suspic̃on shalbe had, for the discovering and finding out of all suche person or persons as shall vse, practise, make, resemble, or counterfeite the said newe wayes, devises, engines, or inven̄cons, or anie of them, by him, the said Robert Chiver, soe found out and invented as aforesaid, contrarie to the true intente and meaning of theise p̄sentꝭ, and the delinquentꝭ being discovered to be proceeded against and punished according to theire contemptes and offences; and wee doe by theise p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will, authorize, and require the said Treasurer, Chancellor, Vndertreasurer, and Barrons of our Exchequer, and all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, of our said severall realmes and dominion for the tyme being, that they and everie of them, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, be aydeing, helpeing, and assisting to the said Robert Chyver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ in and aboute the due accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the said premisses hereby graunted or mencioned to be graunted as aforesaid, and that they or anie of them doe not att anie tyme hinder, molest, or interrupte the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of them, therein in anie wise, as they tend̄ our royall pleasure, and will avoyd the contrarie att theire perills, and theise our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall be to them and everie of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe; and wee doe further hereby declare our royall will and pleasure to be that none of our subiectꝭ of anie of our said realmes or dominion shall hinder or interrupte the said Robert Chyver, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes in the vse and practise of the premisses soe muche conduceing to the cōmon good and benefitt of our kingdomes and people, but that they and everie of them be aydeing, furthering, and assisting to the said Robert Chyver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, and servantꝭ, in the prosecuc̃on and effecting of the said severall wayes, devises, artes, engynes, and inventions soe farre forth as the same shall not be preiudiciall but rather advantagious to them and the cōmonwealth of our kingdomes and dominion; and to the intente that the said moytie or halfe parte

Digitized by Google

of all benefitt and advantage ariseing or accreweing by the said newe invencons, artes, and waies, or anie of them, all charges and expences of the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, and servantꝭ, being first deducted, and the sole and whole benefittꝭ and profittꝭ of the improvementꝭ to be made and raised by the said Robert Chyver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, on his or theire owne proper landꝭ and groundꝭ, or farmed groundꝭ, excepted as aforesaid, may from tyme to tyme, during the contynueance of theise our Letters Patentꝭ of previledge, be to vs, our heires and successors, duely answeared and paied as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and the said Robert Chiver, for him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, that hee, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputie or deputies, shall and will, once in everie yeare during the terme aforesaid (that is to saie), in the terme of Easter everie yeare, render, yield, and make a true and iust accompte vpon oath before one or more of the Barrons of the Exchequer att Westminster of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, according to the course of the said courte, of all such sōmes of money, benefitt, or advantage as by him, them, or anie of them, shall be required, obteyned, or gotten by the vse, exercise, and practise of the inventions before named, or anie of them, all and all manner of charges and expences of him, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, and servantꝭ, being first to him and them deducted, and the sole and whole benefittꝭ and profittꝭ of the improvementꝭ to be raised and made by the said Robert Chiver, his executors and assignes, on his or theire owne proper landꝭ and groundꝭ, or farmed groundꝭ excepted as aforesaid, and that hee, the said Robert Clyver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and will well and trulie paie into our receipte of Exchequer att Westminster, within one moneth after suche accompte and accomptꝭ, one full moytie or halfe parte of all suche benefitt and advantage as vpon the same accompte and accomptes soe made shall appeare to have byn raised and made thereby, all charges and expences and the whole benefittꝭ and profittꝭ of the improvementꝭ made of the proper landꝭ and farmed groundꝭ of the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, being first deducted as aforesaid; and further, wee will, and by theise presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe graunt, that theise our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe in all thingꝭ firme, good, sufficient, and availeable in the lawe to and for the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and shalbe construed, taken, and adiudged strongly againste vs, our heires and successors, and most favourably, benignely, and beneficially to and for the said Robert Chiver, his

Digitized by Google

executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not nameing or discribing, or not plaine and certaine nameing or discribeing the said severall newe wayes, artes, engynes, and inventions herein-before mencioned, or anie of them, or anie other defectes, imperfeccons, or incertaineties in theise presentꝭ in the not nameing or not rightly nameing of the nature, kind, quallity, and formes of the premisses hereby graunted, or anie parte thereof, and anye other matter or thing whatsoever to the contrarie thereof, in anie wise notwithstanding: Provided alwaies, that yf the said moytie or halfe parte of the said sōmes of money, benefittꝭ, profittꝭ, and advantages, all manner of charges and expences, and the whole benefittꝭ and profittꝭ of the improvementꝭ of the landꝭ and farme groundꝭ of him, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, being first deducted to himselfe, his executors and assignes, as aforesaid, from tyme to tyme during the terme of yeares hereby graunted, ariseing, or to be raised, or made of or by meanes of the said newe inventions, or of anie the lycences, powers, and previledges hereby graunted, shall not be duely answeared and paide to vs, our heires and successors, as aforesaid, or yf the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some of them, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt in our Courte of Exchequer att Westminster, before the Clarke of the Pipe there for the tyme being, within sixe monethes nexte after the date hereof, that then the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and paye to vs, our heires and successors, as well the sōme of one hundred poundꝭ (nōīe pene) for everie moneth in which the said moytie hereby to vs reserved as aforesaid shall not be duely accompted for and answeared and paide as aforesaid, as alsoe the some of fyve poundꝭ (nōīe pene) for everie such six, monethes defaulte of the inrollment of theise presentꝭ as aforesaid; provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that yf att anie tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares hereby graunted, yt shall appeare to vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires and successors, of our said severall realmes or dominions, for the tyme being, that this our graunt or Letters Patentꝭ of lycence and priviledge is contrarie to our lawes, or in anie sorte mischeivious or inconvenient to the state of our said realmes or dominion, then vpon significacon and declaracon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or privie seale, or by order or orders of the Lordꝭ and others of our Privie Councell of anie of our said realmes or dominion, or anie sixe or more of them respectively, for the tyme being, of suche mischiefe or inconvenience, theise our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyde to all intentꝭ and purposes, anie thing

Digitized by Google

in theise presentꝭ conteyned to the contrarie notwithstanding. Althoughe expresse mencion, &c.

In wittnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westminster, the Seaventeenth daye of May.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 106.

Manufacture of Buckram.

MASON'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theise presentȩ shall come, greeteing.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiecte SAMUELL MASON, by his humble petiĉon to vs lately exhibited, hath shewed vnto vs that there is a greate abuse in the makeing of buckromes and tillettȩ with ould rotten peeced stuffȩ, and cloathes, which comes from beyond the seas, none being made within this kingdome; and in regard the said Mason hath found out "A WAYE TO MAKE AND DYE THE SAME OF ALL COLOURS IN WHOLE PEECES, WHICH WILL SETT MANY OF OUR POORE SUBJECTȩ ON WORKE, AND DOE MUCH GOOD IN GENERALL;" and the said Mason will be able, within a yeare or twoe, to furnishe the whole kingdome, as by his said petiĉon hee hath informed vs; and therefore he hath humbly besought vs to graunt vnto him our Letters Patentȩ of priviledge for the terme of fowerteene yeares, to make vse of his said invention within our kingdomes of England, Ireland, and dominion of Wales, and hath offered to paie vnto vs twoe shillingȩ and sixe pence for everie dozen of buckromes soe made or dyed according to his said Invention:

KNOWE YEE, that wee, graciouslie favouring and willing to cherrish suche ingenious inventions tending to the good of the cōmon wealth, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocion, have given and graunted, and by theise presentȩ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free,

Digitized by Google

and absolute lycence, power, previledge, and authority, that hee, the said Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies and substitutes, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, and assignes, and none other person or persons whatsoever, shall and may from tyme to tyme, and at all and everie tyme and tymes hereafter during the terme of yeares hereafter mencioned, att his and theire and everie of theire wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, practise, and put into vse within theise our kingdomes of England, Ireland, and dominion of Wales, according to his owne waye and invention, the sole makeing and dyeing of buckromes or tillettꝭ in whole peeces, and the same soe made and dyed to vtter, sell, or put to sale within our said kingdomes and dominion, for his and theire proffitt and advantage: Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaund, prohibite and forbidd, all and everie other person and persons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever they or anie of them shall be, that none of them (other then the said Samuel Mason, his executors, administrators, deputies, substitutes, workemen, or assignes) doe or shall, during the terme of yeares herein-after mencioned, directly or indirectly make or vse, exercise, practise, or put in vse the makeing or dyeing of buckromes or tillettꝭ, after the waye and manner by him, the said Samuell Mason, first invented, and not vsed or practised by any others, without the speciall licence and consent of him, the said Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have and to hold, vse, exercise, and enjoy the said licences, p̄viledges, powers, and authorities, and other the p̄misses by theise p̄sentꝭ graunted or mencioned to be graunted, from the date of theise presentꝭ vnto the full end and terme and for and during the full tyme and terme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensueing and fully to be compleate and ended; yeilding and paieing therefore, and the said Samuell Mason, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and for everie of them, doth hereby covenant and promise, to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise p̄sentꝭ, to yeild and paye during the said terme, vnto vs, our heires and successors, the sōme of twoe shillings and sixe pence of currant English money for everie dozen pieces of buckrome or tillettꝭ (none of the same peeces exceeding the length of sixe yardꝭ) by him the said Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, deputies, substitutes, workemen, or assignes, to be by him, them, everie, or anie of them made or dyed within the terme aforesaid, at the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at the twoe vsuall feastes or termes in the yeare of Sainct Michaell Tharchangell and the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgyn Marie, or within forty dayes after either of the said feastes; provided alwaies,

Digitized by Google

and our will and pleasure is, and the said Samuell Mason, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and for everie of them, doth hereby covenant and promise, to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theise presentꝭ, that hee, the said Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, deputies, substitutes, workemen, or assignes, or some or one of them, shall and will, att eache of the feastꝭ aforesaid, or within twenty dayes ymediately next ensueing either of the said feastes, yearely and everie yeare, for and during the said terme of fowerteene yeares hereby graunted, deliver into the receipte of the Exchequer of both of our said kingdomes respectively a true and iust accompte in wryting vpon his and theire corporall oath or oathes, to be from tyme to tyme made and taken before the barrons of the Exchequer or anie of them for the tyme being, and signified vnder theire or one of theire handꝭ, of everye dozen of the said peeces of buckrome or tillettꝭ by him, them, or anie of them to be made or dyed within and betweene everie of the said feastes duringe the said terme respectively, to the end the officer or officers of the said receipte for the tyme being whome yt shall concerne maie thereby knowe the certaine sõme of money then due and payeable vnto vs, our heires and successors, in regard thereof; and wee doe by theise presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authority vnto the said Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and everie of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, att all convenient tyme and tymes to search in all place or places, house or houses, where anie iust cause of suspiĉon shalbe, for discovery of suche as shall make, vse, or put in practise the p̃misses herein-before mencioned and conteyned, in theise our kingdomes or dominions, contrarie to our will and pleasure herein declared, and the true intente and meaning of theise presentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ maie be knowne, and receave condigne punishment according to theire demerittꝭ; and wee doe alsoe by theise presentꝭ will, require, and cõmaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subjectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and everie of them be from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid helpeing, furthering, and assisting to the said Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, deputies, agentꝭ, workemen, and assignes, and to everie of them, in all thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuĉon of this our graunt, and that they nor anie of them doe in anie wise hinder or interrupte him, them, or anie of them concerning the same, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoyd the contrary at their perills, and theise presentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe: provyded allwaies that yf the said

Digitized by Google

Mason's Manufacture of Buckrams, &c., and in Dyeing the same.

Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, deputies, substitutes, workemen, or assignes, shall not bring in a true and iust accompte vpon oath as aforesaid at either of the feastes dayes aforesaid, or within twenty daies ymediately nexte ensueing either of the said feastes as aforesaid, of every dozen peeces of buckromes or tillettꝭ by him, them, or anie of them to be made or dyed, within and between either of the said feastes respectively as is aforesaid, and yf the said severall sōmes of twoe shillingꝭ and sixe pence for everie dozen peeces of buckrome or tillettꝭ yearely to be made or dyed within or betweene either of the said feastes as aforesaid, not exceeding the length aforesaid, hereby to vs, our heires and successors, reserved, shall happen to be behind and vnpaid in parte or in all by the space of fortie dayes nexte after either of the said feastes as aforesaid in which the same ought to be paide as aforesaid, or yf the said Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our p̄sent graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being of both of our said kingdomes respectively within sixe monethes nexte after the date of theise p̄sentꝭ, that then the said Samuell Mason, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and paye vnto vs, our heires and successors, the sōme of fyve poundꝭ of currant money for everie defaulte of not bringing in a true and iust accompte vpon oath as aforesaid within the tyme herein-before lymitted and declared, together with the sōme of fyve poundꝭ of like currant money for everie moneth in which the said rente or rentꝭ shall happen to behind and vnpaide nexte after the said forty dayes as aforesaid, and alsoe the sōme of fyve poundꝭ in the name of a paine for everie sixe monethes defaulte of the inrollment of theise presentꝭ respectively as aforesaid, and lastly, yf att anye tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares yt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the lordꝭ and others of our privie councell, that this our graunt shalbe inconvenient or preiudiciall to the cōmon wealth, then vpon significac̄on and declarac̄on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signett or pryvie seale, or by the lordꝭ and others of our Privie Councell, or sixe of them for the tyme being, in wryting vnder theire handꝭ, of such preiudice or inconvenience, theise our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be utterly voyde and of none effecte, anie thing in theise p̄sentꝭ conteyned to the contrarie thereof in anie wise notwithstanding; provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that theise our Letters Patentꝭ, or anie thing herein conteyned, shall not att anie tyme hereafter during the terme aforesaid by theise presentꝭ graunted or mencioned to be graunted, extend, or be taken or construed to extend, to debarr, hinder, or interrupte the importac̄on and bringing into our said kingdomes of England,

Digitized by Google

Ireland, and dominion of Wales, of anie buckrome or tillettꝭ from anye forraine partes whatsoever, but that the same shall and maye be ymported as freelie and lawfully as att anie tyme heretofore hath byn vsed and accustomed; and wee doe hereby graunt, for vs, our heires and successors, that theise our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true intente and meaneing of the same. Although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes, &c. Wittnes our selfe at Westminster, the Eighteenth daye of May.

P bre de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 107.

Manufacture of Soap.

WESTON'S PATENT.

A Spiall Priviledge graunted to Sr Richard Weston, K^t^, and his assignes for xiiij yeares next ensuing, within England, to make "Castle or Venice Soape after the New Waies or Meanes by him Invented;" paying yearely into the Exchequ^r^ viij^li^ upon every tonne by him and them made and sould to be spent w^th^in this realme; and that the said Sr Richard Weston, his deputies, agents, or assignes, shall not sell or dispose of (for the expence of this realme) any greater quantetie then 100 tonnes of the said soape in any one yeare; and for such quanteties of the said soape as he shall sell within the realme to be exported, he shall take sufficient security of double the value thereof of the persons contracting with him that they shall not sell the same within the realme, but shall transporte it into forraigne pts; wth a prohibiçon of importaçon of any the said soape or other hard soape whatsoever made in any forraigne pts, upon paine of forfeiture of all such soape, the one moiety to His Ma^ty^, and the other to the Company of Soapmakers of London and the said Sr Richard Weston, to be equally distributed; and the Patentee or his agents are to accompt every Trinity terme upon oath before one of the Barons of the Exchequ^r^. Teste 21 Julii, anno p̄d. p bŗe &c.

Dated 21st July 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 108.

Manufacture of Vitriol from Copper Ores, &c.

WHITMORE'S PATENT.

A S̃PIALL PRIVILEDGE graunted to Capten Tho. Whitmore and his ass^{s} (for xiiij yeares next ensuing) to practise and put in use in England and Wales "THE WAIES AND MEANES OF MAKING VITRIOLL OUT OF COPPER OARE, AND OF P̃PARING COPPER OARE AND DRAWING WATER FROM THE SAME, SOE AS BY THE USE OF Y^{r} WATER TO MAKE COPPER OUT OF IRON, AND LIKEWISE OF P̃PARING OF ANY MANNER OF OARE SOE AS BY WATER TO SEPATE THE SILVER FROM THE SAID OARE WITHOUT MELTING THE SAME," whereof he is the true inventor—paying to His Ma^{ty} a full 15th pte of all such copp and a tenth pte of all such silver as shal be by him, his deputies, servants, and workmen, soe made and sepated, to be paid to such psons as the t̃rer or chancellor of the Excheq^{r} shall nōīate in that behalfe; wth the ordinary provisoe. Teste 28 Julii, a^{o} p̃d.

Dated 28th July 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 109.

Working Barges and other Vessels without Horses.

LIN, YORKE, AND MYLES' PATENT.

A S̃PIALL PRIVILEDGE granted to Francis Lin, Gent., Henry Yorke, and Francis Myles, for the terme of Fourteen Yeares next ensuing, to use and ex̃cise upon the River of Thames and any other River within England and Wales, according to their owne way and invenc̃on, "THE SOLE DRAWING AND WORKING UP OF ALL BARGES AND OTHER VESSELLS WITHOUT THE USE OF HORSES,"—paying yearely into the Exchequ^r xx^li; with the ordinary proviso for the making voide of this graunt in case it shall be found p̃iudiciall. Teste apud Cañbury, vj° Septembris, anno p̃d. p bŕe &^c.

Dated 6th September 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 110.

Raising Water from Mines, Refining Metals, Burning Bricks, Chalk, &c.

EVANS' PATENT.

A S̃PIALL PRIVILEDGE graunted to John Evans, Clarke, and his assignes, for Fourteen Yeares, to use and putt in practise within England, Ireland, and Wales, c̃ten newe invenc̃ons, by him invented, for "DRAWING AND RAISING OF WATERS FROM OVERFLOWING GROUNDS, MYNE PITTS, AND COALEPITTS, BY THE USE OF ENGINES BY HIM INVENTED, AND ALSO TO USE AND PRACTISE WITHIN THE SAID REALMES AND D̃NIONS THE REFINING AND WORKING OF ALL MINERALLS AND METTALS, MAKING AND BURNING OF BRICKS, TYLES, LYMESTONE, CHALKE, AND OTHER TERRESTRIALL AND LAPIDEOUS MATERIALLS, AFTER HIS NEWE INVENTED ORDER;" and to make declarac̃on and descripc̃on of the said invenc̃ons and benefitts thereof—paying therefore yearely into His Ma$^{t's}$ Exchequ^{r} x^{li}; with the ordinary proviso that if this Act shal be p̃iudiciall to be made voide; and with a further proviso that the patentee or his assignees shall not use or putt in practise the said making and burning of bricks and tyles within 20 myles of London. Teste apud Westm^{r}, sexto die November, anno p̃d. p bre̅ &c.

Dated 6th November 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 111.

Mills for Grinding Corn.

MANBY AND LIDELL'S PATENT.

A Spiall Priviledge graunted to George Manby and Thomas Lidell, and their assignes, for the term of xiiij yeares next ensuing, to practise and put in use within England, Ireland, and Wales "The Sole Makinge, Tryminge, Selling, and Putting out to Hire of a New Forme of Mills for the Grindinge of Corne, &c.," not formerly used in this kingdome, whereof the said George Manby is the true inventor,—paying therefore yearely into the Exchequr xiij^{li}, vjs, viij^{d}; prohibiting all others to doe the like; with the ordinary proviso to make this grant voide in case it shal be found p̄iudiciall. Teste apud Westm^{r}, xxvj^{o} Novembr̄, anno p̄d.

Dated 26th November 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 112.

Making, Casting, and Gilding Leaden Seals.

JACKSON'S PATENT.

A SPIALL PRIVILEDGE graunted to Joseph Jackson, for fourteen years, to use and exĉise within England and Wales "THE SOLE MAKING, CASTING, AND GUILDING OF ALL SORTS OF LEADEN SEALES, AFTER A WAY BY HIM INVENTED, NOWE USED BY THE NEWE DRAPS WITHIN THE SAME KINGDOME AND DNION,"—paying yearely into His Ma$^{t's}$ Exchequer vj^{li}; provided that if he shall sell the said seales at greater prices than the same have been formerly sould at, or if it shall appeare that this gr^{t} shall be p̃iudiciall to the comonwealth, then the same to be voide. Teste apud Westm^{r}, vij° Decembr̃, a° p̃d. p br̃e &c.

Dated 7th December 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 113

Manufacture of Iron.

VERNATT AND WHITMORE'S PATENT.

THIS INDENTURE, made the Twelueth day of December, in the Thirteenth yeare of the raigne of our Soũaigne Lord Charles by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., betweene the Kingꝭ most Excellent Maiesty on the one part and Sir FILIBERT VERNATT, knight and barronett, one of the gentlemen of His Maiesties Privy Chamber, and Captaine THOMAS WHITMORE, on th'other part.

WHEREAS His Maiesty being informed that the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Captayne Thomas Whitmore, by their industry and charge had found out and invented "**A NEWE WAY FOR THE MAKING OF GOOD AND M̃CHANTABLE TOUGH IRON AND COLSHIRE IRON WITH SEA COLE, PITT COLE, OR PEAT, AND WITH THE EXPENCE OF A SMALL QUANTITY OF CHARCOLE TO BE VSED THEREIN, NOT EXCEEDING THE FIFT PART OF WHAT IS NOWE VSUALLY SPENT BY OTHERS IN THE MAKING OF THE LIKE ꝓPORC̃ON OF IRON,**" His Maiesty in favour of the said Invenc̃on tending to the com̃on benefitt of the kingdome, in the ꝑservac̃on and saving much of the timbers and woods thereof consumed in making of iron, and in recompence of their charges in attayning and finding out of the said newe way, and to encourage others in like com̃endable and vsefull invenc̃ons, was g̃ciously pleased, by Lr̃es Patentꝭ vnder the Great Seale of England, bearing date with these ꝑsentꝭ, for the terme of fowerteene yeares, to graunt to the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Captaine Thomas Whitmore Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge to put in vre the said Invenc̃on for the making of iron within His Highnes Realmes of England and Ireland, and Dominion of Wales, and to

Digitized by Google

grant vnto them, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes such powers, priviledges, and authorities for the better execucon and pformance thereof, as therein is menconed, as by the same Lres Patentf (amongst other thingf) more at large appeareth.

NOWE THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH, that the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, for the consideracons hereafter in theis expssed, doe, for them, their heires, executors, and administrators covenant, pmise, and graunt to and with our said Soveraigne Lord the King, His heires and successors, that they, the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, and assignes shall and will sell and deliver vnto our said Soveraigne Lord the Kingf Maiesty, His heires and successors, all and all manner of such tough iron and Colshire iron, wrought into barrs, as they, their executors, administrators, and assignes, or their deputies, agentf, workmen, or servantf, or any others, deriving authority or interest from them, shall from tyme to tyme make within the Realmes of England and Ireland and Dominion of Wales, by vertue of the said Lres Patentf, or of any the licences, powers, and priviledges therein or thereby to them soe graunted or menconed to be graunted as aforesaid. And the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitemore, for the consideracons herein expssed, doe for them, their heires, executors, administrators and assignes covenant, pmise, and grant to and with His said Maiesty, His heires, successors, and assignes by theis psentf that they the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, and assignes shall and will, for and during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, make and worke into barrs all such iron as shalbe by them soe made as aforesaid; and shall and will from tyme to tyme deliver or cause to be delivered vnto His Maiesty, His heires, successors, or assignes, or to such person or persons as His Maiesty, His heires, or successors, shall from tyme to tyme assigne or appoint to receive the same, all such mchantable tough iron and Colshire iron being wrought into barrs as shall or may be by them, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or their or any of their deputies, servantf, agentf, or workmen soe made as aforesaid, within His Maiesties said Realmes of England, Ireland, or Dominion of Wales, or any of them, during the said terme; the same iron to be from tyme to tyme delivered to His said Maiesty, His heires, successors, or assignes, or to such psons as he or they shall appoint to receive the same at the severall iron workes of the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes where the same iron shalbe soe

Digitized by Google

made and wrought into barrs as aforesaid, at and for such rates and prices, and vnder and according to such covenantꝭ, condic̃ons, and agreement, on the part and behalfe of His Maiesty, His heires, successors, and assignes, to be paied, done, and performed, as hereafter is exp̃ssed. And His said Maiesty, for Him, His heires, successors, and assignes, doth hereby covenant and graunt to and with the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, and assignes that His Maiesty, His heires, successors, and assignes, or his or their agentꝭ, officers, or ministers will receive and take of and from the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes all such good and m̃chantable tough iron and Coleshire iron as shalbe by them or any of their deputies, agentꝭ, servantꝭ, or workmen soe made as aforesaid at the severall iron workes, furnaces, or forges where the same shalbe made and wrought into barrs within the said severall Realmes of England and Ireland and the Dominion of Wales, from tyme to tyme during the said terme, vpon one moneths warneing by the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, or assignes, their deputies, or servantꝭ, to be made and given (for such of the said iron as shalbe by them made within the Realme of England or Dominion of Wales to His Maiesty, His heires, or successors, or to the Lord Treasurer of England and Chancellor of His Maiestyes Court of Exchequer at Westm̃, for the tyme being, or either of them; and for such of the said iron as shalbe by them made within His Maiesties Realme of Ireland, to the Lord Deputy of Ireland, or to the Lord Treasurer and Treasurer of the Warrs there, or any one of them) that there is any considerable quantity of iron made and ready to be delivered for His Maiesties vse at any of the severall forges or furnaces for the said workes; and that His Maiesty, His heires, successors, or assignes, or such person or persons as he or they shall assigne or appoint to receive the same iron, shall and will well and truely pay or cause to be paied to the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or their deputies or servantꝭ for the tyme being, to be authorized in that behalfe, in ready money at and vpon the delivery of the said iron after the rate and price of twelve poundꝭ of lawfull money of England for every tunn of the said good and m̃chantable tough iron and Colshire iron wrought into barrs, which shalbe by them soe made and delivered, as aforesaid; nevertheless, yt is intended and declared by His Maiesty, that in case His heires, successors, agentꝭ, or assignes, within the space of twoe moneths after such notice or warning by the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their execu-

Digitized by Google

tors, administrators, deputies, or assignes soe made and given as aforesaid, shall not receave and take of and from them at their said severall iron workes, furnaces, or forges the said marchantable tough iron and Colshire iron according to the true intent and meaning of these p̄sentꝭ, that then and from thenceforth, and in case of such default, onely and not otherwise, yt shall and may be lawfull to or for the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, deputies, assignes, servantꝭ, or agentꝭ to sell or dispose of the said iron to any such other person or persons as shalbe willing to deale for or buy the same at their will and pleasure, and for their best benefitt and proffitt, soe as the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, or administrators, deputies, or assignes shall and doe answere and pay to His Maiesty, His heires and successors, agentꝭ, or assignes into the receipt of the Exchequer at Westm̄, or to the handꝭ of such person or persons as His Maiesty, His heires or successors, shall assigne or appoint by Lr̄es Patentꝭ vnder the Great Seale or Privy Seale to receave the same, twenty shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England, for & vpon every tunn soe sould, as aforesaid, at the Feast of the Añuntiac̄on of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Saint Michaell Th'archangell, vpon iust accomptꝭ from tyme to tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, to be thereof made and given vpon the oath or oathes of the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, deputies, agentꝭ, or assignes, in His Maiesties Court of Exchequer, before the Barons or one or more of them there, according to the course of the said Courtꝭ, of all such iron as then hath beene or shalbe soe sould and disposed of as aforesaid. And His said Maiesty doth by these p̄sentꝭ for Him, His heires and successors, further declare, covenant, and graunt to and with the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes that for all such of the said iron as they shall convert into copper and wyer they shall not be compelled or bound to deliver the same to His Maiesty, His heires, successors, or assignes, or to any person or persons whatsoever for His or their vse, but may freely vse and convert the same into copper at their will and pleasure without incurring any breach of covenant or any other penalty for the same, these p̄sentꝭ or any thing therein conteyned to the contrary hereof in any wise notwithstanding. And the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, for them, their executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenant, p̄mise, and graunt to and with His Maiestie, His heires and successors, by these p̄sentꝭ, that they the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, and assignes shall and will yield and pay yearely, and from tyme to tyme,

Digitized by Google

vnto His said Maiesty, His heires and successors, during the terme hereby granted, aswell the soⁿme of twenty shillingᵉ for and vpon every tonn of the said iron, which vpon such default as aforesaid shalbe sould to any others then His Maiesty, His heires, successors, agentᵉ, or assignes as aforesaid, as the sum of sixe shillingᵉ eight pence of lawfull money of England for and vpon every tunn of iron that shalbe by them soe made and after converted into copper and wyer, as aforesaid. The said severall soⁿmes of twenty shillingᵉ and sixe shillingᵉ eight pence vpon every tunn to be made from tyme to tyme during the said terme duly answered and paied to His Maiesty, His heires and successors to the handᵉ of such person or personᵉ as His Maiesty, His heires or successors shall appoint to receave the same, and default of such appointment, the same to be paied into the Exchequer at Westm̃, at the Feast of the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Saint Michaell the Archangell, during the said terme vpon iust and true accomptᵉ to be from tyme to tyme made and given vpp in His Maiesties Court of Exchequer aforesaid, vpon the oathes of the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, deputies, agentᵉ, or assignes. And to the intent His Maiesty, His heires, successors, and assignes may the more secure to be iustly payed the soⁿmes to him and them hereby intended and menc̃oned to be paied, as aforesaid, the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore doe for them, their heires, executors, administrators, and assignes covenant, p̃mise, and graunt to, and with our said Sovereign Lord the King, His heires and successors, by these p̃sentᵉ, that they, the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, deputies, agentᵉ, and assignes, shall and will from tyme to tyme keepe bookes and make true entries therein of all such iron as shalbe by them made, sould, delivered, or otherwise converted into copper and wyer, as aforesaid; and, that His Maiesty, his heires and successors may be pleased at any tyme hereafter, and from tyme to tyme to nõiate and appoint at his, and their will, and pleasure, and the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, and assignes shall and will, from tyme to tyme and at all tymes hereafter, admitt and allowe of such person as His Maiesty, His heires and successors, shall please to name and appoint whoe shall be called His Maiesties surveyor for the workes of iron to be erected, made, or vsed by the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, servantᵉ, or agentᵉ, which said surveyor, by himselfe or his deputy or deputies shall or may have accesse to all and every the booke and bookes of the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors,

Digitized by Google

administrators, deputies, agentꝭ and assignes, and the bookes of all others whatsoever ymployed by or vnder them concẽneing the making, vending, or selling of iron, and shall and may take coppies or notes of all or any thingꝭ therein conteyned as shalbe held needfull for discovering and making knowne the quantities aswell of all such iron as shalbe by them soe made, delivered, or sould as of all such iron as shalbe by them converted into copper or wyer as aforesaid. And to that end the said surveyor, or his deputy or deputies shall and may have liberty, power, and authority to meete weekely, or oftner yf neede shall require, with such as from tyme to tyme shall keepe the said bookes, and by sight and p̄vsall of the said bookes be informed of the quantitie of the iron by them soe made, delivered, and sould, or otherwise converted into copper or wyer as aforesaid, which said surveyor, and his deputy or deputies, for the tyme being shall enter into a booke or bookes, to be by him or them kept for that purpose, the iust quantities of iron made, delivered, sould, or otherwise converted into copper or wyer by the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, and assignes, or any of them, their or any of their servantꝭ, factors, or agents, to the end His Maiesty, His heires, successors, or assignes may be duly answered and paied according to the tenor and true meaning of these p̄sents: Provided alwayes, that yf the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, or assignes shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this p̄sent Indenture before the Clarke of the Pipe in the Exchequer at Westm̄ within sixe moneths after the date hereof, that then the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, and assignes shall forfeite and pay to His Maiesty, His heires and successors, the soṁe of twenty poundꝭ nõie pene for every sixe moneths default of inrollment of this His Maiesties graunt before the said Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being. And His Maiesty doth hereby, for him, His heires and successors, graunt vnto the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that these p̄sentꝭ, or the exemplificac̃on or inrollment thereof shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true meaning of the same, notwithstanding the not p̄ticuler describing or not c̃teyne describing of the manner of the said newe way or Invenc̃on for the making of iron or of the forme or fashion of the said furnaces o engines, structures, or instrumentꝭ to be erected, sett vpp, vsed, or ymployed in and about the making of the same, or of the quantitie or qualities of the said iron hereby covenanted and graunted, or mencoñed to be covenanted and graunted, sold, and delivered to His Maiesty, His heires, successors, agentꝭ, or assignes, as aforesaid. And nothwithstanding any other defect,

Digitized by Google

impfeccon, or incteynty, or any act, statute, ordinance, pvision, or restriccon to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

In witnes' whereof to the one part of this Indenture remayning with His Maiesty, the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore have putt their hande and seales. And to the other part thereof remayning with the said Sir Filibert Vernatt and Thomas Whitmore, His Maiesty has caused the Great Seale of England to be putt the day and yeare first above written. Annoq, Dñi. 1637.

P bre de Priuato Sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1637 . . . . . N° 114.

Mill for Grinding Corn, Raising Water, Moving Carriages, &c.

LLOYD, BURGES, AND BARBAR'S PATENT.

A SPIALL PRIVILEDGE graunted to Oliver Lloyd, Mathias Burges, and Thomas Barbar, for the term of xiiij yeares, to use and exc̃ise within any His Ma$^{t's}$ realmes and dm̃ions (according to their own way and invenc̃on) "THE SOLE MAKING, VENTING, AND USING AN ENGINE AND INVENC̃ON FOR TURNING, WORKING, AND DRAWING ALL KINDS OF MILLS OR QUERNES FOR GRINDING OF ALL SORTS OF GRAYNE AND SEEDE, AND FOR ALL FULLING AND PAP MILLS, AND MILLS FOR DRAWING UP OF WATER, OR OTHER MILLS WHATSOEVER, AND ALSOE FOR ALL KIND OF CARRIADGES AND WHEEL WORKS THAT ARE DRAWNE, MOVED, OR TURNED BY WINDE, WATER, MAN, OR BEAST,"—payinge yearely into the Excheq^{r} one full fifte part of all the profitt that shall arise thereby; and they are to accompt upon oath; with the ordinary proviso to make this gr^{t} voide in case it shall be found p̃iudiciall. Teste apud Westm^{r}, xiiij Decembris a^{o} p̃d. p bre̅ &^{c}.

Dated 14th December 1637.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 115.

Planting Carrot Roots and Seeds.

WORSLEY'S PATENT.

A S̃PIALL PRIVILEDGE graunted to Otnell Worsley, and his assignes, for fourteen yeares, to use and practise within England and Wales "A NEWE WAYE OF SETTING AND PLANTING OF CARRETT ROOTS AND CARRETT SEEDS, BY HIM DEVISED AND FOUND OUT, BY TAKING THE ROOTE ITSELF OUT OF THE GROUND AS SOONE AS IT COMES TO SOONE RIPENS, AND THEN BY PLANTING OF IT AGAINE,"—paying therefore yearely into the Excheq^{r} xx^{li}; with the ordinary proviso to make this graunt voide in case it shall be found p̃iudiciall. Teste apud Westm^{r}, xv^{o} Feb$^{r̃}$, anno p̃d. p bŕe &^{c}.

Dated 15th February 1638.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 116.

Burning Tiles with Coal.

WATKINS AND BAUGHE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis Presentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved servant WILLIAM WATKINS, and our subiect ROWLAND BAUGH, Gentlemen, by their humble petic̃on to vs lately exhibited, have informed vs that the said William Watkins and Rowland Baugh, or one of them, by his or their great paynes or charges, have invented "**A WAY TO BURNE TILES WITH SEACOALE**," which hath not beene found out before, and which the said William Watkins and Rowland Baugh conceave is very profitable for the com̃onwealth, as well in saving of wood as otherwise; therfore they have humbly besought vs to graunt vnto them our Letters Pattentꝭ of priviledge, that they may have and enioy the sole benefitt of their said Invenc̃on, according to the Statute in that case made and provided, vnder a small yearely rent to be paied for the same, and that all others may be restrayned to vse the same without their licence.

KNOWE YE, that we, graciously favouring and accepting the good endeavours of our said servant and subiect, of our especiall grace, certen knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said William Watkins and Rowland Baughe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that the said William Watkins and Rowland Baugh, and either of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, and their and either of their deputies and substitutꝭ, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, and workmen, and none other

Digitized by Google

person or persons whomsoever, shall and may, from tyme to tyme, and at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter, during the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, at their and every of their wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, practise, and put in vse within our Kingdome of England and Dominion of Wales, according to their or either of their owne way and invenc̃on, the sole burning of tiles with seacoalie at their and either of their pleasures, for their and either of best proffitt and advantage. Wherefore, our will and pleasure is, and we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmaund, prohibitt and forbid all and every other person and persons whomsoever of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever they or any of them shalbe, that none of them other then the said William Watkins and Rowland Baugh, their executors, administrators, deputies, substitutꝭ, workmen, or assignes, doe or or shall, during the terme of yeares herein-after menc̃oned, directly or indirectly vse or exercise the burning of tiles with seacoales in our said kingdome or dominion after the way and manner by them, the said William Watkins and Rowland Baughe, first invented, without the especiall licence and consent of them, the said William Watkins and Rowland Baughe, or one of them, their executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obteyned; to have, hold, vse, exercise, and enioy the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the premises before by theis Presentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted, from the date of theis Presentꝭ vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensueing and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore. And the saide William Watkins and Rowland Baugh, for themselues and either of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doe hereby covenant and promise to and with vs, our heires, and successors, by theis Presentꝭ to yeeld and pay during the said terme vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent of three poundꝭ sixe shillingꝭ and eight pence, at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, of this our Kingdome of England, at the Feast of the Annuciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary onely. And we doe by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authority vnto them, the said William Watkin and Rowland Baughe, and to either of them, their and either of their executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at all convenient tyme and tymes, to search in all place or places, house or houses in our kingdome or dominion aforesaid, where any iuste cause of suspic̃on shall be, for discovery of such as shall vse or exercise the burning of tiles with seacoale contrary to our will and pleasure herein declared, and the true intent and meaning of

Digitized by Google

theis Presentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ may be discovered and receave condigne punishment according to their demerrittꝭ. And we doe alsoe by theis p̄sentꝭ will, require and cōmaund all and singuler maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bailiffꝭ, constables, headboroughs, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors of our said kingdome and dominion, whome the same shall concerne, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme, during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, furthering, and assisting to them, the said William Watkins and Rowland Baugh, and either of them, their, and either of their executors, administrators, deputies, agentꝭ, workmen, and assignes, and every of them, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execucōn of this our graunt; and that they nor any of them doe in any wise hinder or interrupt them or any of them concerning the same as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contrary at their perills; and theis Presentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall be their sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwaies, that yf the said yearely rent or soīe of three poundꝭ sixe shillingꝭ and eight pence to vs, our heires and successors, by theis p̄sentꝭ reserved as aforesaid, shall happen to be behinde and vnpaid, in part or in all, by the space of forty dayes next after the feast aforesaid, in which the same ought to be payed as aforesaid; or yf the said William Watkins and Rowland Baughe, or either of them, their or either of their executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being of our kingdome aforesaid, within sixe moneths next after the date of theis Presentꝭ, that then the said William Watkins and Rowland Baughe, their executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, as well the soīe of twenty shillingꝭ of currant money for every moneth in which the said rent shall happen to be behinde and vnpayed next after the said forty dayes as aforesaid, and alsoe the soīe of tenne shillingꝭ in the name of a payne for every sixe moneths default of the inrollment of theis Presentꝭ before the said Clarke of the Pipe, as aforesaid. And lastly, yf at any tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, yt shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, that this our graunt shalbe inconvenient or preiudiciall to the coīonwealth, then vpon significacōn and declaracōn to be made by vs, our heires, or successors, vnder our or their Signett or Privy Seale, or by the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe of them, for the tyme being, in writing vnder their handꝭ, of such p̄iudice or inconvenience, theis our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyd and of none effect,

Digitized by Google

any thing in theis Present℘ conteyned to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding. And we doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Letters Patent℘, or the inrollment thereof, shall be firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true intent and meaning of the same. Although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Westm̃, the Sixth day of Aprill.

℘ bre de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 117.

Manufacture of Iron.

HORSEY, RAMSEY, FOULKE, AND DUDLEY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defender of the Faieth, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect Sir 'GEORGE HORSEY, Knight, DAUID RAMSEY, ROGER FOULKE, and DUDD DUDLEY, Esquires, by their humble petic̃on to vs lately exhibited, haue informed vs that there haue been divers that haue attempted to make iron within this our Kingdome of England with seacoales, pitcoales, peate, and turffe, but never obtayned vnto by any, saving them, the said Sir George Horsey, Dauid Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, whoe haue effected it, and with bellowes, windeblast, and additamentꝭ, and by arte to pfect the same to make iron in castworkes, and alsoe into barres, whereof they haue made many triallꝭ and much good iron, and are nowe assured to make the same in greate quantitie. And whereas wee are alsoe by the said petic̃on further informed that there is much coales and iron-stone lost and destroyed in many workes of this Kingdome aforesaid by overthrowing and overruñing the same, which are fitt for the makeing of the said iron, and may be regained and hereafter preserved, and the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley doubt not to discover mines royall, and other mynes holding several mettallꝭ; they have, therefore, humbly besoughte vs to graunt vnto them our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge for "THE MAKEING OF IRON WITH SEA OR PITT COALE, PEATE, OR TURFFE, AS ABOVESAID, AND WITH THE SAME TO ROST, MELT, OR REFYNE ALL METTALLꝭ OF WHAT NATURE SOEVER," for the terme of fowerteene yeares, with the like powers, priviledges, and advantages as are vsuallie graunted in our Lr̃es Patentꝭ for

Digitized by Google

mynes royall; and that wee wilbe further graciously pleased to graunt to them lib̃ty to digge, search, and worke the said myndꝭ in any landꝭ or growndꝭ, giveing the owners such satisfacc̃on as shalbe adiudged by twoe justices of peace adioyning. In considerac̃on whereof, they have humbly offerred to pay into our Exchequer after the twoe first yeares, one hundred markes ꝑ ann̄.

KNOWE YEE, that wee graciously favouring and accepting the good endeavours of our said subiectꝭ, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto them, the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, & Dudd Dudley, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, & absolute licence, power, priviledg, and authority, that the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, and every of them, their and every of their executors, administrators, and assignes, and their and every of their deputies and substitutes, servantꝭ, agents, and workmen, and none other ꝑson or ꝑsons whomsoever shall and may, from tyme to tyme and att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter dureing the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, att their and every of their willꝭ and pleasures, vse, exercise, practize, and putt in vse within our said Kingdome of England and Domynion of Wallꝭ, according to their and every of their owne way and Invenc̃on, the sole makeing of iron into any sorte of castworkꝭ with sea or pitt coales, peate or turffe, and with the same to make the said iron into plateworkes or barrs, and likewise to refine all sortes of mettallꝭ, att their and every of their willꝭ and pleasures, for their and every of their best ꝓffitt and advantage. Wherefore our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and com̄aund, ꝓhibite and forbidd all and every other ꝑson and ꝑsons whomsoever of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he, they, or any of them shall be, that none of them (other the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, deputyes, substitutes, workemen, or assignes) doe, or shall, dureing the terme of yeares herein-after menc̃oned, directly or indirectly vse or exercise the mãeing of iron into any sorte of castworkes, with sea or pitt coales, peate, or turffe, or with the same to make the said iron into plateworkꝭ or barrs, or to refyne any sortes of metallꝭ in our said kingdome or domynion, after the way & manner by them, the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, or any of them, first invented, without the speciall lycence and consent of them, the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, or assignes, first had and obteyned; to have, hold,

Digitized by Google

exercise, and enioy the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorityes, and other the ꝑmisses before by theis ꝑsentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted, from the date of theis ꝑsentꝭ, vnto the full end and terme, and for and dureing the full terme and tyme of fowerteene yeares from thence next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore. And the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, for themselves, and every of them, their, and every of their executors, administrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doe hereby covenant and ꝓmise to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis ꝑsentꝭ, to yeild and pay dureing the said terme vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearly rent of one hundred markes, of good & lawful money of England, att the receipte of the Exchequer of vs, our heires, and successors of this our Kingdome of England, att the Feastꝭ of Saint Michaell the Archangell, and the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary, by even and equall porc̃ons; the first payment thereof to beginn att the Feast of Saint Michaell the Archangell, which shall be in the yeare of our Lord God One thowsand six hundred and forty. And for the better accomplishment of the ꝑmisses aforesaid, we doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ give full power and authority to them, the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, & assignes, and every of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, att all convenient tyme and tymes, to search in all place or places, house or houses in our kingdome or domynion aforesaid, where any iust cause of suspic̃on shalbe, for discovery of such as shall vse or exercise the makeing of iron into any sortes of castworkꝭ, with sea or pitt coales, peate, or turffe, or with the same to make iron into plateworkes or barrs, or to refyne any sorte of mettallꝭ, contrary to our will and pleasure herein declared, and the true intent and meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ may be discovered and receive condigne punishment, according to their demerittꝭ. And we doe alsoe by theis ꝑsentꝭ will, require, and com̃aund all and singuler mayors, sheriffes, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiects of vs, our heires and successors, of our said kingdome and domynion, whom the same shall conc̃ne, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, furthering, and assisting to them, the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, and every of them, their executors, admynistrators, deputyes, agentꝭ, workmen, and assignes, and every of them, in all thinges in about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of this our graunt; and that they nor any

Digitized by Google

of them doe in any wise hinder or interrupt them, or any of them, concerning the same as tender our pleasure, and will avoyd the contrary att their pille, and theis ꝑsente, or the inrollement thereof, shalbee their sufficient warrant in that behalfe. And further knowe ye, that wee of our more especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, meere moc̃on, doe alsoe by theis ꝑsente, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full and free lib̃ty, licence, power, priviledge, and authority, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in theis ꝑsente menc̃oned, by themselves, or their or any of their deputyes, servante, or workemen, or any of them, to digge, open, search, and worke, wash, roast, and stampe, and melt all manner of mynes or oares of gould, silver, copper, leade holding silver, or mixed with silver and quicksilver, or any of them, within our said kingdome and domynion aforesaid, or any parte thereof, and for that end and purpose to dreyne and convey waters out of or to the said mynes, for the better workeing and drainyng of the mynde and pitts, or washing of the same, and to try out and convert the said oares, and copper, leade, or into any other mettall whatsoever, and to refyne and extract the silver or gould therein conteyned, and the said copper and leade to reduce and make into any manufactures whatsoever, to their, and every of their most proffitt and comodity, and to sett vpp, and erect, and repaire any howse or howses, edifices, buildinge, mille, and workes, for the vse and service of the said mines and mynerall workes, as well within our owne mannors, lordshipps, landé, grounde, and possessions, as alsoe within the grounde, landé, and possessions of every or any of our subiecte, sett, lying, or being within our said kingdome and domynion, or any parte thereof, soe that the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, or assignes, shall not by collor hereof search or digge, open, or worke for in the said mynes or oares aforesaid, within any our mannors, lordshipps, forreste, chases, parkes, or any other our landé, grounds, or possessions within our kingdome or domynion aforesaid, or the lordshipps, mannors, landé, grounde, or any the possessions belonging to any our subiects within our said kingdome or domynion, without the good will and consent of vs, our heires or successors, and the good will of such of the subiects of vs, our heires and successors, as have power to licence them soe to doe; and alsoe except and alwayes reserved out of theis ꝑsente all royall mynes, and all other mynes whatsoever, in any place or places wheresoever within our said kingdome or domynion, by any the graunte or L̃res Pattente of vs, or any of our progenitors or predecessors, Kinge or Queenes of this our Kingdome of England, to any pson or psons

Digitized by Google

whomsoever formerly graunted, and every of them, with all the priviledges profitt^{s} and im̄unytyes, to them, and every of them apperteyning and belonging, according to the true intent and meaning of the same; to have and to hold the said mynes of gold, and silver, copper, lead houlding silver, or mixt with silver, quicksilver, and all other mettall^{s} and oares holding gould or silver, as aforesaid, and all and singuler other the p̄misses, with their and every of their appurtenanc^{s} respectively, vnto the said Sir George Horsey, David Raimsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, from the date of theis Present^{s} for and dureing and vnto the full end terme of one and twenty yeares from thence next ensueing, and fully to compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yearely and every yeare. And the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, for themselves, their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doe covenñt, p̄mise, and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeild and pay yearelie and every yeare, after the twoe first yeares of the said terme hereby graunted shall be expired, one full tenth parte of all such silver and gould whatsoever, as shalbe had or gotten out of the said mynes, the same beinge first refyned and reduced into their severall species att the p̄per costes and chardges of the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, or assignes, as aforesaid; and the same tenth parte to be yearely and every yeare after the said first twoe yeares, soe expired as aforesaid, accompted for vpon oath thereof to be made before one or more of the Barons of our Exchequer for the tyme being, att Feaste of Saint Michaell the Archangell onely, or within thirty dayes next after; and vpon such accompte, soe made and declared as aforesaid, the said tenth parte to be delivered to our vse in such manner as shall be appointed by the Lord Treasurer or Chauncellor of the Exchequer of vs, our heires or successors for the tyme being. And our will and pleasure is, and wee doe hereby declare our intent and meaning to be, that the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, shall make, give, and allowe reasonable recompence, satisfac̄on, and amends to all and every the lords, owners, and occupiers of the land^{s}, grownd, & soile, for their damage and losse to be susteyned in and vpon the same ground^{s}, land, and soile, where any such shall happen by reason or meanes of the said mynes or mynerall workes: and in case the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsay, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and the lords, owners, and occupiers of the said land^{s}, ground^{s}, and soyle, cannot agree amonge themselves for the said damages and losse respectively aforesaid, then our will

Digitized by Google

and pleasure is, and we doe hereby declare and appointe, that fower indifferrent men of the same sheire or sheires in which such losse and damages shalbe sufferred, or of the sheire or county next adioyning, att the pleasure of the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, administrators, or assignes, to be elected betweene them, whereof the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, or assignes, shall nomynate twoe, and the said lord, owner, or occupier of the said soile shall nomynate other twoe, shall assesse and rate the recompence of or for the same as they in their consciences shall adiudge to be reasonable and sufficient in that behalfe; and in case it shall soe happen that the said fower men soe indifferenly elected, as aforesaid, cannot agree in the rateing and assessing of the recompence aforesaid, then the matter shall be brought before vs, our heires or successors, and by vs or our Privie Councell to be heard, and finally determyned betweene them. And for the better furtherance of the same severall workes respectively, wee doe by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, administrators and assignes, and every of them, full power, licence and authority to take vpp and hire att reasonable wages and prises to be given in that behalfe in any place or places within this our Realme of England, and Domynion of Wales, all manner artificers, labourers, and workemen not att that tyme hired or imployed in any other of our mynes royall, and all manner of corne, and victuallꝭ, tymber, wood, vnderwood, cole, turves, peates, fewell, horses, oxen, cartes, carriages, tooles, and instruementꝭ, and to have convenient wayes and free passages with ingresse, egresse, and regresse for servantꝭ, workemen, horses, oxen, cartes, and carriages, with all necessaryes whatsoever into, through, and from all manner of groundꝭ, through which it shall be convenient and expedient for their better ease, and the good and benefitt of the said severall and respective workes as aforesaid, and shalbe fitt and convenient to be occupied and imployed in or about the draineing all manner of groundes through which it should be convenient and expedient for the better ease and the good and benefitt of the said severall and respective workes, as aforesaid, as shalbe fitt and convenyent to be occupied and imployed in and about the draining and conveying of waters, digging, opening, washing, stamping, roasting, and melting out the mynes and oares aforesaid, paying reasonably for the same, and vpon any differrences for the prises thereof to be determyned in such sorte as is in like case before in theis p̄sentꝭ lymitted and appointed for recompence to be given to the lordꝭ, owners, or occupiers of the soile, as aforesaid. And our further will and pleasure is, and the said Sir George Horsey,

Digitized by Google

David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, for themselves, their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doe by theis Presentꝭ covenant, ꝓmise, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them shall and will, every six monethes after the twoe first yeares of the said terme of one-and-twenty yeares hereby graunted shalbe expired as aforesaid, bring and deliver or cause to be brought and delivered into the myne of vs, our heires and successors, in our Tower of London, or else where within this our Realme of England, all the gold and silver which shall be found in the said mynes, or any of them, they and every of them receiveing vpon the delivery thereof such price in ready money as gold and silver of the like finenes and goodnes is worth and shalbe then vsually given for the like. And for the more secure and safe conveyance of the said gould and silver into our mynt, as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successsors, give and graunt vnto the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and every of them, full and free liberty, power, and authority, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme dureing the said terme hereby graunted after the first twoe yeares shalbe soe expired as aforesaid, to sett and stamp, or cause to be sett and stamped, our armes vpon all the gould and silver to be conveyed to our mynt as aforesaid, thereby to distinguish it from other gould and silver, and to make knowne that the same is especially appointed for vs and for our service. And to the intent aswell the said tenth parte of the said gold and silver refined and reduced into their severall species aforesaid as the said tenth parte may from tyme to tyme hereafter be to vs, our heires and successors, duly answered, payd, and delivered according to the true meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, for themselves, their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doe covenant, ꝓmise, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them in the said workes shall and will, once in every yeare, according to the tenor and true meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ, that is to say, att the Feast of St Michaell the Archangell yearely, or within thirty dayes next after the same feast, render and yeild vpp a true and iust accompte, vpon oath, before one or more of the Barons of the Exchequer, of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, according to the course of the said Court, of all such gould and silver as shalbe then had or gotten out of the said mynes as aforesaid, and therevpon shall and will deliver one full tenth parte thereof, refyned and reduced into their severall species as aforesaid to our vse, in such manner as by

Digitized by Google

our Treasurer of England, or the Chauncellor and Vndertreasurer of our Exchequer for the tyme being shalbe appointed in that behalfe: Provided alwayes, that yf the said yearely rent or some of one hundred markes to vs, our heires and successors, before in and by theis ꝑsentꝭ reserved as aforesaid, shall happen to be behind and vnpayed by the space of forty dayes next after eyther of the said feastꝭ, in which the same ought to be payed as aforesaid; or, yf the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, or one of them, their or any of their executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not enroll or cause to be inrolled this our ꝑsent graunt before the Clerke of the Pipe for the tyme being of our kingdome aforesaid within the space of six monethes next after the date of theis ꝑsentꝭ, that then the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, aswell the some of twenty poundꝭ of currant money for every moneth in which the said rent shall happen to be behind and vnpayed next after the said fortie dayes, as aforesaid; and alsoe the some of twenty poundes in name of a payne for every six monethes default of the inrollement of theis ꝑsentꝭ before the said Clerke of the Pipe as aforesaid. And, lastly, yf att any tyme dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares, it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires, or successors, or vnto the Lords and others of our Privy Councell, that this our graunt concerning the priviledge aforesaid shall be inconvenyent or preiudiciall to the comonwealth, then vpon significacon and declaracon to be made by vs, our heires, or successors, or by the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, or six of them for the tyme being, in writing vnder their handꝭ, of such preiudice or inconvenience, theis our Letters Patentꝭ as to the priuiledg shall forthwith cease, determine, and bee vtterly voide and of none effecte, any thing in theis ꝑsentꝭ conteyned to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding. And, lastly, wee will and by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe graunt that theis our Lres Patents, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe and shalbe taken, adiudged, construed, and deemed to be firme, good, effectuall, and availeable in the lawe, to the intentꝭ and purposes aforesaid; and that the same shalbe taken, adiudged, pleaded, and allowed most strongly against vs, our heires and successors, and most benignely and beneficially to and for the said Sir George Horsey, David Ramsey, Roger Foulke, and Dudd Dudley, their executors, admynistrators, and assignes, aswell in any of our Courtꝭ of Record as elsewhere, within this our Realme of England and Domynion of Wallꝭ, according to the true intent and meaning of the same, notwithstanding the not reciting, or not true or certeyne reciteing of the sheirs, countyes, or any other place or placcs, in which the said mynes within

Digitized by Google

our kingdome and domynion aforesaid are to be found; and notwithstanding the not recitëing of any ꝓclamac̃on or ꝑclamac̃ons heretofore by vs, or our late Royall Father published, touching or conc̃ning the ꝑmisses, or any parte thereof; and notwithstanding any graunt or grauntͤ heretofore made by our said late Father, or the late Queene Elizabeth, or by vs, or any matter or thing whatsoever conteyned in the said graunt or grauntͤ, or any of them; and notwithstanding any statute or statutͤ, act, ordinance, ꝓvision, or restricc̃on, or any other defect in not rightly nameing the names, kinds, quantities or quallityes of the said ꝑmisses, or any parte thereof, or any other incerteynty, defect, impfecc̃on, or any other matter or thing whatsoever to the contrary hereof in any wise notwithstanding. Although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Second daie of Maie.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 117A.

Draining Mines.

FRIZELL'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c.

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE P̄SENTꝭ SHALL COME, greeting.

WHEREAS we have beene given to vnderstand by the humble petiĉon of our welbeloved subiect WILLIAM FRIZELL, Gent., that he having att his greate expence and charges, discovered and found out a way never before vsed in anie of our domynions, for "THE DRAYNING AND FREEING FROM WATER ALL MANNER OF COLEPITTꝭ, AND OTHER MYNES AND PYTTꝭ," and for that the same would be of greate vse and benifitt to all our subiectꝭ, hath humbly besought vs to be graciously pleased to graunt vnto him and his assignes, our L̄res Patentꝭ of priviledge vnder our Greate Seale of England, for the sole vsing and exercising of the saide newe way by him founde out and invented, for the terme of fowerteene yeares, vnder the yearly rent or some of tenne poundꝭ, to be payde into the receipt of our Exchequer.

KNOW YE, that wee willing to give incouragement to our subiectꝭ in the study and investigaĉon of all such lawfull and comendable artꝭ, misteries, and invenĉons as may be of good vse and p̄fitt to vs and our subiectꝭ, of our especial grace, certeine knowledge, and meare moĉon, and in some sorte to recompence the industry, expence, and charges of the saide William Frizell, in and aboute the saide Invenĉon, engine, or way, have given and granted, and by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and grante vnto the saide William Frizell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole priviledge, licence, and authority, to vse and put in practise the saide newe

Digitized by Google

Invencon, engine, or way, for the drayning and freeing from water all manner of colepittꝭ, and other mynes and pittꝭ as aforesaide, and that he and they, and his and their deputy and deputyes only, and none others, shall and may from henceforth vse, and exercise, and put in practise within this our Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, the saide engine, newe way, and Invencon, by him the saide William Frizell soe founde out and invented for drayning from water all manner of colepittꝭ, and other mynes and pitꝭ as aforesaide: And to have, take, receiue, and enioy, all such some and somes of monie, and other benefittꝭ, ꝑfittꝭ, and advantages whatsoever, as shall or may by meanes of the saide before menconed engine or newe Invencon, or way, from tyme to tyme be lawfully had, made, acquired, and gotten, for and during the terme of yeares hereafter granted and expressed: To have, holde, and enioy the saide priviledge, licence, and authority as aforesaid, and all and every some and somes of monie, and other ꝑfittꝭ and advantages thereof, or thereby arising, or by means thereof to be lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten, vnto the said William Frizell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to his and their owne prop vse and benifitt, for and during the terme of fowerteene yeares from the date of these ꝑsentꝭ next and immediately ensueing fully to be compleate and ended, yealding and paying therefore yearly, and the said William Frizell, for him, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant, ꝑmise, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeald and pay to vs, our heires and successors, the yearly rent or some of tenne poundꝭ of lawfull monie of England, at the receipt of our Exchequer att Westm̃, at the Feastꝭ of Thannunciacon of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Saint Michaell Tharchangell, by even and equall porcons, and to the intent that the saide William Frizell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may the better receave, have, and take for the terme hereby graunted, the full and whole benifitt of the saide Invencon, engine, and newe way, as we intende by these ꝑsentꝭ: Wee doe therefore hereby declare and signifie our expresse will and Royall pleasure to be, and doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and com̃aund all and everie our subiecte, and all and everie other ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, that they or anie of them during the terme before granted by anie wayes or meanes whatsoever, or indirectly, shall not vse or practise the said engine way and Invencon of drayning and freeing from water coale pittꝭ or other mynes or pittꝭ by the saide William Frizell, soe founde out as aforesaid within our saide Realme of England and Dominion of Wales, nor shall imytate the same in any kynde, or make anie addicon or detraccon vnto or from the same whereby to ꝑtende him or themselves inventors or devisers of the saide engine and way by him soe found out as aforesaide with-

Digitized by Google

out the spiall licence and consent of the saide William Frizell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputy or deputies first had and obteyned in writing in that behalfe, vppon payne of the losse and forfeiture of all and everie such engyne, and devise made or to be made contrary to the true intent and meaning of these p̄sentꝭ, and vpon payne of our high displeasure, and such further penalties and punishmentꝭ as by the lawes or statutꝭ of this realme or otherwise shall or may be inflicted on him or them for their neglect or contempt of our Royall pleasure and coṁaund in that behalfe, and wee doe by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, give power and authority vnto the said William Frizell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his, and their deputies with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer at convenient tyme and tymes to enter into and make search in all or anie place or places where anie iuste cause of suspic̄on shalbe had for discoverie and fyndeing out of such pson and psons, as shall put in practise, vse, imitate, or counterfeit the saide engine, newe way and invenc̄on of or for drayning and freeing from water, cole pittꝭ, or other mynes or pittꝭ as aforesaide, contrary to the true intent and meaning of these p̄sentꝭ, to the end that the saide delinquent therein being discovered and found out may be p̄ceeded againste and receave condigne punyshment according to their demerrittꝭ, and we doe by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires, and successors, will, require, and coṁaund, aswell the Lord Tresurer, Chancellor, Vndertr̄er, and Barons of the Exchequer, as all and singuler mayors, sherriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires, and successors for the tyme being, that they and every of them resp̄cively be from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaide, ayding, helping, and assisting to the saide William Frizell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputies, servantꝭ and workemen in all lawfull thinges in and aboute the due and full accomplishment of our Royall will and pleasure herein declared, and that they or anie of them doe not att anie tyme hinder, moleste, or interupt the saide William Frizell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, servantꝭ, or workemen, or anie of them, in anie wise concerning the p̄misses, as they tender our pleasure and will avoyde the contrary at their pills; and these our L̄res Patentꝭ, or the inrollement or exemplificac̄on thereof shalbe their sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe: And further we will and by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe grant that these our L̄res Patentꝭ or the inrollement or exemplification thereof shall be in all thingꝭ firme, good, avayleable, and sufficient in the lawe to and for the said William Frizell, his executors, administrators, and assigns. Notwithstanding the not naming

Digitized by Google

or describing, or not certeyne naming or describing the said engyne, newe way and Invencon of and for drayning and freeing from water, cole pittꝭ, or other mynes, and pittꝭ or the certeyne fabrick, forme or manner thereof, or anie other incerteynty, impfeccon, defect, cause, matter, or thinge whatsoever to the contrary thereof in anie wise notwithstanding: Provided alwaies, that if the saide yearly rente, or some of tenne poundꝭ, hereby reserved and covenanted to be payed as aforesaid shall be behind or vnpayed by the space of thirty dayes next after either of the saide Feastꝭ in wch the same ought to be payed as aforesaide, or if the saide William Frizell, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled, this our ꝑsent grant before the Clarke of the Pipe in our Court of Exchequer at Westm within sixe monethes next after the date thereof, that then the saide William Frizell, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeit and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, aswell the some of forty shillingꝭ (noie pene) for everie thirty daies in wch the saide yearly rent or some to vs reserved shall soe be behinde & vnpaid as aforesaid, as the some of (five markꝭ, noie pene) for everie such sixe monethes defalte of the inrollement of these ꝑsentꝭ before the saide Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being being as aforesaide. Alsoe our will and pleasure is that if at anie tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, hereby granted it shall appeare to vs, our heires, or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Counsell of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, that our ꝑsent grante or Lres Patentꝭ of licence and privilege is contrary to our lawes, or in anie Court mischievous or inconvenient to the state of this our Realme of England, then vppon significacon and declaracon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signet or Privy Seale or by or from the said Lordꝭ and others of the Privy Counsell or anie sixe or more of them respectively for the tyme being vnder their handꝭ of such mischiefe or inconvenience. Theis our Lres Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyde to all intentꝭ and purposes anie thing in these ꝑsentꝭ conteynd to the contrarie notwithstanding, although expresse mencon. &c.

In witnes whereof, &c.

Witnes our selfe att Westmynster the Twelveth day of May.

ꝑ bre de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1861.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 118.

Embroidering Gilded Leather for Furniture, &c.

HUNT'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis Presentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect X̃pofer Hunt, by his humble petiĉon to vs lately exhibited, hath informed vs, that by his great charge and industry, with long practise, he hath found out a very beneficiall worke and newe invenĉon, by way of "**Ymbrodering or Hufling of Guilded Leather vpon severall Groundꝭ fitt for Hangingꝭ, or other Furniture for Houses**," whereby many of our poore subiectꝭ nowe wanting meanes may have ymployment and releife; and he hath humbly besought vs to graunt vnto him our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge for the sole working and vsing of his said Invenĉon, within our Kingdomes of England and Ireland, according to former president of our gracious favour to other our subiectꝭ in the like cases afforded.

KNOWE YE, that we, being willing to cherish all our loving subiectꝭ in their iust designes, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moĉon, for the yearely rent and vnder the provisions and limittaĉons hereafter in theis Presentꝭ reserved and conteyned, have given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said x̃pofer Hunt, his executors, administrators, and assignes full, free, and absolute licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that the said x̃pofer Hunt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, substitutꝭ, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, and workmen, and none other person or persons whatsoever, shall and

Digitized by Google

may from tyme to tyme, and at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter, during the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, at his and their wills and pleasures, exercise, practise, and put in vse, within our Kingdomes of England and Ireland, or either of them, the sole way of ymbrodering or huffling of guilded leather vpon severall groundꝭ, fitt for hangingꝭ or other furniture for houses, according to the said Christopher Hunt, his owne way and Invenc̃on, and the same soe ymbrodered or huffled, to vtter, sell, and putt to sale, within our said kingdomes, or elsewhere, for his and their best benefitt, profitt, and advantage, wherefore our will and pleasure is, and we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors straightly charge and com̃and, prohibit, and forbidd all and every other person and persons whatsoever, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he, or they, or any of them shalbe, that none of them other then the said Christopher Hunt, his executors, administrators, deputies, substitutes, workemen, or assignes, doe or shall during the terme of yeares hereinafter menc̃oned, directly or indirectly make or vse, exercise, practise, or putt in vse, the way of ymbrodering or huffling of guilded leather, after the way and manner by him the said Christopher Hunt first invented, and not formerly vsed or practised by any others, without the speciall licence and consent of him, the said Christopher Hunt, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have, hold, vse, exercise, and enioy the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the premisses by theis Presentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted from the date of theis Presentꝭ vnto the full end and terme and for and during the full terme and tyme of fourteene yeares from thence next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yielding and paying therefore, and the said Christopher Hunt, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doth hereby covenant and promise to, and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis Presentꝭ to yield and pay during the said terme, vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent of five poundꝭ of lawfull money of England at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, of this our Kingdome of England, at the Feast of the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Lady the Virgin Mary onely. And we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authority to the said Christopher Hunt, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at all convenient tyme and tymes to search in all place or places, house or houses, in either of our kingdomes aforesaid, where any iust cause of suspic̃on shalbe for discovery of such as shall make or putt in practise the ymbrodering or huffling of guilded leather contrary to our will and pleasure herein declared. And the true intent

Digitized by Google

and meaning of theis Presentꝭ to the end the delinquentꝭ may be discovered and receave condigne punishment according to their demerittꝭ; and we doe alsoe by theis Presentꝭ, will, require, and comand all and singuler, maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughs, and all other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, of our kingdomes aforesaid whome the same shall concerne, that they and every of them be, from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, furthering, and assisting to the said Christopher Hunt, his executors, administrators, deputies, agentꝭ, workemen, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execucon of this our graunt, and that they, nor any of them, doe in anywise hinder or interrupt him, them, or any of them concerning the same, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrary at their perills: Provided alwaies, that yf the said yearely rent or some of five poundꝭ, hereby to vs, our heires and successors reserved, as aforesaid, shall happen to be behinde and vnpayed in part or in all by the space of forty dayes next after the said feast in which the same ought to be payed, as aforesaid, or yf the said Christopher Hunt, his executors, administrators, or assignes shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe of this our Kingdome of England for the tyme being within six moneths next after the date of theis Presentꝭ, that then the said x̃pofer Hunt, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall forfeit and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, payable as aforesaid, aswell the some of tenne shillingꝭ of currant money for every moneth in which the said rent shall happen to be behinde and vnpayed next after the said forty dayes, as aforesaid, and alsoe the some of tenne shillingꝭ in the name of a payne for every sixe moneths default of the inrollment of theis Presentꝭ before the Clarke of the Pipe, as aforesaid. And, lastly, yf that at any tyme during the said terme of fourteen yeares, yt shall shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, that this our graunt shalbe inconvenient or preiudiciall to the comon wealth of either of our kingdomes aforesaid, then vpon significacon and declaracon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or by the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe of them, for the tyme being of either of our kingdomes aforesaid respectively, in writing vnder their handꝭ, of such preiudice or inconvenience theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ to either of our said kingdomes, wherevnto the Invencon aforesaid shall happen to be preiudicall or inconvenient, as aforesaid, vpon the respective significacons aforesaid shall forthwith cease, determyne and be vtterly voide and of none effect, anything in theis Presentꝭ conteyned to the contrary

Digitized by Google

in anywise notwithstanding, and we doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall to the true intent and meaneing of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Cañbury the Seaventeenth day of July. 5

P bre de Priuato Sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 119.

Smelting Lead Ore.

WAGONER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom these p̄sent̄ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS we have beene informed by the humble petic̄on of FREDERICKE WAGONER, Dc̄or of Phisicke, borne beyond the seas, in the Province of Zeland, that he hath found out "A NEWE WAYE FOR SMELTING OF LEADE OARE AFTER A MORE EASIER WAY, AND WITH SAVING MUCH OF THE FEWELL NOW VSED THEREABOUT̄, BY MEANES OF A FURNACE OR OVEN INVENTED BY HIM, WHEREBY IT MAY BE DONNE WITH A LITTLE QUANTITY OF WOOD OR TURFE ONLY;" wherevpon he hath humbly besought vs, that wee would be graciously pleased to grant him our L̄res Patent̄ of priviledge for fowerteene yeares, for the sole practise of his Invenc̄on, with inhibic̄on to all others during that tyme to vse or imitate the same without his licence.

KNOWE YE, THEREFORE, that we, being willing to encourage the endevours of such of our subiect̄, or others, as shall labour to fynde out vsefull and p̄fitable art̄ and Invenc̄ons, by appropriating vnto them for some terme of yeares the fruite and benifitt of their industry, whereby their labours and expences in the attaynement thereof may be recompenced vnto them, of our esp̄iall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meare moc̄on, have given and graunted, and by these p̄sent̄, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and grant vnto the saide Fredericke Wagoner full and sole lycence, power, privilege and authority, that he, the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him and themselves, and by his and their deputyes, servant̄, factors, and workemen, shall and may, att all and every tyme and tymes here-

Digitized by Google

after, during the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date of these p̄sentꝭ, within our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, vse, practise, and put in vre, the saide newe Invenc̄on and way for smelting leade oare, according to the saide newe way by him soe invented, founde out, and devised, as aforesaide, and that he, the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have, receave, and take, all so\~mes of monies, benifittꝭ, advantages, and p̄fittꝭ whatsoever thereof arising, or to be thereof made, acquired, or gotten, from tyme to tyme during the terme hereby granted, to have, holde, and enioy the saide lycence, priviledge, power, and authority, so\~mes of mony, advantages, p̄fittꝭ, and other the p̄misses by these p̄sentꝭ granted or menc̄oned to be granted to the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing and fully to be compleate and ended, to and for the sole and prop vse, benifitt, and behoofe of the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, yealding and paying therefore.

And the saide Fredericke Wagoner, for him, his executors, and administrators, doe covenant, p̄mise, and grant, to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeald and pay to vs, our heires and successors, during the terme hereby granted, the yearly rente or so\~me of tenne poundꝭ of lawfull monie of England into the receipt of our Exchequer at Westm̄ at the Feaste of Saint Michaell Tharchangell and Thannunciac̄on of the Blessed Virgin Mary, by even and equall porc̄ons. And to the end the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and take the benifitt we intende him by this our p̄sente graunt, of our esp̄iall grace, certeyne knowedge and meare moc̄on, we doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and co\~maund all and every p̄son and p̄sons of what estate, degree, or condic̄on soever, that they or anie of them, during the saide terme of fowerteene yeares hereby graunted, doe not p̄sume to vse, practise, or imitate the saide newe way for smelting of leade oare by the saide Fredericke Wagoner, soe invented and found out as aforesaid, without the lycence, consent, and agreem^t^ of the saide Frederick Wagoner, his executors, administrators, or assignes, firste had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon payne to have such furnaces, engines, or nstrumentꝭ to be demolished, destroyed, and vtterly defaced, and to be further p̄ceeded against and punished according to the lawes and statutꝭ of this Realme, or otherwise for their contempt or neglect of our royall will and comaundment herein declared.

That we doe further for vs, our heires,, and successors, give and graunt vnto the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and

Digitized by Google

assignes, full power and authority that he and they by him or themselves, or by his or their deputyes, servantꝭ, or agentꝭ, shall or may, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, at convenient tyme and tymes, enter and make search in all or anie place or places within this our Realme and Domynion of Wales, where anie iuste cause of suspiᶜon shall be had that the saide newe way or invenᶜon of the saide Fredericke Wagoner is or shall be vsed, practised, or imitated by anie p̄son or p̄sons without the lycence or consent of the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, firste had and obteyned therein, contrary to the intent of this our p̄sent grant, to the end that the delinquentꝭ, being discovered, may receave condigne punishment according to their demeritteꝭ.

And we doe, by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will and require the Lord Tresurer of England, chancelor, and vndertreꝛ̄, chamb̄laines, and barrons of the Exchequer for the tyme being, and all and singuler justices of peace, mayors, sherriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, to whom it shall appteyne, that they and everie of them during the terme aforesaid be favouring, ayding, and assisting to the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in all lawfull thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of this our grant of licence, and our priviledge, and our pleasure therein declared; and that they or anie of them doe not att anie tyme hinder, molest, or interupt the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of them, in the due execuᶜon of the p̄misses, but doe further and advance the same by all good and lawfull wayes and meanes, as they will answeare the contrary at their pillꝭ; and these our Lr̄es Patentꝭ, or the inrollement of them, shalbe their sufficient warrant in that behalf: Provided alwaies, that if the saide yearly rent or soⁿme of tenne poundꝭ hereby reserved shalbe behinde or vnpayed in part or in all by the space of forty dayes after the saide feastꝭ before named, or if the said Fredericke Wagoner shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our p̄sent graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within sixe monethes next after the date hereof, that then and soe often and from tyme to tyme vppon every such defaulte the said Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall forfeit and pay to vs, our heires, and successors, the soⁿme of tenne poundꝭ of like lawfull monie, for and in name of a payne: Provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if, att anie tyme hereafter during the terme of fowerteene yeares, it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires, and successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Counsell, that this our p̄sent graunt is contrary to our lawes, or in anie waies mischievous or inconvenient to the

Digitized by Google

in anywise notwithstanding, and we doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall to the true intent and meaneing of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Cañbury the Seaventeenth day of July. 5

P bre de Priuato Sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 119.

Smelting Lead Ore.

WAGONER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom these p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS we have beene informed by the humble petic̃on of FREDERICKE WAGONER, Dc̃or of Phisicke, borne beyond the seas, in the Province of Zeland, that he hath found out "A NEWE WAYE FOR SMELTING OF LEADE OARE AFTER A MORE EASIER WAY, AND WITH SAVING MUCH OF THE FEWELL NOW VSED THEREABOUTꝭ, BY MEANES OF A FURNACE OR OVEN INVENTED BY HIM, WHEREBY IT MAY BE DONNE WITH A LITTLE QUANTITY OF WOOD OR TURFE ONLY;" wherevpon he hath humbly besought vs, that wee would be graciously pleased to grant him our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of priviledge for fowerteene yeares, for the sole practise of his Invenc̃on, with inhibic̃on to all others during that tyme to vse or imitate the same without his licence.

KNOWE YE, THEREFORE, that we, being willing to encourage the endevours of such of our subiectꝭ, or others, as shall labour to fynde out vsefull and p̄fitable artꝭ and Invenc̃ons, by appropriating vnto them for some terme of yeares the fruite and benifitt of their industry, whereby their labours and expences in the attaynement thereof may be recompenced vnto them, of our esp̄iall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meare moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by these p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and grant vnto the saide Fredericke Wagoner full and sole lycence, power, privilege and authority, that he, the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him and themselves, and by his and their deputyes, servantꝭ, factors, and workemen, shall and may, att all and every tyme and tymes here-

Digitized by Google

after, during the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date of these ꝑsentꝭ, within our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, vse, practise, and put in vre, the saide newe Invenc̃on and way for smelting leade oare, according to the saide newe way by him soe invented, founde out, and devised, as aforesaide, and that he, the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have, receave, and take, all soñes of monies, benifittꝭ, advantages, and ꝓffittꝭ whatsoever thereof arising, or to be thereof made, acquired, or gotten, from tyme to tyme during the terme hereby granted, to have, holde, and enioy the saide lycence, priviledge, power, and authority, soñes of mony, advantages, ꝓffittꝭ, and other the ꝑmisses by these ꝑsentꝭ granted or menc̃oned to be granted to the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during and vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing and fully to be compleate and ended, to and for the sole and prop vse, benifitt, and behoofe of the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, yealding and paying therefore.

And the saide Fredericke Wagoner, for him, his executors, and administrators, doe covenant, ꝓmise, and grant, to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeald and pay to vs, our heires and successors, during the terme hereby granted, the yearly rente or soñe of tenne poundꝭ of lawfull monie of England into the receipt of our Exchequer at Westñ at the Feaste of Saint Michaell Tharchangell and Thannunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary, by even and equall porc̃ons. And to the end the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and take the benifitt we intende him by this our ꝑsente graunt, of our esꝑiall grace, certeyne knowedge and meare moc̃on, we doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and comaund all and every ꝑson and ꝑsons of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever, that they or anie of them, during the saide terme of fowerteene yeares hereby graunted, doe not ꝑsume to vse, practise, or imitate the saide newe way for smelting of leade oare by the saide Fredericke Wagoner, soe invented and found out as aforesaid, without the lycence, consent, and agreemt of the saide Frederick Wagoner, his executors, administrators, or assignes, firste had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon payne to have such furnaces, engines, or nstrumentꝭ to be demolished, destroyed, and vtterly defaced, and to be further ꝓceeded against and punished according to the lawes and statutꝭ of this Realme, or otherwise for their contempt or neglect of our royall will and comaundment herein declared.

That we doe further for vs, our heires,, and successors, give and graunt vnto the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, and

Digitized by Google

assignes, full power and authority that he and they by him or themselves, or by his or their deputyes, servantꝭ, or agentꝭ, shall or may, with the assistance of a constable or other lawfull officer, at convenient tyme and tymes, enter and make search in all or anie place or places within this our Realme and Domynion of Wales, where anie iuste cause of suspic̃on shall be had that the saide newe way or invenc̃on of the saide Fredericke Wagoner is or shall be vsed, practised, or imitated by anie p̄son or p̄sons without the lycence or consent of the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignes, firste had and obteyned therein, contrary to the intent of this our p̄sent grant, to the end that the delinquentꝭ, being discovered, may receave condigne punishment according to their demerittꝭ.

And we doe, by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will and require the Lord Tresurer of England, chancelor, and vndertreꝛ̄, chamblaines, and barrons of the Exchequer for the tyme being, and all and singuler justices of peace, mayors, sherriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, to whom it shall appteyne, that they and everie of them during the terme aforesaid be favouring, ayding, and assisting to the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, deputies, and assignes, in all lawfull thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of this our grant of licence, and our priviledge, and our pleasure therein declared; and that they or anie of them doe not att anie tyme hinder, molest, or interupt the saide Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or anie of them, in the due execuc̃on of the p̄misses, but doe further and advance the same by all good and lawfull wayes and meanes, as they will answeare the contrary at their pillꝭ; and these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollement of them, shalbe their sufficient warrant in that behalf: Provided alwaies, that if the saide yearly rent or soṁe of tenne poundꝭ hereby reserved shalbe behinde or vnpayed in part or in all by the space of forty dayes after the saide feastꝭ before named, or if the said Fredericke Wagoner shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our p̄sent graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within sixe monethes next after the date hereof, that then and soe often and from tyme to tyme vppon every such defaulte the said Fredericke Wagoner, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall forfeit and pay to vs, our heires, and successors, the soṁe of tenne poundꝭ of like lawfull monie, for and in name of a payne: Provided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if, att anie tyme hereafter during the terme of fowerteene yeares, it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires, and successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Counsell, that this our p̄sent graunt is contrary to our lawes, or in anie waies mischievous or inconvenient to the

Digitized by Google

state of this our realme, then vppon significacõn and declaracõn to be made by vs, our heires, or successors, vnder our signet or Privy Seale, or by order of the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Counsell, or anie sixe or more of them for the tyme being, of such ꝑiudice and inconvenience as aforesaide, these our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall from thenceforth cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyde to all intentꝭ, construccõns, and purposes. Although expresse mencõn, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Cañbury, the Eighteenth day of June.

Ꝑ br̃e de privato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 120.

Cutting Wood into thin Scales for Boxes, Sword Scabbards, &c.

JEROME AND WEBB'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis presents shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee, by our Letters Patentꝭ vnder our Greate Seale of England, bearinge date the One-and-thirtyth day of October, in the eleaventh yeare of our raigne, recyting as therein is recyted, did graunte to our welbeloved subiecte, SARA JEROME, Widdowe, and att her nomynacon and request, to WILLM WEBB, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, liberty, power, priuileg and authority, that they, the said Sara Jerome and William Webb, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves, or by theire deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen, att all tymes thenafter, for and duringe the terme of fowerteene yeares, should and might lawfully make, exercise, and put in practise "AN ENGINE DEVISED, INVENTED, AND FOUND OUT FOR THE CUTTING OF TYMBER INTO THYNN PEECES, CALLED SCALES, FOR THE MAKEING OF BAND BOXES, SCABODꝭ OF SWORDꝭ, AND OTHER LIKE VSES:" and whereas the said Jerome and William Webb have surrendred vnto vs the said Letters Patentꝭ, to the intent, nevertheles, that wee would bee graciously pleased to graunt to the said Sara Jerome the like Letters Patentꝭ of priuileg for the exercise and vse of the said engine for the reasidue of the said terme of fowerteene yeares, with some further enlargementꝭ or addicons for her better haveing and enioying the benefitt thereof; which said surrender wee have and doe accept of by theis Presentꝭ.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, att the humble peticon of the said Sara Jerome, and for her better haveing and enioying the pmisses, of our

Digitized by Google

especiall grace, certaine knowledg, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, liberty, power, and authoritie, that she, the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, and assignes, by her or by her deputies, servantꝭ, or workemen, att all tymes, and from tyme to tyme hereafter, for and during the reasidue of the said tyme or terme by our said former Letters Patentꝭ men-c̃oned to be graunted, shall and may lawfully make, vse, exꝫcise, and put in practize the said engine soe devised, invented, and found out as aforesaid, and shall or may have and take all such benefitt and advantage as shall or may lawfully bee had or made thereby. And to the end the said Sara Jerome, her executors and assignes, may the better receave and take the sole benefitt and coⁿmodity of the said engine soe invented as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and by theis p̃sentꝭ, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, streightly charge and coⁿmaund that noe person or persons whatsoever, of what trade, mistery, or condic̃on sover, other then the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, or assignes, or her or their deputies, servantꝭ, or workemen, during the reasidue of the said tyme or terme of fowereteene yeares, within this our Realme of England and Domynion of Wales, shall make, vse, and put in practise, directly or indirectly, the saide engine soe invented as aforesaid, nor shall counterfeit, imitate, or resemble the same, nor make any addic̃on therevnto, or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to pretend themselves inventors thereof, without the licence, consent, and agreemᵗ of the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, first had and obteyned in writing in that behalfe, vppon paine of the losse and forfeiture to vs, our heires and successors, of all and everie such engines soe made or to bee made, and of all such scales as shall bee soe cutt, contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis p̃sentꝭ, and vpon such further paynes and penalties as by the lawes and statutꝭ of this realme or otherwise cann or may bee inflicted vpon such offendor or offendors for theire neglect or contempte of our royall pleasure and coⁿmaund in the premisses, the one moyety of all which saide forfeitures to bee to vs, our heires & successors, and the other moyety thereof wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt to the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, or assignes; to have and to hould the saide licences, powers, privileges, and proffittꝭ, and other the p̃misses by theis p̃sentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted, vnto the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureinge the reasidue of the said tyme or terme of fowerteene yeares in and by our said former Letters Patentꝭ menc̃oned and graunted yet to come and

Digitized by Google

vnexpired, yeilding and payinge therefore yearely. And the said Sara Jerome, for herselfe, her executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenant and promise to and with vs, our heires and successors, during the reasidue of the said terme or tyme of fowerteene yeares as aforesaid, to yeild and pay to vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rente or soñe of twenty shillingꝭ of lawfull money of England into the receipte of our Exchequer att Westñ, att the Feast of Saint Michaell the Arch Angell yearely. And wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunte full power and authority vnto the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, and assignes, and her deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, att convenient tyme and tymes, to enter into and make search in all or any house or houses, or other place or places within this our realme of England and the Domynion thereof, where any iust cause of suspicion shall bee, for discovering and finding out such as shall have, make, put in practise, or vse the said engine contrarie to the true intent and meaning of theis ꝑsentꝭ; and the same engine or engines, and the scales therewith made or cutt, being soe found, to seise, take, and carry away, to and for the vses herein-before menc̃oned and graunted, as aforesaid. And wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and require the Lord Treasurer, Chauncellor, Vndertreasurer, and Barons of our Exchequer, and all and singuler justices of peace, maiors, sheriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, hedboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme beinge, that they and every of them, vpon request to bee made in that behalfe by the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, shalbee from tyme to tyme, during the reasidue of the time or terme aforesaid, favouring, aydinge, and assisting to the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, and assigns, and her deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all lawfull matters and thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of our pleasure, herein declared, touching the ꝑmisses, without any further or other warrant to be from vs, our heires or successors, had or obteyned in that behalfe; and that they or any of them doe nott att anie tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, deputies, or assignes, or any of them, concerning the haveing, receaveing, and enioying the benefitt of this our graunt according to our gracious intent and meaning herein declared, as they tender our royall pleasure, and will avoide the contrary att theire vttermost pillꝭ, and theis our Letters Patentꝭ or the inrollment thereof shalbee vnto them and everie of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe: Provided allwaies that if the said yearely rent or soñe hereby reserved or any parte

Digitized by Google

thereof shalbee behinde and vnpaid by the space of thirty dayes next after the said Feast, in which the same is lymitted to be yearely paid as aforesaid, that then and in such case the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeict and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, tenn shillingꝭ in name of a penalty for every such thirty dayes in which the same rent or soñe shall soe be behinde and vnpaid as aforesaid contrarie to the true intente, and meaning of theis Presentꝭ; or if the said Sara Jerome, her executors administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our present graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within six monethes after the date hereof, that then the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, or assigns, shall forfeict and pay to vs, our heires and successors, forty shillingꝭ in name of a penalty for the same, and soe for every six monethes after the like soñe of forty shillingꝭ, vntill the said Letters Patentꝭ shalbee soe inrolled as aforesaid; ꝑvided alsoe, and our will and pleasure is, that if att any tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires and successors, that this our graunt is contraire to our lawes, or in any sorte mischeivous or inconvenient to the state of this our realme, that then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our signett or Privie Seal, or by warrant or order vnder the handꝭ of six or more of our Privie Councell, theis our Letters Patentꝭ shall from thenceforth cease, determyn, and bee vtterly voide to all intentꝭ and purposes, any thing herein conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunt, for vs, our heires and successors, vnto the said Sara Jerome, her executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Letters Patentꝭ of priuiledge or the inrollment thereof shalbe firme, good, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true meaning of the same, notwithstanding the not discribing or not certaine discribing of the manner, forme, or fashion of the said engine, and notwithstanding any other defect, impfecc̃on, or inc̃tainty in this our present graunt, or any act, statute, ordinance, provision, or restricc̃on to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding; although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westñi, the Twentith day of October.

Ꝑ bꝛ̃e de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 121.

Printing or Staining Cabinets, Bedsteads, Tables, &c.

BILLINGSLEY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whom theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect, William Billingsley, hath, by his humble petic̃on to vs lately exhibited, informed vs that for about twenty yeares he hath beene a paynter and workeman in liquid gould and silver, and with much labour, costꝭ, and industry, he hath found out "A WAY OF PRINTING OR STANCHING, WHEREBY CABBINETTꝭ, BEDSTEEDꝭ, PLAYING TABLES, VOYDERS, PICTURE FRAMES, BANQUETTING TABLES, AND SUCH THINGꝭ ARE WROUGHT WITH MUCH FACILITY, BOTH BENEFICIALL AND DUREABLE," which way hath not beene vsed by any in this kingdome, nor in any other that ever our subiect heard, but by some whoe of late doe conterfeit the same workemanshipp, much abusing and abasing of yt; in respect therefore that the said William Billingsley was the first inventor of the said skill, which in noe sort will be hurtfull to the cōmon wealth, small quantities of gould and silver being therein ymployed, as by the said petic̃on we are alsoe informed, he hath therefore humbly besought vs to graunt vnto him our gracious L̃res Patentꝭ authorizing him, and his assignes instituted therein, for the terme of fourteene years, to have the sole workemanshipp therein within our realmes and dominions, and that we would prohibit all others to vse the same, in consideraco̅n whereof he hath humbly offered to pay into our Exchequer the yearely rent of fifty shillingꝭ for and during the said terme.

Digitized by Google

Billingsley's Method of Printing or Staining Cabinets, Bedsteads, Tables, &c.

KNOW YE, that we, graciously favouring and willing to further such profittable invencons for the publique good, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere mocon, have given and graunted, and by these presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that he, the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputies and substitutꝭ, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, and workmen, and none other person or persons whomesoever, shall and may, from tyme to tyme and at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter menconed, at his, their, and every of their wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, and put in vse, within our kingdome of England and dominion of Wales, the sole printing or staunching of cabbinettꝭ, bedsteedꝭ, playing tables, voyders, picture frames, banquetting tables, and all other thingꝭ, with liquid gould and silver, after the way aforesaid by him, the said William Billingsley, invented and brought to perfeccon, and the same to vse and putt in practise, at his and their wills and pleasures, for his and their best benefitt, profitt, and advantage; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmand, inhibitt and forbidd, all and every other person and persons whomesoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever he, they, or any of them shalbe, that none of them other then the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, or assignes, deputies, substitutꝭ, or workmen, within our said kingdome or dominion, doe or shall, during the terme of yeares herein-after menconed, directly or indirectly, vse, practise, or put in vse the printing or staunching of cabinettꝭ, bedsteedꝭ, playing tables, voyders, picture frames, banquetting tables, or any thing whatsoever, with liquid gould and silver, after the way and manner by him, the said William Billingsley, first invented and brought to perfeccon, without the speciall licence and consent of him, the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have, hould, use, exercise, and enjoy the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the premisses by theis presentꝭ graunted or menconed to be graunted, from the date of theis presentꝭ vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from then next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore, and the said William Billingsley, for himself, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doth covenant and promise to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis presentꝭ, to yeild and pay yearely, during the said terme, vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent of fifty shillingꝭ of lawful money of England, at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at the feast of

Digitized by Google

the Añunciacon of the Blessed Virgin Mary onely; and we doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authority unto the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at all convenient tyme and tymes, to search in all place or places, house or houses, where any iust cause of suspicon shalbe, for discovery of such as shall vse the printing or stanching of cabbinettꝭ, beedsteedꝭ, playing tables, voiders, picture frames, banquetting tables, or any any other thing or thingꝭ whatsoever, with liquid gould and silver, contrary to our will and pleasure herein declared, and the true intent and meaning of theis presentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ may be discovered, and receave condigne punishment, according to their demerrittꝭ; and wee doe also require and cōmaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bailiffꝭ, constables, headborroughes, and other the officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, whome the same shall concerne, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, furthering, and assisting to him, the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execucon of this our graunt, and that they, nor any of them, doe in any wise hinder or interrupt him or them concerning the same, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrary at their perills, and theis presentꝭ, or the inrolment hereof, shalbe their sufficient warrante in that behalfe; provided alwayes, that yf the said yearely rent or sōme of fifty shillingꝭ hereby to vs, our heires and successors, reserved as aforesaid, or any part or parcell thereof, shall happen to be behinde and vnpayed as aforesaid, in part or in all, by the space of forty dayes next after the said feast in which the same ought to be payed as aforesaid, or yf the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled theis our present graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within three moneths next after the date of theis presentꝭ, that then the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, as well the sōme of twenty shillingꝭ of currant money for every moneth in which the said rent shall happen to be behinde and vnpayde next after the said forty dayes as aforesaid, and alsoe the sōme of twenty shillingꝭ in the name of a payne for every three moneths default of the inrollment of theis presentꝭ before the Clarke of the Pype as aforesaid; and lastly, yf at any tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, ty shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, that this our graunt is or shalbe inconvenient

Digitized by Google

or preiudiciall to the cõmon wealth, then upon significacõn and declaracõn to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or by the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe of them for the tyme being, in writing under their handꝭ, of such preiudice or inconvenience, theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyd and of none effect, anything in theis presentꝭ conteyned to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding; and we doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true intent and meaning of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Tenth day of December.

P̄ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 122.

Locks, Sluices, and Bridges for Rivers.

SPENCER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect ARNOLD SPENCER, Gentleman, by his humble petic̄on to vs lately exhibited, hath informed vs that, by vertue of our Letters Patentꝭ, dated the Third day of January, in the third yeare of our raigne, he hath made the river of Owse navigable from Saint Ives to Saint Neottꝭ, in the county of Huntington, and from thence within fower miles of towne of Bedford, in our county of Bedford, to the great ease and benefitt not onely of the inhabitantꝭ of the said counties but alsoe of divers other counties adiacent to the said river, and alsoe hath provided for in making navigable the river of Stower leading from Sudbury, in the county of Suffocke, to Mayningtree, in the county of Essex, which is like to prove noe lesse cōmodious to the inhabitantꝭ of divers severall townes in the said counties: And whereas by our said Letters Pattentꝭ we graunted to the said Arnold Spencer and his assignes power and authority for the terme of eleaven yeares to cutt and make lockes, sluces, bridges, cuttꝭ, dammes, and other invenc̄ons not repugnant to our lawes for the making of rivers and streames navigable in all places convenient within our realme of England, dominion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, to hold the proffittꝭ arising by water carriages vpon all rivers to be made navigable within the said terme for the terme of fower-score yeares, yeilding to vs, for every such river within the said terme to be made navigable, the sōme of five poundꝭ yearely, as by the said Letters

Digitized by Google

Billingsley's Method of Printing or Staining Cabinets, Bedsteads, Tables, &c.

KNOW YE, that we, graciously favouring and willing to further such profittable invencons for the publique good, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere mocon, have given and graunted, and by these presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that he, the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputies and substitutꝭ, servantꝭ, agentꝭ, and workmen, and none other person or persons whomesoever, shall and may, from tyme to tyme and at all and every tyme and tymes hereafter menconed, at his, their, and every of their wills and pleasures, vse, exercise, and put in vse, within our kingdome of England and dominion of Wales, the sole printing or staunching of cabbinettꝭ, bedsteedꝭ, playing tables, voyders, picture frames, banquetting tables, and all other thingꝭ, with liquid gould and silver, after the way aforesaid by him, the said William Billingsley, invented and brought to perfeccon, and the same to vse and putt in practise, at his and their wills and pleasures, for his and their best benefitt, profitt, and advantage; wherefore our will and pleasure is, and we doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmand, inhibitt and forbidd, all and every other person and persons whomesoever, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever he, they, or any of them shalbe, that none of them other then the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, or assignes, deputies, substitutꝭ, or workmen, within our said kingdome or dominion, doe or shall, during the terme of yeares herein-after menconed, directly or indirectly, vse, practise, or put in vse the printing or staunching of cabinettꝭ, bedsteedꝭ, playing tables, voyders, picture frames, banquetting tables, or any thing whatsoever, with liquid gould and silver, after the way and manner by him, the said William Billingsley, first invented and brought to perfeccon, without the speciall licence and consent of him, the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or some or one of them, first had and obteyned; to have, hould, use, exercise, and enjoy the said licences, priviledges, powers, and authorities, and other the premisses by theis presentꝭ graunted or menconed to be graunted, from the date of theis presentꝭ vnto the full end and terme of fowerteene yeares from then next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore, and the said William Billingsley, for himself, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and for every of them, doth covenant and promise to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis presentꝭ, to yeild and pay yearely, during the said terme, vnto vs, our heires and successors, the yearely rent of fifty shillingꝭ of lawful money of England, at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at the feast of

Digitized by Google

the Añunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary onely; and we doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give full power and authority unto the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, with the assistance of a constable or other officer, at all convenient tyme and tymes, to search in all place or places, house or houses, where any iust cause of suspic̃on shalbe, for discovery of such as shall vse the printing or stanching of cabbinettꝭ, beedsteedꝭ, playing tables, voiders, picture frames, banquetting tables, or any any other thing or thingꝭ whatsoever, with liquid gould and silver, contrary to our will and pleasure herein declared, and the true intent and meaning of theis presentꝭ, to the end the delinquentꝭ may be discovered, and receave condigne punishment, according to their demerrittꝭ; and wee doe also require and cōmaund all and singuler mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of peace, bailiffiꝭ, constables, headborroughes, and other the officers, ministers, and subiectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, whome the same shall concerne, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, furthering, and assisting to him, the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of this our graunt, and that they, nor any of them, doe in any wise hinder or interrupt him or them concerning the same, as they tender our pleasure and will avoide the contrary at their perills, and theis presentꝭ, or the inrolment hereof, shalbe their sufficient warrante in that behalfe; provided alwayes, that yf the said yearely rent or sōme of fifty shillingꝭ hereby to vs, our heires and successors, reserved as aforesaid, or any part or parcell thereof, shall happen to be behinde and vnpayed as aforesaid, in part or in all, by the space of forty dayes next after the said feast in which the same ought to be payed as aforesaid, or yf the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled theis our present graunt before the Clarke of the Pipe for the tyme being within three moneths next after the date of theis presentꝭ, that then the said William Billingsley, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall forfeite and pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, as well the sōme of twenty shillingꝭ of currant money for every moneth in which the said rent shall happen to be behinde and vnpayde next after the said forty dayes as aforesaid, and alsoe the sōme of twenty shillingꝭ in the name of a payne for every three moneths default of the inrollment of theis presentꝭ before the Clarke of the Pype as aforesaid; and lastly, yf at any tyme during the said terme of fowerteene yeares, ty shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or vnto the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, that this our graunt is or shalbe inconvenient

Digitized by Google

Billingsley's Method of Printing or Staining Cabinets, Bedsteads, Tables, &c.

or preiudiciall to the cõmon wealth, then upon significac̃on and declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or by the Lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, or sixe of them for the tyme being, in writing under their handꝭ, of such preiudice or inconvenience, theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determyne, and be vtterly voyd and of none effect, anything in theis presentꝭ conteyned to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding; and we doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall, according to the true intent and meaning of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Tenth day of December.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1638 . . . . . N° 122.

Locks, Sluices, and Bridges for Rivers.

SPENCER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subiect ARNOLD SPENCER, Gentleman, by his humble peticon to vs lately exhibited, hath informed vs that, by vertue of our Letters Patentꝭ, dated the Third day of January, in the third yeare of our raigne, he hath made the river of Owse navigable from Saint Ives to Saint Neottꝭ, in the county of Huntington, and from thence within fower miles of towne of Bedford, in our county of Bedford, to the great ease and benefitt not onely of the inhabitantꝭ of the said counties but alsoe of divers other counties adiacent to the said river, and alsoe hath provided for in making navigable the river of Stower leading from Sudbury, in the county of Suffocke, to Mayningtree, in the county of Essex, which is like to prove noe lesse cōmodious to the inhabitantꝭ of divers severall townes in the said counties: And whereas by our said Letters Pattentꝭ we graunted to the said Arnold Spencer and his assignes power and authority for the terme of eleaven yeares to cutt and make lockes, sluces, bridges, cuttꝭ, dammes, and other invencons not repugnant to our lawes for the making of rivers and streames navigable in all places convenient within our realme of England, dominion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, to hold the proffittꝭ arising by water carriages vpon all rivers to be made navigable within the said terme for the terme of fower-score yeares, yeilding to vs, for every such river within the said terme to be made navigable, the sōme of five poundꝭ yearely, as by the said Letters

Digitized by Google

Pattentꝭ at large appeareth, which said terme of eleaven years is neere vpon expiracõn: Nowe, for that there are at this tyme divers other rivers in hand in severall counties of this our kingdome of England to be made navigable, which likewise will redound to our proffitt and the great good of our subiectꝭ, wherein the said Arnold Spencer hath spent the greatest part of his life and consumed the most part of his whole estate, as by the said peticõn we are likewise informed, he hath therefore most humbly besought vs to renewe the said graunt to him, his executors and assignes, for the terme of one and twenty yeares, and alsoe to graunt to him, his heires and assignes, the benefitt of all water carriages vpon the said river of Owse from Saint Ives to Saint Neottꝭ, and as farr as he hath or shall make the same further navigable, and alsoe of the said river of Stower leading from Sudbury to Mayningtree aforesaid, soe farr as he hath or they shall make the same navigable; and the said Arnold Spencer hath offred to pay into our Exchequer the severall yearely rentꝭ of sixe poundꝭ thirteene shillingꝭ and fower pence for ever:

KNOWE YE, that we, gciously inclyning to further all such invencõns and services as may any way tend to the cõmon wealth, and for the better encouragement of such as shall endeavour themselves therein, of which the said Arnold Spencer hath already given good testimony, by making the said river of Owse and Stower soe farr navigable as aforesaid, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere mocõn, have given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, as much as in vs lyeth, doth give and graunt vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and vnto his and their deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, full and free licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that he, the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, by him and themselves, or his and their sufficient deputy or deputies, shall or lawfully may at all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter for and during the terme of yeares hereafter in theis Presentꝭ graunted, devise, make, cutt, direct, finish, pfect, exercise, practize, put in vre and vse in all places convenient within this our realme of England, dominion of Wales, and towne of Barwicke, aswell the cutting, contriving, framing, erecting, setting vpp, pfecting, and making of all manner of lockꝭ, sluces, bridges, cuttꝭ, dammes, and other thingꝭ not repugnant to the lawes and statutꝭ of this our realme of England, for makeing of rivers and streames navigable and passable, and the same being soe made navigable to passe and rowe in and vpon the same by wattermen and servantꝭ licenced and appoynted by him, his executors or assignes, with his or their boatꝭ, keeles, and other vessells, and to th'end that this our pleasure may be the better effected, and the said Arnold Spencer,

Digitized by Google

his executors, administrators, and assignes, may the more fully enioy the benefitt of this our present graunt, our will and pleasure is, and we doe by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge, inhibite, and cõmaund all and every other person and persons whomsoever (other then the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and such other person or persons as shalbe therevnto licenced and authorized by him the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes,) to presume, attempt, or goe about any way, devise, or meanes, directly or indirectly to intermeddle, deale, vse, exercise, occupy, put in practize, sett vpp or finish in or vpon any the rivers, streames, waters, sluces, cuttꝭ, dammes, soe made or to be made navigable, perfected, or done by the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputy or deputies, as aforesaid, any manner of sluces, lockes, bridges, or engines as by the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputy or deputies, or any other, by his or their meanes, have beene first invented and sett vpp, or whereof he or they or any of them have or shall and hereafter be the first inventor, maker or makers, during the terme hereafter mencõned, without the licence of the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, or assignes, therevnto first had and obteyned in writing vnder his or their handꝭ and seales, vpon payne of our displeasure, and vpon such other further paynes, penalties, and ymprisonmentꝭ as by the lawes and statutes of this our realme of England or by our prerogative royall can or may be inflicted vpon the offenders for their contemptꝭ and breaches of our royall cõmaundment in this behalfe; and further, of our more especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere mocõn, we have given and graunted, and by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full, free, and absolute power, licence, priviledge and authority to take, receave, collect, and gather, perceave, hold, and enioy to his and their owne proper vse and behoofe all and all manner of proffittꝭ, cõmodities, benefittꝭ, and advantages whatsoever, which by any wayes or meanes whatsoever shall arise, accrue, or growe due or to be had, made, or gotten, aswell by reason or meanes of any vessell, lighter, keele, wherry, barge or barke whatsoever, which shall or may at any tyme or tymes passe, come, ride, anker, rest, or saile in or vpon to or froe any the rivers, cuttꝭ, passages, streames, waters, or sluces soe made navigable or to be soe cutt, made navigable, or perfected, as aforesaid, and alsoe of any bridges, sluces, dammes, and all and singulet other the premisses and every or any of them in any manner of wise without our lett, deniall, contradiccõn, or impediment whatsoever, and without rendring or delivering any accompt or accomptꝭ, payment, or other thinges to vs, our heires

Digitized by Google

or successors, for the same, other then the yearely rent hereafter in theis Presentꝭ reserved; provided, nevertheles, that the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, or assignes, presume not to take for any such boate, barke, keele, lighter, or other vessell, which shall passe, saile, or goe thorough any the said sluces, any greater rate or rates vpon the tonn then is to be payed and was formerly graunted by our late royall father deceased vnto the aldermen and burgesses of the towne of Stamford, for boates and vessells passing from the sea to the said towne of Stamford, in the county of Northt̃, and from the said towne of Stamford to the sea; provided alsoe, and our expresse will and pleasure is, that the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies or factors, shall not by colour of theis Presentꝭ presume or goe about to cutt any river, water, watercourse, mil-damme, crane, bridge, streame, or currant whatsoever in or vpon any of the landꝭ, woodꝭ or waters of vs, our heires or successors, or any of our subiectꝭ, in any place or places whatsoever where the same shall in the least wise or manner tend to the preiudice or detryment of vs, our heires or successors, or any of our subiectꝭ, and not in or vpon any of the landꝭ, tenementꝭ, woodꝭ, waters, or groundꝭ of vs, our heires or successors, or any of our subiectꝭ; but first compounding and according with vs, our heires or successors, and with the owner and owners of the premisses, for soe much of the same as he or they or any of them shall have needfull cause of ymploymentꝭ of for the intentꝭ and purposes aforesaid, at such reasonable rates as by twoe of our justices of the peace next inhabiting shall reasonably be ordered, appoynted, and sett downe; and the said Arnold Spencer shall further, at his and their owne proper costꝭ and charges, make, erect, and maynteyne convenient and good bridges in all places needfull and convenient over the rivers and waters, streames, sluices, cuttꝭ, and dammes by him and them soe cutt, vsed, and compounded for or ymployed; to have and to hould, vse, exercise, enioy, and receave, pceave, practise, and performe all and every and any the licences, powers, priviledges, authorities, proffittꝭ, cõmodities, and advantages, and all and singuler other the premisses whatsoever by theis Presentꝭ given and graunted as aforesaid, and every of them, vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the date of theis Presentꝭ for and during the full terme and vnto the full tyme and terme of one and twenty yeares from thence next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying, and the said Arnold Spencer, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth by theis Presentꝭ covenant, promise, and agree to yeeld and pay vnto us, our heires and successors, for every of the said rivers to be made navigable, the rent or sõme of five poundꝭ of lawfull money

Digitized by Google

of England at the twoe most vsuall feastꝭ or termes in the yeare, that is to say at Thañunciacon of the Blessed Virgine Mary and Saint Michaell Tharchangell, by even and equall porcons, at the receipt of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors, at Westñ, yearely, and from tyme to tyme to be paied during the saide terme; and to thend this our graunt may be the more firmely executed, and to avoid the many inconveniences which may arise by the obstinacy of ill-disposed person or persons, our will and pleasure is, and we doe by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt, that when and as often as the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, assignes, deputies, factors, and servantꝭ, or workmen, or any of them, shall have necessary occasion to compound with any person or persons whomsoever, for or, in respect of the premisses, and that the owner or owners of the ground or soile soe to be compounded for shall obstinately refuse to accept of or to take such reasonable composicon as shall be offered to him or them for the same, that in all and every such case and cases itt shall and may be lawfull to and for any twoe of our justices of the peace residing neerest to the place or ground soe compounded or to be compounded for as aforesaid, or wherevpon any such difference shall happen to arise, to limit and assesse such reasonable satisfaccon to the owners or possessors of the said ground or soile respectively as they in their discrecon shall thinke fitt and convenient; and that the cõmissioners of sewers of the severall counties of our said realme and dominion respectively shall from tyme to tyme sett down such orders and direccons according to the lawes and statutꝭ of this our realme of England, whereby the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may be more speedily and effectually proceed in the due execucon of the premisses according to the purport and true meaning of theis Presentꝭ, and to that end and purpose we doe by theis Presentꝭ straightly charge and cõmaund as well our said cõmissioners of sewers respectively, as alsoe our sheriffes, justices of peace, mayors, bayliffꝭ, constables, and other our officers and ministers to whome yt shall or may apperteyne, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme ayding and assisting to the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, servantꝭ, factors, and workmen, in the doeing, executing, performing, and finishing of all and singuler the composicons, orders, and agreementꝭ aforesaid, and of all and singuler other the premises according to the true intent and meaning thereof, soe farr forth as to them or any of them shall or may belong or apperteyne, in any manner of wise, during the terme aforesaid. And for the better encouragement of the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to proceed in such laudable workes with effect,

Digitized by Google

know ye further, that we, in consideracõn aforesaid, of our more aboundant grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere mocõn, are graciously pleased to give and graunt vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, aswell all the benefitt which he hath receaved or which he or they shall or may receave for or in respect of any the rivers which he or they have or hath already or shall hereafter make navigable, as alsoe all such benefitt as shall or may accrewe or growe payable for or in respect of any river hereafter during the terme aforesaid by him the said Arnold Spencer, his deputies or assignes, to be made navigable, according to the limittacõns and provisions before in theis Presentꝭ expressed, to his and their owne proper vse and behoofe, without any accompt or other thinge whatsoever, vnto vs, our heires or successors, other than the rent hereafter in theis Presentꝭ reserved to be rendred, payed, yeilded, or done; to have and to hould the full and intire benefittꝭ and profittꝭ of all the rivers by him, the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, or assignes, to be made navigable within the aforesaid terme of one and twenty yeares, to the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from thend and expiracõn of the said terme of one and twenty yeares for and during and vntill the full end & terme of fowerscore yeares from thence next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying, and the said Arnold Spencer, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant, graunt, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis Presentꝭ to yeeld and pay therefore yearely to vs, our heires and successors, for every such river to be made navigable as aforesaid during the terme before mencõned, for and during the said terme of fowerscore yeares, the severall yearely rentꝭ of five poundꝭ a peece of good and lawfull money of England for every such river, at the receipt of our Exchequer at Westñ, at the twoe vsuall feastꝭ or termes in the yeare, that is to say, the Añunciacõn of the Blessed Virgine Mary and Saint Michaell Tharchangell, by even and equall porcõns halfe yearely to be payed: Provided alwayes, and our will and pleasure is, that theis Presentꝭ or any thing therein conteyned shall not in any wise hinder or preiudice any person or persons whomesoever for makeing of rivers navigable, but that they may and shall have free liberty, without licence from the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them, for the making of any rivers navigable, which the said Arnold Spencer, his executors or assignes, or his or their deputies, are not in hand withall at the tyme of such attempt, theis Presentꝭ or any thinge therein conteyned to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding; and lastly, we are further graciously pleased, and doe by theis Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto the said Arnold Spencer, his executors,

Digitized by Google

administrators, and assignes, that theis our Letters Patentꝭ shall be taken, adiudged, and deemed in all and every our courtꝭ of justice to be good, sufficient, and availeable in the lawe to and for the said Arnold Spencer, his executors, administrators, and assignes, against vs, our heires and successors, notwithstanding the not describing the certeynty of the forme or fashion of the instrumentꝭ or devises to be vsed for and about the premisses, and notwithstanding any former or other graunt of priviledge or assignement touching the same, and notwithstanding any defect or incerteynty conteyned in theis Presentꝭ, or any statute, provision, proclamac̃on, restraynt, cause, matter, or thinge whatsoever to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westñi, the Eleaventh day of December.

P br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1639 . . . . . N° 123.

Glossing Plain and Figured Satins.

LADORE'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved PETER LADORE, by his humble petic̄on to vs exhibited, hath informed vs that by his great industry hee hath found out "A pfect WAIE NOT HERETOFORE VSED BY ANIE OTHER WITHIN ANY OF OUR KINGDOMES OR DOMINIONS TO GLOSSE PLAINE AND FIGURED SATTENS MADE WITHIN THIS OUR REALME, SOE AS THAT THE SAME SATTENS SOE GLOSSED SHALBE THEREBY MADE AS FAIRE AND GOOD AS THESE PLAINE AND FIGURED SATTENS, w^ch^, BEING MADE IN THE PARTꝭ BEYOND THE SEAS, ARE FROM THENCEFORTH TRANSPORTED HITHER, AND LIKEWISE TO GLOSSE AND REFRESH SUCH PLAINE AND FIGURED SATTENS MADE IN THE PARTꝭ BEYOND THE SEAS, AND FROM THENCE TRANSPORTED HITHER, AS HAVE TAKEN WETT IN THE WAYE, AND THAT ATT THE INSTANCE AND REQUEST OF THE m̄CERS OF OUR CITTIE OF LONDON HEE HATH ATT HIS GREATE COSTꝭ AND CHARGES ERECTED A FABRICKE NEERE VNTO OUR SAID CITTIE, AND MADE DIVERSE NECESSARIE INSTRUMENTꝭ FOR THOSE PURPOSES;" and by his said petic̄on hee hath most humblie besought vs that wee would be graciouslie pleased to vouchsafe vnto him the sole vse and priviledge of the said invenc̄on for the terme of fourteene yeares, according as by our lawes it is provided in that behalfe.

KNOWE YE, that wee, graciouslie favouring such ingenious and p̄fitable invenc̄ons, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledg, and meere moc̄on, have given and graunted, and by these p̄sentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, vnto the said Peter Ladore, full and free libertie, licence, power, priviledg, and authoritie, that hee, the said Peter Ladore, his executors,

Digitized by Google

administrators, and assignes, by him or themselves, his or their deputies, servantꝭ, workmen, factors, and agentꝭ, or anie of them, shall and may, freelie and lawfullie from tyme to tyme and at all tymes hereafter during the tearme of fourteen yeares next ensueing the date hereof, exercise, practise, and put in vse within our kingdome of England and dominion of Wales, the mistery, art, way, and manner by him, the said Peter Ladore, first invented, and not hitherto practised by anie other, as aforesaid, of glossing plaine and figured sattens nowe within this realme, soe as aforesaid; and likewise of glossing and refreshing such plaine and figured sattens made in the partꝭ beyond the seas, and from thence transported hither, as shall take wett in the waie; and to the end the said Peter Ladore, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may enioy the benefitt of this our graunt without ympediment or interrupc̃on, of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe, for our heires and successors, straightlie charge and inhibit all and every ꝑson and ꝑsons whatsoever, of what estate, condic̃on, or degree soever hee or they, or anie of them bee, that none of them other then the said Peter Ladore, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, servantꝭ, workmen, factors, or agentꝭ, or some of them, doe or shall, directlie or indirectly, during the said terme of fourteene yeares, glosse anie plaine or figured satten made within this our realme, or glosse and refreshe anie plaine or figured satten made in the partꝭ beyond the seas, and from thence transported hither, as shall take wett in the waie, or errect or make anie fabricke or fabrickes, instrumente or instrumentꝭ, for that purpose, after the manner and waie of the said Peter Ladore, by him first invented, and not hitherto vsed by anie others, as aforesaid, without the licence, consent, or agreement of the saide Peter Ladore, his executors, administrators, or assignes, to be had and obtained in that behalfe; to have and to hold the said lib̃ties, licences, powers, priviledges, authorities, and other the ꝑmisses, hereby graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted vnto the said Peter Ladore, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and during the terme of foureteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, fullie to be compleate and ended; and wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cōmaund all and singuler maiors, sheriffes, justices of peace, bayliffes, constables, headboroughes, and other officers, ministers, and subjectꝭ of vs, our heires and successors, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme and att all tymes hereafter during the terme aforesaid, ayding, helping, and assisting to the said Peter Ladore, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his and theire deputies, servantꝭ, workmen, factors, and agentꝭ, in all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our ꝓleasure herein declared, and that neither they nor

Digitized by Google

any of them doe att anie tyme during the said tearme, hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Peter Ladore, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, servantꝭ, workmen, factors, or agentꝭ, or anie of them, in aniewise, as they tender our pleasure, and will avoide the contrie att theire perrills; provided alwaies, and our will and pleasure is, that if att anie tyme during the said terme of fourteene yeares, it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, or to the Lordꝭ and others of our Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, for the tyme being, that this our graunt is contrie to the lawes, or mischeivous to the state of our realme of England, or gen̄ally inconvenient, that then vppon significacon and declaracon to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privie seale, or by the Lordꝭ and others of the Privie Councell of vs, our heires or successors, for the tyme being, or sixe or more of them, in writing vnder their handꝭ, of such contriety, mischeife, or inconvenience, this our p̄sent graunt for such cause or causes soe declared shalbe voide and of none effect, anie thing therein conteyned to the contrie in aniewise notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto the said Peter Ladore, that theis our Lr̄es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment hereof, shalbe firme, good, valide, and effectuall, according to the true intent and meaning of the same, although expresse menc̄on of the yearlie value, or anie other value or c̄taintie of the p̄misses, or anie part thereof, or of anie guiftꝭ or grauntꝭ by vs, or anie of our progenitors or p̄decessors, to the said Peter Ladore heretofore made in these p̄sentꝭ, is not made, or anie statute, act, ordinance, p̄uision, p̄clamac̄on, or restrainte heretofore had, made, ordained, published, or p̄vided, or anie other matter, cause, or thing whatsoever to the contrarie hereof in aniewise notwithstanding.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe att Westm̄, the Third day of Aprill.

P̄ bre de priuat̄ sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1640 . . . . . N° 124.

Manufacture of Candles, Tapers, Links, &c.

BURGES, BARBOR, AND WILKINSON'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, & Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c. to all to whome these ꝑsents shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS we are informed by the humble petic̃on of our welbeloved subiects MATHIAS BURGES, THOMAS BARBOR, & SMITH WILKINSON, that at their great charge & paines they haue invented & found out "**A NEW WAIE & MEANES FOR MAKING OF CANDELLS, TAPS, LINKS, & TORCHES, CHEIFLIE WITH FORRAINE COM̃ODITIES, AS OYLES NOT FORM̃LY VSED IN CANDELLS**," whereby our customes wilbe increased, much sweete suet serving for victuall, both by sea & land spared, & the price of candells abated, to the great benefitt & com̃oditie of our subiects; & their humble suite vnto vs is that wee would be graciously pleased out of our princely inclinac̃on for cherishing of Invenc̃on to graunt vnto them our L̃res Patents, of priviledge for the free & sole vsing, ex̃cising, & enioying of their said Invenc̃on within our Kingdomes of England, Ireland, & D̃inon of Wales, for the terme of foureteene yeares, according to the lawes & statutes in that case made & ꝑvided. In considerac̃on whereof they humbly offer to pay into our Exchec̃ the yearlie som̃e of twenty pounde during the said terme.

KNOW YE, that wee, graciously pleasing & favouring such ingenious Invenc̃ons of our especiall grace, c̃ten knowledge, & meere mocion haue given & graunted, & by these ꝑsents, for vs, our heires & successors, doe give & graunt to them, the said Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson,

Digitized by Google

their & eũy of their executors, admrs, & assignes, full, free, and absolute licence, power, priviledge, & authoritie, that the said Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, their executors, admrs, & assignes, & their & eũy of their deputie & deputies, substitute & substitutes, ꝟuants, agents, & workemen, & none other ꝑson or ꝑsons whomsoever, shall & may from time to time & at all time & times hereafter during the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned, at their & eũy of their willꝭ & pleasures, vse, exꝟcise, & put in vse within our Kingdomes of England, Ireland, & D̃nion of Wales, eũy or any of them, the free & sole making of candells, taps, linckꝭ, & torches with oile & other thingꝭ, after the new waie & meanes aforesd by them, the s̃d Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, or any of them, found out & invented, & the same to vse & put in practise, vtter, & vent at their, eũy or any of their wills & pleasures for their, eũy or any of their best benefitt & advantage. Wherefore our will & pleasure is, & wee doe hereby, for vs, our heires & successors, straightly charge & com̃aund, inhibite, & forbidd all & eũy other ꝑson & ꝑsons whomesoeuer, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he, they, or anie of them be or shalbe, that none of them, other then the said Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, their executors, admrs, or assignes, deputies or substitutes, ꝟuants or workemen, within our said Kingdomes of England, Ireland, or D̃nion of Wales, doe or shall during the terme of yeares hereinafter menc̃oned, directly or indirectly vse, practise, or put in vse the making of candells, tapꝭ, lincks, or torches after the waie & manner by them the said Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, found out & invented, without the speciall licence & consent of them, the said Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, their exrs, admrs, or assignes, first had & obteyned; to have, hold, vse, exꝟcise, & enioye the said licences, priviledges, powers, & authorities, & other the ꝑmisses by these ꝑsents graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted, from the date of these ꝑsents vnto the full end & terme of foureteene yeares from thence next ensueing, fully to be compleate & ended, yeilding & paying therefore; & the s̃d Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, for themselues & eũy of them, their & eũy of their executors, admrs, & assignes, & for eũy of them, doe seũally & respectively coven̄nt & ꝑmise to & with vs, our heires & successors, by these ꝑsents, to yeild & pay yearly during the said terme vnto vs, our heires & successors, the yearlie rent of twenty poundꝭ of lawfull monie of England, at the receipt of the Exchq of vs, our heires & successors, at the Feast of the Birth of our Lord God only. And wee doe by these ꝑsents, for vs, our heires & successors, give full power & authority vnto the said Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, their executors, admrs, & assignes, with the assistance of a constable or other

Digitized by Google

officer, at all convenient time & times, to search in all place or places, house or houses, where any iust cause of suspicion shalbe, for discovery of such as shall vse the making of candells, taps, lincks, & torches contrary to our will & pleasure herein declared, & the true intent & meaning of these ꝑsents, to the end the delinquents may be discovered, & receive condign punishm^t according to their demeritts. And wee doe also require all maiors, sheriffe, justices of peace, bailiffe, constables, headboroughs, & other the officers, ministers, & subiects of vs, our heires & successors, whome the same shall concerne, that they & eu̯y of them be from time to time during the terme aforesaid, aiding, helping, furthering, & assisting vnto them, the said Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, & eu̯y of them, their & eu̯y of their exec^s, adm̃is, & assignes, in all things about the accomplishing of our pleasure herein declared, & in the ex̯cise & execuc̃on of this our graunt; & that they nor anie of them doe in any wise hinder or intrupt them or any of them conc̃ning the same, as they tender our pleasure, & will avoid the contrary at their pills; & these ꝑsents or thinrollment thereof shalbe their sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided allwaies, that if the said yearely rent of twenty pounds hereby to vs, our heires & succ^s, reserved as aforesaid, or anie pte or parcell thereof, shall happen to be behind or vnpaid in part or in all by the space of forty daies next after the said feast in wch the same ought to be paid as aforesaid, or if the said Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, their ex^s, adm̃is, or assignes, shall not enroll or cause to be enrolled this our ꝑsent graunt before the Clerke of the Pipe for the time being, within three moneths next after the date of these ꝑsents, that then the said Mathias Burges, Thomas Barbor, & Smith Wilkinson, their ex^s, adm̃is, & assignes, shall forfeite & pay vnto vs, our heires & successors, as well the so̅me of five pounds of currant English monie for eu̯y moneth in wch the said rent shall happen to be behind & vnpaied next after the said fortie daies as aforesaid, & also the like so̅me of five pounds in the name of a paine for eu̯y three moneths default of thinrollment of these ꝑsents before the Clerke of the Pipe as aforesaid; & lastly, if at anie time during the saide terme of foureteene yeares it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires & successors, or vnto the Lorde & others of our Pryvy Counsell, that this our graunt shalbe inconvenient or ꝑiudiciall to the co̅monwealth, then vpon significac̃on & declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or Pryvy Seale, or by the Lorde & others of our Privy Counsell, or six of them for the time being, under their hande in writing, of such ꝑiudice or inconvenience, these our L̃res Patents shall forthwith cease, determine, & be vt̃ly void, & of none effect, any thing in these ꝑsente conteyned to the contry in any wise notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunt, for vs, our

Digitized by Google

heires & successors, that these our Lr̃es Patents, or thinrollm^t^ thereof, shalbe firme, good, & effc̃uall according to the true intent & meaning of the same, although expresse mencion, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm̃, the Eight daie of February. 5

P̄ br̃e de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1640 . . . . . N° 125.

Improving Land by Draining and other Means.

CHIVER'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, Kinge of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome these p̃sentꝭ shall come greetinge.

WHEREAS we, by our Letters Pattentꝭ, vnder our Greate Seale of England, bearing date the Seaventeenth day of May, in the thirteenth yeere of the raigne, reciteinge that whereas wee were informed by the humble petic̃on of our well beloved subiect, ROBERT CHIVER, Gent., that hee, with much industry and charge, had found out "A NEWE AND BETTER WAY OF IMPROVẼNT OF LANDꝭ AND COURSE OF HUSBANDRY THEN HAD BEENE FORMERLY PRACTISED IN WAY OF OUR KINGDOMES BY RAISINGE OF WATERS BY SEVERALL HATCHES, BAYES ENGINES, WHEELES, MILLES, PUMPES, AND OTHER INSTRUMENTꝭ, AND BY ALTERINGE THE NATURE, QUALITY, FORME, AND SUPERFICIES OF SOME GROUNDꝭ, AND BY ENLARGING OF RYVERS AND WATERHOUSES, ACCORDINGE AS THE SCITUAC̃ON OF THE PLACES AND ACCUSAC̃ONS SHOULD REQUIRE, AND BY DRAININGE AND RAISEINGE OF LOWE, WETT, FENNY, MOORISH, AND MARSH GROUNDꝭ, AND BY LYMINGE AND MARLING OF SOME GROUNDꝭ, AND BY VSEINGE OF GRAVELL, SAND, RUBBISH, STONES, AND FLINTꝭ IN SOME GROUNDS, ACCORDING TO THEIR SEVERALL NATURES AND QUALITYES, AND BY PLANTINGE AND P̃DUCINGE GREATE INCREASE OF HOPPES, WITH MUCH SAVEINGE OF WOOD NOW VSED IN POLEINGE THEREOF, BY MAKINGE THEM GROWE, RUNE ALONGE, AND BEARE VPPON ROPES OR WREATHES MADE OF STRAWE, REEDꝭ, SEDGE, RUSHES, BRUSHWOOD, OR BRYERS, TO REACH FROM ONE HOPP HILL TO ANOTHER, THE SAIDE ROPES OR WREATHES BEING TYED VNTO AND SOE SUPPORTED ONLY

Digitized by Google

BY ONE SHORTE POLE OF ABOUT EIGHT FOOTE LONGE, PLACED VPRIGHT IN EVERY SEVERALL HOPP HILL, OR SUPPORT BY ONE POLE OF FIFTEENE FOOTE LONGE, WITH PINNES AND CROOKES, AND BY ARTIFICIALL ENGINES OR INSTRUMENTS, TO BEE VSED FOR EXPEDICON IN MAKEINGE GREATE TRENCHES TO CONVEY THE WATER TO THE GROUNDS, AND TO RAISE AND ALTER THE FORME AND SUP'FICIES OF SOME GROUNDS, AND BY PLANTINGE OF YOUNGE TREES FOR THE INCREASE OF TYMBER IN DRY AND BARREN GROUNDS;" whereby would redownd much benefitt to vs and to the comon wealth, and to our subiects that should give way therevnto: Where-vppon wee, of our speciall grace, certen knowleidge, and meere moc̃on, for vs, our heires and successors, did give and grante vnto the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole lycense, power, privileidge and authority, to vse, exercise, and putt in practise all and every the said newe wayes, artes, engines, and invenc̃ons therein-before menc̃oned by him, soe devised and found out as aforesaid, within our Kingdome of England and Dominion of Wales, for his and theire best p̃fitt and advantage for the terme of foureteene yeeres (with inhibition to all other persons to vse, exercise, and putt in practise the said artes and invenc̃ons dureinge the said terme, vnder the reservac̃ons, covenants and agreements therein p̃ticular menc̃oned, as by the said Letters Pattents, amongst other things, more att large may appeare: And whereas the said Robert Chiver hath lately humbly besoughte vs, for the furtherance of the said artes and invenc̃ons by him soe invented and found out as aforesaid, vppon surrender of the said Letters Pattents, to newe grant him the like lycense for the tearme of foureteene yeeres from the date of the said Letters Pattents before menc̃oned, with some additions and enlargements, for the better p̃forminge of the same, which we have beene pleased to condescend therevnto,—

KNOWE YE, THERFORE, that wee, favoreinge and approveinge of such artes and invenc̃ons as may bee of good vse and benefitt to vs and our people, of our especiall grace, certen knowleidge and meere moc̃on, have given and granted, and by these p̃sents for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and grant vnto the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, liberty, and power, priviledge, and authority, that hee, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and his assignes, and his and theire deputyes, servants, workmen, and agents, att all tymes and from tyme to tyme dureinge the terme of yeeres heerby granted, shall and may lawfully vse, exercise, and putt in practise, all and every of the said severall newe wayes, artes, engines, and Invenc̃ons heerin-before men-c̃oned by him, soe devised, invented, and found out as aforesaid within our said Kingdomes of England, Ireland, and D̃ion of Wales, for his and theire

Digitized by Google

and everie pson and psons of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever, he or they, or anie of them be, that they, nor anie of them other then the saide Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, or his or their deputies, servantꝭ, or workmen, doe or shall, dureing the saide terme hereby graunted, directly or indirectlie vse, exercise, or put in practise within our realmes and dominions aforesaide, the said seuerall newe waies, artꝭ, engines, and Invenc̃ons, or anie of them, of and for the improveing of landꝭ and other the p̃misses by him soe found out and devised as aforesaid, nor shall make, counterfeite, or resemble the same, or anie of them, nor shall make any addic̃on therevnto, nor substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tend themselues inventors or devisors thereof, or anie of them, without the speciall licence, consent, and agreement of the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators and assignes, in writinge first had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon paine of our high displeasure, and such penalties, forfeitures, and punishmentꝭ as by the lawes or statutꝭ of our said realmes or otherwise shall or may be inflicted on them for the contempt of our royall comaundꝭ herein; to have and to hold the said licencꝭ, powers, priviledges, and authorities by these p̃sentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to bee graunted vnto him the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the date of the afore-recited Lr̃es Patentꝭ, for and dureinge the terme and vnto the full end and terme of fourteene yeares from thenceforth next ensueinge, and fullie to be compleate and ended, yealdinge and paieing therefore yearelie.

And the said Robert Chiver, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth coven̄nte, p̃mise, and agree, to and with vs, our heires and successors, to paie yearelie vnto vs, our heires and successors, into the receipt of our Exchequer att Westminster, att the Feast of Phillipp and Jacob yearelie, or within thirtie daies after the said Feast, one moyetie or halfe part of all such yearlie somes of money, benefitt, profitt, and advantage, as hee, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall yearelie, dureinge the said terme, raise or make, of or by meanes of the vse or practise of the said artꝭ, engines, and invenc̃ons, or anie of them, on the landꝭ and groundꝭ of all or any pson or psons whatsoever, other then the p̃per landꝭ or groundꝭ of the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, w̃ch hee nowe hath, or which his executors, administrators, or assignes shall hereafter purchase, have, or take to farme for rent, not exceeding two thousand acrs, all and all manner of charges and expences concerninge the same beinge first to himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes deducted, and the sole and whole benefittꝭ and proffitt of the improvementꝭ to be made and raised by the said Robert Chiver, his executors and assignes, or his and their

Digitized by Google

owne landꝭ and groundꝭ, or landꝭ and groundꝭ w̃ch hee or they shall purchase, have, or take to farme for rent as aforesaide excepted, and being to him and themselves wholie to be taken, reserved, and retained, w^thout rendring anie accounte to vs, our heires or successors, for the same.

And wee doe by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires, and successors, give and graunt full power and authoritie vnto the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable or anie other lawfull officer, att convenient tymes and tyme, and in lawfull manner, to enter and make search in all or anie houses, warehouses, workehouses, shopps, or other place or places whatsoever within our realmes and dominion aforesaide, where anie iust cause of suspic̃on shalbe had, for the discoveringe and finding out of all such pson or psons as shall vse, practise, make, resemble, or counterfeite the said newe waies, devises, engines, or invenc̃ons, or anie of them, by him the saide Robert Chiver soe found out and invented as aforesaide, contrarie to the true intente and meaneing of these p̃sentꝭ, and the delinquentꝭ being discovered, to be ꝓceeded against and punished, according to their contemptꝭ and offences. And wee doe by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will, authorise and require the Lord Treasurar, Chancellor, Vndertreasurar, and Barons of our Exchequer, and all and singular maiors, sheriffes, justices of peace, bailiffes, constables, headburroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors of our said severall realmes and dominion for the tyme being, that they and everie of them, from tyme to tyme dureing the terme aforesaid, be aydeng, helping, and assistinge to the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and theire deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ in and about the due accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the said p̃misses hereby graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted as aforesaid, and that they or anie of them doe nott at anie tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, deputies or assignes, or anie of them therein, in any wise, as they tender our royall displeasure and will avoide the contraire att their perill, and these our L̃re Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbe to them and everie of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe.

And wee doe hereby further declare our royall will and pleasure to be, that none of our subiectꝭ of anie our said realmes or dominion shall hinder or interrupt the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, deputies or assignes in the vse and practize of the p̃misses soe much conduceinge to the coñon good and benefitt of our kingdome and people, but that they and everie of them be aideing, furthering and assistinge to the said Robert Chiver, his

Digitized by Google

executors, administrators and assignes, deputies and servants in the psecuc̃on and effittinge of the said severall waies, devises, artᶜ, engines and Invenc̃ons soe farr fourth as the same shall non be p̃iudiciall, but rather advantageous to them and the co͞mon wealth of our kingdomes and dominion. And to the intent that the said moyetie or one halfe parte of all benefitt and advantage arriseing and accrueing by the said newe Invenc̃ons, artᶜ and waies, or anie of them, all charges and expences of the saide Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators and assignes, deputies and servantᶜ, being first deducted, and the sole and whole benefitt and p̃fitt of the improvementᶜ to be made and raised by the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators or assignes on his and their owne p̃per landᶜ and groundᶜ, or farmed groundᶜ excepted, as aforesaid, may, from tyme to tyme dureinge the continuance of theis our L͞res Patentᶜ of priviledge be to vs, our heires and successors, duelie answered and payd as aforesaid, our will will and pleasure is, and the said Robert Chiver, for him, his executors, administrators and assignes doth covenñte and agree to, and with vs, our heires and successors, that hee, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators or assignes, or his or their deputie or deputies shall and will, one in everie yeare dureinge the terme aforesaid (that is to saie), in the terme of Easter everie yeare render, yeald, and make a true and iust accompt vppon oath, before one or more of the Barones of the Exchequer, att Westñi, of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme beinge accordinge to the course of the said Courte, of all such su͞mes of money, benefitt, or advantage as by him, them, or any of them shall bee acquired, obtayned, or gotten by vse, exercise and practise of the Invenc̃ons before named or any of them, all and all manner of charges and expences of him, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators and assignes, deputyes and servantᶜ, beinge firste to him and them deducted, and the sole and whole benefittᶜ and p̃fittᶜ of the improvementᶜ to raysed and made by the saide Robert Chiver, his executors or assignes on his or theire owne prop landᶜ and groundᶜ, or farmed groundᶜ, except as aforesaid. And that hee, the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators and assignes, shall and will well and truely pay into our receipt of Exchequer, att Westminster, within one moneth after such accompt and accomptᶜ, one full moyety or halfe parte of all such benefitt and advantage as vpon the same accompt and accomptᶜ soe made shall appeare to have byn raysed and made as aforesaid, all chargᶜ and expences and the whole benefitt and proffittᶜ of the ymprovementᶜ made of the p̃per landᶜ and farmed groundᶜ of the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, being first deducted, as aforesaid.

And wee doe, by theis p̃sentᶜ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and

Digitized by Google

graunt vnto the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that all and every the workemen, labourers, and servantꝭ of him or any of them, necessarily ymployed in or about the said workes of ymprovementꝭ (not exceeding the number of tenn ꝑsons), shalbe exempted and freed, during such theire ymployment, from being pressed into the service of vs, our heires, or successors, either by land or by water, but by the consent of the said Robert Chiver, or by the yⁱmediate coⁿmaund of vs, our heires or successors, or by speciall order of the Privy Counsell of vs, our heires or successors, for the tyme being; to the end that by the diverc̃on of theire services the said ymprovementꝭ might not be interrupted, and soe the said Robert Chiver disturbed to ꝑforme the same.

And wee doe hereby further declare our will and pleasure to be, that our loveing subiectꝭ, vpon such agreementꝭ, recompence, and consent to be first had and made to and with them in the ꝑmisses, that they and every of them doe admitt the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, to make vse of such theire landꝭ or soyle (vpon meete and reasonable condic̃ons as aforesaid,) as hee or they shall have necessary occasions to vse, in and about the ꝑforming and effecting of the ꝑmisses tending to the coⁿmon and publique benefitt of our said kingdomes and people. Nevertheless, our intent and meaning is, that the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies, agentꝭ, or workmen, shall not make vse of any such highwayes in and about the effecting of the ꝑmisses, as shalbe to the nusance of vs or our subiectꝭ in our or theire passage or travelling thereby.

And, further, wee will, and by theis ꝑsents, for vs, our heires, and successors, doe graunt to the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Letters Patentes, or the enrollement or exemplificac̃on thereof, shall bee in all thinges firme, good, and sufficient, and availeable in the lawe to and for the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assigenes, and shall bee construed, taken, and adiudged strongely against us, our heires and successors, and most favorably, benignely, and beneficially to and for the said Robert Chiver, his executors, administrators, and assignes, notwithstanding the not nameing or discribing, or not playne or certeyne nameing or describing, the said severall newe wayes, artꝭ, engines, and invenc̃ons hereinbefore menc̃oned, or any of them, or any other defectꝭ, impfecc̃ons, or incertentyes in these ꝑsentꝭ in the nameinge or not rightly naminge of the nature, kinde, quality, and formes of the ꝑmisses heereby granted, or any parte thereof, and any other matter or thinge whatsoever to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstandinge: Provided allwayes, that if the said moyety or halfe parte of the said soⁿmes of money, benefittꝭ, ꝓfittꝭ, and advantages, all manner

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1640 . . . . . N° 126.

Propelling Vessels.

FORD'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, Fraunce, and Ireland, Defendor of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentes shall come, greeteing.

WHEREAS wee, the humble petic̄on of our trusty and welbeloved subiect, EDWARD FORD, Esquier, to vs exhibited, wee are informed that the said Edward Ford, by his industrye and charge, hath invented "**A WAY FOR A MORE SPEEDY, THRIFTY, AND SAFE PASSAGE AND NAVIGAC̄ON OF BOATES AND VESSELLS VPON NAVIGABLE RIVERS, AS ALSOE OF ALL LITTLE SHIPPS OF GOOD OF GOOD BURTHEN IN AND OUT OF HAVENS**;" whereby hee cann make all boates, barges, and lighters to goe faster against wynd and tyde then nowe they vse to doe, with halfe the men they have formerly vsed, and with very little (yf any) vse of horses or men for towing of such vessells on the shoare side, whereby halfe the charge of men and neere the whole, yf not all, charge of horses wilbe saved, and vessells may passe against wynd and tyde, and when the rivers overflowe the banckes, and alsoe the owners of groundē adioyning to navigable rivers may enioy them more private to theire greater benefitt. And the said Edward Ford by the same way cann bring in little shipps, barges, and vessells in and out of havens without or against any smallwynd or tide, and cann transport souldiers and passengers without or against wynde yf the seas be not rough. And the said Edward Ford hath further by his said petic̄on informed vs, that his said Invenc̄on will never any way hinder the old way of sayling, but may on many occasions be added thereto for the speed of sayling, and may att any tyme be layde aside in a corner of the shipp, and quickly added agayne wnen neede shalbe. And, further, the said Edward Ford hath in his said petic̄on

Digitized by Google

informed vs, that his said Invencon is newe and never before found out or vsed by any besides himselfe, and is not against the lawes of this land, nor ꝑiudiciall to the State, but may tend to the greate advantage of the publique, and therevpon by the said peticon hee hath humbly besought vs that wee would be pleased to graunt our Letters Patentes of priviledge to him, the said Edward Ford, whereby hee may be enabled to have the sole vse of the said Invencon, and none els but himselfe, and such as hee shall agree with for the same, may make any vse or benefitt thereof, dureing such tyme as wee should be pleased to graunt the said patent of priviledge to him according as hath byn vsed to be graunted to others, inventors of like nature, and as is warrantable by the lawes and statutes of this land, vpon which peticon, as also vpon the certificate of our right trusty and welbeloved cousin and counsellor, Algernon, Earle of Northumberland, our Lord Admirall of England, of whome wee desired to be more particularly informed of the vsefulnes of this Invencon, whoe hath certified vs that the Invencon may be of very good vse, both in respect of our service and of marchantꝭ affayres yf yt be feizible, the way whereof hereby declared by the said Edward Ford, for the effecting of the particulars above mencoed, being partly by newe fashioned oares whose fynnes open and shutt, and are to be applyed to the vessells that shall vse the same in a newe way not hetherto vsed, and partly by wheeles and other engines turning about axletrees, and placed in and about the vessells in such manner as hath not hitherto brought to any effect by any others.

KNOWE YEE, that wee, being willing to cherish and incourage all lawdable endeavours and designes of such our subiectꝭ, as shall find out vsefull and profitable actes and Invencons, by graunting and appropriating vnto them, for some terme of yeares, the fruit and benefitt of theire Invencon, whereby theire labours and expences in the attaynement thereof may be recompenced and rewarded vnto them, and being alsoe willing to encourage and countenance as much as wee may this Invencon, and others of the like nature, which may be vsefull and advantagious to all our loveing subiectꝭ, for soemuch as concerneth the vse and practice of the same within this our Kingdome of England and Domynion of Wales, of our especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and mere mocon, have given and graunted, and by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Edward Ford, and his assignes, full and sole licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that hee, the said Edward Ford, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by him and themselves, and by his and theire servantꝭ, deputies, factors, and workmen, and such other as hee, the said Edward Ford, shall att any tyme agree with, and none other whatsoever, within this our Kingdome

Digitized by Google

of England and Domynion of Wales, shall and may, att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter, dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares next ensueing the date of theis p̄sentes, vse, practice, teach, or putt in vre the said newe meanes, or newe way never before found out or vsed by any but the said Edward Ford, for the speedy, thrifty, and safe passage and navigac̄on of boates, barges, lighters, and other vessells, vpon navigable rivers, or any shipps or vessells whatsoever within the havens, or vpon the sea, in such manner, or to such vses, intentes, and purposes, as is formerly herein expressed, or p̄pounded, and vndertaken, according to the tenor and purport of the said newe way of Invenc̄on by him, the said Edward Ford, devised, framed, and found out as aforesaid, and that hee, the said Edward Ford, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and may have, receive, and take, all som̄es of money, benefitts, advantages, and proffitts, whatsoever thereby ariseing, and to be thereof had, made, acquired, or gotten, of any shipp, or any navigable vessells, from tyme to tyme, dureing the tyme hereby graunted; to have, hold, and enioy the said licence, priviledge, power, and authority, sum̄e and sum̄es of money, advantage, proffitt, and other the premisses by theis p̄sentes graunted or menc̄oed to be graunted to the said Edward Ford, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the tearme of fowerteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, to and for the sole and p̄per vse, benefitt, and behooffe of the said Edward Ford, his executors, administrators, and assignes, yeilding and paying.

And the said Edward Ford, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenn̄te and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeild and pay to vs, our heires and successors, for the same att the receipt of our Exchequer the yearely rent, or som̄e of five poundes by the yeare, dureing the said tearme of fowerteene yeares att twoe vsuall Feasts of the yeare, videl̄t, the Annuciac̄on of the Blessed Lady Mary the Virgin, and Saincte Michaell Tharchangell, by even and equall porc̄ons. And to the end the said Edward Ford, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and take the benefitt wee nowe intend him, by this our p̄sent graunt, of our more especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̄on, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and com̄aund all and every person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̄on soever, hee or they, or and of them be, that hee, they or any of them, dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares, doe not presume to practice or vse, directly or indirected, the said newe way or meanes for passage and navigac̄on of boates and vessells, and other the p̄misses in the said petic̄on of Invenc̄on, formerly herein menc̄oed, and soe found out

Digitized by Google

by the said Edward Ford, as aforesaid, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Edward Ford, his executors, administrators, and assignes, first had and obteyned in writing vnder his and theire hand and seale in that behaulfe, vpon such forfeiture, payne, and losse, as by lawe may be had and recovered by vs, our heires and successors, of all such engines and instrumentes as any person or person, shall presume to attempt, contrive, or putt in practice thereby, or by meanes thereof to invade or infringe the priviledge of the said Invencon hereby graunted as aforesaid, or to stopp or hinder the same in his due proceedings contrary to this our royall intencon and declaracon; and further, that any the delinquents herein shalbe proceeded against and punished according to our lawes for theire contempt or neglect of our royall will and comaundement herein declared.

And wee doe by theis Presents for vs, our heires and successors, will and comaund, and our royall will and pleasure is, that our Lord Admirall of England nowe and for the tyme being, and all vice-admiralls and other officers of our navy, and all and singuler maiors, sheriffes, justices of peace, bayliffes, constables, headboroughes, and other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, to whome yt shall apperteyne, and every of them, dureing the tearme aforesaid, be favouring, aydeing, and assisting to the said Edward Ford, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all lawfull thingꝭ in and aboute the accomplishment of this our present graunt and pleasure therein declared, and for the due suppression of all such as shall anywayes endeavour to infringe or oppose the same, and that they or any of them doe not att any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Edward Ford, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theire deputies, or any of them, in the execucon of the ꝑmisses, as they tender our displeasure, and will annsweare the contrary att theire perills, and theis our Letters Patentꝭ or the inrollment of them shall be theire sufficient warrant in that behaulfe. And wee doe hereby graunt for vs, our heires and successors, that theis our Letters Patentꝭ or the inrollment thereof, shalbe firme, good, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true true meaneing of the same, although expresse mencon, &c.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes ourselfe att Westm̃, the Fowerth day of March.

Ꝑ bre de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1642 . . . . . N° 127.

Water Wheels for Raising Water, for Boring Timber, Putting Piles into the Ground, Lifting Ponderous Weights, &c.

WHEELER AND CROPLEY'S PATENT.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, & Ireland, Defender of ye Faith, &c., to all to whome theis p̄sentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS wee have been informed by the humble petic̄on of our welbeloved subiect Will̄m Wheeler, Gent̄, that hee by his great chardges, study, and labour, hath attayned the skill of some new and p̄fitable Invenc̄ons, conc̄ning waterworkes and otherwise, which may be very co̅modious for our s̄vice, and very benificiall for our subiects, the like whereof have not by any others been form̄ly made or vsed within this our Kingdome of England, that is to say, "AN INVENC̄ON FOR RAYSEING OF WATER FROM THREE FOOTE TO SIX FOOTE, AND SOE TO TWELVE FOOTE, AND SOE FOR RAYSEING OF WATER FROM FIVE HUNDRED TO A THOUSAND TONN IN AN HOURE, TO BE DONE BY MAN, HORSE, WIND, OR WEIGHTꝭ, OF REASONABLE QUANTITIES TO GREAT HEIGHTꝭ, FROM TWENTY FOOTE TO AN HUNDRED FOOTE; SECONDLY, FOR BOARING OF TYMBER WITH A WOODEN AWGER FASTER AND BIGGER THEN ANY MAN CAN DOE WITH IRON OR STEELE; THIRDLY, FOR PUTTING IN OF PILES INTO THE GROUND WITHOUT DRIVEING; AND, FOURTHLY, FOR RAYSEING OF PONDEROUS WEIGHTꝭ;" And whereas by his said petic̄on, hee hath further informed vs that hee hath in the Vnited Netherlandꝭ pformed some of his said Invenc̄ons to good contentꝭ, whereby hee hath obtayned from the States Gen̄all, and pticulerly of Holland and West Vriesland an Octroy, or L̄res Patentꝭ, for the sole vseing of those Invenc̄ons

as a reward of his great expences and labour therein, where upon hee hath humbly besought vs, for his better encouragement herein, to graunt vnto hym and to John Cropley, Gent, their executors and assignees, our Lres Patentes of licence and priviledge for the sole makeing and vseing of the said Invencons within our realme of England and dominion of Wales, for the tearme of foureteene yeares, according to the Statute in that case made and puided.

KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, willing to give encouragement to our subiectes in the study and investigacon of such lawfull and comendable artes and invencons as may be of good vse and pfitt to vs and our subiectes, of our espiall grace, certayne knowledge, and meere mocon, (and to recompence the chardge, industry, and paynes of the said Willm Wheeler bestowed in and about the said seuall invencons,) have given and graunted, and by theis psentes, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt to the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole power, priviledge, licence, and authority to vse, excise, and putt in practice, within our realme of England and dominion of Wales, the said seuall Invencons herein-before menconed, and every of them, by hym, the said Willm Wheeler, soe first invented and found out, as aforesaid; that is to say, the said Invencon by hym, the said Willm Wheeler soe first invented and found out, as aforesaid, for twelve foote, and soe to twelve foote, raiseing of waters from three foote to six foote, and soe to one thousand tonn in an houre, to be done by man, horse, wind, or weightes, of reasonable quantiand soe for raiseing of water from five hundred to one thousand tonn in ties, to great heightes, from twenty foote to an hundred foote; and the said Invencon for boaring of tymber with a wooden auger, faster and bigger then any man can doe with iron or steele, by hym, the said Willm Wheeler soe first invented and found out as aforesaid; and the said Invencon for putting in of piles into the ground without driveing, by hym, the said Willm Wheeler soe first invented and found out as aforesaid: **and the said Invencon for rayseing of ponderous weightes by hym, the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley, theire executors and assignes: And to the end that the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley,** invented and found out as aforesaid, for the reasonable and lawfull benefitt, pfitt, and advantage of the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley, theire executors, administrators, and assignes of them and either of them, and the executors, administrators, and assignes of them and either of them, may have and enjoy the full and sole pfitt and advantage of the said artes and invencons by hym, the said Willm Wheeler, soe first devised and found out, as aforesaid, our will and pleasure is, and wee doe by theis psentes, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly chardge and comand all and every pson and psons, of what estate, degree, or condicon soever hee or they or any of them be, that they nor any of them, other then the said Willm

Digitized by Google

Wheeler and John Cropley, theire executors, administrators, and assignees, or their deputies, ꝟvantꝭ, or workemen, doe or shall dureing the tearme hereafter in theis ꝑsentꝭ graunted, directly or indirectly vse, ẽxcise, or putt in practice the seũall artꝭ or invenc̃ons aforesaid, or any of them, by hym, the said Willm Wheeler, soe first found out and devised as aforesaid, nor shall make, counterfeite, or resemble the same, whereby to ꝑtend themselves inventors or devisers thereof, without the licence, consent, and agreement of them, the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, first had or obtayned in that behalfe, vpon payne of our high displeasure, and such punishmentꝭ as by the lawes or statutes of the realme shall or may be inflicted on them for contempt of our royall coñand herein; to have and to hold the said licences, powers, priviledges, and authorities by theis ꝑsentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted vnto the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley, theire executors, administrators, & assignes, for and dureing the tearme and vnto the full end and tearme of fourteene yeares from henceforth next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeilding and paying therefore yearely. And the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley, for themselves, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, doe covenant and ꝓmise to and with vs, our heires and successors, by theis ꝑsentꝭ to yeild and pay to vs, our heires and successors, dureing the said tearme hereby graunted, the yearly rent or soñe of five poundꝭ of lawfull money of England, to be raysed and payed out of the pfittꝭ and benefittꝭ which shall be made by the sayd Invenc̃ons, or any of them, into the receipt of our Excheqũ att Westñ att the feast of the Añunciac̃on of the blessed Virgin Mary yearely. And wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will, authorise, and require the Lord Treãr, Chancellor, Vndertreãr, and Barons of our Excheqũr, and all and singuler justices of peace, maiors, sherriffꝭ, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, that they and every of them respectively from tyme to tyme dureing the tearme aforesaid be favouring, aydeing, and assisting to the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, and their deputyes, ꝟvantꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all lawfull matters and thingꝭ touching the accomplishment of this our ꝑsent graunt, and the due ẽxcise and execuc̃on of the said priviledges, licences, and ꝓmisses hereby graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted as aforesaid. And that they or any of them doe not att any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley, theire executors, administrators, deputyes, or assignees, ꝟvantꝭ or agentꝭ, or any of them, in the lawful execuc̃on of the ꝓmisses; and theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall be to

Digitized by Google

them and every of them a sufficient warrant & discharge in that behalfe: ꝓvided all wayes, that if the said yearely rent or soñe hereby reserved as aforesaid shall happen to be behinde and vnpayd by the space of forty dayes next after the said feast in which the same is lymitted and covenanted to be paid as aforesaid, or yf the said Willm Wheeler and John Cropley shall not inroll or cause to be inrolled this our ꝑsent graunt before the clerke of the pipe for the tyme being, within twelve moneths next after the date hereof, that then this our ꝑsent graunt of priviledge shall be vtterly voyd, and of none effect to all intentꝭ and purposes whatsoever, anything herein contayned to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding; ꝓvided alsoe, that if att any tyme dureing the said tearme of foureteene yeares hereby graunted, it shall appeare that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of licence or priviledge are contrary to the lawe, or in any sort mischevious or inconvenient to the state of this our realme, contrary to the forme of the Statute in that case ꝓvided, that then and from thenceforth theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall cease, determine, and be vtterly voyd to all intentꝭ and purposes, anything in theis ꝑsentꝭ conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding, although exp̃esse menc̃on, &c.

In wittnes whereof, &c. Wittnes the King att Yorke, the Eight and twentyeth day of June.

P ip̃m Regem.

In the absence of any further official details, place will be given in a supplementary volume to the Translation of a Dutch Treatise containing a full account of the subject of the foregoing Patent, and for which the Inventor had previously obtained an Octroi, or Letters Patent, in the Netherlands. The original is in Mr. Woodcroft's collection, in the Library of the Great Seal Patent Office, and bears the following title:—

"Bewys van de Hoedanigheyt en Wercking der Geoctroyeerde Waterschep-
" raden, geinventeert by I^ker Willem Wheler; vergeleken tegen de
" tegenwoordigh gebruyckelijcke Heef-raden, door I. B. W. T'Am-
" sterdam, gedruckt by Iohan Blaev. Voor de gemeyne Participanten,
" en zijn te bekomen by Ian Wybrantsz Colck woonende in de Lange-
" Straet, 1645."

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1660 . . . . . N° 128.

Texting and Flourishing Parchment and Vellum.

TOMLYN'S SURRENDER.

TO ALL CHRISTIAN PEOPLE TO WHOM THEIS P'SENTꝭ SHALL COME, GEORGE TOMLYN, Citizen and Stationer of London, sendeth greeting in our Lord God everlasting.

WHEREAS our Soũaigne Lord King Charles the Second, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., by His Highneſ Lr̃es Patentꝭ, vnder the Great Seale of England, beareing date att Westm̃, the First day of February, in the thirteenth yeare of His reigne, did giues and graunt vnto the said Gorge Tomlyn, His executors, administrators, and assignes, speciall lycence, full power, priuiledge, and authoritie, that he and they, by himselfe and themselues, or by his or their deputie or deputies, seruantꝭ or workemen, att all times and from tyme to tyme then after, dureing the terme of yeares in the said Letters Patents expressed, should and lawfully might vse, exercise, and imploy his "**NEW INUENC̃ON OR MANUFACTURE TO TEXT AND FLORISH VELLUMS, PARCHMENTꝭ, OR PAPER, IN BLACK AND WHITE, WITH HIS MAIESTES ROYALL NAME, BOTH IN LATINE AND ENGLISH, WITH HIS MAIESTIES PORTRAICTURE, IMPERIALL ARMES, BADGES, AND OTHER ORNAMENTꝭ**," and should and might haue and inioy the sole benefitt and aduantage comminge and arising by reason thereof, dureing the terme of yeares by the said Lr̃es Patent graunted; to haue and to hold the said lycence, powers, priuiledges, and authorities by the said Letters Patents graunted as

Digitized by Google

aforesaid vnto him, the said Gorge Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme of fourteene yeares from the date of the said Letters Pattentꝭ next ensueing, and fully to bee compleat and ended, accordinge to the Statute in such case made and prouided, as in and by the said Lr̃es Patentꝭ amongst other things more att large may appeare.

KNOWE ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTꝭ, that the said George Tomlyn, for diuers good causes and consideracõns hym hereunto moueing, hath giuen, graunted, and surrendred and yeald vpp vnto the King's most Excellent Maiestie the said Lr̃es Patentꝭ, and all lycences, powers, priuileges, and authorities thereby graunted or menc̃oned to bee graunted, and all his estate, right, title, interest, clayme, and demand of, in, and to the saime, and euery parte and parcell thereof, to haue and to hold all and singuler the premisses vnto our said Soueraigne Lord the King's Maiestie, His heires and successors for euer.

In wittnes whereof, the said George Tomlyn hath hereunto sett his hand and seale, the Fiue-and-twentieth day of March, in the fifteenth yeare of His said Maiesties raigne, annoq; Dñi 1663.

WOLRICH.

ET MEMORAND' q̃d vicesimo die Aprilis, anno predict, p̄fat Georgius Tomlyn veñ coram dc̃o Dño Rege in Canc̃ sua, et recogñ script p̄dict, ac oīmia et singula in ead̃ content et sp̃ificat, in forma p̄dict.

Irr^d die & anno p̄dict.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1856.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1660 . . . . . N° 128*.

Texting and Flourishing Parchment and Vellum.

TOMLYN'S PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whom theis presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee haue bin informed, by the humble petic̃on of GEORGE TOMLYN, Cittizen and Stationer of London, that by his industry and paynes, with much charges and expences, hee hath inuented "**A NEW MANUFATTURE OR WAY TO TEXT AND FLOURISH VELOMES AND PARCHMENTꝭ IN BLACKE AND WHITE, WITH OUR ROYALL NAME, BOTH IN LATINE AND ENGLISH, WITH OUR PORTRAICTURE, IMPIALL ARMES, BADGES, AND OTHER ORNAMENTꝭ, BETTER AND MORE EXACT THEN THE NAME AND TITLE OF ANY FORMER KING HATH HERETOFORE BEEN DONE BY ANY OTHER ꝑSON, FOR SUCH REASONABLE RATES AS HEE DOTH AND WILL TAKE FOR THE SAME, AND THAT THE SAID MANUFACTURE IS WROUGHT WITH A ROLLING PRINTING PRESSE AND INGRAVEN PLATES, AND IS OF MUCH BENEFITT AND ADVANTAGE TO OUR SUBIECTꝭ, IN RESPECT AS GOOD WORKE OTHERWISE WROUGHT CANNOT BE DONE FOR TENNE TIMES THE PRICE**:" And whereas the said George Tomlyn hath humbly besought vs, for his better incouragement, to put in practice his said Invenc̃on, that wee would bee graciously pleased to graunt him our Lr̃es Patentꝭ of Priuiledge for the sole vse and benefitt thereof, for the terme of foureteene yeares, according to the statute in that case made and ꝓuided.

KNOW YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, being willing to giue all lawfull and fitting incoragemt to the inuentors of such artꝭ as may bee of publique vse and benefitt, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge and meere moc̃on, and vppon the humble petic̃on of the said George Tomlyn, have

Digitized by Google

giuen and granted, and by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Georg Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, speciall licence, full power, priuiledge and authoritie, that hee and they, by himselfe and themselues, or by him or their deputy or deputies, seruantꝭ or workemen, and at all times and from time to time hereafter dureing the terme of yeare as hereafter in theis presentꝭ expressed, shall and lawfully may vse, ex̄cise, and ymploy his said new Invenc̄on or manufacture vppon any velomes, parchmentꝭ, or paper, in such manner as they or any of them, in their discrec̄ons, shall seeme meete, and shall and may haue and enioy the sole benefitt and aduantage comeing and ariseing by reason thereof, dureing the terme of yeares hereby graunted; and to the end the said George Tomlyn, his executorꝭ, administrators, and assignes, may the better enioy the full and whole benefitt, and the sole vse and ex̄cise of his said Inuenc̄on, wee doe, by theis p̄sentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, require and straitly cōmand all and every p̄son and p̄sons, bodies politique and corporate, of what estate, degree, qualitie, name or condic̄on soeuer they bee, that neither they nor any of them, dureing the terme of yeares hereby graunted, either directly or indirectly, doe vse or put in practice the said new Inuenc̄on or manufacture soe by the said George Tomlyn inuented as aforesaid for anie the matters aforesaid, or any other, nor shall counterfeite, imitate, or resemble the same, nor shall make any addic̄on thereunto or subtracc̄on from the same, whereby to p̄tend themselves the inuenters or deuisers thereof, without the lycence, consent, or agreement of the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, or assignes, in writeing vnder his, their, some or one of their handꝭ and seales first had and obteyned in that behalfe, vppon such paynes and penalties as can or may bee inflicted on such offenders for their contempt of this our cōmand in that behalfe, and further, to bee answerable to the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, according to lawe and iustice, for his or their damages thereby susteyned; to haue and to hold the said lycences, powers, priuiledges, and authorities hereby graunted as aforesaid vnto him, the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administratorꝭ, and assignes, for and dureing the terme of foureteene yeares from the date of theis presentꝭ next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, according to the statute in such case made and p̄uided; and further wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, giue and graunt vnto the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that hee and they, and his and their deputies, seruantꝭ and agentꝭ, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, att conuenient times of the day, dureing the terme aforesaid, and in lawfull manner, may enter into and make search in

Digitized by Google

any houses, shopps, or other places where there shalbee iust cause of suspic̃on for discou̅ing and finding out of all such ꝑsons as shall īmitate or cause to be īmitated, or shall vse and put in practice the said Inuenc̃on soe by the said Gorge Tomlyn inuented as aforesaid, that soe such offenders may bee ꝓceeded against and punished according to their demeritꝭ, and their inuenc̃ons and workꝭ then and there found bee seized vpon, broken in pieces, ꝫ defaced, and the mat̃iallꝭ thereof left in the custody of some cunstable or officer to be disposed in such manner as wee, our heyres or successors, shall from time to time direct and appoint; and further, wee doe by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and succ^rꝭ, will, authorize, and require all and singuler justices of the peace, mayors, sheriffes, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughs, and all other officers and ministers whatsoever, of vs, our heyres and successors, for the tyme being, that they and eu̅y of them respectiuely bee, from time to time dureing the said terme hereby graunted, in their respectiue places favouring, ayding, helping, and assisting vnto the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and to his and their deputies, seruantꝭ and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of our will and pleasure herein-before declared, and in the ex̃cise and execuc̃on of the powers and priuiledges herein and hereby graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted as aforesaid; and moreover, wee will and cōmand by theis ꝑsentꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, that our said officers and ministers, or any of them, doe not att anie time hinder, molest, trouble, or int̃rupt the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, seruantꝭ or agentꝭ, or anie of them, in or about the vse or ex̃cise of the aforesaid Invenc̃on: Prouided allwaies, that if att any time dureing the said terme of fourteene yeares it shalbee made appeare vnto vs, our heyres or successors, that this our graunt is contrary to lawe, or ꝑiudiciall or inconuenient, and not of publique vse and benefitt, or that the said texting and flourishing of velomes and parchm^t in blacke and white, in manner as aforesaid, is not a new invenc̃on of the said George Tomlyn, then, vppon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof, to bee made by vs, our heyres or successors, theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, det̃mine, and bee vtterly voyd to all intentꝭ and purposes, anything in theis ꝑsentꝭ conteyned to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding; prouided alsoe, that theis our Letters Patentꝭ, or anything herein conteyned, shall not extend or bee construed to extend to giue priuiledge vnto the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them, to vse or īmitate any invenc̃on or worke found out by any other ꝑson or ꝑsons for the texting and flourishing of velomes and parchmentꝭ in black and white, or such like worke, vnto whom

Digitized by Google

wee haue already graunted our like Lr̃es Patentꝭ of Priviledge for the sole vse, ex̃cise, and benefitt thereof, it being our will and pleasure that the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and all and eu̯y other pson and psons to whom wee haue already graunted any like Lr̃es Patentꝭ of Priviledge as aforesaid, shall distinctly vse and practice their seu̯all inuenc̃ons by them respectiuely inuented and found out according to the true intent and meaneing of the said seu̯all and respectiue Lr̃es Patentꝭ and of theis p̃sentꝭ. And, lastly, wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that theis our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee in and by all thingꝭ good, valid, sufficient, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true intent and meaneing thereof, and shall bee taken, construed, and adiudged most fauourable and beneficiall, and for the best benefitt and advantage of the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, as well in all our courtꝭ of record as elsewhere, notwithstanding any defectꝭ or incertaineties in theis p̃sentꝭ conteyned, or any act, statute, ordinance, puision, pclamac̃on, or restraint to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding, although expres̃ menc̃on, &c.

In wittnes, &c. Wittnes ourselfe att Westm̃, the First day of February.

P ip̃m Regim.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1660 . . . . . N° 129.

Furnaces for Smelting Ores, Brewing, &c.

FRANK'S PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome these p̄sents shall come greeteing.

WHEREAS wee haue been informed by the humble petic̄on of our trusty and welbeloved subiect Serieant Maior Thornes Frank, that by his industry and study, with much charge and expences, he hath attained to the perfection of "NEW SETTING OR HANGING OF BREWING FURNACES, AND ALL OTHER BOYLING FURNACES WHATSOEVER, TO THE SAVEING OF FEWELL AND LESSENING OF THE GREAT ANNOYANCE OF SMOAKE, AND LIKEWISE OF BUILDING OF FURNACES HIS OWNE WAY FOR THE MELTING OR SMELTING DOWNE OF ALL MANNER OF METTALLS OUT OF THEIR OARES," being his owne Invention, and never before knowne or publiquely done or vsed in these our Kingdomes of England or Ireland, or any the dominions or territories thereof, other then by himselfe before his publicac̄on thereof; and therefore the said Thornes Frank hath humbly besought vs for his better incouragement that wee would bee pleased, by our L̄res Patents vnder the Great Seale of England, to grant vnto him the sole vse and benefitt of the said Invenc̄on throughout our Realme of England and Ireland, and Dominions of Wales, and Towne of Barwick-vpon-Tweede, for the time and terme of fowerteene yeares, according to the Statute in that case made and p̄uided, and that with and vnder such reservac̄ons and condic̄ons as are herein-after mentioned.

NOW KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, being willing to giue all lawfull and fitting incouragement to the Inventors of such arts as may be of

Digitized by Google

publique vse and benefitt, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere
moc̃on, and vppon the humble petic̃on of the said Thornes Frank, haue given
and granted, and by these p̃sents, for vs, our heires and successors, doe giue
and grant vnto the said Thornes Franck, his executors, administrators, and
assignes, speciall lycence, full power, priuilege, and authority, that hee, they,
and every of them, by themselves, or his or their deputie or deputies, servants,
and workemen, at all times and from time to tyme hereafter dureing the terme
of yeares hereafter in these p̃sents exprest, shall and lawfully may vse, exercise,
and imploye the said new Invenc̃on aforesaid, of, in, and concerning the
p̃misses, in such manner as to him, them, or any of them, in his or their
discrec̃ons shall seeme meete; and alsoe shall and lawfully may haue, receaue,
perceave, take, and enioy the said lycence, power, priuiledge, and authorities,
as aforesaid, and all and every sume and sumes of money, and other proffitts,
benefitts, and advantages thereof or thereby ariseing, or by meanes thereof, to be
lawfully had, made, acquired, or gotten vnto the said Thornes Franke, his execu-
tors, administrators, and assignes, to his and their pper vse and behoofe for and
dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares from the date of these p̃sents, next and
immediately ensueing, fully to be compleate and ended, yielding and paying
therefore yearely after the first three yeares of the terme aforesaid.
And the said Thornes Frank, for him, his executors, administrators,
and assignes, doth hereby covenant, promise, and agree to and with vs,
our heires and successors, to pay vnto vs, our heires and successors,
into the severall receipts of our Exchequers of our Realmes of England
and Ireland respectiuely, after three yeares aforesaid, at the Feast of St
Michaell the Archangell yearely, or within forty daies after the said
Feast, a full tenth part of all and every such sume and sumes of money
and other proffitts as by him, the said Thornes Franck, his executors,
administrators, deputies, or assignes from time to time, shalbe had, made,
acquired, or gotten by meanes of the said Invenc̃on, art, or misterie, or the
sheweing or teaching the vse thereof to any p̃son or p̃sons whatsoever dureing
the terme aforesaid; and the other nyne parts thereof, wee will, and by these
p̃sents, for vs, our heires and successors, doe grant vnto the said Thornes Frank,
his executors, administrators, and assignes, to his and their owne pper vse and
behoofe.

And to the intent the said Thornes Frank, his executors, administrators,
and assignes, may thereby receive, haue, and take, for the terme hereby granted
the full and whole benefitt, and sole vse and exercise of the said Invenc̃on, art,
and mistery, as wee intend by these p̃sents, wee do hereby declare and signifie
our expresse will and royall pleasure to bee, and doe for vs, our heires and

Digitized by Google

successors, straightly charge and inhibite all and every our subiects, and all and every other pson and psons, bodies politique and corporate of whatsoever qualitie, degree, name or condic̃on soever they be, that neither they nor any of them dureing the terme before graunted by any waies or meanes, either directly or indirectly doe vse, exercise, erect, forme, make, imitate, or practise the said Invention, art, misterie, wayes, or meanes by him soe devised and found out, as aforesaid, for touching or concerning the severall p̃misses before menc̃oned, or any of them, nor shall make any addic̃on thereto, or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tend themselues the Inventors or devisors thereof within our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and Dominions of Wales, or any of them, or within our said Towne of Barwick-vppon-Tweede, without the speciall lycence of the said Thornes Frank, his executors, administrators, or assignes, vnder his or their hands and seales, first had and obteined in that behalfe vppon paine of our indignac̃on and displeasure, and such further penalties and punishments as shall or may bee inflicted on them for their neglect or contempt of our royall com̃andment in that behalfe; and further to bee answeareable to the said Thornes Frank, his executors and assignes, according to lawe and justice for his and their damages thereby susteined; to haue and to hold all the said lycences, powers, priviledges, and authorities hereby granted as aforesaid vnto him, the said Thornesse Frank, his executors and assignes for and dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares from the date of these p̃sents next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended according to the Statute in that case made and p̃uided.

And further wee doe, by these p̃sents for vs, our heires and successors, giue and grant vnto the said Thornes Frank, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that hee and they, and his and their deputies, servants, and agents haueing first obteined a warrant in this behalfe from the Lord Cheife Justice of our Court of King's Bench for the time being, may, with the assistance of constables, or any other lawfull officer or officers, at convenient tyme and times of the day dureing the terme aforesaid, and in lawfull manner, may enter into and make search in all or any howses, or any other place or places within our said realmes and dominions, where any iust cause of suspition shalbe, for the discovering and findeing out of such as shall put in practise or vse the said art and misterie, invenc̃on, waies, or meanes by the said Thornis Frank, soe devised, as aforesaid, in any of the p̃misses contrary to the true intent and meaneing of these p̃sents, to the end the delinquents, being discovered, may, for their contempt of our Royall com̃andement in the p̃mises receive condigne punishment according to their demeritt.

Digitized by Google

And wee doe by these p̄sents, for vs, our heires and successors, will and coñand the chancellor, treasurer, undertreasurer, chamberlaines, and barons of our Exchequer, and all and singuler maiors, sheriffs, justices of the peace, bayliffs, constables, headboroughs, and other officers and ministers whatsoever of vs, our heires, and successors of our severall realmes and dominions respectiuely for the time being, that they and every of them, in their severall offices and places respectiuely, be from time to time dureing the terme aforesaid aydeing, helpeing, and assisting to the said Thornes Frank, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputies, servants, workemen, and agents in all things in and about the accomplishment of our pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise, execuc̄on of the same, and that neither they or any of them doe at any time hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Thornes Frank, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, servants, agents, or workemen, or any of them, in any wise in or concerning the p̄misses, as they tender our pleasure and will answeare the contrary at their perills; and these our Letters Patents, or the inrollment of them, shall bee vnto them and every of them respectiuely a sufficient warrant in that behalfe.

And to the intent that the said tenth part of all sumes of money, neate benefitt and gaine, ariseing or acrueing by the said Invention, art, or mistery, and the practise thereof in the severall p̄misses aforesaid or any of them, may, from time to time dureing the continuance of this our p̄sent grant of priuiledge, be to vs, our heires and successors, duely answeared and paid as aforesaid; our will and pleasure is, and the said Thornes Frank, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, doth covenant, promise, and agree to and with vs, our heires and successors, that hee and they, or his, their, or some of their deputie or deputies, for him or them, shall and will, once every yeare dureing the terme aforesaid, that is to say, in the terme of St Michaell, yearely give and render, yeild and make a iust and true accompt vpon oath before one or more of the Barons of the Exchequer of vs, our heires and successors of our realmes and dominions aforesaid respectiuely, for the time being, according to the course of the said Court, of all such sum̄es of money, neate proffitts, benefitts, and advantages whatsoever, as by him and them or any of them shalbe acquired, obteined, and gotten by the vse, exercise, and practise of the said Invention, art, and mistery before menc̄oned, or for the teaching, shewing, lycensing or allowing the vse or practise thereof to any pson or psons whatsoever, and vpon such accompt and accompts soe made, given, and declared as aforesaid, shall and will well and truely pay vnto vs, our heires and successors, a full

Digitized by Google

tenth part thereof into our receipt of Exchequer respectiuely, according to the true intent and meaneing of these ꝑsents.

And further of our more especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere motion for vs, our heires and successors, wee doe by these ꝑsents authorize, require, and charge as well the Lord Chancellor and Lord Keeper of our Great Seale of England for the tyme being, and the Lord Chancellor and Lord Keeper of our Great Seale of Ireland for the time being, and alsoe all other our officers and ministers whatsoever for the tyme being, whome it shall or may concerne, and every of them respectiuely, that they and every of them respectiuely doe make or cause to be made vnto the said Thornes Frank, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and his and their deputies, such and soe many Letters Patents, duplicates, constats, and exemplificac̃ons, vnder the severall seales of our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and either of them, of and concerning all and singuler the lycences, priuiledges, powers and authorities, and other things in these ꝑsents conteined, to be had, taken, executed, and ꝑformed in our said Realmes of England and Ireland and the Dominions of Wales, and every of them, as hee, the said Thornes Frank, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies or any of them, shall reasonably request in that behalfe; and these ꝑsents or the inrollment thereof shalbe vnto them and every of them a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe without any further warrant from vs, our heires or successors, to bee in that behalfe had, obteined, and ꝓcured: Provided alwaies, that if at any tyme dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares, it shalbe made appeare to vs, our heires or successors, that this our grant is contrary to lawe or ꝓiudiciall or inconvenient, and not of publique vse or benefitt, or that the said vse and exercise of the ꝓmisses hereby granted be not a new Invention of the said Thornes Frank as to the publique vse and exercise thereof within these our realmes, or any the dominions or territories thereof aforesaid, then vppon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof, to be made by vs, our heires or succcessors, these our Letters Patents shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly void, to all intents and purposes, any thing herein before menc̃oned to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided alsoe, that these our Letters Patents, or any thing therein conteined, shall not extend or bee construed to extend to giue priuiledge vnto the said Thornes Frank, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them, to vse or imitate any Invention or worke found out or invented by any other ꝑson or ꝑsons, and publiquely exercised within these our said realmes, or any the dominions or territories therevnto belonging, for the sole vse and exercise of the ꝓmisses, or any of them, or such like worke their way, vnto whome wee

Digitized by Google

haue alreadie granted our like Letters Patents of priviledge for the sole vse, exercise and benefitt thereof after their owne manner, it being our will and pleasure that the said Thornes Frank, his executors and assignes, and all and singuler other ꝑson or ꝑsons to whome wee haue already granted our like Letters Patents or priviledges, as aforesaid, shall distinctly vse and practise their severall Inventions by them invented and found out according to the true intent and meaneing of the said severall and respectiue Letters Patents and of these ꝑsents.

And further, wee will and by these ꝑsents, for vs, our heires and successors, doe grant that these our Letters Patents, or the inrollment thereof shalbe in all things firme, good, and avayleable in the lawe to and for all the intents and purposes before menc̃oned, and shalbe adiudged most strongly against vs, our heires and successors, and most avayleable and beneficiall to and for the said Thornes Frank, his executors and assignes, in all Courts of Justice in either of our said Realmes of England and Ireland, and elsewhere, without any other or further confirmac̃on, lycence, or tollerac̃on from vs, our heires or successors, hereafter in any case to be sued for, had, made, ꝑcured, or obteined, notwithstanding the not full and certaine describeing the manner and qualitie of the ꝑmisses, or any of them, whereof the sole vse, and exercise is granted as aforesaid, and notwithstanding any other defects, uncertainties, or imperfections in these ꝑsents conteined, or any act, statute, law, ordinance, ꝑvision, ꝑclamac̃on, or restricc̃on, or any other matter, cause, or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.

In witnes whereof, &c. Witnes our selfe att West^r, the Three-and-twentieth day of July.

Ꝑ br̃e de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1660 . . . . . N° 130.

Tanning Hides.

HOWARD'S PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, &c., to all to whom these ꝑsentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS we have bin informed by the humble petic̃on of our welbeloved subject and servant CHARLES HOWARD, Esquire, fowerth sonne to the Right Hõble Henry, late Earle of Arundell and Surrey, that by his industry and study, with much charges and expences, hee hath found out and invented "**A NEWE WAY FOR THE TANNING, TAWING, DRESSEING, AND ꝑPAREING ALL SORTS OF RAWE HYDES AND SKINNES INTO LEATHER IN LESSE TIME AND WITH LESSE CHARGE THEN FORMERLY HATH BIN VSED**," being his owne Invenc̃on, and never before publickly done, nor formerly practized, in our Kingdome of England, or other the dominions therevnto belonging; and whereas, the said Charles Howard hath humbly besought vs, for his better incoragement, to exercise and put in practize the said Invenc̃on, that wee would bee graciously pleased to graunt him our Lr̃es Patentꝭ, vnder the Great Seale of England, of priviledge for the sole vse, benifitt, and advantage thereof, throughout our Relme of England, and other the dominions therevnto belonging, for the time and terme of fowerteene yeares, according to the Statute in that case made and ꝓvided.

NOWE KNOWE YE, that wee, being willing to give all lawfull and fitting incoragment to the Inventors of such artes as may be of publicke vse and benifitt, of our especiall grace, certeine knowledg, and meere motion, vpon the humble petic̃on of the said Charles Howard, have given and graunted, and by these ꝑsentꝭ doe give and graunt vnto the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, and assignes, speciall licence, full power, priviledge

Digitized by Google

and authoritie that they, and every of them, by themselves, or his or their deputie and deputies, servants, and workemen, at all times and from time to time hereafter, for and dureing the terme of yeares hereafter menc̃oned and expressed, shall and may lawfully vse, exercise, and imploy, and put in practice the said newe Invenc̃on for the tañing, tawing, dressing, converting, and worke- ing all sortꝭ of rawe hides and skinnes into leather, according to their severall natures, sizes, and degrees, in such manner as to them, or anie of them, in his or their discrec̃ons shall seeme meet, and shall and may have, enjoy, the sole benifitt and advantage, comeing or ariseing by reason thereof, dureing the terme of yeares hereby graunted. And to the end the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, may the better enjoy the full and whole benifitt and advantage, and the sole vse and exercise of the said newe Invenc̃on, wee doe by these p̃sentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, require and streyghtly com̃aund all and every person and persons, bodyes politique and corporate of whatsoever qualitie, degree, name, or con- dic̃on they bee, that neither they, nor anie of them, dureing the said terme of yeares hereby graunted, either directly or indirectly, doe vse or put in practize the said Invenc̃on for the tañing, taweing, dressing, & p̃pareing all sorts of rawe hides and skinnes into leather, so by the said Charles Howard found out and attained vnto, as aforesaid, nor shall counterfeit, imitate, or resemble the same, nor shall make anie addic̃on therevnto or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tend themselves the Inventors or devisors thereof, without the licence, consent, or agreement of the said Charles Howard, or his executors, administrators, and assignes in writeing vnder his or theyr handꝭ and seales, first had and obteined in that behalfe vpon such penaltyes and paynes as can or may be inflicted on such offenders for their contempt of this our com̃aund in that behalfe; and further, to be answereable to the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, and assignes, according to the lawe and justice, for his and theyr damage thereby susteined; to have and to hold the said licences, powers, priviledges, and authorities, hereby graunted as aforesaid vnto him, the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares from the makeing of these p̃sentꝭ next ensueing, and fully to be compleat and ended, according to the Statute in such case made and ꝓvided. And further, we doe, by these p̃sents, for vs, our heyres and successors, give and graunt vnto the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that he and they, and his and their deputies, servantꝭ, & agentꝭ, haveing first obteined a warrant in this behalfe from the Lord Chief Justice of the Courte of Kingꝭ Bench for the time being, with

Digitized by Google

the assistance of a constable or anie other lawfull officer, at convenient times of the day dureing the terme aforesaid, and in a lawfull manner, to enter and make diligent search in all outhouses, shopps, warehouses, sellers, backsides, or other place or places where there shall be just cause of suspiĉon for the discovering and finding out of all such ꝑsons as shall imitate or cause to be initated, or shall vse or put in practise the said Invenĉon, soe by the said Charles Howard found out and invented, as aforesaid, that soe such offender and offenders may be ꝓceeded against and punished according to their demeritt& and their workes, and all hydes, skinnes, and leather, and the materialls thereof then and there found to be seized vpon and secured, and left in the custody and hand& of some constable or other officer, to be disposed in such manner and forme as wee, our heyres and successors, shall from time to time direct and appoint. And further, we doe by these ꝑsents, for vs, our heyres and successors, will, authorise, and require all and singuler justices of the peace, mayors, sheriffes, bayliff&, constables, headboroughes, and all other officers and ministers whatsoever of vs, our heyres and successors for the time being, that they and every of them respectively be, from time to tyme dureing the said terme hereby graunted in theyr respective places, favouring, ayding, helping, and assisting vnto the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators & assignes, and to his deputy and deputies, servant& and agent&, in and by all thing in and about the accomplishment of our will and pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuĉon of the powers and priviledges herein and hereby graunted or menĉoned to bee graunted, as aforesaid. And moreover, we will and coⁿmaund by these ꝑsent&, for vs, our heyres and successors, that our said officers and ministers or anie of them, doe not molest, trouble, or interrupt the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or theyr deputie or deputies, servant& or agent&, or anie of them, in or about the vse or exercise of the said Invenĉon, or in anie matter or thing concerneing the same: Provided alwayes that if, at anie time dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares, it shall be made appeare vnto vs, our heyres and successors, that this our graunt is contrary to law, or ꝓjudiciall, or inconvenient, and not of publicke vse or benifitt, or that the said newe Invenĉon of tanning, tawing, dressing, and ꝓparing of leather as aforesaid, is not a newe Invenĉon of the said Charles Howard as to the publicke vse and exercise thereof within this our Relme of England, or anie the dominions or territories thereof, then vpon significaĉon and declaraĉon thereof to be made by vs, our heyres or successors, these our Letters Patent& shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly voyde to all intent& and purposes, anie thinge herein-before menĉoned to the contrary notwith-

Digitized by Google

standing: Provided alsoe, that these our Lres Patentt, or anie thingt therein conteined, shall not extend or be construed to extend to give priviledge vnto the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or anie of them, to vse and imitate anie Invencon, and worke found out and invented by anie other pson or psons publickly exercised within this our said Relme of England, or anie the dominions or terretories thereof, for the tanning, tawing, dressing, and ppareing of leather as aforesaid, or such like worke, vnto whom wee have already graunted our like Letters Patentt of priviledge for the sole vse, exercise, and benifitt thereof, itt being our will and pleasure that the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and all and singuler other person and persons to whom wee have already graunted our like Lres Patentt, or priviledge as aforesaid, shall distinctly vse and practize their severall Invencons, by them invented and found out according to the true intent and meaneing of the said severall and respective Lres Patentt and of these psentt. And lastly, we doe by these psentt, for vs, our heyres and successors, graunt vnto the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, and assignes, that these our Lres Patentt, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee in and by all thingt good, valid, sufficient, and effectuall in the lawe according to the true intent and meaneing thereof, and shall be taken, construed, and adjudged most favorable and benificiall for the best benifitt and advantage of the said Charles Howard, his executors, administrators, and assignes, as well in all our Courtt of Record, as elsewhere, notwithstanding the not full and certeine describeing the manner and qualitie of the said tanning, tawing, dresseing, and ppareing of leather as aforesaid, or of the materialls, way and manner thereof, or of the vse and benifitt thereof, and notwithstanding anie other defectt, incerteinties, or imperfeccons in these psents conteined, or anie act, statute, ordinance, provision, proclamacon, or restreint, to the contrary thereof, in anie wise notwithstanding.

In witnes, &c. Witnes the King at Westm, the Seaven-and-twentyeth day of October.

Paten. P bre privat sigill.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1661 . . . . . N° 131.

Clocks, Guns, Carriages, Boats, &c.

MARQUIS OF WORCESTER'S PATENT.—SIGNET BILL.

CHARLES R.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whom these ꝑnte shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our right trusty and entirely beloved couzin EDWARD, Marquesse of WORCESTER hath for many yeares applyed his thoughte and studies, and hath beene at very great charges, to contrive and perfect divers rare and new Invencons, contenting himselfe with the good and advantage which will redound to the publique and to every particuler industrious workman or curious persons who shall make vse of the said Invencons, the productꝭ of his extraordinary expences and ingenuity: And whereas, amongst other vsefull and new Invencons of farr greater consequence, the said Marquesse hath found out and experimented these severall new Invencons herein-after perticularly menconed (that is to say), "TO MAKE A WATCH OR CLOCKE WITHOUT STRING OR CHAINE, OR ANY OTHER KIND OF WINDING VPP BUT WHAT OF NECESSITY MUST FOLLOW IF THE OWNER OR KEEPER OF THE SAID WATCH OR CLOCKE WILL KNOW THE HOURE OF DAY OR NIGHT; AND YETT IF HEE LAY IT ASIDE SEVERALL DAYES AND WEEKꝭ WITHOUT LOOKING OR MEDDLING WITH IT, IT SHALL GO VERY WELL, AND AS JUSTLY AS MOST WATCHES THAT EVER WERE MADE: AND ALSOE AN INVENCON TO MAKE CERTAINE GUNNS OR PISTOLLS, WHICH IN THE TENTH PART OF ONE MINUTE OF AN HOURE MAY, WITH A FLASKE CONTRIVED TO THAT PURPOSE, BE RECHARGED, THE FOURTH PART OF ONE TURNE OF THE BARRELL, WHICH REMAINES STILL FIXT,

Digitized by Google

FASTENING IT AS FORCEABLY AND EFFECTUALLY AS A DOZEN THRIDS OF ANY SCRUE, WHICH IN THE ORDINARY AND VSUALL WAY REQUIRE AS MANY TURNES: ALSOE AN INVENC̃ON TO MAKE AN ENGINE APPLIABLE TO ANY COACH, BY WHICH A CHILD OF SIX YEARES OLD MAY SECURE FROM DANGER ALL IN THE COACH, AND EVEN THE COACHMAN HIMSELFE, THOUGH THE HORSES BECOME NEVER SOE VNRULY, THE CHILD BEING ABLE IN THE TWINCKLEING OF AN EYE TO LOOSEN THEM FROM THE COACH, IN WHAT POSTURE SOEVER THEY DRAW OR TURNE, BE IT EVER SOE SHORT, OR TO EITHER HAND: LASTLY, AN INVENTION TO MAKE A BOATE THAT ROWETH, DRAWETH, OR SETTETH EVEN AGAINST WINDE OR STREAME, YEA, BOTH, AND TO ANY PART OF THE COMPASSE WHICH WAY SOEVER THE STREAME RUNS OR WIND BLOWES, AND YETT THE FORCE OF THE WIND OR STREAME CAUSETH ITS MOC̃ON, NOTHING BEING REQUIRED BUT A STEERSMAN, AND WHILST THE BOATE STAYITH TO BEE LOADED OR VNLOADED, THE STREAME OR WIND SHALL PERFORME SUCH WORKE AS ANY WATER MILL OR WIND MILL IS CAPABLE OF:" all which new Invenc̃ons being of publique vse and benefitt if the same were put in practice, and the lawes of England haveing especially provided for the incouragement of such as are the first authors and inventor[s] of profittable and ingenious Invenc̃ons.

KNOW YEE, that wee, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on doe for vs, our heires and successo[rs], give and grant vnto the said Edward, Marquesse of Worcester, his executo[rs], administrato[rs], assignee, and assignes, full power, licence, liberty, priviledge, and authoritye, that hee, they, and every of them, by themselves or his or their deputy and deputies, servant[s], agent[s], and workmen, or any of them, from tyme to tyme, and at all tymes hereafter dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in these p̃nt[s] expressed, shall and may vse, exercise, and imploy all and every or any of the aforesaid Invenc̃ons, before in and by these p̃nt[s] perticulerly described, in such manner as to him, them, or any of them, in his and their best judgment[s] and discrec̃ons, shall seeme meete, and shall and may have, take, and enjoy the sole benefitt and advantage comeing or arriseing by occasion or meanes thereof dureing the terme of yeares hereby granted; and to the end the same may accordingly bee enjoyed, our will and expresse com̃and is, and by these p̃nt[s], for vs, our heires and successo[rs], wee doe firmely and streightly charge and com̃and all and singuler our subject[s] and other persons whatsoever (other than the said Edward, Marquesse of Worcester, his executo[rs], administrato[rs], assignee, and assignes, and the deputy and deputies of every or any of them, or such other, his and their servant[s] and agent[s], as they or some of them shall authorize vnder their hands and seales in that behalfe), that dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in these p̃nt[s] granted, they or any of them doe not presume, goe about, or take in hand, directly or indirectly, to

Digitized by Google

make or cause to bee made, sell or cause to bee sold, any of the said severall Invencons before in these ꝑnte described, or make any addicon to or substraccon from the same, or any of them, whereby to pretend himselfe or themselves the inventor or inventors of them or any of them, vpon paine of our high displeasure, and of such other penalties, forfeitures, and punishmente as can by him bee inflicted on such offenders for such their contempt of this our expresse comand: And further, of our more ample grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon, wee doe by these ꝑnte, for vs, our heires and successors, give and grant vnto the said Edward, Marquesse of Worcester, his executors, administrators, assignee, and assignes, full power and authority that hee and they, and his and their deputie and deputies, and such other his or their servante, workmen, and agente as aforesaid, haveing first obteyned a warrant in this behalfe from the Lord Cheife Justice of the Court of Kinge Bench for the tyme being, may with a constable or any other lawfull officer, att any fitt and convenient tyme or tymes of the day dureing the terme hereby granted, and in lawfull manner enter into and have accesse into any house, shopp, or other place whatsoever, where any just cause of suspicion shall bee, and there to search for the discovery and finding out every and any offender and offenders and offence and offences that dureing the said terme hereby granted, shalbe comitted or done contrary or against any guift, grant, licence, authority, and comandement, inhibicon, prohibicon, or other thing in these our Letters Patente expressed, specified, and conteyned. And our further will and pleasure is, and of our further grace, certaine knowledge, and meere mocon wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, grant vnto the said Edward, Marquesse of Worcester, his executors, admrs, assignee, and assignes, that if any person or persons at any tyme or tymes hereafter dureing the said terme of yeares hereby granted, doe or shall comitt any forfeiture, contempt, offence, act, or thing contrary or against the true meaneing, effect, or intent of any inhibicon, authority, comandement, licence, priviledge, or other thing in or by these ꝑsente given, granted, and specified, or mencoued or intended to bee hereby given, granted, and specified, and doe not or shall not compound, contract, and agree for the same with the said Edward, Marquesse of Worcester, his executors, admrs, assignee, or assignes, deputie or deputies, or some of them, that then it shall and may bee lawfull to and for the said Edward, Marquesse of Worcester, his executors, administrators, assignee, or assignes, or any of them, in his or their owne name or names respectively, or otherwise, according to the due course of law, to sue and implead, ꝓsecute, and punish all and every such person and persons as shall offend contrary to the effect of anything mencoued and expressed in these ꝑsente, as heretofore in like cases hath

Digitized by Google

been vsed, and as by the lawe and statutes of this land or our ꝑrogatives royall they may lawfully doe; to have, hold, exercise, occupie, vse, and enjoy all and singuler the Invenc̃on or Invenc̃ons, and other the ꝑmisses in and by these ꝑntꝭ granted, authorised, licensed, and expressed, or menc̃oned to bee given and granted as aforesaid to the said Edward, Marquesse of Worcester, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, assignee and assignes, and to his and their and every of their only vse and behoofe, for and dureing the tearme of fourteene yeares from the makeing hereof, fully to be compleate and ended, and to bee vsed, exercised, and imployed as aforesaid. And our further will and pleasure and expresse coñandement is, and wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, streightly charge and coñand all and every our justices of peace, mayorꝭ, sheriffes, bayliffes, constables, and all other our officers, ministers, and subjectꝭ, that they and every of them at all and every tyme and tymes, and from tyme to tyme dureing the said terme of fourteene yeares, doe ayde and assist the said Edward, Marquesse of Worcester, his executorꝭ, admrꝭ, assignee and assignes, deputy and deputies, in the due execuc̃on of all and every the ꝑmisses according to the true intent and meaneing hereof, in such manner as to them and respective places it doth and shall or may belong and appertaine: Provided alwayes, that if at any tyme dureing the said terme of fourteene yeares it shalbee made appeare vnto vs, our heires or successorꝭ, that this our grant is in part or in the whole contrary to law, or ꝓiudiciall or inconvenient, and not of publique vse or benefitt within this our realme, or that the said severall Invenc̃ons or any of them are not new Invenc̃ons of the said Marquesse, then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof to bee made by vs, our heires or successorꝭ, these our Letters Patentꝭ, as to such and for many of the said Invenc̃ons as shalbee soe signified and declared to bee inconvenient and not of publique vse or benefitt, or not to bee new Invenc̃ons, or that it bee contrary to law to grant the same as aforesaid, shall forthwith cease, determine, and become void in lawe to all intentꝭ and purposes, and the same not to bee further vsed, exercised, or imployed by vertue or colour of these ꝑntꝭ, any thing herein-before conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided alsoe, that these our Letters Patentꝭ, or anything herein conteyned, shall not extend or bee construed to extend to give priviledge vnto the said Marquesse, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, or assignes, or any of them, to vse or imitate any invenc̃on or worke found out and invented by any other person or persons, and publiquely exercised within this our realme, vnto whom wee have already granted our like Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge for the sole vse, exercise, and benefitt thereof, it being our will and pleasure that the said Marquesse, his executorꝭ, administratorꝭ, and assignes, and all and singuler

Digitized by Google

other person and already granted our like Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge as aforesaid, shal distinctly vse and practice their severall Invenc̃ons by them invented and found out, according to the true intent and meaneing of the said severall and

5 ꝑntꝭ, for vs, our heires and successorˢ, grant vnto the said Marquesse, his executorˢ, administratorˢ, and assignes, that these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee in and by all thing

thereof, and shalbee taken, construed, and adjudged most favourable 10 and beneficiall for the best benefitt and advantage of the said Marquesse, his executorˢ, administratorˢ, and assignes, as well in all our

and qualitie of the said severall new Invenc̃ons, or of any of them, or of the way and manner of makeing thereof, or of the perticuler vse and benefitt thereof, and notwith- 15 standing any other defect

provision, proclamac̃on, or restraint to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

In witnes, &c. Witnes, &c.

May it please yoʳ most excellent Majestie.

20 Yoʳ Majᵗⁱᵉ is hereby graciously pleased to grant vnto Edward, Marquesse of Worcester the sole vse and exercise of his severall new Invenc̃ons concerning watches or clockꝭ, guns or pistolls, coaches, and boates, for fourteene yeares according to the forme of the Statute in that behalfe made and provided, and with such other clauses as are vsuall in grantꝭ of like nature.

25 Signified to be yoʳ Majesties pleasure vnder yoʳ royall signe manuall.

T. Palmer,

15 Nov. 1661.

[Record mutilated].

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1661 . . . . . N° 132.

Raising Water.

TOOGOOD AND HAYES' PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the Grace of God, &c., to all to whom theise Presentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS our trusty and welbeloved subiectꝭ, THOMAS TOGOOD, Gent., and JAMES HAYES, Esquire, have made it appeare vnto vs that by their greate industry and study, with much charge and expences, they have contrived and perfected a newe Invencon of "FORCEING WATER BY BELLOWES, NOT DONE WITH WIND, AS ALSOE THE DRAWEING IT VPP WITH LEATHERNE BAGGꝭ, LINKED TOGEATHER IN MANNER OF BUCKETTꝭ, WHERE THE BELLOWES CANNOT BE PLACED, WHICH MAY BEE FOR THE PUBLIQUE BENIFITT OF SHIPPING, DRAYNING OF MYNES, BRINGING WATER TO HOUSES, EMPTYEING OF RIVERS OR PONDꝭ, DRAYNEING AND WATERING OF GROUNDꝭ, OR ANY WAY OF PUMPING WATER, TOGETHER WITH A PARTICULER WAY OF FORCEING WATER THROUGH THE BOTTOME OR SIDES OF SHIPPS BELOWE THE SURFACE OR TOPPE OF THE WATER, WHICH MAY BEE OF SINGULER VSE AND EASE IN NAVIGACON," and was never before publiquely done or vsed within any of our kingdomes, dominions, or territories: And whereas the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes have humbly besought vs, for their better incouragement, to exercise and put in practice the said Invencons, that wee would bee graciouslie pleased to grant them our Letters Patentꝭ of of priviledge for the sole vse and benifitt thereof for the tyme and terme of fourteene yeares, according to the Statute in that case made and provided.

Digitized by Google

NOWE KNOWE YEE, THEREFORE, that wee of our princely inclinacon, being willing to incourage and promote workes of this nature, and to give all due and fittinge incouragemt to the Inventors of such artf as may bee of publique vse and benifitt, of our especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and meere mocon, and vppon the humble peticon of the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, have given and granted, and by these Presentf, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and grant vnto the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, especiall licence, full power, priviledge and authority, that they and every of them, by themselves, their, or any of their deputye or deputyes, servantf, workemen, or assignes, at all tymes, and from tyme to tyme hereafter dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in these Presentf expressed, shall and lawfully may have, vse, exercise, employ, and enioy the said newe Invencon and Invencons, in and throughout our Realmes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and our Dominion of Wales, and in and throughout all and singuler other our dominions and countries, and every or any of them, in such manner as to them in their or any of their discrecons shall seeme meete, and shall and may have and enioye the sole benifitt and advantage comeing or arriseing by reason thereof, dureing the terme of yeares hereby granted. And to the end the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, may the better enioy the full and whole benifitt, and the sole vse and exercise of their said Invencon or Invencons, wee doe by these Presentf, for vs, our heires and successors, require and streightly comand all and every person and persons, bodies politique and corporate, of whatsoever quality, degree, name, or addicon soever they be, that neither they nor any of them, dureing the terme of yeares hereby granted, either directly, or indirectly, doe or shall vse, or putt in practice the said Invencon or Invencons soe by the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes attaynd vnto, as aforesaid, nor doe or shall counterfeite, imitate, or resemble the same, nor doe or shall make any addicon therevnto or substraccon from the same, whereby to pretend themselves the Inventors or devisors thereof, without the licence, consent, or agreement of the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, or assignes, in writeing vnder their handf and seales, first had and obteyned in that behalfe, vppon such paynes and penalties as can or may be inflicted on such offendors for their contempt of this our comand, in that behalf; and further, to be answereable to the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, according to the lawe and justice, for their damages thereby susteyned; to have and to hold all the said licences, powers, priviledges, and authorities hereby

Digitized by Google

granted as aforesaid, vnto them the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme of fourteene yeares from the makeing of these Presentꝭ next ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended, according to the Statute in such case made and provided. And further, wee doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said James Hayes and Thomas Toogood, and their executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authority, that they, every or any of them, their, every or any of their deputies, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, or any of them (haveing first obteyned a warrant in this behalfe from the Lord Cheife Justice of the Courte of Kingꝭ Bench for the tyme being), may, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, at convenient tymes of the day dureing the terme aforesaid, and in lawfull manner, enter into and make search in any houses, shipps, or other places where there shall be iust cause of suspicion for discovering and findeing out of all such persons as shall within the terme of fourteene yeares aforesaid, imitate, or cause to bee imitated, or shall vse, or put in practice, the said Invenc̃on or Invenc̃ons, soe by the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, invented and attayned vnto, as aforesaid, that soe such offendors may bee proceeded against and punished according to their demerrittꝭ, and their Invenc̃ons and workes, tending to the endꝭ aforesaid, then and there found, to bee seized vpon, broaken in peices, and defaced, and the materiallꝭ thereof left in the handꝭ and custody of some constable or officer, to bee disposed in such manner and forme as wee, our heires and successors, shall from tyme to tyme direct and appointe. And further, wee doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will, authorize, and require all and singuler justices of the peace, mayors, sherriffes, bayliffes, constables, headboroughs, and all other officers and ministers whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, that they, and every of them respectively, bee, from tyme to tyme dureing the said terme hereby granted in their respective places, favouring, ayding, helping, and assisting, vnto the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and to their, and every of their deputy and deputyes, servantꝭ, and agentꝭ, in and by all thingꝭ, in and about the accomplishment of our will and pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the powers and priviledges herein and hereby granted or menc̃oned to be granted as aforesaid. And moreover, wee will and com̃and by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, that our said officers and ministers, or any of them, doe not molest, trouble, or interrupt the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, or either of them, their or either of their executors, administrators, or assignes, or their or either of their deputy or deputyes,

Digitized by Google

servantꝭ, or agentꝭ, or any of them, in or about the vse or exercise of the said Invenc̃ons, or in any other matter or thing concerning the same: Provided alwayes, that if, at any tyme dureing the said terme of fourteene yeares, it shall be made appeare vnto vs, our heires, or successors, that this our graunt is contrary to lawe, or preiudiciall or inconvenient, and not of publique vse or benifitt, or that the same Invenc̃ons are not newe Invenc̃ons of the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, or of one of them, then vppon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof, to be made by vs, our heires and successors, these our Patentꝭ, as to such and soe much thereof as shall bee soe signified and declared to bee inconvenient, and not of publique vse or benifitt, shall forthwith cease, determine, and bee as voyd in lawe to all intentꝭ and purposes, and the same not to bee further vsed, exercised, or imployed by vertue or colour of these Presentꝭ, anything herein-before conteyned to the contrary notwitstanding: Provided alsoe, that these our Letters Patentꝭ, or anything herein conteyned, shall not extend or be construed to extend to give priviledge vnto the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them, to vse or imitate any Invenc̃on or worke found out and invented by any other person or persons, and publiquely exercised within these our said realmes, or any the dominions or territories therevnto belonginge, vnto whome wee have already granted our like Letters Patentꝭ of priviledge for the sole vse, exercise, and benifitt thereof, it being our will and pleasure that the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and all and singuler other person and persons to whom wee have already granted our like Letters Patentꝭ or priviledges, as aforesaid, shall distinctly vse and practice their severall Invenc̃ons by them invented and found out according to the true intent and meaneing of the said severall and respective Letters Patentꝭ and of these Presentꝭ. And, lastly, wee doe by these Presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, graunt vnto the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall bee in and by all thinges good, valid, sufficient, and effectuall in the lawe according to the true intent and meaneing thereof, and shall bee taken, construed, and adiudged most favourable and beneficiall for the best benifitt and advantage of the said Thomas Toogood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, aswell in all our Courtꝭ of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding the not full and certaine describeing the manner and quality of the said Invenc̃on or Invenc̃ons, or of the materiallꝭ, way, and manner of makeing thereof, or of the true and certeine vse and benifitt thereof, and notwithstanding any other defectꝭ, incertainties, or

Digitized by Google

imperfeccons in these Presentꝭ conteyned, or any act, statute, ordinance, provision, proclamacon, or restraint to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstandinge.

In witnes, &c. Witnes ourselfe att Westminster, the Sixteenth day of May.

P bre de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1661 . . . . . N° 133.

Preparing Pearl Barley.

BURNEBY'S PATENT.—SIGNET BILL.

CHARLES R.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome these Presentꝭ shall come greeting.

WHEREAS wee have been informed by the humble petic̃on of our trusty and welbeloved EUSTACE BURNEBY, Gentl̃, and by the certificates of the Colledge of Phisitians, and severall druggests, grocers, and apothecaries of London, that "**THE MAKEING AND PREPAREING OF BARLEY OF THE GROWTH OF THESE OUR KINGDOMES ACCORDING TO THE ART AND MANNER OF THAT SORT OF BARLEY COM̃ONLY CALLED BY THE NAME OF FRENCH BARLEY AND PEARLE BARLEY**," is a new manufacture in England, and an Invenc̃on found out and attained vnto by the sole industry and expences of the said Eustace Burneby; and whereas the said Eustace Burneby, hath humbly besought vs for his better encouragement to exercise and put in practice the said Invenc̃on, that wee would bee graciously pleased to grant him o^r L̃res Patents of priviledge for the sole vse and benefitt thereof for the tyme and tearme of fourteene yeares, according to the Statute in that case made and provided.

NOW KNOW YEE, THEREFORE, that wee of our princely inclinac̃on being willing to encourage and promote workes of this nature, and to give all due and fitting encouragement to the inventor^s of such artꝭ as may bee of

Digitized by Google

publique vse and benefitt, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, and vpon the humble petic̃on of the said Eustace Burneby, have given and granted, and by these p̃nt℄, for vs, our heires and successo^rs, doe give and grant vnto the said Eustace Burneby, his executors, administrato^rs, and assignes, speciall lycence, full power, priviledge, and authority, that hee, they, and every of them, by him or themselves, his, their, or any of their deputie or deputies, servant℄, workemen, and assignes, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in these p̃sent℄ expressed, shall and lawfully may have, vse, exercise, imploy, and enjoy the said new Invenc̃on in and throughout our Realmes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and our Dominion of Wales, and in and throughout all and singuler other our dominions and countries, and every or any of them, in such manner as to him, them, or any of them, in his, their, or any of their direcc̃ons shall seeme meete; and shall and may have and enjoy the sole benefitt and advantage comeing or arriseing by reason thereof dureing the terme of yeares hereby granted; and to the end the said Eustace Burneby, his executo^rs, administrato^rs, and assignes, and every of them may the better enjoy the full and whole benefitt and the sole vse and exercise of his said Invenc̃on, wee doe by these p̃nt℄, for vs, our heires and successo^rs, require and streightly com̃and all and every person and persons, bodies politique and corporate of whatsoever qualitie, degree, name, or condic̃on they bee, that neither they nor any of them dureing the terme of yeares hereby granted, either directly or indirectly doe or shall vse or put in practice the said Invenc̃on soe by the said Eustace Burneby invented or attained vnto, as aforesaid, nor doe or shall counterfeite, imitate, or resemble the same, nor doe or shall make any addic̃on therevnto or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tend themselves the invento^rs or deviso^rs thereof, without the lycence, consent, and agreement of the said Eustace Burneby, his executo^rs, administrato^rs, or assignes, in writing vnder his or their hands and seales first had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon such paines and penalties as can or may bee inflicted on such offenders for their contempt of this our com̃and in that behalfe, and further to bee answeareable to the said Eustace Burneby, his executo^rs, administrato^rs, and assignes, according to lawe and justice, for his and their damages thereby susteyned, to have and to hold all and every the licences, powers, priviledges, and authorities hereby granted or menc̃oned to bee granted, as aforesaid, vnto the said Eustace Burneby, his executo^rs, administrato^rs, and assignes, for and dureing the terme of fourteene yeares from the makeing of these p̃nt℄ next ensueing, and fully to bee compleate and ended according to the Statute in

Digitized by Google

such case made and provided. And further, wee doe by these ꝑnteˢ, for vs, our heires and successorˢ, give and grant vnto the said Eustace Burneby, his executorˢ, administratorˢ, and assignes, full power and authoritie that they, every or any of them, their, every or any of their deputies, servanteˢ, and agenteˢ, or any of them (haveing first obteyned a warrant in this behalfe from the Lord Cheife Justice of the Court of King's Bench for the tyme being) may, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer at convenient tymes of the day dureing the terme aforesaid, and in lawfull manner, enter into and make search in any houses, shipps, or other places where there shalbee just cause of suspicion for discovering and finding out of all such persons as shall within the terme of fourteene yeares aforesaid, imitate, or cause to bee imitated, or shall vse or put in practice the said Invenc̃on soe by the said Eustace Burneby invented and attained vnto, as aforesaid, that soe such offenders may be proceeded against and punished according to their demeritts, and their invenc̃ons and workes tending to the ends aforesaid then and there found bee seized vpon, broken in peices, and defaced, and the materialls thereof left in the hands and custodie of some constable or officer, to bee disposed in such manner and forme as wee, our heires and successorˢ, shall from tyme to tyme direct and appoint. And further wee doe by these ꝑnteˢ, for vs, our heires and successors, will, authorize, and require all and singular justices of the peace, mayorˢ, sheriffes, bayliffes, constables, headboroughs, and all other officers and ministers whatsoever, of vs, our heires and successorˢ for the tyme being, that they and every of them respectively bee from tyme to tyme, dureing the said terme hereby granted, in their respective places favouring, ayding, helping, and assisting vnto the said Eustace Burneby, his executorˢ, administratorˢ, and assignes, and to his, their, and every of their deputie and deputies, servanteˢ, and agenteˢ, in and by all things in and about the accomplishment of our will and pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execuc̃on of the powers and priviledges herein and hereby granted or menc̃oned to bee granted as aforesaid. And moreover wee will and com̃and by these ꝑsenteˢ, for vs, our heires and successorˢ, that our said officers and ministers, or any of them, doe not molest, trouble, or interrupt the said Eustace Burneby, his executorˢ, administratorˢ, or assignes, or his, their, or any of their deputy or deputies, servants or agents, or any of them, in or about the vse or exercise of the said Invenc̃on, or in any matter or thing concerneing the same: Provided alwayes that if at any tyme dureing the said terme of foureteene yeares it shall bee made appeare vnto vs, our heires or successorˢ, that this our grant is contrary to lawe, or prejudiciall or inconvenient, and not

Digitized by Google

of publique vse or benefitt, or that the makeing and ꝑpareing barley of the growth of these our kingdomes according to the art and manner of the said sort of barley, comonly called French barley and pearle, is not a new invencon of the said Eustace Burneby, as to the publique vse or exercise thereof, then, vpon significacon and declaracon thereof, to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, these our Letters Patents shall forthwith cease, determine, and bee void, to all intents and purposes, and the said Invencon not to bee further vsed, exercised, or imployed by virtue or colour thereof, any thing herein-before conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided alsoe that these our Lres Patents, or any thing therein conteyned, shall not extend or bee construed to extend to give priviledge vnto the said Eustace Burneby, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or any of them, to vse or imitate any invencon or worke found out and invented by any other person or persons, and publiquely exercised within these our said realmes, or any the dominions or territories thervnto belonging, vnto whom wee have already granted our like Lres Patents of priviledge for the sole vse, exercise, and benefitt thereof: it being out will and pleasure that the said Eustace Burneby, his executors, administrators, and assignes, and all and singuler other person and persons to whom wee have already granted our like Lres Patents of priviledge, as aforesaid, shall distinctly vse and practice their severall invencons by them intended and found out, according to the true intent and meaneing of the said severall and respective Lres Patents and of these ꝑnts: And, lastly, wee doe by these ꝑnts, for vs, our heires and successors, grant vnto the said Eustace Burneby, his executors, admrs, and assignes, that these our Letters Patents, or the inrollment thereof, shalbee in and by all things good, valid, sufficient, and effectuall in the law according to the true intent and meaneing thereof, and shalbee taken, construed, and adjudged most favourable and beneficiall for the best benefitt and advantage of the said Eustace Burneby, his executors, admrs, and assignes, aswell in all our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding the not full and certaine describing the manner and quality of the said Invencon or of the materialls, way, and manner of makeing and ꝑpareing the said French barley and pearle barley, or of the true and certaine vse and benefitt thereof, and notwithstanding any other defects, incertainties, or imperfeccons in these ꝑnts conteyned, or any act, statute, ordinance, provision, proclamacon or restraint to the contrary thereof in anywise notwithstanding.

In witnes, &c. Witnes, &c.

Ex. G. Palmer.

Digitized by Google

Burneby's Method of Manufacturing French and Pearl Barley.

May it please yor most excellent Majestie.

Your Maj^{tie} is hereby graciously pleased to grant vnto Eustace Burneby, Gentl, the sole vse and benefitt of his Invenc̃on of makeing and ꝑpareing of barley of the growth of these yor kingdomes according to the art and manner of that sort of barley co$\bar{m}$only called by the name of French barley and pearle barley, for the terme of foureteene yeares, according to the Statute in that case provided, with such powers, provisoes, and clauses as are vsuall in grant$\mathfrak{e}$ of like nature.

Signified to bee yor Maj^{ties} pleasure vnder yor royall signe manuall.

G. Palmer.

13th 8^{bris} 1662

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1661 . . . . . N° 134.

Manufacture of Glass.

CLIFFORD AND PAULDEN'S PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whom theise p̄sents shall come greeting.

WHEREAS it hath beene made appeare to ourselfe, by our trusty & welbeloved MARTIN CLIFFORD & THOMAS PAULDEN, Esquires, that by theire greate industry and study, with much charges and expences, they have attayned to the arte, skill, and Invenc̃on of "MAKEING CHRISTALL GLASSE," within these our realmes, as good if not better then any comes from Venice, which will tend to a generall good, in regard the same, is a new manufacture, not formerly vsed or practiced in this nac̃on, and bee a meanes of setting many people on worke: And whereas the said Martin Clifford & Thomas Paulden have humbly besought vs, for theire better encouragement, to exercise and putt in practice the said Invenc̃on, that wee would bee graciously pleased to graunt them our L̃res Patents of priviledge for the sole vse and benefit thereof, for the tyme and terme of foureteene yeares, according to the Statute in that case made and p̄uided.

NOW KNOW YEE, THEREFORE, that wee, of our princely inclinac̃on, being willing to encourage and p̄mote workes of this nature, and to give all due & fitting incouragement to the inventors of such artes as may bee of publicke vse and benefit, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, and vpon the humble petic̃on of the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, have given & granted, and by theise p̄sents, for vs, our heires & successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, theire executors, administrators, & assignes, especiall licence, full power, priviledge, and authority, that they and every of them, by themselves, theire or any of theire deputie or deputies, servants, workemen, or assignes, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in these p̄sents expressed, shall and lawfully may have, vse, exercise, imploye,

Digitized by Google

and enioye theire said newe Invenc̃on in and throughout our Realmes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and our Dominions of Wales, and in and throughout all & singular other our dominions and countries, and everie or any of them, in such manner as to them, or any or either of them, in theire or any of theire discrescions, shall seeme meate, and shall and may have and enioye the sole benefit and advantage comeing or ariseing by reason thereof dureing the terme of yeares hereby graunted. And to the end the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, & every of them, may the better enioy the full and whole benefit, and the sole vse and exercise of their said Invenc̃on: And wee doe, by these p̃sents, for vs, our heires and successors, require and streightly com̃and all and every pson and psons, bodies politique and corporate, of whatsoever qualitie, degree, name, or addic̃on soever they bee, that neither they nor any of them, dureing the terme hereby graunted, either directly or indirectly, doe or shall vse or put in practice the said Invenc̃on, soe by the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden invented or attained vnto, as aforesaid, nor doe or shall counterfeite, imitate, or resemble the same, nor shall make any addic̃on therevnto or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tend themselves the Inventors or devisors thereof, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, theire executors administrators, or assignes, in writeing vnder theire hands & seales, first had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon such paines and penalties as can or may bee inflicted on such offenders for theire contempt of this our com̃and in that behalfe; and further, to bee answerable to the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, their executors, administrators, and assignes, according to the lawe and justice for theire dam̃ages thereby susteyned; to have and to hold all and every the licences, powers, priviledges, and authorities hereby granted or menc̃oned to bee graunted as aforesaid vnto them, the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, their executors, administrators, and assignes, for & dureing the terme of fourteene yeares from the makeing of theise p̃sents next ensueing, & fully to bee compleate and ended according to the Statute in such case made and p̃vided. And further, wee doe by these p̃sents, for vs, our heires, and successors, give & graunt vnto the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authoritie that they, every, or any of them, theire, every, or any of theire deputies, servants, & agents or any of them, haveing first obteyned a warrant in this behalfe from the Lord Cheife Justice of the Court of the King's Bench for the tyme being, may, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer at convenient tymes of the day dureing the terme

Digitized by Google

aforesaid, and in lawfull manner, enter into and make search in any houses, shipps, or other places where there shalbe iust cause of suspicion, for discovering & findeing out of all such ꝑsons as shall within the terme of fourteene yeares aforesaid imitate or cause to bee imitated, or shall vse or put in practice the said Invenc̃on soe by the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden invented and attayned vnto, as aforesaid, that soe such offenders may bee ꝓceeded against and punished according to theire demerit℄, and theire Invenc̃ons and workes tending to the ends aforesaid then and there found to bee seized vpon, broken in peices, & defaced, and the materialls thereof left in the hands and custody of some constable or other officer, to bee disposed in such manner and forme as wee, our heires, and successors shall from tyme to tyme direct and appoint. And further, wee doe by theis ꝑsents, for vs, our heires and successors, will, authorize, and require all & singular justices of the peace, mayors, sherriffes, bayliffes, constable, headboroughs, and all other officer and officers and ministers whatsoever of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being, that they and every of them respectively bee, from tyme to tyme dureing the said terme hereby granted in theire respective places, favouring, aideing, helping, and assisting vnto the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, theire executors, administrators, & assignes, and to theire & every of theire deputy and deputies, servants, & agents, in and by all things in and aboute the accomplishment of our will and pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise & execuc̃on of the powers and priviledges herein and hereby granted or menc̃oned to be granted, as aforesaid. And moreover, wee will and com̃and by theise ꝑsents, for vs, our heires and successors, that our said officers and ministers, or any of them, doe not molest, trouble, or interrupt the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, or either of them, theire, or either of theire executors, administrators, or assignes, or theire or either of theire deputy or deputies, servants, or agents, or any of them in or aboute the vse or exercise of the said Invenc̃on, or in any matter or thing concerning the same. Provided all waies that if, at any tyme dureing the said terme of foureteene yeares, it shalbee made appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, that this our grant is contrary to lawe, or ꝑiudiciall, or inconvenient, and not of publique vse or benefit within theise our realmes and dominions, then vpon satisfacc̃on, and declarac̃on thereof to bee made by vs, our heires or successors, theise our L̃res Patents shall forthwith cease, determine, & bee void, to all intents and purposes, and the same not to bee further vsed, exercised, or imployed by vertue or colour thereof, any thing herein-before menc̃oned to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided alsoe that theise our L̃res Patents, or anything

Digitized by Google

therein conteyned, shall not extend or bee construed to extend to give priviledge vnto the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, theire executors administrators, or assignes, or any of them, to vse or imitate any Invencon or worke, found out and invented by any other pson or psons & publiquely exercised within theise our said realmes, or any the dominions or territories therevnto belonging, vnto whom wee have already granted our like Lres Patents of priviledge for the sole vse, exercise, and benefit thereof, it being our will & pleasure that the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, theire executors, administrators, & assignes, & all and singular other pson & psons to whom wee have alreadye granted our like Lres Patents or priviledges, as aforesaid, shall distinctly vse and practise theire severall Invencons by them intended and found out, according to the true intent & meaneing of the said severall and respective Lres Patents and of theise psents: Provided further, that theise our Lres Patents, or any the grants, powers, or clauses therein conteyned, shall not bee extended or be construed to extend to restrayne any of our subiects from the libertie of makeing or workeing of greene, white, or other glasse, which is and hath beene formerly made and wrought in such manner as the same hath beene soe made, wrought, and practiced within this realme, anything herein conteyned to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. And, lastly, wee doe by theise psents, for vs, our heires and successors, grant vnto the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, theire executors, administrators, & assignes, that these our Lres Patents or the inrollment thereof shalbee in and by all things good, valid, sufficient, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true intent and meaneing thereof, and shalbee taken, construed, and adiudged most favourable and beneficiall for the best benefit and advantage of the said Martin Clifford and Thomas Paulden, theire executors, administrators, and assignes, as well in all our Courts of Record as elsewhere, notwithstanding the not full and ctaine describeing the manner and qualitie of the said Invencon, or of the materialls, waye, and manner of makeing thereof, or of the true and ctaine vse and benefit thereof, and notwithstanding any other defects, incertaineties, or impfeccons in theise psents conteyned, or any act, statute, ordinance, pvision, pclamacon, or restraint to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

In witnesse whereof, &c. Witnesse the Kinge at Westm, the Tenth daye of November.

P billam de privato sigill.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1662 . . . . . N° 135.

Draining Land.

WAYNE'S PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God, &c. To all to whome these presentꝭ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee are informed that RALPH WAYNE, Gentleman, hath, through his great charge, labour, and industry, attayned the knowledge of "**AN ENGYNE WHICH, WITH THE PERPETUALL MOC̃ON OF IT SELFE, WITHOUT THE HELP OR STRENGTH OF ANY PERSON OR CREATURE, WILL NOT ONLY DREYNE GREAT LEVELLꝭ OF VAST QUANTITIES OF WATER, BUT ALSOE MYNES OF FIFTY FATHOM DEEPE OR MORE**;" and forasmuch as the said Invenc̃on may be of exceeding benefitt and advantage to our subiectꝭ and kingdomes,—

KNOWE YEE, that wee being willing to cherish and encourage all laudable endeavours and designes of such our subiectꝭ as shall finde out vsefull and profitable artꝭ and invenc̃ons, by graunting and appropriateing vnto them for some terme of yeares the fruite and benefitt of theire industrie, whereby theire labours and expences in the attaynement thereof may be recompenced and rewarded vnto them; and being alsoe willing to encourage and countenance as much as wee may this Invenc̃on and others of the like nature which may be vsefull and advantagious to all our loveing subiectꝭ, for soe much as concerneth vse and practice of the same within our kingdomes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and all and every our domynions and territories therevnto belonging, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by these presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt, vnto the said Ralph

Digitized by Google

Wayne, his agentꝭ, servantꝭ, and assignes, full and sole licence, power, priviledge, and authoritie, that hee, the said Ralph Wayne, his executors, administrators, and assignes, by himselfe and themselves, and by his and theire deputies, servantꝭ, and workemen, and such others as he or they shall att any tyme agree with, within our said kingdomes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and our dominions and territories therevnto belonging, shall and may att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter, dureing the terme of foureteene yeares next ensueing the date of these presentꝭ, vse, practize, teach, or put in vse, the sole vse, exercise, and benefitt of the said engine or invenc̃on never before found out or vsed but by the said Ralph Wayne, which, with the perpetuall moc̃on of it selfe, without the help or strength of any person or creature, after the same is sett on worke, will not only dreyne great levellꝭ of vast quantities of water, but alsoe mines, though fifty fathom deepe and more, and for what other vse and vses it shalbe by him ymployed, according to the tenor and purport of the said new way of invenc̃on by him, the said Ralph Wayne, devised, framed, and found out as aforesaid. And hee, the said Ralph Wayne, his executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and may have, receive, and take all sūmes of money, benefittꝭ, advantages, and proffittꝭ whatsoever thereby arriseing, or to be thereof had and made, acquired or gotten from tyme to tyme dureing the terme hereby graunted, to have, hould, and enioye the said licence, priviledge, power, and authority, sūme and sūmes of money, advantages, proffittꝭ, and other the premisses by these presentꝭ graunted or menc̃oned to be granted to the said Ralph Wayne, for himselfe his executors, administrators, and assignes, for and dureing the terme of foureteene yeares from thence next ensueing and fully to be compleat and ended yeilding and payeing, and the said Ralph Wayne, for himselfe his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeeld and pay to vs, our heires and successors, for the same, at the receipt of our Exchequere, the yearely rent or sūme of four poundꝭ by the yeare during the terme of fourteene yeares, at the feastꝭ of the Nativitie of St. John Baptist, and the Birth of our Lord God, by even and equall porc̃ons. And to the end the said Ralph Wayne, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and take the benefitt we now intend him by this present graunt of our more especiall grace, certeyne knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe for vs, our heires and successors, streightly chardge and cōmaund all and every person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he, they, or any of them be, that he, they, or any of them dureing the said terme of foureteene yearcs, doo not presume to vse, imitate, or practice directly, or indirectly, the

Digitized by Google

said engine soe found out and invented by the said Ralph Wayne as aforesaid, without the licence, consent, or agreement of the said Ralph Wynne, his executors, administrators, and assignes, first had and obteyned in writeing vnder his or their handꝭ and seales in that behalfe, vpon such forfeiture, payne, and losse as by law may be had or recovered by vs, our heires and successors, of all such engynes and instrumentꝭ as any person or persons shall presume to attempt, contrive, and put in practice, thereby or by means thereof to invade or infringe the priviledge of the said Invenc̃on hereby graunted as aforesaid, or to stopp or hinder the same or itꝭ due proceedingꝭ contrary to this our royall intenc̃on and declarac̃on; and further, that any the delinquentꝭ herein shalbee proceeded against and punished according to our lawes for theire contempt or neglect of our royall will and cõmaundement herein declared. And wee doe by these presentꝭ for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmaund that the lord generall of all and every our forces within our kingdomes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the dominions and territories therevnto belonging for the tyme being, leivtenant-generall governors of fortꝭ and garrisons, collonellꝭ and other marciall officers, as alsoe all mayors, sheriffꝭ, justices of the peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headborroughs, and other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors for the tyme being to whome it shall apperteyne, and every of them, dureing the terme aforesaid, be favouring, ayding, and assisting to the said Ralph Wayne, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all lawfull thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of this present graunt and pleasure herein declared, and for the due suppression of all such as shall any wayes indeavour to infringe or oppose the same, and that they or any of them doe not at any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Ralph Wayne, his executors, administrators, or assignes, or his or their deputies, or any of them, in the due and lawfull execuc̃on of the premisses, as they tender our displeasure and will answere the contrary at theire perillꝭ. And these our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shall bee theire sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwayes, and our pleasure is, that if any tyme dureing the said terme it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, or vnto our lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell that this our graunt shall be inconvenient or preiudiciall to our cõmonwealth, that vpon significac̃on or declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or theire signett or privy seale, or by the lordꝭ and others of our Privy Councell, or six of them for the tyme being, in writeing vnder theire handꝭ, of such preiudice or inconvenience, these our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly void and of none effect, any thing before menc̃oned to the contrary notwithstanding:

Digitized by Google

Provided alsoe, that if this our graunt is not inrolled with the Remembrancer of our Exchequer within six moneths next after the date hereof, that then this our graunt shall be void and of none effect, any thing in these presentꝭ conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunt, for vs, our heires and successors, that these our Letters Patentꝭ or inrollment thereof, shall be firme, good, and effectuall in the law according to the true meaneing of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnesse our selfe att Westminster, the Twelveth day of March.

P bre̅ de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1662 . . . . . N° 136.

Ordnance, and Engine for applying Water, Wind, and Horse Power.

J. AND J. WEYMS' PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whom these ꝑsents shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS our welbeloved subject JAMES WEYMS, Master Gunner, of England, by his greate industry and studdy, with much charge and expences, hath invented & found out "**A NEWE WAYE OF MAKING LIGHT ORDINANCE SHOOTING FROM A QUARTER OF A POUND BULLETT TO A DEMMY CANNON, A TRAINE WHEREOF OF SEAVENTEENE PEICES WAS TRYED IN OUR ꝑSENCE BY A COUNCELL WARRE WITH PEECES OF BRASSE OF LIKE CALLIVER; AND HATH ALSOE FOUND OUT A WAY WHEREBY ALL MOTIONS CAUSED BY THE FORCE OF A RIVER, WINDE, OR HORSES MAY BE DONE BY THE STRENGTH OF ONE OR TWOE MEN, AS THE MAKEING OF ALL SORTS OF MILLS, AND LIFTING OF WAIGHTS OUT OF MINES & COLEPITTꝭ, AND DRAINEINGE OF THEM, AND ALSOE THE DRAINEINGE OF SUCH LANDS AS ARE OPPRESSED WITH WATER, BY AN ENGINE, THE STRENGTH THEREOF MAY BE DOBLED OR TREBLED AT PLEASURE, WCH INVENC̃ONS AND WORKES, SOE FOUND OUT AS AFORESAID, WERE NEVER PUBLICKLY EXERCISED OR MADE VSE OF IN ANIE OF OUR KINGDOMES OR DOMINIONS;**" and whereas the said James Weyms hath humbly besought vs, for his better incouragement to exercise & put in practize the said Invenc̃ons, that wee would be gratiously pleased to graunt vnto him, the said James Weyms and James Weyms his sonne, our Lr̃es Patents of privilege, for the sole vse and benefitt thereof, for the tyme and terme of fowerteen years, according to the statute in that case made and provided.

Digitized by Google

J. & J. Weyms' Patent for Raising Water, Draining Land, &c.

NOWE KNOWE YEE, therefore, that wee, of our princely inclynac̃on, being willing to incourage and promote workes of this nature, and to give all due and fitting incouragement to the inventors of such arts as may be of publick vse and benifitt, of our especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and meere motion, and upon the humble petic̃on of the said James Weyms, have given and graunted, and by the p̃sents for vs, our heyres and successors, doe give and graunt, vnto the said James Weyms the father and James Weyms the sonne, their executors, administrators, and assignes, sp̃iall licence, full power, priviledg, and authoritie, that they and every of them, by themselves, their or anie of their deputie or deputies, servants, workemen, or assignes, at all tymes and from tyme to tyme hereafter dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in these p̃sents expressed, shall and lawfully may have, vse, exercise, imploy, and enioy the said newe Invenc̃on and Invenc̃ons in and throughout all our realmes and dominions, and every or anie of them, in such manner as to them, or anie or either of them, in theire or anie of theyr discrec̃ons shall seeme meete, and shall and may have and enioy the sole benifitt and advantage comeing or ariseing by reason thereof dureing the terme of yeares hereby graunted; and to the end the said James Weyms the father and James Weyms the sonne, theyr executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, may the better enioy the full & whole benefitt, and the sole vse and exercise of the Invenc̃on and Invenc̃ons aforesaid, wee doe by these p̃sents, for vs, our heyres and successors, require and streightly cōmaund all & every person and persons, bodyes politicke and corporate, of whatsoever qualitie, degree, name, or addic̃on they be, that neither they nor anie of them, dureing the terme of yeares hereby graunted, either directly or indirectly doe or shall vse or putt in practize the said Invenc̃on or Invenc̃ons soe by the said James Weyms the father attained vnto or invented as aforesaid, nor doe or shall counterfeite, imitate, or resemble the same, nor doe or shall make anie addic̃on therevnto or substracc̃on from the same, whereby to p̃tend themselves the inventors or devisors thereof, without the lycence, consent, or agreement of the said James Weyms the father and James Weyms the sonne, their executors, administrators, or assignes, in writeing vnder their hands and seales, first had and obteyned in that behalfe, vpon such paines & penaltyes as can or may be inflicted vpon such offenders for their contempts of this our cōmaund in that behalfe; and further to be answereable to the said James Weyms the father and James Weyms the sonne, their executors, administrators, & assignes, according to lawe and justice, for their damages thereby susteined; to have and to hold all the said lycenses, powers, priviledges, and authorities hereby graunted,

Digitized by Google

as aforesaid vnto the said James Weyms the father and James Weyms, the sonne, for and dureing the terme of fowerteene years from the makeing of these ꝑsentꝭ next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, according to the statute in such case made and provided. And further, wee doe by these ꝑsence, for vs, our heyres and successors, given and graunted vnto James Weims the father and James Weims the sonne, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authoritie that they, and every or anie of them, theyr, every, or anie of theyr deputies, servants, and agents, or anie of them, haveing first obteined a warrant in this behalfe from the Lord Chief Justice of the Courte of King's Bench for the tyme being, may, with the assistances of a constable or anie other lawfull officer, at convenient times of the day, dureing the terme aforesaid, and in lawfull manner, enter into and make search in anie houses, shopps, or other places, where there shall be iust cause of suspicon, for discovering and finding out of all such persons as shall, within the terme of fowerteene yeares aforesaid, imitate or cause to be imitated, or shall use or put in practize the said Invencon or Invencons soe by the said James Weimes the father invented & found out as aforesaid, that soe such offenders may be proceeded against and punished according to their demeritt, and their Invencons & workes, tending to the ends aforesaid, then and there found to be seized vpon, broken in peices, and defaced, and the materialls thereof left in the hands and custody of some constable or officer to be disposed in such manner and forme as wee, our heyres and successors, shall from time to time direct and appoint. And further, wee doe by theis ꝑsents, for vs, our heires and successors, will, authorise, and require all & singuler justices of the peace, mayors, sheriffes, bayliffes, constables, headboroughs, and all other officers and ministers whatsoever of vs, our heyres and successors, for the tyme being, that they & every of them respectively be, from time to time dureing the said term terme hereby graunted, in their respective places, favouring, helping, aiding, and assisting vnto the said James Weims the father and James Weims the sonne, their executors, administrators, & assignes, and to their and every of their deputie and deputies, servants and agents, in and by all things in and about the accomplishment of our will and pleasure herein declared, and in the exercises and the execucon of the powers and priviledges herein & hereby graunted or menconed to be graunted, as aforesaid. And, moreover, wee will and cōmaund by these ꝑsentsꝭ, for vs, our heyres and successors, that our said officers and ministers, or anie of them, doe not molest, trouble, or interrupt the said James Weims the father and James Weims the sonne, or eyther of them, their or either of their executors,

Digitized by Google

administrators, or assignes, or their or either of theyr deputie or deputies, servants or agents, or anie of them, in or about the vse or exercise of the of the said Invenc̃on or Invenc̃ons, or in anie matter or thing concerneing the same. Provided alwayes, that if at anie tyme dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares, it shall be made appeare vnto vs, our heyres or successors, that this our graunt is contrary to lawe, or p̃iudiciall or inconvenient, and not of publicke vse or benefitt, or that the same Invenc̃on or Invenc̃ons, or either of them, are noe newe Invenc̃on or Invenc̃ons of the said James Weims the father, as to the publicke vse and exercise thereof within this or anie other our relmes or diminions, then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on thereof, to be made by vs, our heyres or successors, these our L̃res Patents, as vnto such and soe much thereof as shall be so signified & declared to be contrary to lawe or p̃iudiciall or inconvenient, and not of publicke vse or benefitt, or noe newe Invenc̃on or Invenc̃ons of the said James Weims the father, as aforesaid, shall forthwith cease, determine, & be vtterly voyd to all intents and purposes, and the same not to be further vsed, exercised, or imployed, anie thing herein-before menc̃oned to the contrary notwithstanding. Provided alsoe, that these our L̃res Patents, or anything herein conteined, shall not extend or be construed to extend to give priviledge to the said James Weims the father and James Weims the sonne, or eyther of them, theyr or either of their executors, administrators, or assignes, or anie of them, to vse or imitate anie Invenc̃on or worke found out or invented by anie other person or persons, and publickly exercised within this our said relmes, or anie the dominions or terretoryes thereto belonging, vnto whom wee have already graunted our like L̃res Patents of Priviledge for the sole vse, exercise, & benefitt thereof; itt being our will and pleasure that the said James Weims the father and James Weims the sonne, theyr executors, administrators, and assignes, and all and singuler other person or persons to whom wee have already graunted our like L̃res Patent℘ of Priviledge as aforesaid, shall distinctly vse and practize their severall Invenc̃ons by them invented and found out, according to the true intent and meaneing of the said severall and respective L̃res Patents and of these presents. And lastly, wee doe by these p̃sents, for vs, our heyres and successors, graunt vnto the said James Weims the father and James Weims the sonne, their executors, administrators, and assigns, that these our L̃res Patents, or the inrollem^t^ thereof, shall be in and by all things good, valid, sufficient, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true intent and meaneneing thereof, and shall be taken, construed, and adiudged most favorable and beneficiall for the best benefitt and advantage of the said James Weims the

Digitized by Google

father and James Weims the sonne, their executors, administrators, and assignes, aswell in all our courts of record as elsewhere, notwithstanding the not full & certeine discribeing the manner and qualitie of the said Invenc̃on or Invenc̃ons, or of the materialls, way, and manner of makeing thereof, or of the true and certeine vse and benefitt thereof, and notwithstanding anie other defects, incerteintyes, or imp̃fec̃cons in these p̃sents conteined, or anie act, statute, ordinance, p̃vision, proclamac̃on, or restreint to the contrary thereof in anie wise notwithstanding.

In witnes, &c. Witnes the King at Westm̃, the Fower and twentieth day of March.

P̃ bŕe de privat̃ sigill.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1662 . . . . . N° 137.

Texting and Flourishing Parchment and Vellum.

TOMLYN'S PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., to all to whome theis presentȩ shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee have bin informed by the humble petic̃on of GEORGE TOMLYN, Citizen and Stationer, of London, to vs lately exhibited, that he having with greate paines and charges invented "**A NEWE WAY TO TEXT AND FLORISH VELOMS AND PARCHMENTȩ WITH OUR NAME, POURTRACTURE, IMPERIALL ARMES, BADGES, AND OTHER ORNAMENTȩ, BY PRINTING THE SAME WITH A ROLLING PRINTING PRESSE AND ENGRAVEN PLATES, TO THE GREATE BENEFITT OF OUR SUBIECTȩ, FOR THAT AS GOOD WORKE OTHERWISE WROUGHT CANNOTT WELL BE AFFORDED FOR TENN TYMES THE PRICE, THE WORKE BEING LIKEWISE VERY NEATE AND OF GOOD ORNAMENT TO OUR LETTERS PATENTȩ AND OTHER EXEMPLIFICAC̃ONS**," and that the said George Tomlyn might receive incouragement for his said Invenc̃on according to lawe, he, by his suffringȩ for our late royall father of blessed memory, having bin reduced to greate necessities, humbly besought our royall graunt for the sole vse and benefitt thereof for fourteene yeares, according to lawe, which wee referred to our attorney generall, whoe finding the said allegac̃ons to be true, and request fitt to be graunted, wee by our Letters Patentȩ, dated at Westm̃, the First day of February, in the thirteenth yeare of our raigne, were graciously pleased to graunt the same vnto him for fourteene yeares, as by the said Letters Patentȩ more at large may appeare.

Digitized by Google

And the said George Tomlyn having further informed vs that he cannott reape the benefitt of our intended favour for some reasons suggested vnto vs by the said George Tomlyn, and hath therefore humbly besought vs to graunt him other Letters Patentꝭ for the sole printing of our royall name and title in text hand, both in Latin and English, vpon veloms and parchmentꝭ, with our royall pourtracture, imperiall armes, badges, and other ornamentꝭ, with a rolling printing presse and engraven plates, for the terme of twelve yeares, remainder of the said fourteene yeares, according to our most gracious and royall intenc̃on, he surrendring vp the said recited Letters Patentꝭ to be cancelled and made voyde. And the said George Tomlyn hath further humbly prayed vs that wee would in our said Letters Patentꝭ likewise graunt vnto him the like printing of the name and title of our royall and deare consort Queene Katherine.

KNOWE YE, that wee, being willing to give all lawfull incouragement to ingenuous artꝭ, and to inable the said George Tomlyn to reape the benefitt of our intended favour, of our especiall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and graunted, and by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, deputies, agentꝭ, servantꝭ and workemen, full power, privilege, licence, and authority, solely to print the name and title of vs, our heires and successors, in text hand, both in Latine and English, vpon vellom or parchment, and soly to print the pourtractures, imperiall armes, badges, and other ornamentꝭ, of vs, our heires and successors, with a rolling printing presse and engraven plates, for the terme of twelve yeares, remainder of the said terme of foureteene yeares; and also full power, priviledge, licence, and authority soly to print the name and title of our most deare and royall consort Queene Katherine in text hand, both in Latine and English, vpon any vellome or parchment, and of the pourtracture, armes, and badges of our said deare and royall consort, with a rolling printing presse and engraven plates, for the like terme of twelve yeares. And wee doe further give and graunt vnto the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, the printing on vellom or parchment the name and title of vs, our heires and successors, in text hand, and the printing with a rolling printing presse and engraven plates the pourtractures, imperiall armes and badges of vs, our heires and successors, and the name and title of our said deare and royall consort Queene Katharine in text hand, and her pourtracture, armes, and badges, and every of them, to be ioinctly or severally printed, to be sole and only proper coppy and coppies of him, the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for the said

Digitized by Google

terme of twelve yeares; and that he, the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, or assignes, shall and may have, receive and take all sumes of money, benefitt℄, advantages, and profitt℄ whatsoever thereby arrising, or to be thereof hadd, made, acquired, or gotten from tyme to tyme during the terme hereby graunted, to have, hould, and enioy the said coppy and coppies, licence, privilege, power, and authority, sume and sumes of money, advantages, profitt℄, and other the premisses by theis present℄ graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted to the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, from the day of the date hereof, for and during the terme of twelve yeares from thenceforth next ensuing, and fully to be compleate and ended, yeelding and paying, and the said George Tomlyn, for himselfe, his executors, administrators, and assignes, doth covenant and graunt to and with vs, our heires and successors, to yeeld and pay to vs, our heires and successors, at the receipt of our Exchequer, the yearely rent or sume of twelve nobles, during the said terme of twelve yeares, at the twoe vsuall feast℄ of the yeare, videl̃t, the Feast of Sainct Michaell the Archangell and the Annunciac̃on of the Blessed Virgin Mary, by even and equall porc̃ons, the first payment to begin and to be made at the Feast of Sainct Michaell the Archangell next ensuing the date of theis our Letters Patent℄. And to the end the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and take the benefitt wee intend him by this our present graunt, of our more especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, wee doe, for vs, our heires and successors, straightly charge and cōmand all and every person and persons, of what estate, degree, or condic̃on soever he, they, or any of them be, that they or any of them, during the said terme of twelve yeares, doe not presume, directly or indirectly, to print, text, or flourish, or put to sale any printed, texted, or florished velom or parchment with the name or title of vs, our heires or successors, in text hand, either in Latin or English, or the pourtracture, imperiall armes or badges, or other ornament℄ of vs, our heires or successors, or the name, title, or pourtracture of our said deare and royall consort Queene Katherine, printed with a rolling printing presse or engraven plates, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, or assignes, first had and obteyned in writing vnder his or their handes and seales in that behalfe, vpon such forfeiture, paine, and losse, as by the lawe may be had or recovered by vs, our heires and successors, of all such respective print℄ so printed or put to sale, and of the presses and instrument℄ as any person or persons shall presume to attempt, vse, contrive, or put in practise for the printing or stamping thereof; and that all and every the delinquent℄ herein shall be respectively proceeded against and punished according to our lawes

Digitized by Google

for their contempt or neglect of our royall will and cõmandement herein declared, and, further, shall be aunswerable to the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, for all such damages, costꝭ, penalties, and forfeitures, as by lawe or custome can or may be recovered or obteyned by the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, or assigns, or which he or they can or may lawfully inflict vpon such delinquentꝭ for such their contempt or neglect of this our said royal will and cõmandement. And wee doe further by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, give and graunt vnto the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, full power, licence, and authority, from tyme to tyme, during the continuance of this our present graunt, to proceed, act, and prosecute in the discovering of offendors against our royall will and pleasure herein-before declared, in such manner, and according as is expressed, enacted, and declared concerning the better discovering of printing in corners without licence, in an Act of Parliament made in the foureteenth yeare of our raigne, intituled An Act for preventing the frequent abuses in printing seditious, treasonable, and vnlicensed bookes and pamphletꝭ, and for regulating of printing and printing presses, as if this our present graunt were therein expressly named and particularly provided for. And wee doe by theis presentꝭ, for vs, our heires and successors, will and cõmand all maiors, sheriffꝭ, justices of the peace, bayliffꝭ, constables, headboroughes, and other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, to whome it shall appertaine, and every of them, during the terme aforesaid, that they and every of them be from tyme to tyme favouring, ayding, and assisting to the said George Tomlyn, his executors, administrators, and assignes, in all lawfull thingꝭ in and about the accomplishment of this our present graunt and pleasure herein declared, and for the due suppression of all such as shall any wayes endeavour to infringe or oppose the same; and this our Letters Patentꝭ, or the inrollment of them, shall be their sufficient warrant in that behalfe. Provided allwayes, and our pleasure is, that if at any tyme during the said terme it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires and successors, that this our graunt shall be preiudiciall to our cõmonwealth, then vpon significac̃on and declarac̃on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, theis our Letters Patentꝭ shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly voyd, any thing before menc̃oned to the contrary notwithstanding. Provided also, that if this our graunt is not inrolled with the Remembrancer of our Exchequer within six monthes after the date hereof, that then this our graunt shall be voide and of none effect, anything in theis presentꝭ conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunt, for vs, our heires and successors, that this our Letters

Digitized by Google

Patentꝭ, or the inrollment thereof, shall be firme, good and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true meaning of the same, although expresse menc̃on, &c.

In witnes, &c. Witnes ourselfe at Westñi, the Eight and twentieth day of March.

P bṽe de priuato sigillo, &c.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1662 . . . . . N° 138.

Curing Smoky Chimneys.

COLLADON AND MARCHANT'S PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whom these p̄sents shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS we are informed that JOHN COLLADON, Doctor in Phisicke, and ALEXANDER MARCHANT, of St. Michall, have, with much paines and charge, found "A WAY TO p̄VENT AND CURE THE SMOAKEING OF CHIMNEYS, EITHER BY STOPPING THE TUNNELL TOWARDS THE TOP, AND ALTERING THE FORMER COURSE OF THE SMOAKE, OR BY SETTING TUNNELLS WITH CHECKE WITHIN THE CHIMNEYES; wch Invenc̃on soe found out as aforesaid was never publickly exercised or made vse of in anie of our kingdomes or dominions: And whereas the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant have humbly besought vs for their better incouragem^t^ to exercise and put in practice the said Invenc̃on, that wee would be gratiously pleased to graunt vnto them, the said Joh. Colladon and Alexander Marchant, our L̃res Patents of Priviledge for the sole vse and benifitt thereof, for the time and terme of fowerteene yeares, according to the statute in that case made and provided.

NOWE KNOWE YE, therefore, that we, of our princely inclinac̃on, being willing to incourage and promote works of this nature, and to give all due and fitting incouragem^t^ to the inventers of such arts as may be of publicke vse and benifitt, of our especiall grace, certeine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, and vpon the humble petic̃on of the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, have given and graunted, and by these p̄sents, for vs, our heyres and successors, doe give and graunt vnto the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, their executors, administrators, and assignes, speciall licence, full power, priviledge, and authoritie, that they and every of them, by themselves, their or anie of their deputie or deputies, servants, workmen, or

Digitized by Google

assignes, at all times and from time to time hereafter, dureing the terme of yeares hereafter in these p̄sents expressed, shall and lawfully may vse, exercise, imploy, and enioy the said newe Invenc̄on in and throughout all our realmes and dominions, and every or anie of them, in such manner as to them or anie or either of them, in their or anie of their discrec̄ons shall seeme meet, and shall and may have and enioy the sole benifitt and advantage comeing or ariseing by reason thereof, dureing the terme of yeares hereby graunted; and to the end, the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and every of them, may the better enioy the full and whole benifitt and the sole vse and exercise of the Invenc̄on aforesaid, wee doe by these p̄sents, for vs, our heyres and successors, require and streightly cōmaund all and every person and persons, bodyes politicke and corporate, of whatsoever qualitie or degree, name or addic̄on, they be, that neither they nor anie of them, dureing the terme of yeares hereby graunted, either directly or indirectly, doe or shall vse or put in practice the said Invenc̄on, soe by the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant attained vnto or invented as aforesaid, nor doe or shall counterfeit, imitate, or resemble the same, nor doe or shall make anie addition therevnto, or substracc̄on from the same, whereby to p̄tend themselves the inventors or devisors thereof, without the licence, consent, or agreement of the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, their executors, administrators, or assignes, in writeing vnder their hands and seales, first had and obteined in that behalfe; vpon such paines and penalties as can or may be inflicted vpon such offendors for their contempt of this our cōmaund in that behalfe, and further to be answerable to the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, their executors, administrators, and assignes, according to lawe and justice, for their damages thereby susteined; to have and to hold all the said licences, powers, privileges, and authorities hereby graunted as aforesaid vnto them, the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, for & dureing the terme of fowerteene yeares from the makeing of these p̄sentꝭ next ensueing, and fully to be compleate and ended, according to the statute in such case made and provided. And further, wee doe by these p̄sents, for vs, our heyres and successors, give and graunt vnto the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authoritie that they and every of them, their, every or anie of theyr deputies, servantꝭ, and agents, or anie of them, haveing first obteined a warrant in this behalfe from the Lord Cheife Justice of the Courte of King's Bench for the time being, may, with the assistance of a constable or anie other lawfull officer, at convenient times in the day, dureing the terme

Digitized by Google

aforesaid, and in lawfull manner, enter into and make search in anie houses or other places where there shall be iust cause of suspicon, for discovering and findeing out all such persons as shall, within the terme of fowerteene yeares aforesaid, imitate or cause to be imitated, or shall vse or put in practize the said Invencon, by the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant invented and found out as aforesaid, that soe such offenders may be proceeded ag^{t}, and punished according to theyr demeritts, and theyr invencons and works tending to the ends aforesaid then and there found, to be seized upon, broken in peeces, and defaced, and the materialls thereof left in the hands and custodie of some constable or officer, to be disposed in such manner and forme as wee, our heyres and successors, shall from time to time direct and appoint. And further, wee doe by these ꝑsens, for vs, our heyres and successors, will, authorize, and require all and singuler justices of the peace, mayors, sheriffes, bayliffes, constables, headboroughes, and all other officers and ministers whatseover, of vs, our heyres and successors, for the time being, that they and every of them respectively, be from time to time dureing the said terme hereby graunted, in theyr respective places, favouring, aydeing, helping, and assisting vnto the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, theyr executors, administrators, and assigns, and to theyr and every of their deputy and deputies, servantꝭ and agents, in and by all things in and about the accomplishment of our will and pleasure herein declared, and in the exercise and execucon of the powers and privileges herein and hereby graunted, or menconed to be graunted, as aforesaid. And moreover, wee will and cōmaund by these ꝑsents, for vs, our heyres and successors, that our said officers and ministers, or anie of them, doe not molest, trouble, or interrupt the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, or either of them, theyr or either of theyr executors, administrators, or assignes, or theyr or either of theyr deputie or deputies, servants, or agents, or anie of them, in or about the use or exercise of the said Invencon, or in any matter or thing concerneing the same. Provided alwayes, that if at anie tyme dureing the said terme of fowerteene yeares, it shall be made appeare vnto vs, our heyres or successors, that this our graunt is contrary to lawe, or ꝑiudiciall or inconvenient, and not of publicke vse or benifitt, then vpon significacon and declaracon thereof to be made by vs, our heyres or successors, these our Lr̃es Patents shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly voyde to all intents and purposes, and the same not to be vsed, exercised, or imployed, anie thing herein-before menconed to the contrary notwithstanding. Provided further, that in case it shall be found or made appeare that the said Invencon is not a newe Invencon of the said John Colladen and Alexander

Digitized by Google

Marchant, as to the publicke vse and exercise thereof within this our kingdome of England, then at all tymes from thenceforth these p̄sents shall cease, determine, and be voyde, anie thing in these p̄sents before conteined to the contrary notwithstanding. Provided alsoe, that these our L̃res Patents, or anie thing herein conteined, shall not extend, or be construed to extend, to give priviledge to the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, or either of them, their or either of theyr executors, administrators, or assignes, or anie of them, to vse, or imitate any invenc̃on or worke found out or invented by anie other person or persons, and publickly exercised within these our said relmes, or anie the dominions or territories therevnto belonging, vnto whom wee have alreadie graunted our like L̃res Patents of Priviledge for the sole vse, exercise, and benifitt thereof; it being our will and pleasure that the said John Colladon and Alexander Merchant, their executors, administrators, and assignes, and all and singuler other person and persons to whom we have alreadie graunted our like L̃res Patent of Priviledge as aforesaid, shall distinctly vse and practize their severall Invenc̃ons by them invented and found out, according to the true intent and meaneing of the said severall and respective L̃res Patents, and of these p̄sents. And lastly, wee doe by these p̄sents, for vs, our heyres and successors, graunt vnto the said John Colladon and Alexander Merchant, their executors, administrators, and assignes, that these our L̃res Patents, or the inrollm^t^ thereof, shall be in and by all things good, valid, sufficient, and effectuall in the lawe, according to the true intent & meaneing thereof, and shall be taken, construed, and adiudged most favourable and benificiall for the best benifitt and advantage of the said John Colladon and Alexander Marchant, theyr executors, administrators, and assignes, aswell in all courts of record as elsewhere, notwithstanding the not full and certeine describeing the manner and quality of the said Invenc̃on, or of the mat̄ialls thereof, or of the true and certeine vse and benifitt thereof, and notwithstanding anie other defecte, incerteintyes, or imperfecc̃ons in these p̄sents conteined, or anie act, statute, ordinance, provision, proclamac̃on, or restreint to the contrary thereof, in anie wise notwithstanding.

In witnes, &c. Witnes the King at Westm̃, the Second day of May.

P̄ br̃e de privat. sigill., &c.

LONDON:
Printed by George Edward Eyre and William Spottiswoode,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

A.D. 1662 . . . . . N° 139.

Propelling Vessels, Taking Ships' Course, Raising Water, &c.

TOGOOD AND HAYES' PATENT.

CHARLES THE SECOND, by the grace of God, &c., to all to whome these p̄sents shall come, greeting.

WHEREAS wee have receaved good informac̄on that THOMAS TOGOOD, Gent., and JAMES HAYES, Esquire, have att theire greate charge and expence contrived and pfected a certaine "NEW INVENC̄ON FOR THE MAKEING OF SHIPPS TO SAYLE WITHOUT THE ASSISTANCE OF WYNDE OR TYDE; AS ALSO A CERTAINE INSTRUM^T FOR TAKEING OF THE WAY OR COURSE OF ANY SHIPP WITH DEMONSTRABLE EXACTNESSE, WHICH MAY BE MUCH FOR THE PUBLIQUE BENEFITT AND ADVANTAGE OF NAVIGAC̄ON AND FOR THE INTEREST OF TRADE; AND FURTHER, THAT THEY HAVE ALSO CONTRIVED A NEW INVENC̄ON FOR THE RAISING OF WATER WITH SPUNGES, WHICH MAY BE OF SINGULAR VSE IN DRAYNING OF MYNES WHICH ARE INACCESSABLE BY THE ENGINS ORDINARYLY KNOWNE;" and whereas they have humbly desired our royall graunt of a licence and priviledge for the sole vse, exercise, and benefitt of their said Invenc̄ons throughout our realmes, dominions, and countryes, for the terme of fourteene yeares, according to the statute made & p̄vided in that case.

KNOW YEE, that wee, being willing to cherish & encourag all lawdable endeauors and designes of such our subiects as shall fynde out vsefull and p̄fitable art^e and invenc̄ons, by granting and appropriating vnto them for some tearme of yeares the fruite and benefitt of this industry, whereby their labors & expence in the attainm^t therof may be recompensed and rewarded vnto them, and being also willing to encourage as much as wee may these

Digitized by Google

invenc̃ons, and others of the like nature which may be vsefull and advantagious to all our loveing subiects, for soe much as concerneth the vse and practise of the same within our kingdomes of England, Scotland, Ireland, and all and every other our dominions and territories, of our speciall grace, certaine knowledge, and meere moc̃on, have given and granted, and by these ꝑsents, for vs, our heires and successors, doe give and grant vnto the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full and sole licence, power, priviledge, and authority, that they, the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, by themselves and their deputyes, agents, servants, factors, and workemen, and such others as they, the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, for the makeing of shipps to at any tyme agree with, within our said kingdomes of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and all and every other our dominions and territories, shall and may, att all and every tyme and tymes hereafter during the terme of fourteene yeares next ensuing the date of these ꝑsents, make, vs, practice, teach, or putt in vse, the said severall Invenc̃ons never before found out or vsed by any but the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, for the makeing of shipps to sayle without the assistance of wynde and tyde, and takeing the way or course of a shippe, as aforesaid, and for the raising of water with spunges, and for what other vse and vses they shalbe by them imployed, according to the tenor and ꝑport of the said new wayes of invenc̃on by them, the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, devised, framed, and found out as aforesaid, and that they, the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, shall and may have, receave, and take all sūmes of mony, benefitts, advantages, and ꝓfitts whatsoeu thereby ariseing or to be thereof had, made, acquired, or gotten, from tyme to tyme duringe the terme hereby graunted, to have, hold, or enioy the said liceuce, priviledge, power, and authority, sūme and sūmes of money, advantages, ꝓfitts, and other the ꝑmises by these ꝑsents graunted or menc̃oned to be graunted to the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, for and duringe the terme of fourteene years from thencefo[illegible] ensuing, and fully to be compleate and ended; and to the said Thomas Togood and James Heyes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, may have and take the benefitt wee [illegible] ꝑsent graunt, of our most speciall grace, cert[illegible] wee doe for vs, our heires and succes[illegible] every ꝑson and ꝑsons, of what[illegible] them bee, that they or a[illegible] not ꝑsume to vse

soe found out and invented by the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes as aforesaid, without the licence, consent, and agreement of the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, first had and obteyned in writing vnder their hands and seales in that behalfe, vpon such forfeiture, payne, and losse, as by the law may be had and recovered by vs, our heires and successors, of all such Invencons as any pson or psons shall psume to attempt, contrive, or put in practice, thereby, or by means thereof, to invade, infringe the priviledge of the said severall Invencons hereby graunted as aforesaid, to stoppe or hinder the same in their due pceedings, contrary to this our royall intencon and declaracon; and further, that any the delinquents herein shallbe pceeded against and punished according to our lawes for their contempt or neglect of our royall will and commandem^t herein declared; and further, wee doe by these psents, for vs, our heires and successors, give and grant vnto the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assignes, full power and authority that they, every or any of them, their, every or any of their deputyes, servants, and agents, or any of them, haveing first obteyned a warrant in this behalfe from the Lord Cheife Justice of the Court of King's Bench for the tyme being, may, with the assistance of a constable or any other lawfull officer, att convenient tymes of the day dureing the terme aforesaid, and in lawfull manner, enter into and make search in any houses, shipps, or other place where there shalbe be iust cause of suspicon, for discovering and fynding out of all such psons as shall, within the terme of fourteene yeares aforesaid, imitate or cause to be imitated, or shall vse and putt in practice the said Invencons, or any of them, soe by the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes invented and attained vnto as aforesaid, that soe such offenders may bee pceeded against and punished according to their demeritts, and their invencons and workes tending to the end aforesaid then and there found to be seized vpon and brooken in peices and defaced, and the materialls thereof left in the hands or custody of some constable or officer, to be disposed in such manner and forme as wee, our heires and successors, shall from tyme to tyme direct and appoynt; and wee doe by these psents will and desire that our entirely and welbeloved brother James Duke of Yorke, our High Admirall of England, and further, for vs, our heires and successors, wee will and comand that the lord admirall for the tyme being, and all maretime officers of what degree or quality soever, and also all maiors, sheriffes, justices of the peace, bayliffes, constables, headborowes, and other the officers and ministers of vs, our heires and successors, for the tyme being, to whome it shall appteyne, and every of them, during the terme aforesaid, bee favoring, ayding, and

Digitized by Google

assisting to the said Thomas Togood and James Hayes, their executors, administrators, and assigns, in all lawfull thinges in and aboute the accomplishm^t^ of this our p̄sent graunt and pleasure herein declared, and for the due suppression of all such as shall any wayes endeaver to infringe or oppose the same; and that they or any of them doe not att any tyme hinder, molest, or interrupt the said Thomas Togood and James Haighes, their executors, adm̄istr^s^, or assignes, or his or their deputies, or any of them, in the due and lawful execuc̄on of the p̄misses, as they tender our displeasure and will answere the contrary at their pills; and these our Letters Patents, or the inrollm^t^ of them, shalbe their sufficient warrant in that behalfe: Provided alwaies, and our pleasure is, that if att any tyme during the said terme it shall appeare vnto vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or by the lords and others of privy councel, that is our graunt shalbe inconvenient or p̄iudicill to our cōmonwealth, then vpon significac̄on and declarac̄on to be made by vs, our heires or successors, vnder our or their signett or privy seale, or by the lords and others of privy councell, or six of them, for the tyme being, in writing vnder their hands, of such p̄iudice or inconvenience, these our L̄res Patens shall forthwith cease, determine, and be vtterly voyd, any thing before menc̄oned to the contrary notwithstanding. And wee doe hereby graunt, for vs, our heires and successors, that these our L̄res Patents, or the inrollm^t^ thereof, shalbe firme, good, & effectual in the lawe according to the true meaning of the same, although exp̄sse menc̄on, &c.

In witnesse, &c. Witnesse, &c., at Westm̄ the Seaventeenth day of Sept̄.

P b̄re de priuato sigillo.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE EDWARD EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty. 1857.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google